

WinEPS User's Guide

Version 824.0



**Copyright © 2003, 2007 MTXEPS, Inc.
All Rights Reserved**

This publication is proprietary to MTXEPS, Inc. and is intended solely for the contractual use of MTXEPS and its customers. This publication may not be reproduced or distributed for any other purpose without the written permission of MTXEPS, Inc.

Notice

MTXEPS, Inc. reserves the right to make changes to specification at any time and without notice. The information furnished by MTXEPS, Inc. in this publication is believed to be accurate and reliable; however, no responsibility is assumed by MTXEPS, Inc. for its use, nor for infringements of patents or other rights of third parties resulting from its use. No license is granted under any patents or patent rights owned by MTXEPS, Inc.

**MTXEPS, Inc.
Telephone: (949) 614-1600
Fax: (949) 614-1650
Help Desk (949) 614-1616**

**85 Argonaut, Suite 150
Aliso Viejo, CA 92656 USA**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE	XVIII
Conventions Used in This Guide	xviii
How to Get the Most from This Guide	xix
Who Should Read This	xix
A Note about Customization	xix
Contacting Technical Support	xix
We Welcome Your Comments	xx
 CHAPTER 1	 1
Introduction	1
What is the WinEPS Payments Application?	1
WinEPS Highlights:	1
WinEPS Flow Chart	2
WinEPS System Requirements	3
Hardware Requirements for WinEPS and OpenEPS	3
Software Requirements for WinEPS	3
Software Requirements for OpenEPS (Front POS Lanes):	3
Windows XP, SP 2 Firewall	4
Ports Opened:	4
PCI Compliance and Operating Systems	4
Unsupported Systems	5
Using File Monitoring Software with WinEPS	6
WinEPS Working Files (Frequently Modified Files) list	6
Installation	8
Three Ways to Install WinEPS Payments Application	8
Installation Log	8
Windows User Accounts	8
WinEPS Windows User Account	9
WinEPS Windows User Account and Network Passwords	9
WinEPS Windows User Account and End of Day Reports	10
Using the Local System Account	10
Running the Setup Program - WinEPS Standard Install	12
Non-Standard WinEPS Install Using Command-Line Parameters (Silent Install)	16
Non-Standard WinEPS Install without Using Command-Line Parameters	18
Logging onto WinEPS for the First-Time	19
Activating WinEPS	19
After Activation	19
Logging On After I've been Through the First-Time Logon	22
Upgrading WinEPS	24
 CHAPTER 2	 26
Windows Basics for WinEPS	26
Windows Basics	27
The Desktop	27
Taskbar	27
Start Button	27
Shortcut Icons	27
Title Bars	27
Maximizing and Minimizing Windows	27
Closing Windows	28



Windows Help	28
Fields	28
Menus and Submenus	28
Buttons	28
Keyboard Functions.....	29
Entering and Editing Information	30
List View	30
How to Enter Information in a List View	30
How to Edit Information in a List View	30
Detail View.....	30
How to Enter Information in a Detail View	31
How to Edit Information in a Detail View	31
CHAPTER 3.....	33
The WinEPS Viewer.....	33
WinEPS Main Screen.....	33
Button Bar in Detail	34
Message Viewer Window Details	35
Menus	38
Transaction Abbreviations	39
CHAPTER 4.....	42
WinEPS, Screen by Screen: File Menu.....	42
File Menu Introduction.....	42
File Menu Items in Detail	43
Printer Font Setup & Print	43
Printer Font – Screens	43
Print Sub-Menus – Screens.....	43
Export Transaction Data	45
Export Transaction Data – Screens.....	45
Change My Password	48
Change My Password – Screen	48
CHAPTER 5.....	51
WinEPS, Screen by Screen: Site Information Menu	51
Site Information Menu Introduction	51
Site Information Menu Items in Detail.....	53
Operators.....	53
Operators – Screens	53
Individual User Accounts Vs. Windows Group Accounts	58
Managers.....	59
Managers – Screens	59
Checkers	62
Checkers – Screens.....	62
Lane Definition	64
Lane Definition – Screens	64
Receipt Information	66
Receipt Information – Screens	66
Processing Options	68
Processing Options – Screens: System Operation Tab	68
Processing Options – Screens: Payment Terminal Settings Tab	71
Processing Options – Screens: Backup Tab	73
Processing Options – Screens: CSV Export Tab	75
Setting Up CSV Encryption in WinEPS.....	76

Operator Permissions: Enter CSV Encryption	79
Stop Exporting CSV & Removal of Encryption Key	80
Decrypting the CSV File	81
Decrypting Files from the Command Line.....	83
Processing Options – Screens: Other Tab	85
Report Selection.....	87
Report Selection – Screens.....	88
Host Processor Definition	90
Host Processor Definition – Screens	90
CHAPTER 6.....	95
WinEPS, Screen by Screen: Inquiry Menu	95
Inquiry Menu Introduction.....	95
Inquiry Menu Items in Detail.....	96
Status.....	96
System Status – Screens	96
Server Info Tab	96
Lane Summary Tab.....	98
Lane Detail Tab.....	98
Reports.....	101
Reports – Screens	101
CHAPTER 7	105
WinEPS, Screen by Screen: Operation Menu.....	105
Operation Menu Introduction.....	105
Operation Menu Items in Detail	107
Start Lanes	107
Start Lanes – Screens.....	107
Stop Lanes	109
Stop Lanes – Screens.....	109
End-of-Day Processing	110
End-of-Day Processing – Screens	110
Download Lanes	111
Download Lanes – Screens.....	111
Working Key Synch.....	112
Working Key Synch – Screens	112
Full BIN Download (Buypass)	113
Partial BIN Download (Buypass)	113
Manual Resend of Receipt File.....	114
Operator Logoff WinEPS Engine	115
Operator Logoff WinEPS Engine – Screens.....	115
Start WinEPS Engine.....	117
Start WinEPS Engine – Screens	117
Shut Down WinEPS Engine	119
Shut Down WinEPS Engine – Screens.....	119
CHAPTER 8.....	122
WinEPS, Screen by Screen: Configuration Menu	122
Configuration Menu Introduction	122
Configuration Menu Items in Detail.....	124
Terminal Configuration: Lane Types.....	124
Terminal Configuration ► OpenEPS Lanes.....	125
OpenEPS Lanes: Configuration Screen Header	127
Configuration Header – Screens	127

OpenEPS Lanes: Tender Configuration Tab	129
Tender Configuration Tab – Screens.....	129
OpenEPS Lanes: Transaction Sequence Tab.....	135
Transaction Sequence Tab – Screens	135
OpenEPS TAC Properties	138
OpenEPS Lanes: PIN Pad Configuration Tab	140
PIN Pad Configuration Tab – Screens	140
Unassigned Payment Type: EBT vs. EBTCA & EBTFS	145
Layered Tender Keys	146
OpenEPS Lanes: Miscellaneous Tab.....	151
Miscellaneous Tab – Screens	151
OpenEPS Lanes: Miscellaneous Prompts Tab.....	157
Miscellaneous Prompts Tab – Screens	157
Terminal Configuration ► Fuel Lanes.....	158
Tender Resolution Message.....	159
Terminal Configuration ► Other Lanes	160
Other Lanes: Screen 1	160
Other Lanes: Screen 1 – Screens	160
Other Lanes: Screen 2	166
Other Lanes: Screen 2 – Screens	166
Payment Terminal Configuration Screen 3	170
Other Lanes: Screen 3 – Screens	170
Other Lanes: Screen 4	173
Other Lanes: Screen 4 – Screens	173
Other Lanes: Screen 5	175
Other Lanes: Screen 5 – Screens	175
EPS Response Messages.....	177
EPS Response Messages – Screens	177
Allowable Card Prefixes.....	178
Allowable Card Prefixes – Screens	178
Card Processing Profiles.....	181
Card Processing Profiles – Screens.....	181
Card Processing Profile Buttons	182
Card Type and Reporting Groups.....	183
Processing Flags	188
Local Auth Flags.....	190
Online Auth Limits	190
Offline Auth Limits and Pre-Auth Amounts.....	191
Debit BIN Prefix Table.....	193
Debit BIN Prefix Table – Screens.....	193

CHAPTER 9.....	196
WinEPS, Screen by Screen: Help Menu	196
Help Menu Introduction.....	196
Help Menu Items in Detail.....	197

CHAPTER 10.....	200
Special Features	200
Setting Up WinEPS Features	200
Special Features List	201
External Programs.....	201
Auto Tender Type	202
Auto Tender Type Setup.....	202
Exclude Prefix from Auto Tender	203



Biometrics	205
The Biometrics Transaction Flow	205
Biometrics Setup	206
Biometrics Check Cashing	210
Blackhawk Gift Cards	212
Blackhawk Gift Cards WinEPS Setup	212
Blackhawk Prefix Setup	214
Configuration Portability	217
Helpful hints for creating a master configuration zip	218
Credit to Debit Conversion.....	219
Integrated Systems (OpenEPS)	219
Stand Beside & Non-Integrated Systems (Other Lanes)	221
Card Processing Profiles Setup.....	223
Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) / Electronic Check Authorization (ECA).....	225
Electronic Check Conversion Receipt Setup	225
ECC Receipt Text changes	227
ECC Signature Capture.....	227
Setting up the ECC Product Code for Concord H&C	227
Engine Monitor and Tray Icon	229
Displays	229
Setup	230
Fleet Card Support and Setup	232
Card Processing Profiles.....	232
Terminal Configuration.....	238
Fleet Card Prefix Table	240
Flexible Spending Account Card Support	242
FSA Cards.....	242
FSA Setup.....	242
FTP File Transfer System & FVersion.Txt.....	246
FTP	246
FVersion.Txt.....	246
Adding files to the FVersion.Txt.....	247
Removing files from the FVersion.Txt	248
Interval Message.....	249
Interval Message & Interval Form Setup	249
Offline Processing.....	252
Display of Offline Transactions.....	252
Offline Processing Setup	252
OpenEPS.INI File Settings	255
Pre-Auth/Pre-Auth Completion.....	258
Pre-Auth/Pre-Auth Completion Setup	258
Print Customer Name on Receipt	260
Registry.MTX File Settings	261
Service Packs	262
Service Packs on Windows NT	262
Signature Capture & Receipt Capture.....	264
Signature Capture Setup	264
O - Signature Capture TAC Placement	265
Typical TAC Placement for Signature Capture.....	266
Optional TAC Placement for Signature Capture.....	267
Receipt Capture Setup.....	267
Signature / Receipt Capture Host Setup.....	268
Signature Capture Support for ECC.....	270
Sig Cap for ECC Setup.....	270
Receipt Capture Without a Host	273
POS Receipt Capture.....	273

‘In House’ Receipt Capture	273
Signature & Receipt Capture Host by MTX	274
MTXEPS Hosted Receipt Capture.....	274
MTX Receipt Host Requirements	274
WinEPS Setup for MTX Receipt Host	274
MTX Receipt Host Processor Definition Screen	277
Supported Transaction Types	278
Manual Resend of Receipt File.....	279
SmartWIC Low Cost Solution	281
Low Cost SmartWIC Files	281
Low Cost SmartWIC Installation	281
Stand In at the Register	283
Questionable Transaction File	283
Stand In at the Register Setup.....	283
Store Monitoring Service.....	285
WinEPS Setup.....	285
OpenEPS (POS Lane) Setup.....	286
Unattended Updates or Upgrades During End of Day.....	288
Setting up and Unattended Update	288
Sample EPSDayEnd.Cmd Batch File.....	289
Updating the OpenEPS DLLs	291
Updating the MTX_EPS.DLL	291
Updating the MTX_POS.DLL	291
Updating the SCATUSB.DLL.....	291
User Activity Logging	293
Web Server & Web Lanes	295
Setup.....	295
External Programs	302
SendMsg.Exe.....	302
Redundancy Service.....	304
Virtual Terminal	305
IPDIAL / EFSNET (Concord).....	306
Common Tasks (WinEPS ‘How To’ Section).....	307
Automatic Backup of the WinEPS Configuration Files.....	307
Bank Deposit Information Setup	308
Checkers Setup	309
Configuration Backup During End of Day	310
CSV Export of Transaction Data.....	311
Automatic Daily CSV Export	311
Manually Export CSV	311
Encrypting the CSV File.....	313
Decrypting an Encrypted CSV File	313
Download Stand Beside Lanes	314
EBTCA and EBTFS Buttons Setup	315
Encryption Selection (DUKPT or Mastersession)	317
External MICR Reader Setup.....	318
External MICR WinEPS Setup.....	318
External MICR Cabling.....	319
Load code on Welch Allyn.....	320
First Terminal Action Sequence Setup.....	323
Hosts Setup	325
Installing OpenEPS on a POS Lane	328
OpenEPS Standard Installation.....	328
OpenEPS Silent (Command Line) Installation	333
Lanes Setup.....	335
How to Edit or Remove a Lane	335



Layered Tender Keys Setup	337
Managers Setup.....	339
Add a Store Manager	339
Edit or Remove a Manager	339
Manual End-of-Day Processing	340
Operators & Password Setup.....	341
How to Add an Operator.....	341
Setting Operator Accounts as Groups.....	341
How to Edit or Remove an Operator	342
Set Password Expiration	342
Password Recovery.....	343
Inactive Accounts & Operator Account Expiration	345
Re-Enabling an Inactive Account.....	346
Print Out Lists or Tables in WinEPS	348
Receipt Information Setup	350
Report Setup for End of Day Printing.....	351
Response Code Setup	352
Restoring the Default Response Codes.....	352
Scanmaster: Manual Credit Expiration Date Flip	355
Setup the Expiration Date Flip.....	355
Scanmaster MTXAuth.Dat File Path Setup.....	357
Self-Checkout Setup.....	358
Standard Self-Checkout Setup.....	358
Self-Checkout with Biometrics Support.....	360
Start and End of Day Times Setup	361
24 hour Operation.....	361
Starting and Stopping the WinEPS Lanes	361
Start WinEPS Lanes.....	361
Stop WinEPS Lanes.....	361
Starting and Stopping the WinEPS Service.....	362
Start the WinEPS Service	362
Stop the WinEPS Service.....	363
Transaction Sequence Setup.....	364
Manual Terminal Action Sequence.....	367
Standard Tenders.....	367
Check Tender	369
Triple Language Support Setup.....	372
Triple Language Examples.....	372
Void Not Allowed for a Transaction Setup	375
How to allow a Manager to Override the Void Not Allowed Setting.....	375
 APPENDIX A	 379
Supported Hosts Information.....	379
Supported Hosts List.....	379
ACI	380
ACI Host Processor Definition Screen	380
ACI Supported Transaction Types.....	382
ACI Supported Encryption Types	382
ACI Supported Fleet Cards.....	382
ACI Additional Information	383
FSA.....	383
Albertsons	384
Albertsons Host Processor Definition Screen	384
Albertsons Supported Transaction Types	386
Albertsons Supported Encryption Types.....	386



Albertsons Additional Information	387
PIN Change	387
Ascendant.....	388
Ascendant Host Processor Definition Screen	388
Ascendant Supported Transaction Types	390
Ascendant Supported Encryption Types	390
bioPay	391
bioPay Host Processor Definition Screen	391
bioPay Supported Transaction Types	392
Chase	393
Host Processor Definition Screen	393
Chase Supported Transaction Types	395
Supported Encryption Types	395
Chase Additional Information.....	396
Concord: EPC [was Atlanta] (1st Data)	401
Concord: EPC Host Processor Definition Screen	401
Concord: EPC Supported Transaction Types	403
Concord: EPC Supported Encryption Types	403
Concord: EPC Supported Fleet Cards	403
Concord: EPC Additional Information	404
End of Day.....	404
Special Notes	404
FSA.....	404
Concord: H&C Format (1st Data).....	405
Concord: H&C Format Host Processor Definition Screen	405
Concord: H&C Format Supported Transaction Types.....	407
Concord: H&C Format Supported Encryption Types	407
Concord: H&C Format Additional Information	409
End of Day.....	409
Special Notes	409
Gift Card Program ID	410
Electronic Check Authorization (ECA).....	411
Debit Bin File & Updating	415
IPDial/EFSNet.....	415
H&C Program ID for Gift Cards, Phone Cards, and Wireless Cards for Concord H&C Host.....	415
H&C Program ID Setup	416
ConnectPay Tender for Concord H&C.....	419
POS Requirements	419
ConnectPay Setup	419
Concord: Memphis (1st Data).....	422
Concord: Memphis Host Processor Definition Screen	422
Concord: Memphis Supported Transaction Types.....	424
Concord: Memphis Supported Encryption Types	424
Concord: Memphis Additional Information.....	425
End of Day.....	425
Special Notes	425
Credomatic.....	426
Credomatic Host Processor Definition Screen.....	426
Credomatic Supported Transaction Types	428
Credomatic Supported Encryption Types.....	428
Echo Host	429
ePic ERC	430
ePic ERC Host Processor Definition Screen.....	430
ePic ERC Supported Transaction Types	431
ePicTranz	432
ePicTranz Host Processor Definition Screen	432

ePicTranz Supported Transaction Types	434
ePicTranz Supported Encryption Types	434
Additional Information	434
FSA.....	434
Echo Host	434
GlobalPay.....	436
GlobalPay Host Processor Definition Screen	436
GlobalPay Supported Transaction Types.....	438
GlobalPay Supported Encryption Types	438
LML.....	439
LML Host Processor Definition Screen.....	439
LML Supported Transaction Types	441
LML Supported Encryption Types.....	441
LML Additional Information	442
LX1	443
LX1 Host Processor Definition Screen.....	443
LX1 Supported Transaction Types	445
LX1 Supported Encryption Types	445
LX1 Additional Information	446
FSA.....	446
LX2 – Check	447
LX2 – Check Host Processor Definition Screen.....	447
LX2 – Check Supported Transaction Types	449
LX2 Additional Information	450
Lynk Systems.....	451
Lynk – Host Processor Definition Screen.....	451
Lynk Systems Host – Supported Transaction Types	453
Supported Encryption Types	453
Lynk Systems Host – Additional Information	454
Electronic Check Conversion	454
Sequence Number.....	454
Transaction Support.....	454
Setting up the network interface box	454
Link Host Requires Amount for Gift Card Deactivation.....	456
Lynk Certification Notes	457
Mainsail Check	459
Mainsail Host Processor Definition Screen	459
Mainsail Supported Transaction Types.....	461
Mercury.....	462
Host Processor Definition Screen	462
Mercury Supported Transaction Types.....	464
Supported Encryption Types	464
Additional Information – Mercury Host	465
MPS (Fifth Third)	466
MPS Host Processor Definition Screen	466
MPS Supported Transaction Types.....	468
MPS Supported Encryption Types	468
MPS Additional Information	469
MPS Gift Cards	469
Upgrading from Prior Versions.....	469
POSA Network ID Settings	469
MTX Demo Host	471
MTX Demo Host Processor Definition Screen.....	471
MTX Demo Host Supported Transaction Types.....	473
MTX Receipt Capture Host.....	474
MTX Receipt Capture Host Processor Definition Screen.....	474

MTX Receipt Capture Host Supported Transaction Types.....	476
MTX Receipt Capture Host Additional information.....	477
NOVA Host.....	478
NOVA Host Processor Definition Screen.....	478
NOVA Supported Transaction Types.....	480
NOVA Additional Information.....	481
Electronic Check Conversion.....	481
Pay by Touch.....	483
Pay by Touch Host Processor Definition Screen.....	483
Pay by Touch Supported Transaction Types.....	485
Pay By Touch Additional Information.....	486
Paypoint.....	487
Paypoint Host Processor Definition Screen.....	487
Paypoint Supported Transaction Types.....	489
Shared Big Y.....	491
Shared Big Y Host Processor Definition Screen.....	491
Shared Big Y Supported Transaction Types.....	493
Shared Big Y Additional Information.....	494
 APPENDIX B.....	 496
Terminal Procedures.....	496
Supported Terminals.....	496
Hypercom ICE5500P.....	498
Loading SCAT Code on the ICE5500P Terminal.....	498
Standard SCAT Loading.....	498
Setup Terminal Configuration.....	498
OpenEPS Setup for the ICE5500P.....	498
Set Terminal to Download.....	499
Launch Stream Loader.....	499
Sign on to POS lane.....	501
Manual SCAT Loading.....	501
Extract the SCAT Code.....	501
Perform Standard SCAT Load.....	502
Additional Information – Hypercom ICE5500.....	503
OpenEPS Text Caption Limits.....	503
Loading the EPROM via WinStream.....	503
Hypercom ICE6000.....	505
Loading SCAT Code on the ICE6000 Terminal.....	505
Standard SCAT Loading.....	505
Setup Terminal Configuration.....	505
OpenEPS Setup for the ICE6000.....	505
Set Terminal to download.....	506
Launch Stream Loader.....	506
Sign on to POS lane.....	508
Manual SCAT Loading.....	509
Extract the SCAT Code.....	509
Perform Standard SCAT Load.....	509
Hypercom L4100 / Symbol PD8700.....	510
Loading SCAT Code on the Hypercom 4100 Terminal.....	510
Moving from pre-104 SCAT code, to the latest code version.....	510
Standard SCAT Loading.....	510
Setup Terminal Configuration.....	510
OpenEPS Setup for the 4100.....	510
Sign on to POS lane.....	511
Manual SCAT Loading.....	512

Additional Information – Hypercom L4100	513
RFID Support	513
HYC 4100 USB Support	513
Removing the USB Driver	516
Setting the 4100 for USB Mode	517
HYP 4100 Settings	519
View File System and Hardware Config Info	524
Clearing Screen Files from the 4100 Terminal	527
Hypercom L4250 / Symbol PD4750	529
Loading SCAT Code on the L4250 Terminal	529
Standard SCAT Loading	529
Setup Terminal Configuration	529
OpenEPS Setup for the L4250	529
Set Terminal to Download	530
Launch Stream Loader	530
Sign on to POS lane	532
Manual SCAT Loading	532
Extract the SCAT Code	532
Perform Standard SCAT Load	533
Additional Information – Hypercom L4250	533
HYC 4250 USB Support	533
Removing the USB Driver	536
Setting the 4250 for USB Mode	537
4250 screen files for specific numeric entry screens	540
Hard Coded, Signed Screens	540
Ingenico 6550	541
Ingenico eN-Crypt 2100	542
Loading Script Code on the Ingenico eN-Crypt 2100	542
Standard Script Loading	542
Manual Script Loading	542
Extract the Script Code	542
Set Terminal to Download	542
Run a Batch File	542
Additional Information – Ingenico eN-Crypt 2100	544
Restricted Text	544
Unsupported TACs for the 2100	544
OPOS Registry Keys	545
Ingenico eN-Touch 1000	546
Loading Script Code on the Ingenico eN-Touch 1000	546
Standard Script Loading	546
Manual Script Loading	546
Extract the Script Code	546
Set Terminal to Download	546
Run a Batch File	547
Additional Information – eN-Touch 1000	548
eN-Touch 1000 Pin Pad does not support the word “Code”	548
IVI C2000 Protégé	549
Loading SCAT Code on the IVI C2000 Terminal	549
Standard SCAT Loading	549
Setup Terminal Configuration	549
OpenEPS Setup for the IVI C2000	549
Set Terminal to download	550
Sign on to POS lane	551
Manual SCAT Loading	552
Extract the SCAT Code	552
Perform Standard SCAT Load	552

Additional Information – C2000	553
Clearing SCAT from the Terminal	553
NCR 5993	554
Loading Script Code on the NCR 5993 Terminal	554
Standard Script Loading	554
Setup Terminal Configuration	554
OpenEPS Setup for the NCR 5993	554
Sign on to POS lane	555
Manual Script Loading	555
Additional Information – 5993	556
Clearing the 5993 terminal	556
VeriFone Everest and Everest+ Terminal.....	557
Loading SCAT Code on the Everest or Everest+ Terminal	557
Standard SCAT Loading	557
Setup Terminal Configuration	557
OpenEPS Setup for the Everest or Everest+	557
Verify Everest Config.Sys File	558
Set Terminal to Download	558
Sign On POS	558
Manual SCAT Loading	559
Extract the SCAT Code	559
Set Terminal to Download	559
Verify Everest Config.Sys File	559
Run a Command Line Batch File	559
Additional Information – Everest	561
OpenEPS Text Caption Limits	561
Clearing the Memory	561
VeriFone MX830/850/870	562
Loading FormAgent Code on the MX830/850/870	562
Standard Loading	562
Setup Terminal Configuration	562
OpenEPS Setup for the MX830/850/870	562
Extract the FormAgent Code and Screen files	564
Set Terminal to Download Mode	564
Run a Command Line Batch File to Load Form Agent	565
Set Terminal to Download Again	565
Run a Command Line Batch File to Load Screen Files	565
Manual Loading	567
Additional Information – VeriFone MX830/850/870	568
VeriFone OMNI 490.....	569
Loading SCAT Code on the OMNI 490 Terminal	569
Standard SCAT Loading	569
Setup Terminal Configuration	569
OpenEPS Setup for the OMNI 490	569
Set Terminal to Download	570
Sign on to POS lane	570
Manual SCAT Loading	570
Extract the SCAT Code	570
Set Terminal to Download	571
Run a Command Line Batch File	571
Additional Information – VeriFone Omni 490	572
Cold booting the 490	572
Memory Test of the 490 Terminal	572
VeriFone Omni 3750	573
Loading Terminal Code on the Omni 3750	573
Standard Terminal Code Loading	573

Setup Terminal Configuration.....	573
OpenEPS Setup for the OMNI 3750.....	573
Set Terminal to Download	574
Extract the Terminal Code	575
Edit the configuration file	575
Connect Terminal and Run a Command Line Batch File	575
Set Omni 3750 Lane Number	576
Changing Parameters during the Automatic Update.....	576
Additional Information – VeriFone Omni 3750	577
Using the MagTEK MINI check reader	577
Configuring WinEPS	577
MagTEK MINI check reader Configuration.....	578
Supported Terminal Action Codes	579
Using the PINPad1000 with the Omni 3750	580
WinEPS Cashier Validation with the Omni 3750	580
VeriFone OMNI 7000 / OMNI 7000 LE	583
Loading SCAT Code on the OMNI 7000 Terminal.....	583
Standard SCAT Loading	583
Setup Terminal Configuration.....	583
OpenEPS Setup for the OMNI 7000.....	583
Set Terminal to Download	585
Sign On POS	585
Manual SCAT Loading	586
Extract the SCAT Code.....	586
Set Terminal to Download	586
Run a Command Line Batch File.....	586
Standard COM Port Load	586
USB Port Load.....	587
Loading Omni 7000 Smart WIC SCAT Code	588
Additional Information – VeriFone Omni 7000	589
Omni 7000 USB Support.....	589
OpenEPS Text Caption Limits	592
OMNI 7000 Memory Test / Cold Boot	592
MICR and External PinPAD Connection	592
MICR	592
PINPAD	593
Loading the OS for the OMNI 7000.....	593
VeriFone Vx670.....	595
Loading SCAT Code on the VeriFone Vx670	595
VeriFone Vx670.....	595
Loading SCAT Code on the Vx670 Terminal	595
Manual SCAT Loading	595
Locate & Unzip the SCAT Code.....	595
Setup the SCAT670.DLD Configuration File	595
Set Terminal to Download	598
Run a Command Line Batch File.....	599
Additional Information – VeriFone Vx670.....	600
Vx670 WinEPS Setup	600
Upgrading SCAT Once Installed (All Terminals).....	601
Extract the SCAT code to the EPS Directory	601

APPENDIX C	603
Stand Beside, P1000 and Fuel Lanes.....	603
Stand Beside Introduction.....	603
Stand Beside Setup.....	604



RS-485 LAN Wiring.....	604
Wiring.....	604
RS-485 Wiring Components	604
External B&B Adapter	604
Wiring Component Quantities	606
Installation Instructions for Modular Wire Connectors Type T&B	606
Assembly.....	607
Troubleshooting.....	608
Using a Stand Beside System.....	609
Cashier Sign On.....	609
Transaction Types	609
Cashier Sign Off.....	609
Error Conditions	610
The Cashier Display	611
The Omni 490 Stand Beside	612
Downloading the Terminal.....	612
Troubleshooting the 490.....	613
Memory Test of the 490 Terminal	613
Injecting a Key into the OMNI 490.....	613
Upgrading the OMNI 490 with the Jeda Card#.....	614
Setting the 490 Terminal to Keyboard Style	614
IVI C2000 Customer Terminals.....	615
Poll Conversion Chart	616
The Everest Stand Beside	617
Downloading the Terminal.....	617
Clearing the Terminal.....	617
Cashier Pad.....	618
WinEPS Setup for the Everest Stand Beside	619
PINpad 1000	621
PINpad 1000 Setup	621
Fuel Lane Setup.....	622
Fuel Lane Setup	622
Number to Add to Pump Number.....	623
 APPENDIX D	 626
WinEPS Reporting	626
Reporting Introduction.....	626
Report Setup	627
End of Day Report Selection	629
Printer Setup	630
Viewing Reports	633
WinEPS Directory Structure and Report Storage	636
Directory Structure	636
Archive Zip Structure	637
WinEPS Archive	637
Current Files	638
End of Day and Archiving	639
OpenEPS Logs	639
RPT.EXE Command Line Options.....	640
Command Line Options.....	640
Report GUI.....	642
Report GUI Interface	642
The File Menu	642
The Edit Menu.....	643
The Report Menu.....	644

Report GUI Buttons.....	644
Report Contents	646
Report Header Anatomy	647
Understanding Response Codes	648
Looking up Response Codes	648
Masked Credit Card Numbers in Reports	649
Operator Permissions: Unmask Credit Card Numbers	649
List of Available Reports	650
Sales Summary – Store Totals	651
Sales Summary – Lane Totals.....	652
Sales Summary – Checker Totals	654
Voided Transactions	656
Offline Activity.....	657
Offline Transactions – Forward Pending	659
Offline Transactions – Forward Appr/Rejected	660
Host Settlement Report – Host vs. Store.....	661
Approved Transactions	663
Declined Transactions.....	664
Transaction Response Summary	665
Credit to Debit - Successful	666
Credit to Debit - Unsuccessful	668
PreAuth/Auth Completion Log.....	669
Detailed Cashier Report	670
Detailed Lane Report	671
Detailed Training Cashier Report	672
End-Of-Day Report.....	673
Info Messages	674
Trouble Messages	675
WinEPS Journal (Spool File).....	676
Lane Journals	677
 APPENDIX E	 679
Internal Response Codes & Errors	679
MTX Response Codes	679
OpenEPS Specific Codes	681
Terminal Actions for Response Codes.....	682
Error Codes	683
Input/Output (I/O) Specific Error Codes	699
 APPENDIX F.....	 701
Terminal Action Codes (TACs).....	701
TACs.....	701
TAC List.....	702
OpenEPS TAC Properties	707
List of TACs with Properties.....	709
? - Payment Type	710
3 - Frequent Shopper Card #	711
B - Card Slide	712
b - Verify Card.....	715
d - Biometrics.....	716
H - Cashback Cashier	718
j - Cashback Customer	719
J – Phone Number TAC	721
O - Signature Capture	723

P - ECC Product Code	724
Q – Select Language	725
R – Card Slide DrLic TAC	726
R – Card Slide DrLic TAC in the NF Override Sequence.....	728
S - Secondary ID	729
T - Manager ID	731
U - MICR Read.....	733
V - CVV2.....	734
W- State Code.....	737
z - Zip Code	738

APPENDIX G 741

Terminal Part Numbers 741

Supported Terminals & Part Number 741

Part Numbers for the eN-Crypt 2100	741
Part Numbers for the eN-Touch 1000	741
Part Numbers for the Everest or Everest +.....	741
Part Numbers for the HYC 4100 (Hypercom)	742
Part Numbers for the ICE5500P	742
Part Numbers for the ICE6000.....	742
Part Numbers for the IVI C2000.....	742
Part Numbers for NCR 5993.....	742
Part Numbers for the OMNI 490	743
Part Numbers for the OMNI 3750	743
Part Numbers for the OMNI 7000 / OMNI 7000 LE.....	743
Part Numbers for the VeriFone MX870.....	743
Part Numbers for the VeriFone Vx670	743

Preface

Conventions Used in This Guide

The procedures in this guide assume you are using a mouse, which is strongly recommended. If you do not have a mouse, you may use the corresponding keystrokes. Please note the following conventions concerning bold lettering, icons, and more:

Convention	Meaning
Select	Use the arrow keys or mouse to select an item on a menu, a field in a window, or a record in a list.
Click	Press the primary mouse button once. The primary mouse button is typically the left button, but may be reassigned to the right button.
Click and drag	Press and hold down the primary mouse button while moving the mouse. Typically used to move or resize items, or to select multiple items, on-screen.
Button	Indicates a button appearing on-screen. You only need to click once with the mouse on a button.
	When you see this icon, the italicized text to the right of it features important information to clarify the text or procedure.
	When you see this icon, the italicized text to the right of it features a helpful hint, tip, or an alternate way of performing a task that will help you be more productive with WinEPS.
	When you see this icon, the italicized text to the right of it advises you that failure to take or avoid the specified action could result in a loss or corruption of data.

How to Get the Most from This Guide

The WinEPS User's Guide is designed to help you get quickly familiar with the WinEPS Payments application, also referred to as WinEPS. The guide provides an overview of WinEPS tools and commands, as well as detailed instructions that walk you through procedures on a module by module basis.

We recommend you review Chapters 1–3, first for an introduction to WinEPS, installation instructions, and an explanation of how to get around in WinEPS.

Chapters 4 through 9 detail the WinEPS user interface in a screen-by-screen fashion, making these chapters valuable for reference. Additionally, at the end of each of these chapters is a section of 'Common Tasks' that describe 'How to...' perform a variety of setups associated with the menu featured in the chapter they are attached to.

The Appendices are designed to give more specific information, including Host information, Terminal loading and setup instructions, quick setup and loading instructions, and a detailed section on WinEPS reports.

Who Should Read This

The WinEPS Users Guide is aimed for the WinEPS system administrators. Administrators would be those store personnel who are responsible for changing configurations, printing and/or viewing reports, downloading lanes, etc. This Users Guide describes each menu item as it appears in WinEPS.

A Note about Customization

The WinEPS Payments application is customized to your company's exact needs. As a result, features or selections documented in this guide may not match those available in your version of WinEPS. In general, the basic functionality of WinEPS remains the same, and the procedures provided in this guide still apply, even if the names of fields or modules, or the options provided in drop-down lists, are different.

Contacting Technical Support

If you need further assistance, please contact the MTXEPS Software Support group at 1-949-614-1616.



Note: You need Adobe Acrobat Reader to view and print .pdf (portable document format) files. We recommend installing the latest Acrobat Reader for best results. Acrobat Reader can be installed from the WinEPS Installation CD.

We Welcome Your Comments

To help us improve future versions of WinEPS documentation, we want to know about any corrections, clarifications, or further information you would find useful. When you contact us, please include the following information:

The title and version of the guide you are referring to

The version of WinEPS you are using

Your name, company name, job title or functional area, phone number, and e-mail address

Send us e-mail at:

support@mtxeps.com

Or, you can write us at:

MTXEPS, Inc.

85 Argonaut, Suite 150

Aliso Viejo, CA 92656 USA

Attn.: Technical Publications Department

Thank you for your feedback.

Chapter 1

Introduction

What is the WinEPS Payments Application?

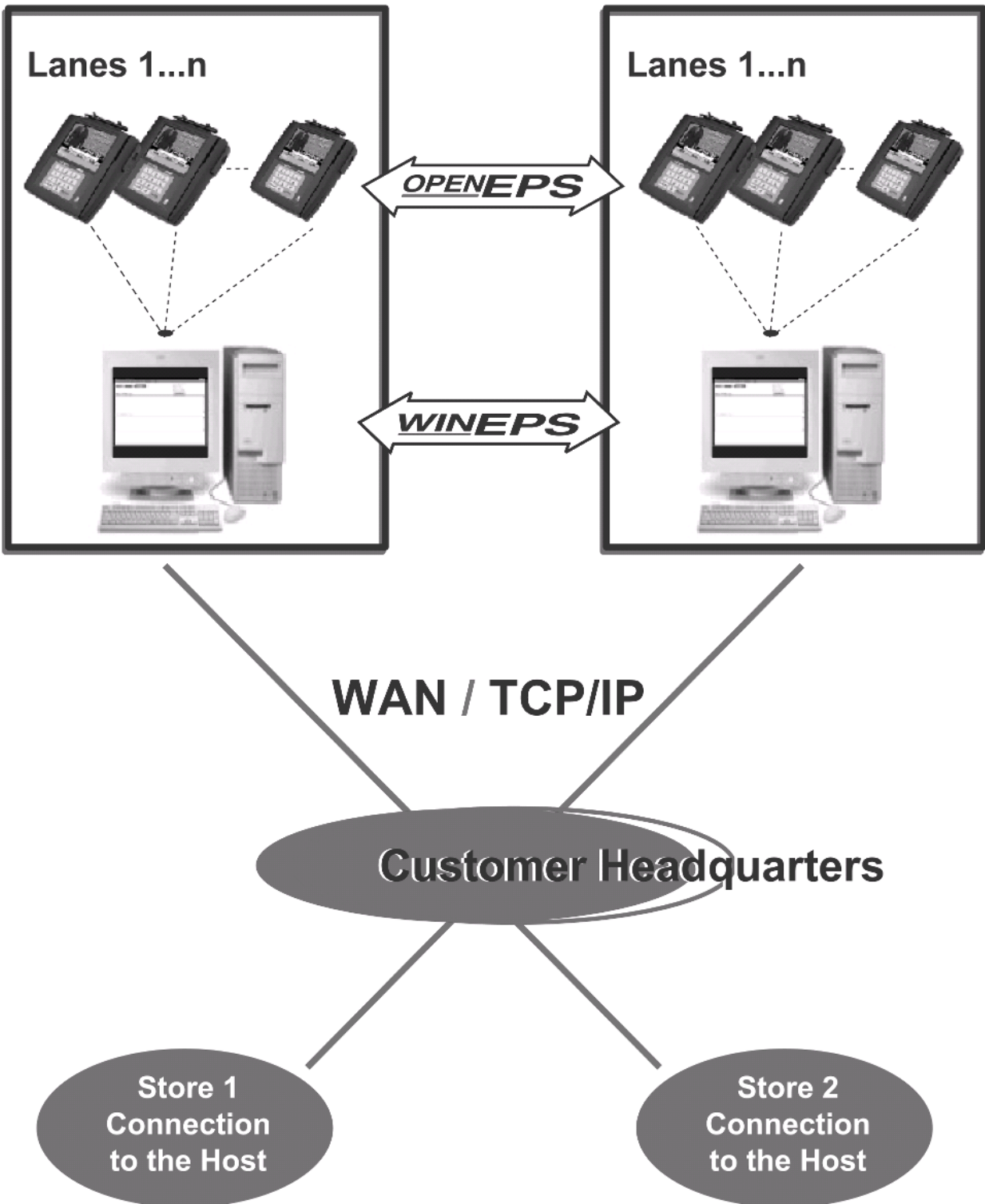
The WinEPS Electronic Payments software application allows retailers to provide many electronic payment options to their customers. These options range from the standard Debit and Credit transactions to EBT, and many forms of check authorization. In addition to these, the retailer can also utilize Frequent Shopper programs and Gift card transactions depending on the Host or payments Authorization Company they choose.

WinEPS Highlights:

- Interfaces with the OpenEPS or Virtual Terminal applications for added flexibility.
- Full automation of communications and reconciliation processes.
- Stand-in processing available for uninterrupted processing of transactions.
- Flexibility of front-end equipment interfaces:
 - Interfaces with many payment terminals
 - Interfaces with many POS systems
- Flexible Configuration for a variety of payment types including, but not limited to:
 - Debit
 - Credit
 - EBT (Food Stamps and Cash Benefits)
 - Check Authorization
 - Gift Cards
- Complete configurability of transactions specific to each payment type.
- Processing of transactions to multiple hosts.

WinEPS Flow Chart Store 1

Store 2



WinEPS System Requirements

If the minimum requirements for the operating system you are using are higher than what is listed below, use those requirements instead.

Hardware Requirements for WinEPS and OpenEPS

- Pentium III (Intel or compatible) 500 MHz processor (1 GHz or faster recommended)
- 256 MB of RAM (512 MB or more recommended)
- VGA, or higher, resolution monitor set at 800 x 600 or better
- CD-ROM drive for software installation
- Ethernet Card
- Drive Space Requirement for WinEPS server:
 - 600 MB of available hard disk space on the WinEPS server (1.5 Gb of drive space is recommended). WinEPS requires approximately 300 Mb of space to install to; in addition a busy store can generate up to 10 Mb of log files per day. The default of 30 days storage can use up to 300 Mb of extra space resulting in the minimum requirement of 600 Mb of drive space.
 - 30 Days of log retention requires a total of 600 Mb free Hard Drive space.
 - 60 Days of log retention requires a total of 900 Mb free Hard Drive space.
 - 90 Days of log retention requires a total of 1.2 Gb free Hard Drive space.
- Drive Space Requirement for OpenEPS on each POS lane:
 - 100 Mb free drive space for configuration files and logs

Software Requirements for WinEPS

Always use the latest service pack or certified patch for the operating system that is in use.

- TCP/IP, FTP and FTPS Protocols
- Any of the following Operating Systems:
 - Microsoft Server 2000/2003 SP 1
 - Microsoft Windows 2000, SP 4
 - Microsoft Windows XP SP2, Professional

Software Requirements for OpenEPS (Front POS Lanes):

Always use the latest service pack or certified patch for the operating system that is in use.

- TCP/IP, FTP and FTPS Protocols
- Any of the following Operating Systems:
 - Microsoft Server 2000/2003 SP 1
 - Microsoft Windows 2000, SP 4
 - Microsoft Windows XP SP2, Professional
 - Windows XP Embedded
 - WePOS
 - Linux [These versions only]: Red Hat version 2.4.7-10; Fedora version 2.4.20



PCI Requires the latest Operating System patches be installed in a timely fashion. The requirements listed above reflect only the minimum requirements under which the software will run. It is always recommended that the latest patches or service pack be installed for whatever operating system is in use. See the [PCI Compliance and Operating Systems](#) section below for additional information.

Windows XP, SP 2 Firewall

Service Pack 2 for XP upgraded the Windows firewall and closed off many open ports. When installed on Windows XP with Service Pack 2 or higher, WinEPS automatically opens the ports required for operation in the Windows firewall.

The executables WinEPS opens ports for are:

- EpsEngineSrv.exe
- EPSFTP.exe
- EPSHTTP.exe
- EpsMenu.exe
- EpsMenuRAS.exe
- EpsSrvMon.exe
- HostApp.exe
- Journal.exe
- JournalSrv.exe
- JournalTest.exe
- ping.exe
- WinEPSRSAgent.exe
- WinEPSRSSrv.exe

Ports Opened:

- 6201 – Lane Server Port
- 6221 – FTP server port
- 6220 – WinEPS GUI/Command Port
- 7221 – Secure FTP
- 6231 – Journaling service port
- 6271 – Redundancy Service
- 6205 – Biometrics Server port on OpenEPS

PCI Compliance and Operating Systems

PCI requires that the security patches for software in the payments environment be tested and installed in a timely fashion. Several Microsoft operating systems have passed their supported security update lifespan, and no additional security patches will be released. These operating systems include Windows NT 4.0 and Windows 95/98.

Due to the vulnerability that a lack of security patches represents, these operating systems are no longer supported for use with the WinEPS/OpenEPS product suite. Only the operating systems listed under the [Software Requirements](#) section above are supported, and for each of the supported operating systems, it is required by PCI that they be updated with the latest security patches or relevant service packs in a timely fashion.

Refer to information at <http://support.microsoft.com/> for the most up to date security related articles and end of support dates for all Microsoft operating systems.

For the latest PCI standards go to www.pcisecuritystandards.org. MTXEPS, Inc. also provides information on using WinEPS in a PCI compliant fashion; please refer to the latest WinEPS

Users PCI Recommendations Guide which can be found on your installation disk in the Documents directory, or may be acquired directly from MTXEPS support.

Unsupported Systems

The following operating systems and hardware are **not supported**:

- Windows NT 4.0 is no longer supported (See PCI compliance section above)
- Windows Win95/Win98 is no longer supported (See PCI compliance section above)
- WinEPS will not function on non NT-based Windows versions, such as Windows ME.
- XP Home version is **not** supported due to its limited scope.
- Windows Vista operating system is not currently supported; this operating system is being researched for future support options.
- 64 bit operating systems and processors are not currently supported; these are being researched for future support options.

Using File Monitoring Software with WinEPS

File monitoring software is used by some companies as part of their security policy. File monitoring software is made to monitor the contents of a PC and notify administrators when changes occur to the files on the PC; some file monitoring software actually prevents file changes as well or instead of the notice option.

If using any file monitoring software on the PC on which WinEPS is installed, or on the POS lanes where OpenEPS is installed, it is highly recommended that both the EPS directory (default path of C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS) and the OpenEPS directory (default path of C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\OpenEPS) not be monitored by the software, as their contents change often.

However, if the EPS directory must be monitored, the following list of files represent 'working' files that the WinEPS software will change as part of its normal operation. These files should never be prevented from changing as that will result in a failure of the WinEPS software, and to avoid false alerts by the monitoring software, it is recommended these files not be monitored.

WinEPS Working Files (Frequently Modified Files) list

From the EPS directory:

- actlog01.eft
- backup.zip
- Cashiers.xml
- CHECKCFG.EFT
- CHECKSET.EFT
- cktypexl.eft
- cleanup.bat
- close.eft
- DEBITBIN.DB
- DEBITBIN.EFT
- DEBITBIN.PX
- DoBackup.cmd
- ECCRecINFO.xml
- EODRptFile.txt
- EPSTDayEnd.cmd
- FSABIN.DB
- FSABIN.EFT
- FSABIN.PX
- FTPJCL.EFT
- FTPPARMS.EFT
- FVersion.txt
- Handles.eft
- HOST2ISO.EFT
- InfoMsg01.txt
- IRSPCODE.DB
- irspcode.eft
- IRSPCODE.PX
- Lanes.xml
- Lastdate.txt
- Managers.xml
- MtxUpdate.cmd



operator.xml
PAUTHPFX.DB
PAUTHPFX.EFT
PAUTHPFX.PX
PAYMSGGS.EFT
PAYMSGGS2.EFT
PAYMSGGS3.EFT
Payparm.eft
PAYTERM.EFT
PAYTRM.DB
PAYTRM.PX
Prefix.xml
PrepaidWirelessText.xml
process.xml
Rbisync.hex
REGISTRY.MTX
ReportGroups.xml
RptLog.txt
spool01.eft
storeconfigurations.xml
ST_ALPHA.EFT
ST_NUMER.EFT
TAC.EFT
TENDER.DAT
TrblMsg.ini
TroubleMsg01.txt
ViewRpt.cfg
WICStateCode.txt
WinEPSStatus.xml

any file named lanemsg.*
any file named offapp.*
any file named offline01.*
any file named tor.*
any file named Uptime.*

the entire Archive directory (New archives are added and old archives are deleted daily)
the entire config directory (Changes occur whenever configurations are updated)
the entire EPSSPE directory (a temporary working directory whose contents change every time WinEPS restarts, at least daily)

The OpenEPS directory on each POS lane receives a copy of its files from WinEPS; this means that the entire directory's contents could change any time the POS signs on.

Installation

The following section details installing WinEPS on a windows-based server computer.

For information on installing OpenEPS on the POS lanes refer to the [Installing OpenEPS on a POS Lane](#) section in the Common Tasks portion of Chapter 10.

Three Ways to Install WinEPS Payments Application

The WinEPS Payments application is a service that uses the EPSEngineSrv.exe executable to dynamically load host modules. A service is a program, routine or process that performs a particular system function to support other programs.

You can choose to install WinEPS in one of the following three ways:

1. Standard installation by running the Setup Program (easiest)
2. Non-Standard installation by using command-line parameters
3. Non-Standard installation without using command-line parameters

The installation of WinEPS Payments application operating as a service is handled behind the scenes by a standard install process. The standard install process uses a utility program called ServInstall. ServInstall creates the registry entries necessary for EPSEngineSrv.exe to operate as a service. Additionally, ServInstall automatically sets EPS Engine's user and password. The non-standard installations offer the flexibility of manually installing WinEPS, which is only recommended if you are an advanced user.

Installation Log

An installation log file is created in the root of C drive. The Windows User account that the current user is logged in as must be an administrator, with the permissions to write to the root of C: drive.

Windows User Accounts

During installation, the user should be logged on under a Window's account with administrative privileges; this allows the WinEPS install process to perform actions like writing to the registry, and granting the 'log on as service' right to other accounts.

The account that the service runs under (its WinEPS Windows User Account) is not required to be an administrator; it is recommended that the service under which the WinEPS service runs be defined as a member of the Window's Power Users group.

Manually stopping and starting the WinEPS service requires administrative rights; therefore, any user who wishes to stop or start the WinEPS service must be logged on to Windows under a Windows administrator account. It is not necessary to log in as an administrator to perform configuration changes or other standard uses of WinEPS.

It is not recommended to set the WinEPS service to use the 'Log on as: Local System Account' option in Windows Services; this setting can result in an inability of WinEPS for function properly. Specifically, the 'Log on as: Local System Account' option prevents WinEPS from accessing an utilizing network resources during the end of day process.



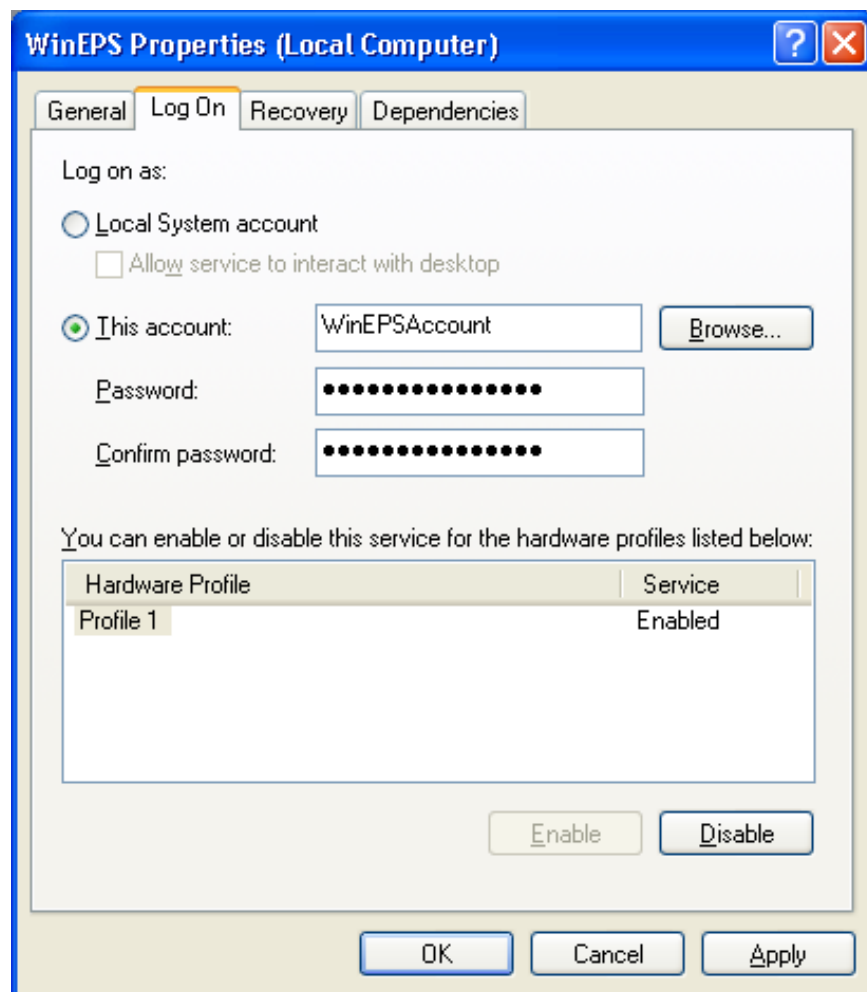


Note: Prior to installing WinEPS Payments application, we recommend creating a Power User account solely for use with the WinEPS Software. Please contact your System Administrator for more information on setting up user accounts.

WinEPS Windows User Account

The WinEPS Windows User Account is the account under which the WinEPS service runs. This account should be set up prior to installation; it can be created as either a local or domain account, and should be a member of the Power Users group. This is the account whose information will be entered during the installation process (either on the command line, or prompted for in the Install Service window), so keep this account's information handy.

After installation, you can view or modify the user account that WinEPS runs under by opening the Windows Services and adjusting the properties of the WinEPS service.



WinEPS Windows User Account and Network Passwords

Often, networks will require password changes on a periodic basis. **It is key to be aware that if the password that the WinEPS Windows User Account that WinEPS is installed under lapses and becomes invalid, the WinEPS service will not start.** It is therefore recommended that the

account be set so that its password does not expire. If the account cannot be set in such a fashion, the password must be manually maintained. Manual maintenance includes updating the WinEPS Service with the new password each time it is changed.

The WinEPS Service logon information is located in the Windows Services (Start | Settings | Control Panel | Administrative Tools | Services) under the properties of the WinEPS Service, on the second tab Log On.

WinEPS Windows User Account and End of Day Reports

WinEPS generates reports at the end of the day; these printed reports depend on the user account under which WinEPS is running (this account is determined at the time of installation: i.e. the WinEPS Windows User Account) and NOT the account of the user logged on during the day. Consequently, in order to generate the end of day reports, the user account defined as running the WinEPS service must have a default printer defined, prior to starting the WinEPS Service.

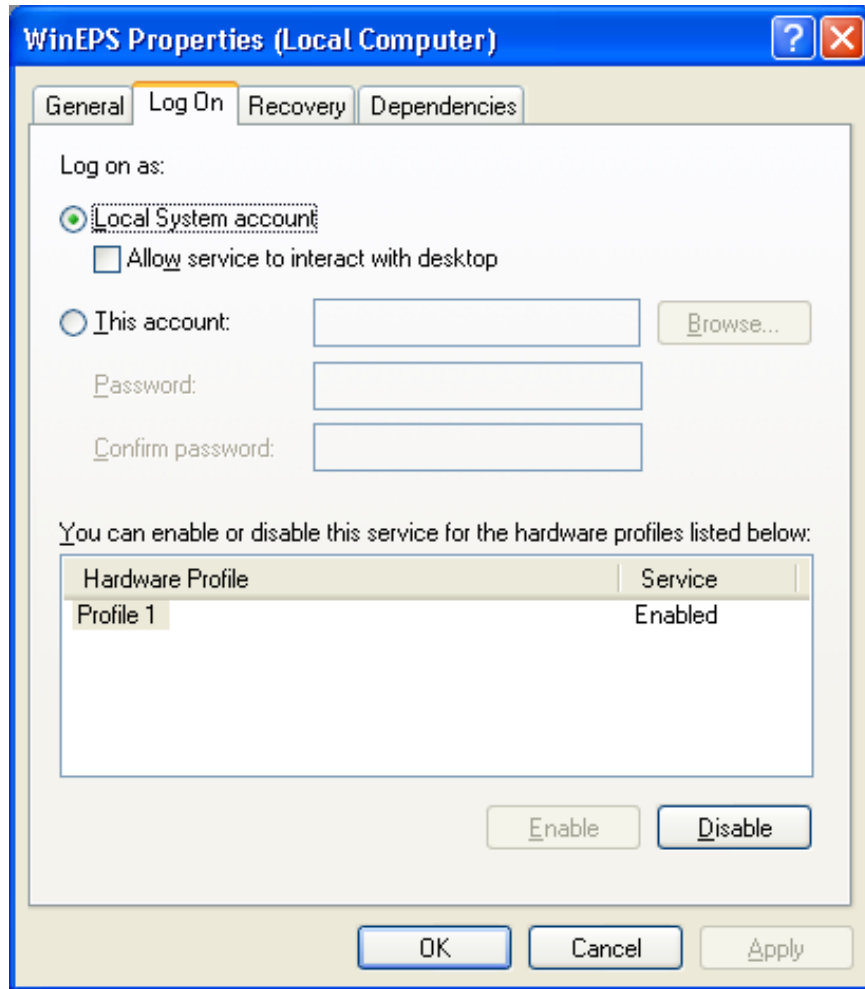
The simplest way to ensure a printer is defined for the WinEPS Windows User Account is to log on as the WinEPS Windows User Account, and to set up a default printer.



Caution: Starting WinEPS without a printer assigned to the WinEPS Windows User Account will NOT allow automatic printing of reports during End of Day.

Using the Local System Account

It is recommended that the WinEPS service run under a specified user account as listed above. Windows allows the option of using the Local System Account instead of specifying a user account.



While it is possible to use the Local System account without undo problems, it is not recommended. One known issue is that when the WinEPS service is using the Local System account it will not have the rights to access any network printer. If a network printer is designated as the default printer, end of day reports will not print.

Generally, running the WinEPS service under the Local System account will deny the use of any network resources used during the end of day process.

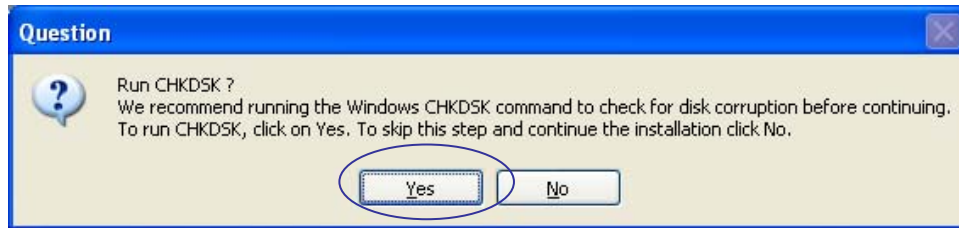
Running the Setup Program - WinEPS Standard Install

Use the following instructions to perform a standard installation of WinEPS on your system:
Place the WinEPS Installation CD in your CD-ROM drive.

The setup begins automatically.

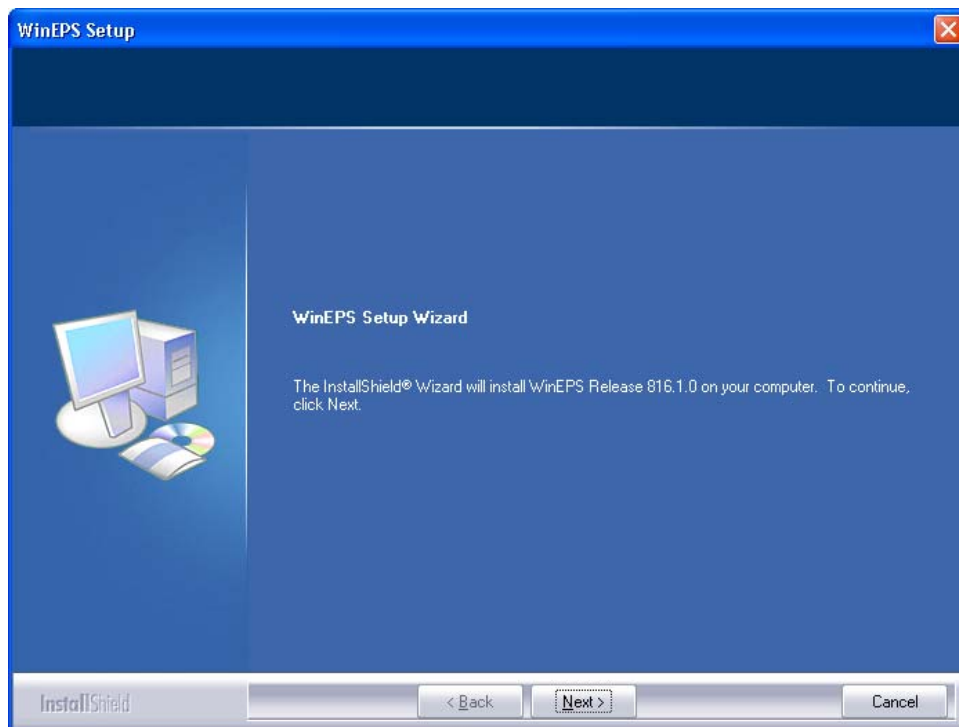


Note: If the setup does not run automatically, from the Start menu, select Run, and then manually enter the path to the setup file. Assuming the E: drive is your CD-ROM drive, the path is E:\setup.exe.



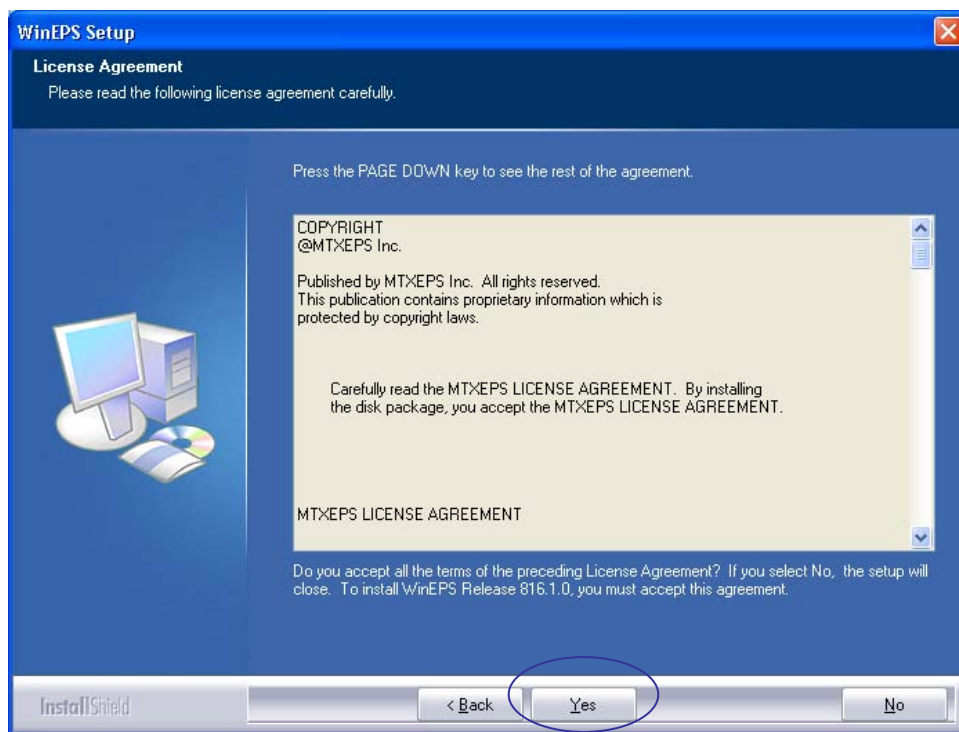
Run CHKDSK

4. To insure that the storage media on the hard drive is error free, select **Yes** to run CHKDSK.



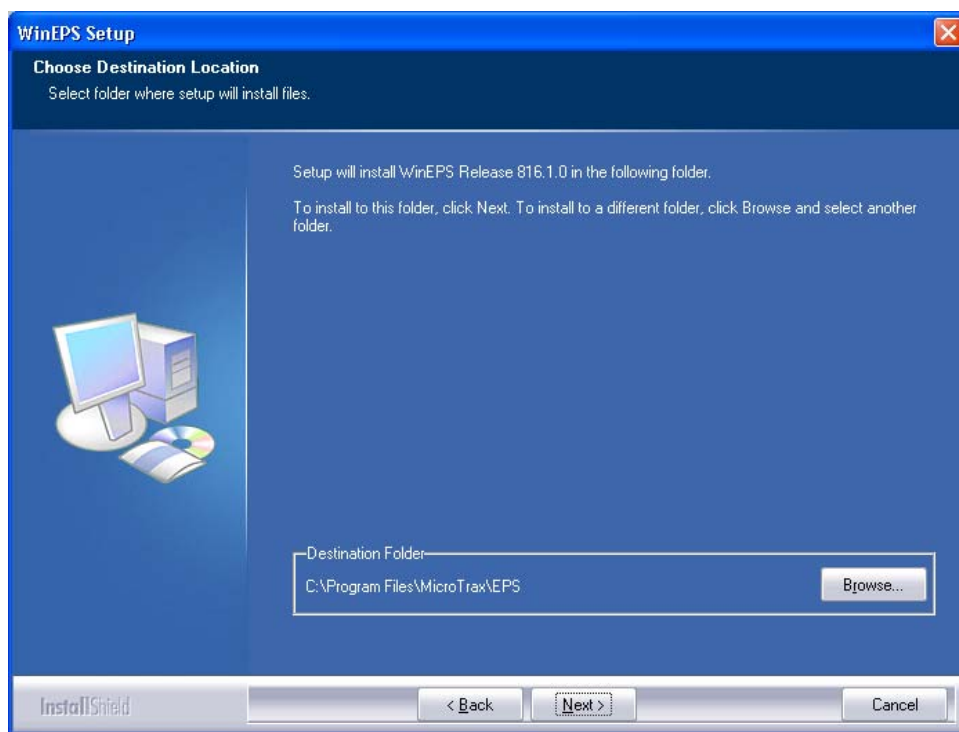
Setup Begin

5. Click Next to continue the installation.
6. The license information will display next.



License Agreement

7. To accept the license and continue, click Yes.



WinEPS Installation Director

The setup now prepares to install the latest version of WinEPS.

8. Click Next to accept the default directory.
9. After WinEPS installs to the selected directory, the service information must be entered for the administrative/power user under which the WinEPS service will run.

The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "WinEPS Service Installation". The title bar is blue with a close button (X) on the right. Below the title bar, there is a text prompt: "Please enter account name and password for WinEPS service". To the right of this text is a small icon of a key. Below the prompt is a tabbed interface with a "Log on" tab selected. Under the "Log on" tab, there are three text input fields labeled "User Account:", "Password:", and "Confirm Password:". Below these fields is a yellow information box with a blue 'i' icon. The text inside the box says: "User account can be 'username' or '.\username' or 'domain name\username' format. Please note that the account must have the administrative rights." At the bottom of the dialog box are two buttons: "Install" and "Cancel".

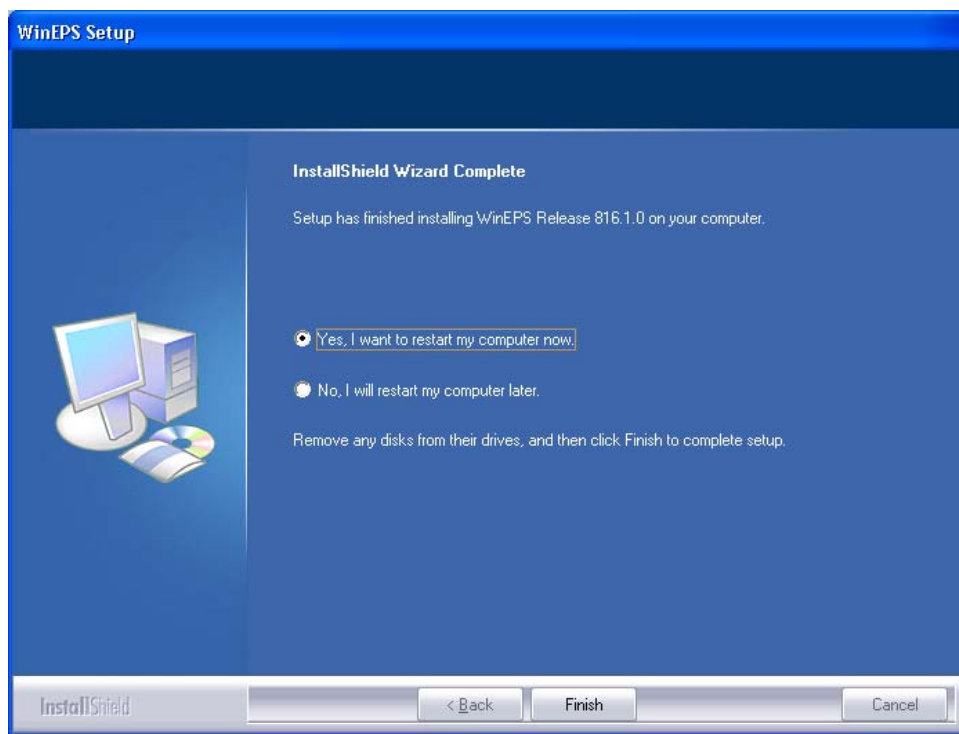
WinEPS Service Installation Information

10. Input the Domain Name, and the WinEPS Windows User Account's name and password.



*Caution: For Non-Domain installation (workgroup), do not enter a Domain Name. Additionally workgroup installations require that the name and password be reentered in the Windows services **after** restarting your computer as instructed below. Once the name and password are reentered, it will be necessary to reboot the system again. Failure to properly reenter the username and password will prevent the WinEPS service starting.*

The setup will perform a new installation. Once the installation is complete, the following window appears.



Install Complete

11. Select Yes to restart your system now or No to restart your system at a later time. You must restart your system to complete the install process and use WinEPS.

Non-Standard WinEPS Install Using Command-Line Parameters (Silent Install)

Using command line parameters it is possible to install WinEPS without needing to answer prompts during the installation. The following is a list of current switches and their description:

Command-Line Switch	Description
/a/s	Silently installs WinEPS when packaged for the web. Allows you to install WinEPS at a specified directory other than the default installation location which is: [ROOTDIR]\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS
-i OR /i	When specifying the directory path, be sure to use quotation marks if spaces are included in any of the directory names. Example: /i"C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS"
-u OR /u	Specifies the user name for service installation. (WinEPS Windows User Account name)
-p OR /p	Specifies the password for service installation. (WinEPS Windows User Account password)
-n OR /n	Specifies the domain name for service installation.

Command-Line Switch Table

The switches can be entered with either a dash (-) or a forward slash (/) before the letter; there is no difference between these options.

To perform a 'silent' installation (or Upgrade) of WinEPS in which the installation does not prompt the user for input, follow the steps below:

1. Locate the WinEPS Installation CD for the new installation or the version you are upgrading to. On the WinEPS installation CD go to Installation Packaged for the Web directory.
2. In the Installation Packaged for the Web directory is a single executable file that contains the entire WinEPS installation. It is labeled WinEPS???.Exe, where ??? is the version number.
3. Copy the packaged for the web installation executable to a location accessible from the computer WinEPS is to be installed (or upgraded) on, such as a network drive or onto the WinEPS server computer itself.
4. Example command lines for running the installation (or Upgrade) are shown below; be sure to use the full path to the WinEPS executable if necessary:
 - Full Install:
[Path]WinEPS???.Exe /a /s [(-u or /u)username] [(-p or /p)password] [(-n or /n)domain name]
Example: C:\WinEPS8151 -a -s -uEPSUser -pEPSPassword -nlocalmachine
 - Upgrade:
[Path]WinEPS???.Exe /a /s [(-i or /i)"directory path"]
Example: C:\WinEPS8151 -a -s -i"c:\program files\microtrax\eps"



Note: there is no space between the switch letter and the information for that switch. In the example above the /u switch specifies the user name, which was supplied as EPSUser, so the command was written as /uEPSUser with no space between the /u and the user name.

When performing a Full Install these fields must be filled in: there must be a "username" "password" and "domain name."

When performing an Upgrade, the “username” “password” and “domain name” are not necessary. A path is necessary only if WinEPS is not located in the default path of “C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS”.

Non-Standard WinEPS Install without Using Command-Line Parameters

If you execute ServInstall without using command-line parameters, the following window appears and prompts for the appropriate data. Enter your data and click the Install button.

The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "WinEPS Service Installation". At the top, it says "Please enter account name and password for WinEPS service". Below this, there is a "Log on" tab. The main area contains three text input fields labeled "User Account:", "Password:", and "Confirm Password:". Below these fields is a yellow information box with a blue 'i' icon. The text in the box says: "User account can be 'username' or '.\username' or 'domain name\username' format. Please note that the account must have the administrative rights." At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: "Install" and "Cancel".

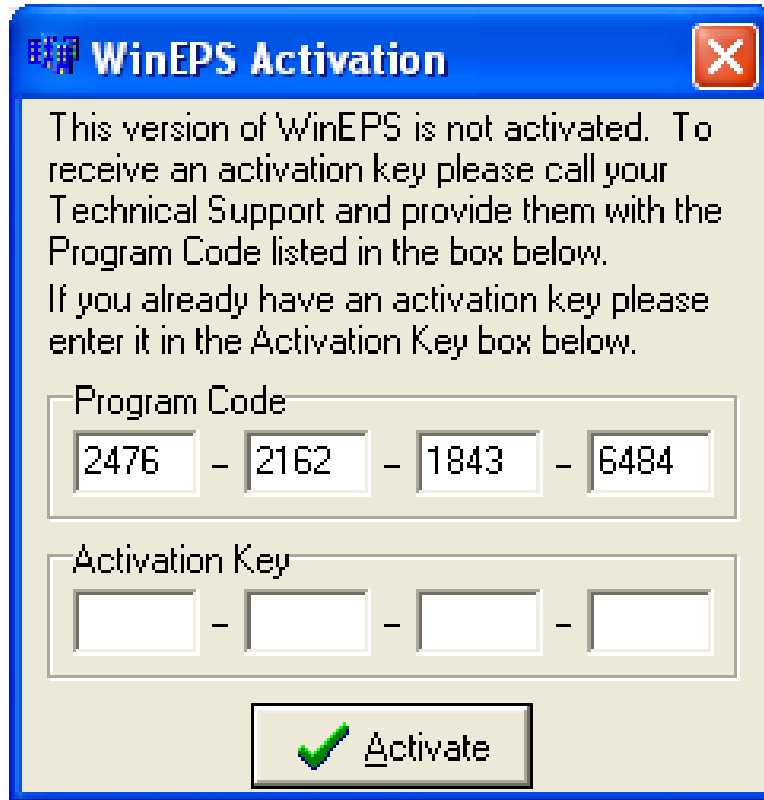
WinEPS Service Installation Data Request



Caution: To protect itself from software pirating, MTXEPS has implemented a copy protection feature. With this new feature, the WinEPS GUI interface will not run without an activation key given by MTXEPS. Please follow the instructions in the next section "Activating WinEPS".

Logging onto WinEPS for the First-Time

Activating WinEPS



Activation

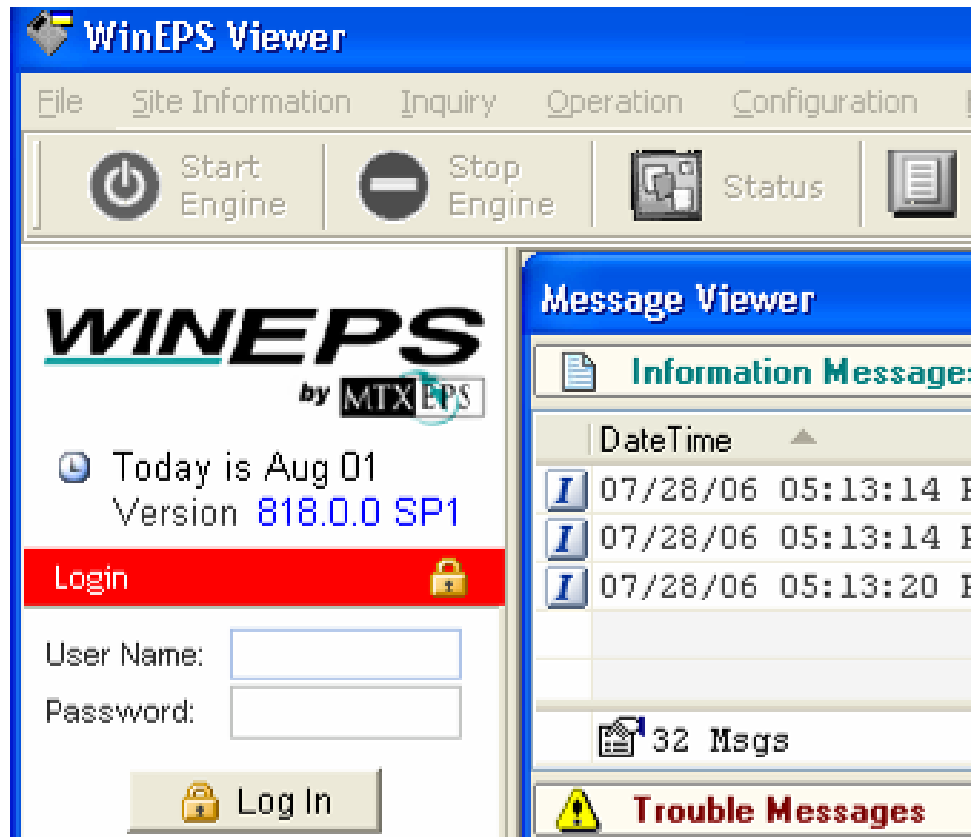
After a first time installation of WinEPS, you will be prompted for activation. The program code given is based off of the PC's hardware and includes the processor, MAC address of the network card, and hard drive information.

The activation key can be acquired by calling WinEPS Support and providing them with the unique program code for your PC. This activation key is stored in the Windows registry along with the hardware information.

Should any major component of the PC change, a new program code will be generated, and may require another activation. Major changes include installing a new hard drive, replacing or installing a new network card, or new processor. In addition, major changes to the windows software can also require re-activation, such as upgrading a non-Domain Controller to Domain Controller status.

After Activation

Once the software is activated, the WinEPS GUI will open and the logon screen will appear. You will need to use the default operator logon, which includes all administrative operator privileges.

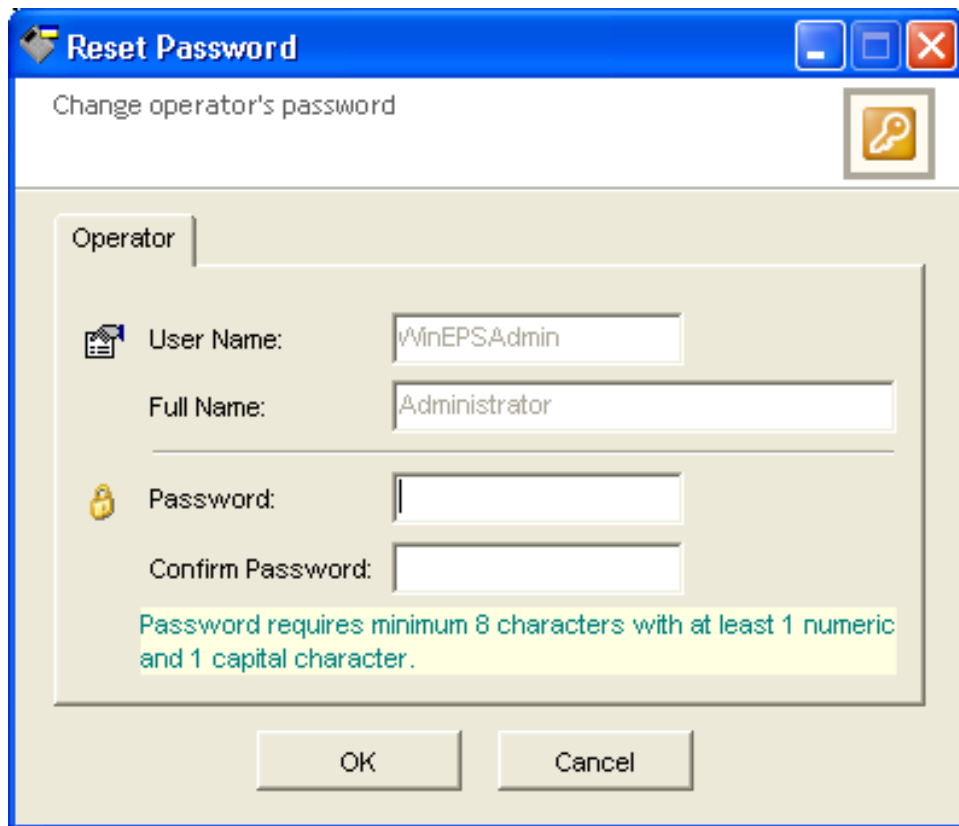


Logon Screen

When logging onto WinEPS for the first time, use the following configuration properties:

Property	Description
User Name / Operator ID	WinEPSAdmin
Password	Password1

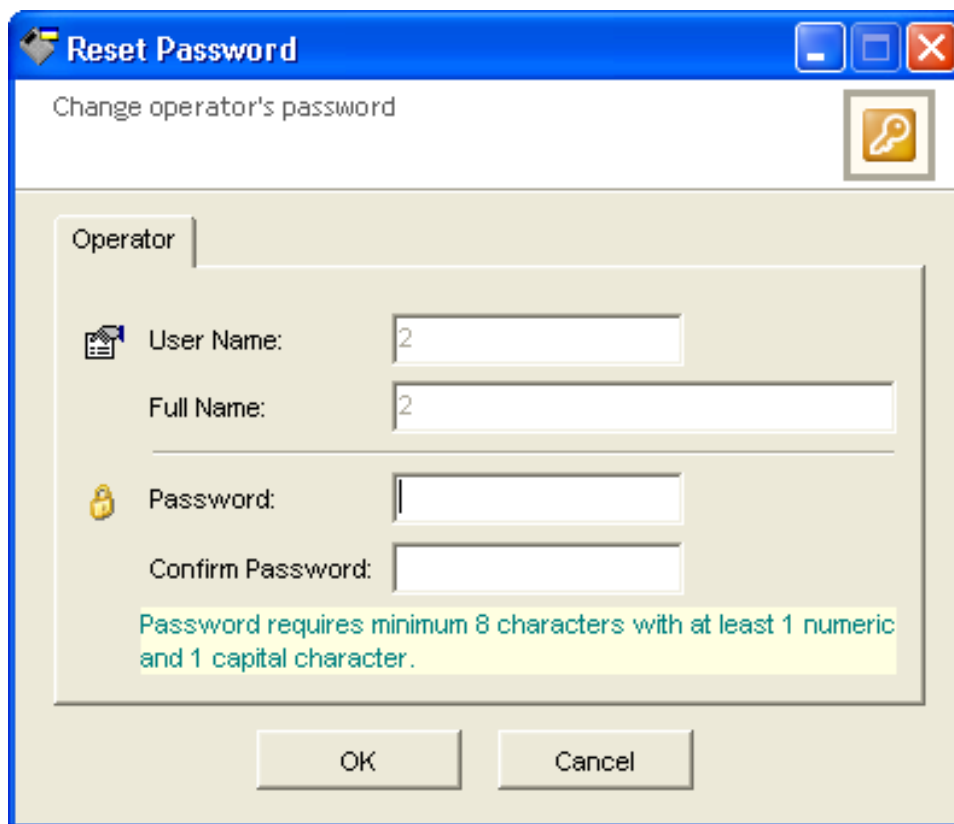
Once you log on, you are required to change your Operator ID and Password information.



The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Reset Password". The subtitle is "Change operator's password". In the top right corner, there is a key icon. The dialog has a tab labeled "Operator". Inside the tab, there are four input fields: "User Name:" with the text "WinEPSAdmin", "Full Name:" with the text "Administrator", "Password:" (empty), and "Confirm Password:" (empty). Below these fields is a yellow highlighted text box that reads: "Password requires minimum 8 characters with at least 1 numeric and 1 capital character." At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

Change Password Dialog Box

Select OK.

A screenshot of a Windows-style dialog box titled "Reset Password". The subtitle is "Change operator's password". In the top right corner, there is a small icon of a key inside a square. The dialog has a tab labeled "Operator". Below the tab, there are four input fields: "User Name:" with the value "2", "Full Name:" with the value "2", "Password:" (empty), and "Confirm Password:" (empty). Below these fields, a yellow highlighted text box contains the message: "Password requires minimum 8 characters with at least 1 numeric and 1 capital character." At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

Operator Change Name & Password Window

From the Reset Password Window, you must update and confirm a new password. It is suggested that the default Operator's name be manually changed as well once login is completed.

Logging On After I've been Through the First-Time Logon

From the Start menu, select Programs, then MTXEPS. From the MTXEPS sub-menu, select MTXEPS WinEPS. The WinEPS introductory screen with the Logon dialog box appears.



1. Enter your Operator ID and password.



Note: If you don't know your User ID or password, contact your System Administrator.

2. Click Logon.



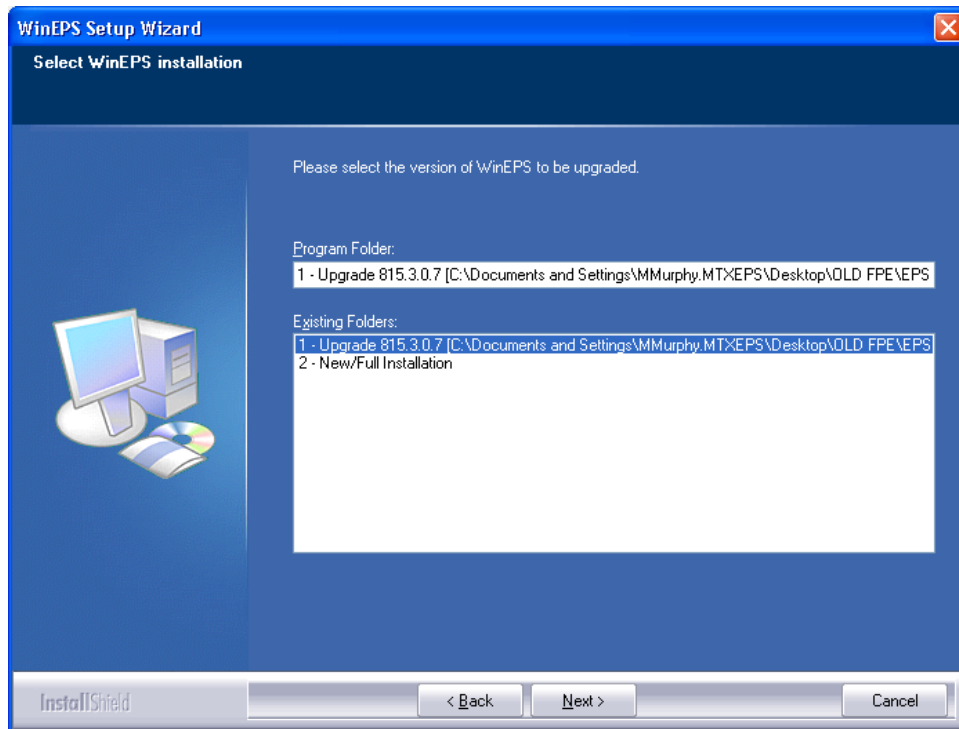
Note: If you enter a valid Operator ID and the correct password, you are logged onto WinEPS. If you enter any incorrect information, you receive an error message. WinEPS prompts you to re-enter the correct Operator ID and password.

Upgrading WinEPS

Previous versions of WinEPS can be upgraded using the same procedures as listed above. After agreeing to the Licensing Agreement, WinEPS automatically searches for previous installations. If it detects a previous version the Upgrade Selection screen appears; you are not required to uninstall the previous version of WinEPS.



Warning: WinEPS upgrades require a minimum starting version of 815.3. If your WinEPS version is older than 815.3, it must first be upgraded to 815.3, prior to upgrading to the latest version. Instead of upgrading a version prior to 815.3, it is highly recommended to make a backup of your WinEPS, perform a new installation, and configure your new version from scratch.



Upgrade Selection Window

Upgrades automatically update previous versions, keeping the configuration settings.

Select the WinEPS version that you would like to upgrade and click Next.

Refer to the Non-Standard WinEPS Install Using Command-Line Parameters (Silent Install) section above for information on upgrading WinEPS using command line switches.

To perform an upgrade automatically during the WinEPS End of Day, follow the directions in Chapter 10: Unattended Updates or Upgrades during End of Day. This section will also refer to the Non-Standard WinEPS Install Using Command-Line Parameters (Silent Install) section to provide the command line parameters.

Chapter 2

Windows Basics for WinEPS

WinEPS features an intuitive interface based on the Microsoft Office standard. As a result, you can start running transactions, entering and viewing your store's information immediately with very little training. Using WinEPS, you and your team members have access to essential, detailed information with just a click or two of the mouse.

This chapter provides a guided tour of WinEPS Windows interface, introducing ways to maneuver smoothly from window to window, as well as instructions for viewing, entering, and modifying critical store information.

In this chapter you will learn about the following:

- Windows Basics
- Entering and Editing Information

Windows Basics

The Desktop

The desktop refers to the layout of your screen when you first boot-up your computer. Items like the Recycle Bin and the My Computer icon can be found on your desktop.

Taskbar



The taskbar, normally located at the bottom of your screen, contains the Start button and a button for every application you have open. To move from one application to another, click on the appropriate button on your taskbar.

Start Button



Located on the taskbar, the Start button opens a sub-menu that contains many Windows functions. From this menu you can run an application, open a document, search for files, change Windows settings, open Windows Help, and much more.

Shortcut Icons



You can create a shortcut icon by dragging an application's icon to your desktop. The arrow symbol in the icon indicates that it is a shortcut. Shortcuts allow you to have easy access to the applications you use most often. A shortcut for WinEPS appears on your desktop automatically during installation.

Title Bars



The title bar displays the title of the document, folder, or file you have open. You can also double-click it to maximize or restore your window, or click and drag it to move your window.

Maximizing and Minimizing Windows

These buttons are located in the upper-right corner of an open program at all times. There are two sets of them: one for the application and one for the document or file inside your application. These buttons are also available on folder windows. Clicking on one of these buttons does the following:

-  Maximizes (expands) the window to fill your screen.
-  Restores the window to its previous smaller size.
-  Minimizes (hides) the window to a button on the taskbar.

Either the Maximize or Restore button displays depending on the size of the window.



Note: When WinEPS is first installed, it will open maximized. You can then minimize and maximize the window as you choose.

Closing Windows

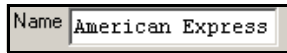
 The Close button is located next to the maximize/minimize buttons in all windows. Click on it to close the application, file, or window.

Windows Help

You can get answers to any questions you have about Windows by opening the Windows online help.

1. Click the Start button in the taskbar and then select Help. When the Help window appears, double-click on any book icon to access Help
2. Drop-Down List
3. Drop-down lists allow you to select an option from a list.
4. Click the  button to display the list, and then click on an item in the list to select it.

Fields

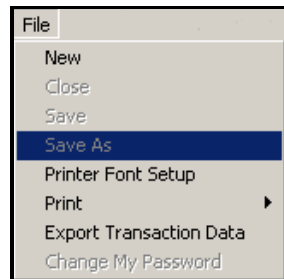


Fields refer to the space that requires you to enter information. Fields allow you to type in data. In the above example, the American Express value is in a field.

Your cursor must be in the field in order to type into it. To put your cursor in the field, you can click in it, or you can tab to it from another field. If the field is dimmed, you cannot enter information into it.

Field names are the labels for the fields; in the above example, the field name is “Name”. Field names are not editable.

Menus and Submenus



Menus appear along the top of a window. They allow you to run commands easily by selecting options from a list. To open a menu and run a command, click on the menu title, and then click on the appropriate option in the menu.

To select from a submenu, position your pointer over the menu title with the  symbol. When the submenu appears, click on one of its options to select it.

Buttons



Buttons have a name on them that describes their function. When you click on a button, it performs an action. You can generally recognize buttons by their “raised” appearance on a form.

Keyboard Functions

Several of the keys on your keyboard perform special functions when working in Windows forms and applications.

Enter Key

Pressing the Enter key is equivalent to clicking the default button in a dialog box or window. The default button (usually OK) has a darker border than the other buttons. You also press the Enter key when you are done entering information in a row in list view.

Tab Key

Use the Tab key on your keyboard to move forward from one field to the next in a form. To move backward to a previous field, hold down the Shift key and press the Tab key (Shift+Tab).

ESC Key

In the middle of typing an entry, press the ESC key (escape key) on your keyboard to cancel the task and restore the cell or field to its previous data. Pressing ESC is also equivalent to clicking the Cancel button in a dialog box.

Delete Key

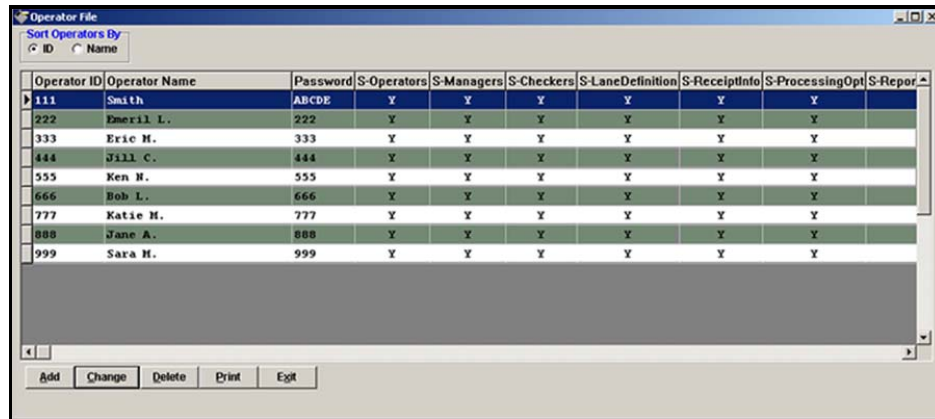
To remove data from a cell, or delete a record from WinEPS, press the Delete (or DEL on some keyboards) key.

Entering and Editing Information

List View

List view is a table containing records in a particular window. Each row in the table is one record, and each column is a field in that record. If a field you are looking for is not visible, you can scroll left and right to see additional fields for that record.

If a window contains more records than can fit in the pane, use the vertical scroll bar to scroll down and see additional records. Most lists have the option of sorting by ID Number or Name.



Operator ID	Operator Name	Password	S-Operators	S-Managers	S-Checkers	S-LaneDefinition	S-ReceiptInfo	S-ProcessingOpt	S-Report
111	Smith	ABCDE	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
222	Emeril L.	222	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
333	Eric H.	333	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
444	Jill C.	444	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
555	Ken N.	555	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
666	Bob L.	666	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
777	Katie M.	777	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
888	Jane A.	888	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
999	Sara H.	999	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Sample List View Window

How to Enter Information in a List View

1. From a List View window, click Add.
2. Place your cursor in the appropriate field.
3. Enter your information by typing or selecting a value.
4. Click Save.

How to Edit Information in a List View

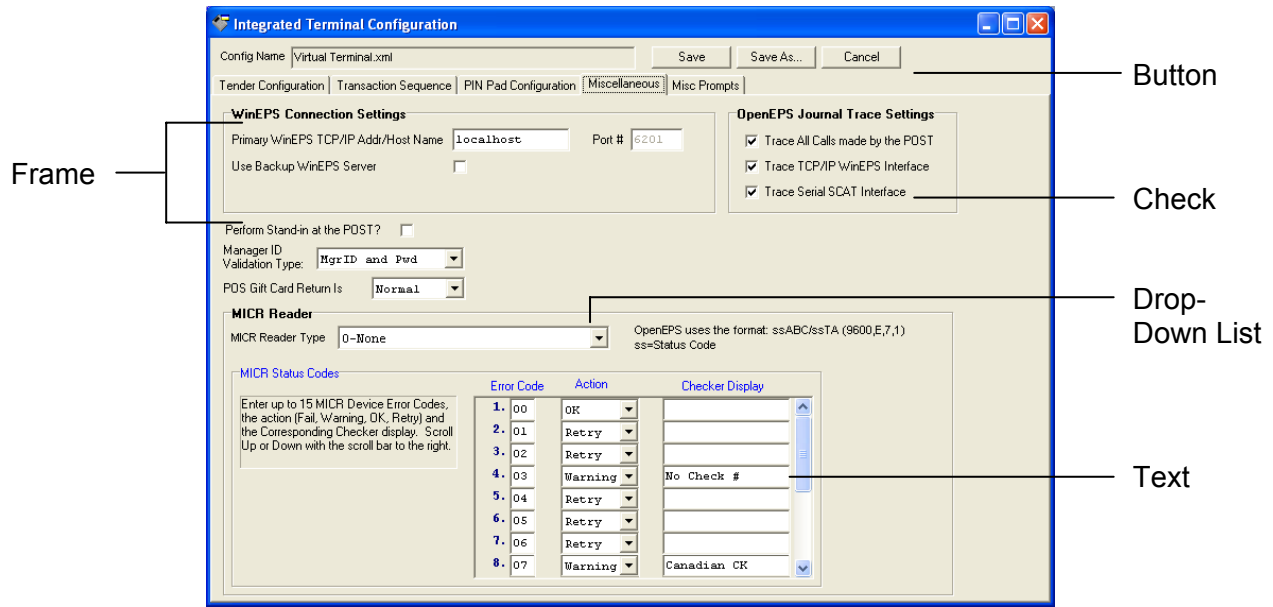
1. From a List View window, click Change.
2. Highlight the appropriate field.
3. Enter your new information by typing or selecting a value.
4. Click Save.



Note: If the text is dimmed, this means you cannot edit the text.

Detail View

Detail View is a form that contains all the fields for a record in a specific format. Detail views organize information in frames and offer configuration options for the user to select in the form of standard Windows components such as drop-down lists, buttons, text boxes, or check boxes.



Sample Detail View Window

How to Enter Information in a Detail View

1. From a Detail View Window, place your cursor in a field.
2. Enter your information by typing or selecting a value.
3. Click Save.



Note: You may be required to enter more information before you can click Save to keep your entered data. Be sure to watch for buttons such as Change, Continue, or Copy.

How to Edit Information in a Detail View

1. From a Detail View window, place your cursor in a field.
2. Enter your new information by typing or selecting a value.
3. Click Save.



Note: WinEPS does not allow duplicate information. For example, if you attempt to save an identical Operator ID, WinEPS displays a message indicating the ID is already in use.

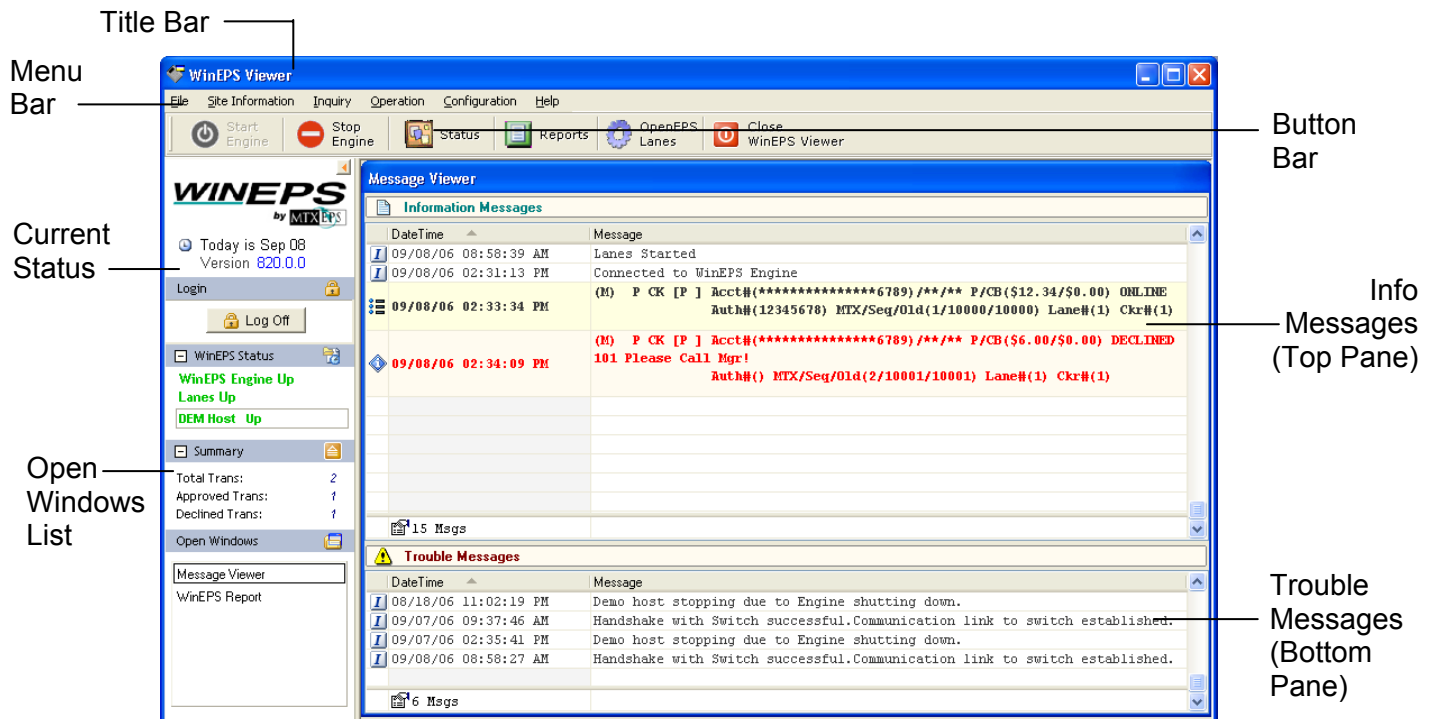
Chapter 3

The WinEPS Viewer

WinEPS Main Screen

When you start WinEPS, the WinEPS Main Screen contains the following components:

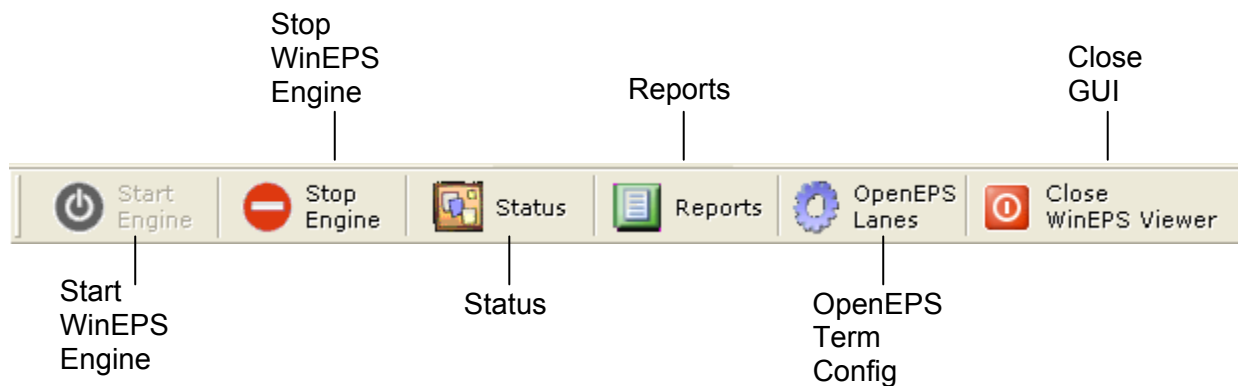
- Title Bar
- Menu Bar
- Current Status
- Button Bar
- Info Messages (top pane)
- Trouble Messages (bottom pane)
- Open Windows List



Viewer Section	Description
Title Bar	This is the standard Windows bar that acts as a heading for the window
Menu Bar	This is the list of Menus available in WinEPS. The specific menus and menu items are discussed in detail throughout the remainder of this chapter.
Button Bar	Contains a variety of often used buttons; these buttons function the same as using the appropriate menu item.
Current Status	Lists: • WinEPS Engine Up or Down • Lanes Up or Down • Host Up or Down For each of these, the text will be Green for up and Red for down. For the WinEPS Engine Status only, Black text will be displayed when the service is in transition, such as when the service is Starting or Stopping.
Info Bar	Contains Current Status, Date, and WinEPS Version number
Open Windows List	This box contains a list of active windows. Clicking on the window title brings that window to the forefront.
Info Messages	Contains a list of recent WinEPS actions, including the approval or decline of transactions.
Trouble Messages	Lists recent events of note, such as the Host shutting down, or other information related to the operation of WinEPS

Button Bar in Detail

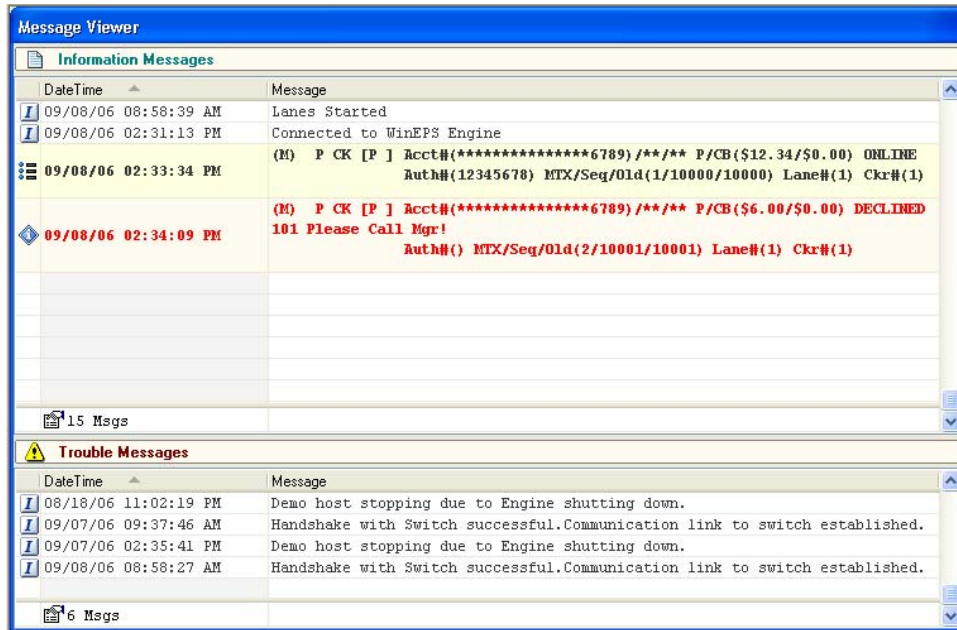
The button bar contains ‘quick buttons’ for commonly used WinEPS options. Below, each button is related to the menu item that it acts like.



Button Bar Item	Related Menu Item
Start Engine	Operation Start WinEPS Engine
Stop Engine	Operation Stop WinEPS Engine
Status	Inquiry Status
Reports	Inquiry Reports
OpenEPS Lanes	Configuration Terminal Configuration OpenEPS Lanes
Close WinEPS Viewer	Same as clicking the X in the upper right corner of the window. Only closes the viewer; does not shut down the engine.

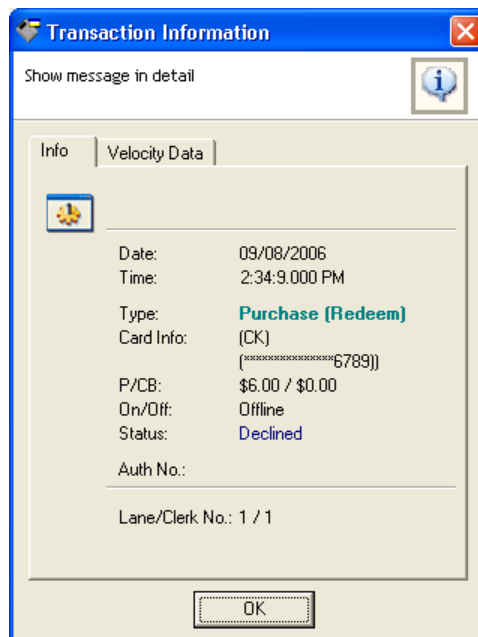
Message Viewer Window Details

The message viewer window contains information on recently performed transactions, along with the host status information and information on recent errors.

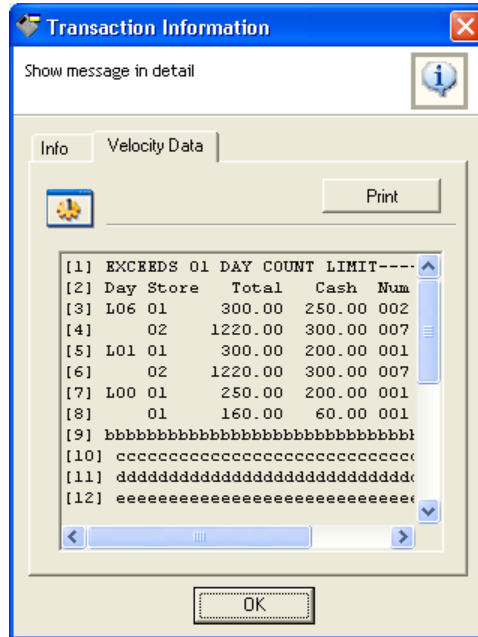


Information Messages

This section displays summary information for approved and declined transactions. Clicking on a transaction will display a Transaction Information window, which provides the summary information in an easy-to-read format.

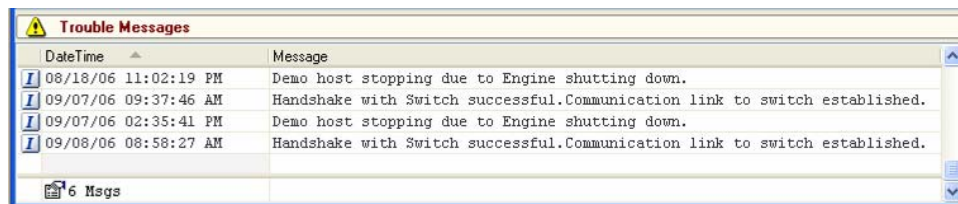


A transaction summary that contains velocity decline information (for check transactions) will display a second Velocity Decline tab. Clicking that tab will display the velocity decline information for the transaction.



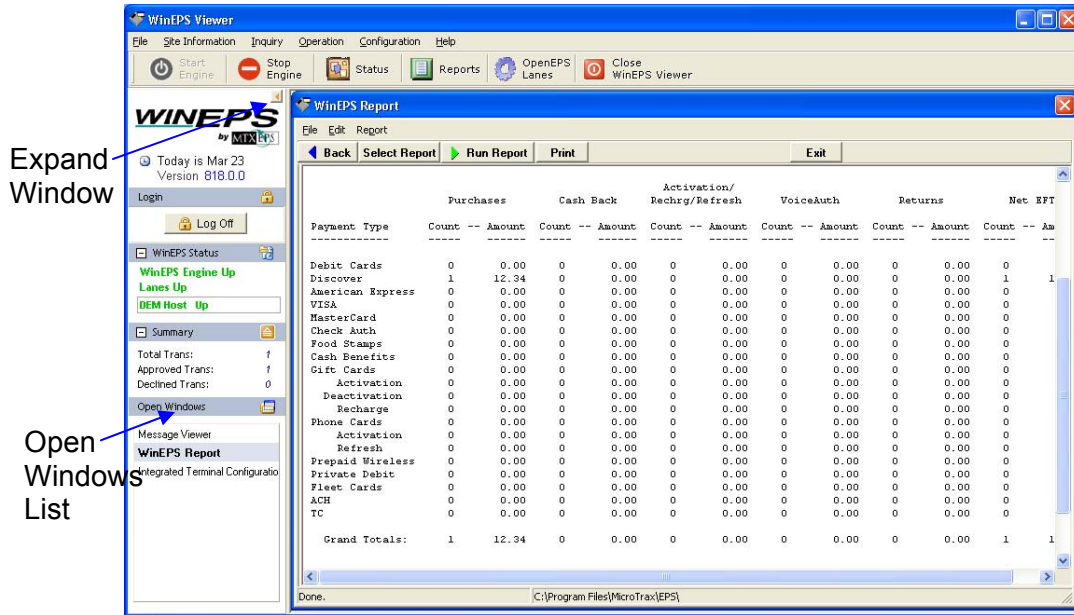
Trouble Messages

The Trouble Messages section at the bottom of the screen shows messages dealing primarily with host communication. This section displays messages like 'Host Up' or 'Host Down,' additionally, information on the number of pending offline transactions, and attempted connection by undefined lanes is also displayed.



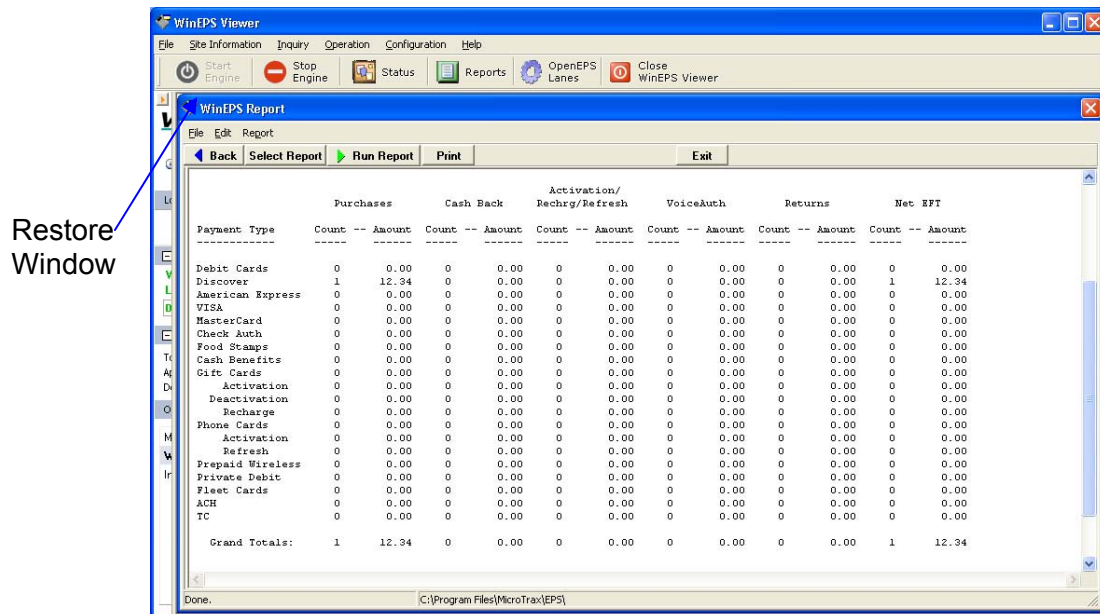
Integrated Windowing

WinEPS features integrated windowing. Previous version of WinEPS opened all windows separately, and independent from the WinEPS GUI. The new GUI features all windows displayed as a part of the GUI.



Additionally, on the left side of the screen in the Open Windows section, a list of active windows appears, allowing the user to switch between viewing several windows.

The Arrow button in the upper left of the window area can be used to Expand your view of the displayed integrated window, as shown below.



You may restore the window view to its original size by clicking the arrow button a second time.

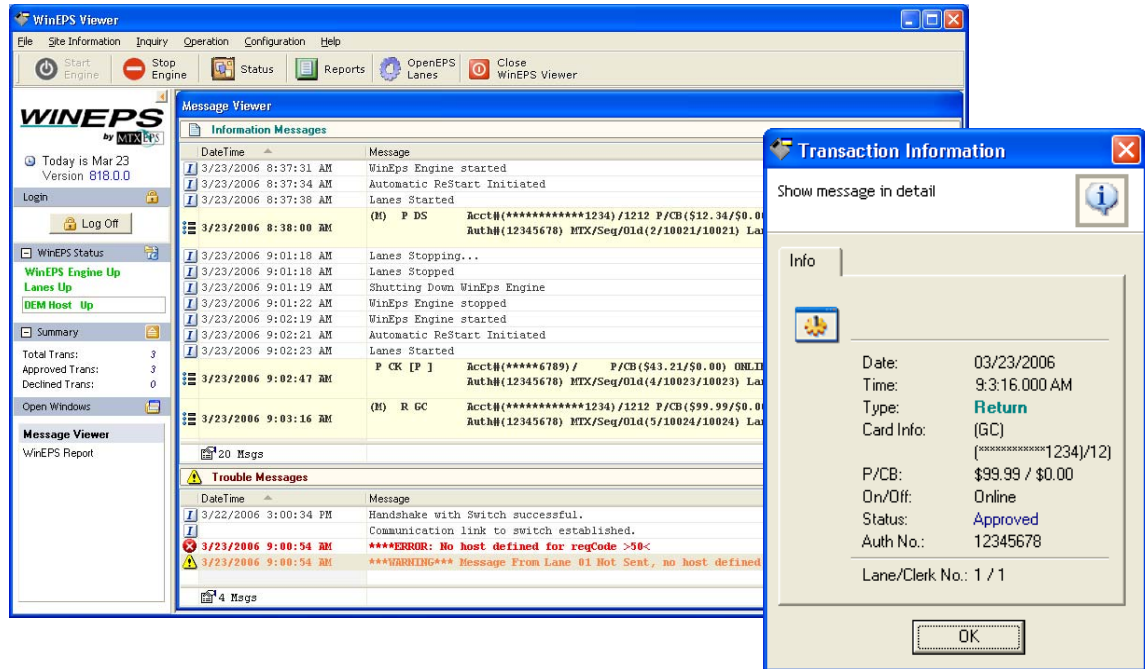
Menus

WinEPS commands are located in the menus at the top of the WinEPS Viewer. When a command appears dimmed, it means it is unavailable for use with the selected item or window.

The next several chapters will talk about each available menu option as well as go Screen by Screen through the WinEPS user interface.

Transaction Abbreviations

These abbreviations are shown on the main screen of the WinEPS viewer. Double clicking on any transaction will display a Transaction Information box.



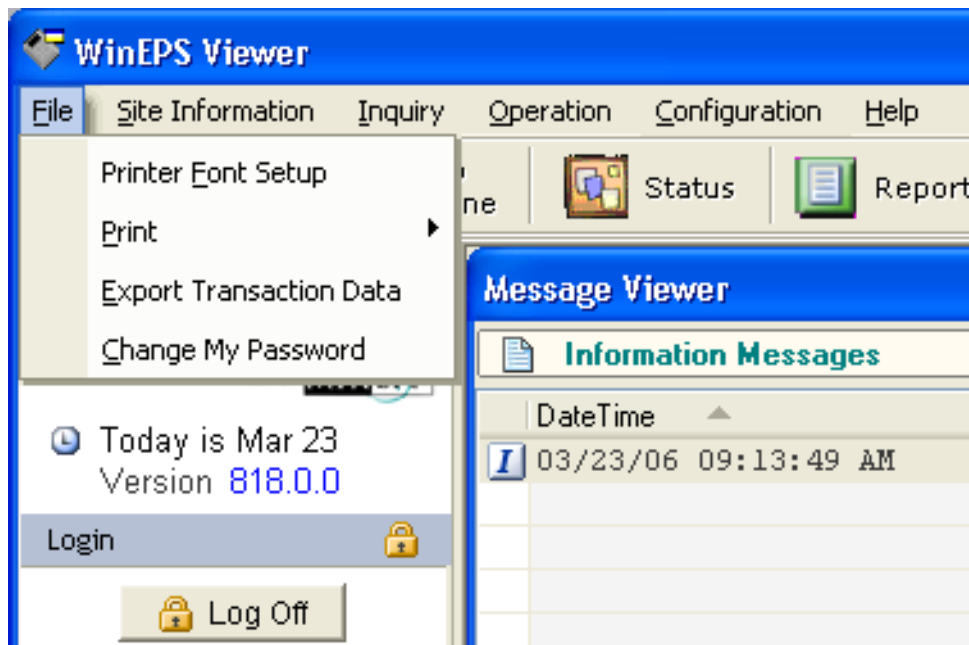
Transaction Code	Transaction Type
AC	Activate
BI	Balance Inquiry
DA	Deactivate
F	Force/Voucher
P	Purchase (Redeem)
PA	PreAuthorization
PC	Preauth Completion
R	Return
RC	Recharge
RF	Refresh
RV	Voucher Return
VAC	Void Activation
VBI	Void Balance Inquiry
VDA	Void Deactivation
VF	Void Force/Voucher
VP	Void Purchase (Redeem)
VPA	Void PreAuthorization
VPC	Void Preauth Completion
VR	Void Return
VRC	Void Recharge
VRF	Void Refresh
VRV	Void Voucher Return

Chapter 4

WinEPS, Screen by Screen: File Menu

File Menu Introduction

This section will detail each of the File Menu options as well as common WinEPS tasks that are performed using options available in this menu.



WinEPS Main Screen: File Menu

Menu Item	Description
Printer Font Setup	Select Font, Font Style, and Size of text of selected record; for printing the text file ONLY.
Print	Allows Printing of the selected WinEPS list.
Export Transaction Data	Creates a comma delimited file, actlogx.csv to export to a database utility. Contact WinEPS support for the WinEPS CSV Spec. All Exported CSV files are encrypted; refer to Chapter 5 for information on Setting Up CSV Encryption in WinEPS .
Change My Password	Allows a logged on operator to change their password.

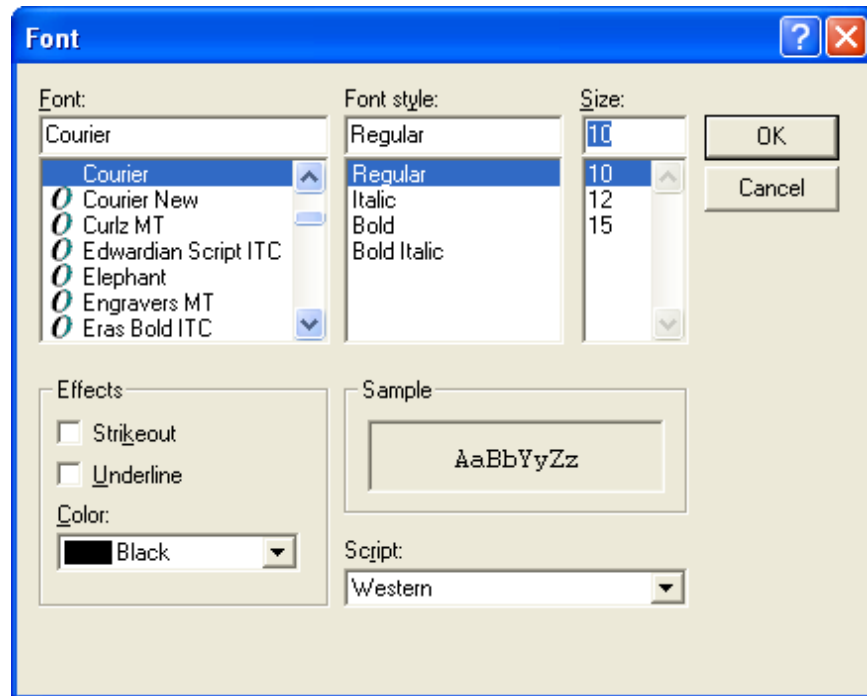
File Menu Items in Detail

Printer Font Setup & Print

The Print menu option allows the user to print out the many lists and tables that WinEPS uses to run. The Print option has two sub-menus to allow selecting. When printing any of these tables, WinEPS uses the font type, size, style and color specified in the Printer Font Setup option.

Printer Font – Screens

Clicking on the Printer Font Setup option will bring up the screen shown below.



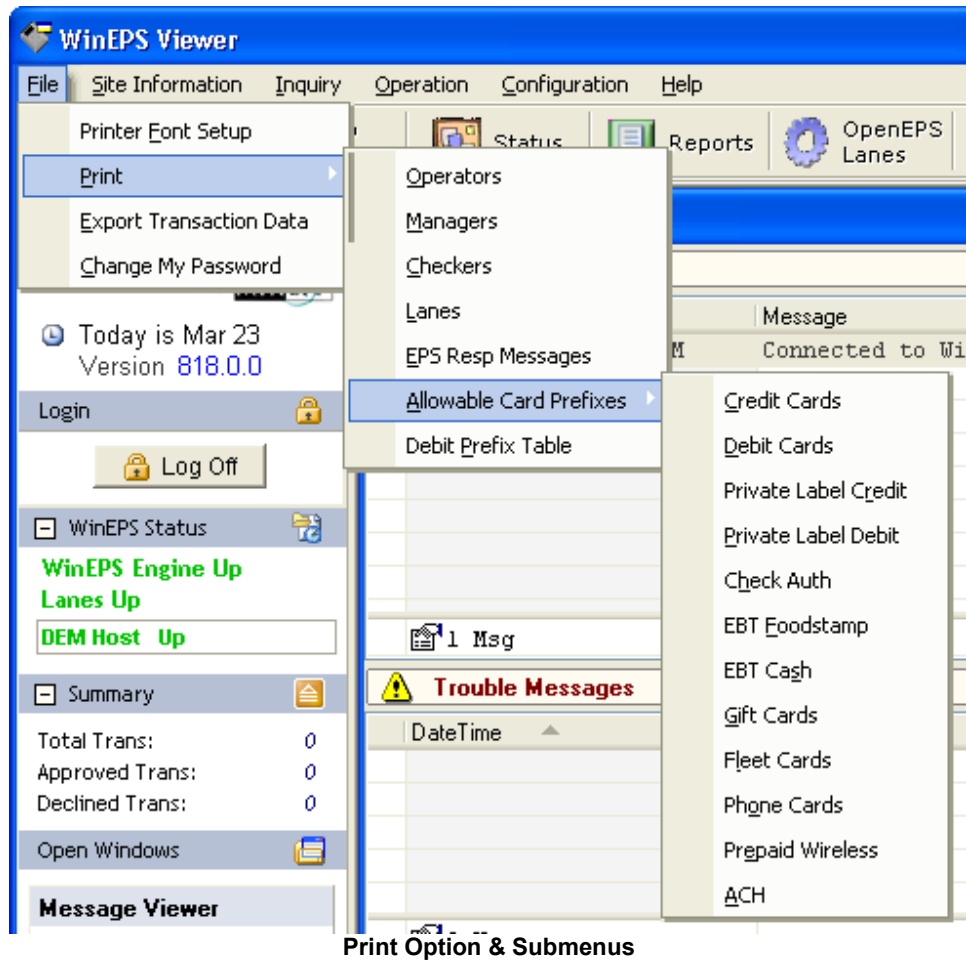
Printer Font Setup Screen

On this screen, the user can change the Font, Font style, Size and Effects for the text. These settings will be used for printing out the table or list info though the Print option.

These settings also affect Report printing.

Print Sub-Menus – Screens

When you select the Print menu option, a sub menu will open to allow you to select the list of information that you would like to print, as shown below.



Print Option & Submenus

The available lists of information to print (along with where those lists come from) are:

- Operators
(Configured under the Site Information Menu)
- Managers
(Configured under the Site Information Menu)
- Checkers
(Configured under the Site Information Menu)
- Lanes
(Configured under the Site Information Menu)
- EPS Response Messages
(Configured under the Configuration Menu)
- Allowable Card Prefixes
(Configured under the Configuration Menu)
- Debit Prefix Table
(Configured under the Configuration Menu)

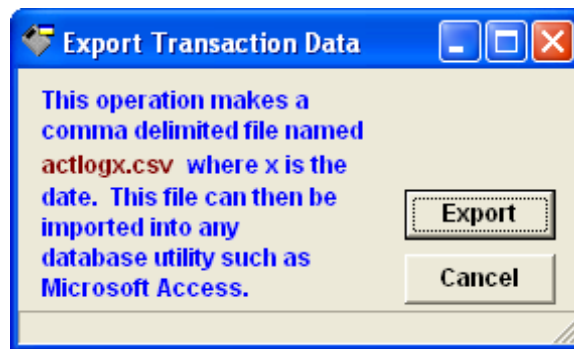
Export Transaction Data

When a store that has been processing transactions closes, an archive is stored that contains the information needed to generate the WinEPS reports (see the Reporting section later in this chapter or Appendix D for more information on reports). In addition to creating the standard reports, this stored information can also be exported to a CSV file.

A CSV file is a comma delimited file that can be opened with Microsoft Excel or with a variety of other data-manipulation software. Contact WinEPS support to obtain the separate CSV Export File Specification document which lists the type and order of information that is presented in the exported CSV file.

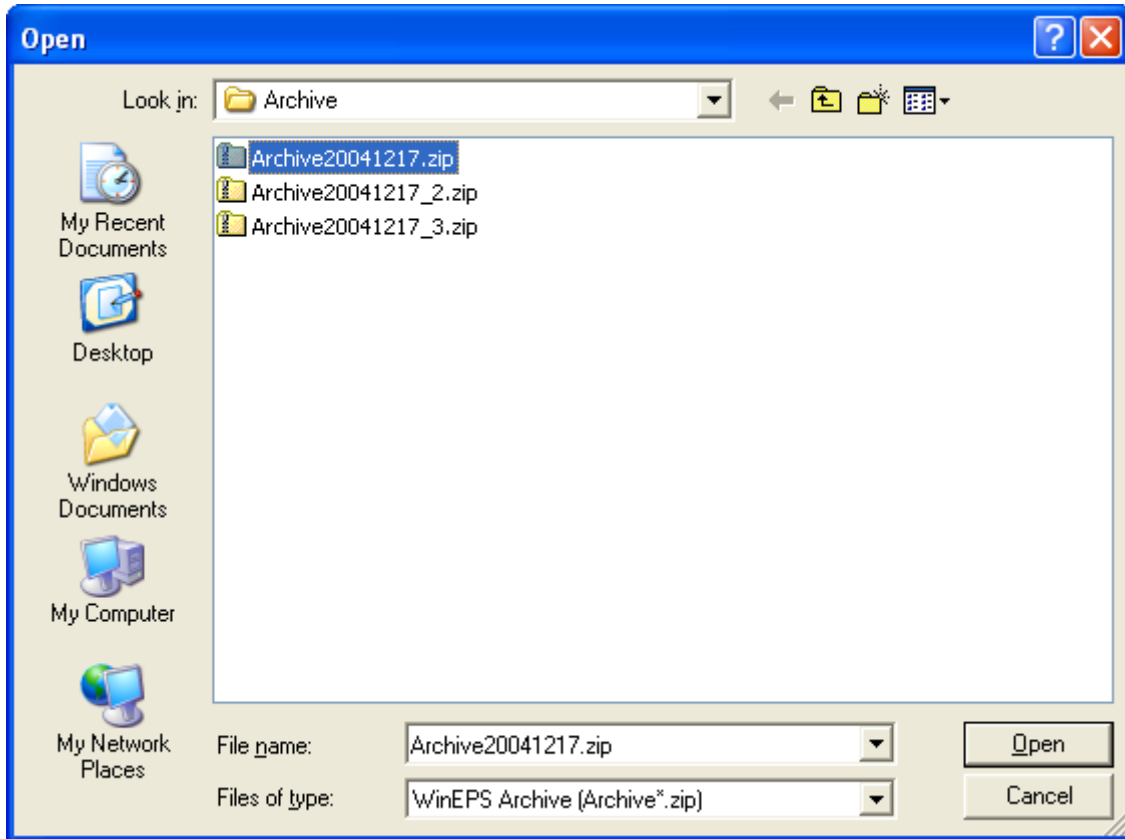
Export Transaction Data – Screens

Clicking on the Export Transaction Data menu option will bring up the screen shown below.



Export Transaction Data Screen

From this screen, clicking on the Export button will take you to the archive selection window.

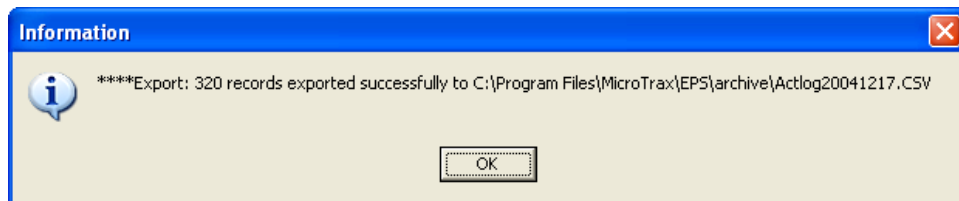


Archive Selection Screen

Archives are labeled with the date, indicating the day for which the zip file lists transactions. If the store closes after midnight, the archive is created with the following day's date, so you may need to select the file for the day after the date you are looking for.

WinEPS automatically names the archive file in the following format: ArchiveYYYYMMDD.Zip. For example, Archive20041217.zip represents the year 2004, month of 12, with day of 17.

Once an archive is selected, and Open is clicked, the transaction information will be exported, and you will receive a message like the one shown below.



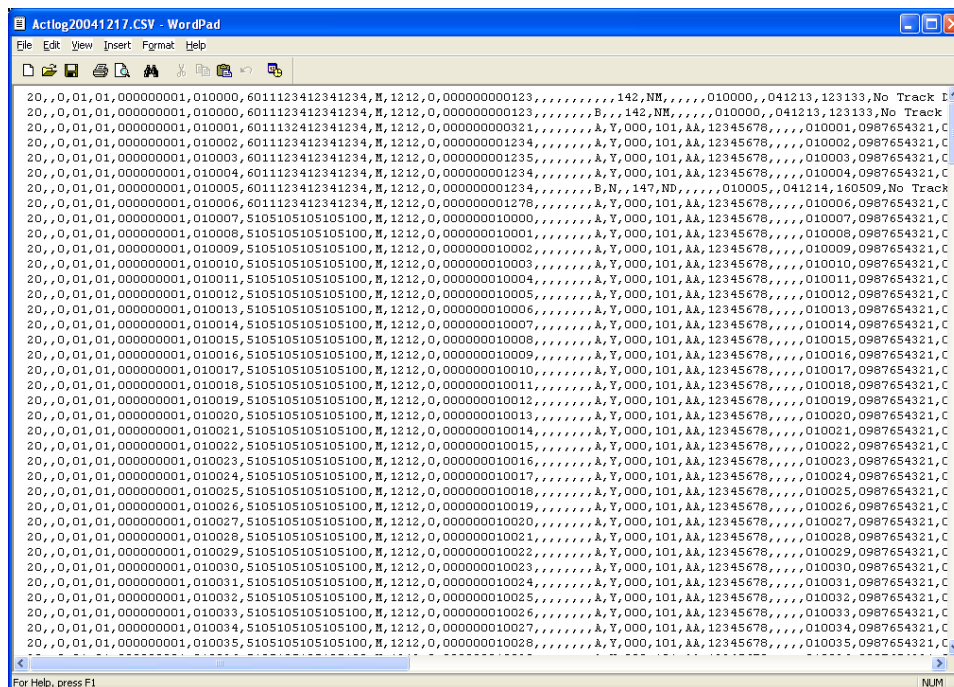
Export Information Window

This message lists the number of transaction records exported as well as the path to the location of the newly created CSV file, and the name of the CSV file. The naming of the CSV file follows the same convention that the name of the archive does, so they should have the same date.

To change the path the CSV files export to, or to setup automatic CSV export after every day close, refer to the Site Information, Automatic CSV Export section of this chapter.

CSV Files are always either encrypted or contain masked information to protect customer card data. Refer to Chapter 5 for information on [Setting Up CSV Encryption in WinEPS](#); CSV files that contain unmasked information cannot be exported until encryption is set up.

Below is a sample unencrypted Exported CSV file, opened in WordPad.



Sample CSV File

Change My Password

An Operator ID and password are required to log onto the WinEPS GUI. After logging onto WinEPS for the first time with the ID and Password provided by your system administrator, WinEPS will automatically prompt you to change your password. Additionally, at any time a user can select the Change My Password option to select a new password.

Keep the following requirements in mind when changing your password:

- Password must be at least 8 characters in length.
- Password must contain at least one capital letter.
- Password must contain at least one number.
- Passwords ARE case-sensitive.
- 'Printable' special characters are allowed and their use is encouraged:
!"#\$%&'()*+,-./:;<=>?@[\\]^_`{|}~ and Space.
- Try not to use dictionary words for passwords, since they are easier to guess. For example, "M7Pa7da7" is better than "MyPayday".

When a password expires, the next time the Operator logs in they will be required to change their password. The password may not be the same as the last 4 passwords for that Operator.

Change My Password – Screen

After clicking the Change My Password option, the screen below is displayed.

Reset Password

Change operator's password

Operator

User Name: 1

Full Name: 1

Old Password:

Password:

Confirm Password:

Password requires minimum 8 characters with at least 1 numeric and 1 capital character.

OK Cancel

Change Password Window

This screen displays your Operator ID and Full Name (Grayed out), and entry boxes for your old password, and your new password.

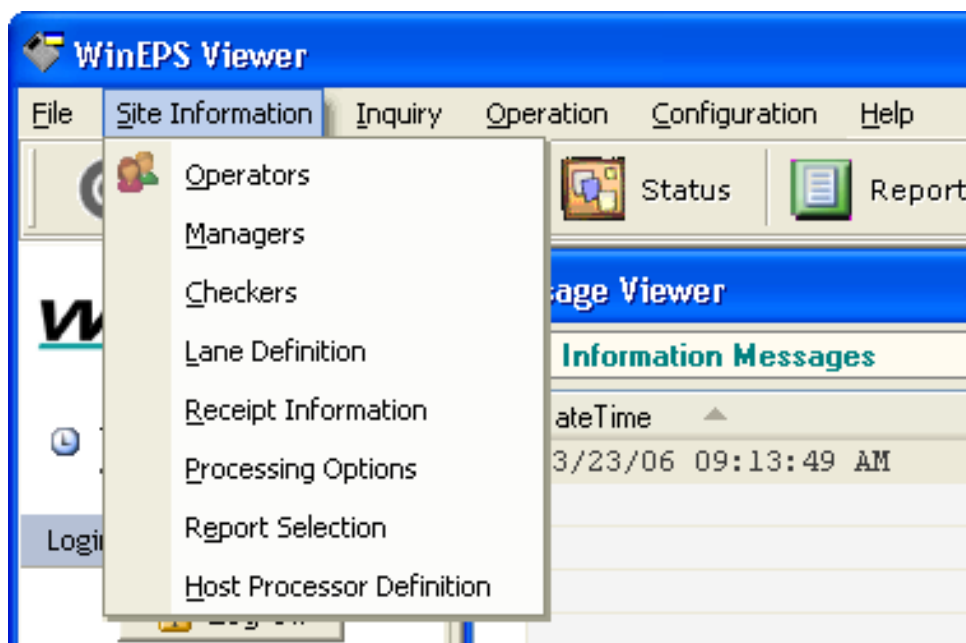
To change your password, just enter your old password, then enter your new password in the New Password box, and re-enter it in the Confirm Password box. Your password cannot be the same as any of the previous 4 password you have used.

Chapter 5

WinEPS, Screen by Screen: Site Information Menu

Site Information Menu Introduction

The Site Information menu allows you to add, edit, or delete the properties of store operators, store managers, checkers, and lanes. Additionally, you can customize receipt and reporting information along with host processor and processing options.



WinEPS Main Screen: Site Information Menu

Menu Item	Description
Operators	Edit, create, or delete WinEPS users.
Managers	Edit, create, or delete front lane managers.
Checkers	Edit, create, or delete cashiers.
Lane Definition	Edit, create, or delete POS lanes
Receipt Information	Edit or view current receipt information. This receipt info is used for all Stand Beside lanes, and for OpenEPS lanes running POS software that utilizes the WinEPS receipt information.

Menu Item	Description
Processing Options	Modify a variety of universal WinEPS settings.
Report Selection	Edit Report header and select reports to automatically print during end of day.
Host Processor Definition	Define properties of your selected host, including connection information.

Site Information Menu Items in Detail

Operators

Operators are any authorized personnel who sign onto WinEPS, maintain definition files, control EPS processing, and print reports. Having a valid Operator ID and Password, or being part of a specially defined Windows group allows a user to log on to WinEPS and to control some or all WinEPS settings.

Operator access is restricted by menu item. This means that each operator can be granted or denied access to each menu item individually. When a WinEPS menu is viewed, lack of access is indicated by dimmed text.

Operators may never view another operator's password; if an operator has the appropriate permissions, they can reset another operator's password in case of loss.

Typical examples of WinEPS Operators include:

- Help Desk Personnel
- MTXEPS Helpdesk
- POS Administrators
- Store Managers or book keepers
- In store POS administrator
- Installation Team

Operators – Screens

No.	Grp	User / Group	Name / Description	Active	Temp	Edit	Activate	Reset	Created	Updated	Expire
1	N	WinEPSAdmin	Administrator	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	01/01/05	11/08/06	09/17/06
2	N	1	1	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	08/18/06	08/18/06	09/17/06
4	Y	MTXEPS	Windows Admin Grou	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	10/18/06	11/08/06	10/18/06

Operator Information Current Operator : 1 [No.2]

User Name: WinEPSAdmin ☒ Active Reset Password
 Full Name: Administrator ☐ Windows Group Deactivation Date: 10/19/2006
☐ Temporary

Check menu items to allow this operator access. Uncheck any menu item to restrict access.

Site Information	Inquiry	Operation	Configuration
☒ Operators	☒ Status	☒ Start Lanes	☒ Terminal Config
☒ Add / Modify / Delete	☒ Reports	☒ Stop Lanes	☒ EPS Response Msgs
☒ Administrator	☒ Unmask CC Numbers	☒ End of Day Processing	☒ Allowable Card Prefixes
☒ Activate / Inactivate		☒ Download Lanes	☒ Card Processing Profiles
☒ Reset Password		☒ Working Key Sync	☒ Debit Prefix Table
☐ Password Never Expires		☒ Bypass Download	
☒ Managers		☒ Start WinEPS Engine	
☒ Checkers		☒ Shut Down WinEPS Engine	
☒ Lane Definition		☒ Resend Receipt File	
☒ Receipt Information			
☒ Processing Options			
☒ Enter CSV Encryption Key			
☒ Report Selection			
☒ Host Processor Definition			

Operator File Window

Menu Item - Top	Description
New	Create a New Operator
Save	Save changes to an operator
Delete	Remove an operator
Cancel	Cancel changes to operator, but do not exit.
Print	Print a list of operators to the default printer
Close	Close the Operators menu without saving.

Menu Item - Center	Description
User Name / Group Name	The name by which the user or group is known to WinEPS. - For Users, this is the name required to be entered at login. - For Groups this is the name of the Windows Group.
Full Name	A descriptive name used to assist operators in identifying the account; not used for processing or security.
Reset Password (Button)	Resets the password for the currently selected Operator account. Accounts marked as Windows Groups do not use passwords (groups are controlled by Windows). Used for password recovery/resetting.
Active	This box controls whether the account is active. An account that is not active cannot be logged into.

Menu Item - Center	Description
Windows Group	This setting controls whether the operator account is for a single operator or a group of operators. If this option is checked, WinEPS will automatically log in anyone who is a member of a windows group with the same name. See the Individual User Accounts Vs. Windows Group Accounts section below.
Temporary	When checked, indicates that the operator account will automatically be deleted on the date set under the Deactivation Date option.
Deactivation Date	Used for Temporary operator accounts; this setting indicates when the account will automatically be deleted.

Menu Item - Bottom	Description
Site Information / Inquiry / Operation / Configuration checkboxes	The checkboxes as the top of each column can be used to give or remove access to all the items in that column at once.
Individual checkboxes	All the checkboxes next to individual menu items control access to that individual menu option. If an option is unchecked, the operator will not have access to that menu item, and will not be able to perform the action associated with that item or view any tables, screens or sub-menus for that item.
Operators	This checkbox controls access to the Operators menu. If an Operator account does not have access to the Operators menu, they will not be able to view or make changes to other operators.
Add / Modify / Delete	Controls the ability of the operator to create new operators, change existing operator accounts and delete operator account.
Administrator	Used to mark an operator account as an administrator account. Regardless of other permissions, an operator account without this permission cannot modify or delete an account that has this permission. This option can assist in differentiating operators that have most or all permissions from true administrative operator accounts.
Activate / Inactivate	Grants the Previously, when an operator only had rights to activate/inactivate an account they were only allowed to activate or deactivate an account. The activate/inactivate right has been expanded to allow the setting of the temporary account flag, and also set the date a temporary account is to be deactivated.
Reset Password	This checkbox is used to control whether the operator account may reset the password on another account.
Password Never Expires	This option is not PCI compliant in a live store environment, since it disables the required password change time limit. By checking this option, the account will no longer require a user to change the password on a regular basis. If password management is not desirable at the user or WinEPS level, it is recommended to use the Windows Group option; see the Individual User Accounts Vs. Windows Group Accounts section below.

The Operator File window is a list view of all operators and their properties. The window allows you print a list of operators, add, delete or edit the properties of an operator. An Operator must have the Activate / Inactivate, Reset Password, or Add / Modify / Delete right to view the list of other Operators. Only an operator with the Add / Modify / Delete right can print a list of the operators. You can sort the operators by any column heading, simply by clicking on the column title bar.

Operator accounts with the Administrator flag checked can only be modified by other Administrative accounts. This allows the creation of accounts that cannot be modified by general users, regardless of what other permissions those general accounts are given.

You can easily add or update an operator. To add an operator, click the New button at the top right. To edit an already existing operator, simply select the operator from the list. Remember, you can never edit the permissions of the operator account you have logged in as; that operator's permissions will always appear grayed out (as shown below).

Operator Information

Current Operator : 1 [No.1]

User Name: 1

Full Name: 1

☒ Active

☐ Temporary

Reset Password

Check menu items to allow this operator access. Uncheck any menu item to restrict access.

Site Information	Inquiry	Operation	Configuration
☒ Operators	☒ Status	☒ Start Lanes	☒ Terminal Config
☒ Add / Modify / Delete	☒ Reports	☒ Stop Lanes	☒ EPS Response Msgs
☒ Administrator	☒ Unmask CC Numbers	☒ End of Day Processing	☒ Allowable Card Prefixes
☒ Activate / Inactivate		☒ Download Lanes	☒ Card Processing Profiles
☒ Reset Password		☒ Working Key Sync	☒ Debit Prefix Table
☒ Password Never Expires		☒ Bypass Download	
☒ Managers		☒ Start WinEPS Engine	
☒ Checkers		☒ Shut Down WinEPS Engine	
☒ Lane Definition		☒ Resend Receipt File	
☒ Receipt Information			
☒ Processing Options			
☒ Enter CSV Encryption Key			
☒ Report Selection			
☒ Host Processor Definition			

In the center section of the screen are three options: Active, Windows Group, and Temporary.

Operator Information

Current Operator : 1 [No.2]

User Name: WinEPSAdmin

Full Name: Administrator

☒ Active

☐ Windows Group

☐ Temporary

Reset Password

Deactivation Date: 10/19/2006

Active indicates whether a user can currently log on to the account; inactive accounts cannot be used, but are retained in WinEPS and can be reactivated by an administrator. This allows the definition of accounts used by vendors that will be needed repeatedly, but will not need to be active at all times.

The Windows Group option allows an Operator Account to be designated as a Group instead of an individual account. An account designated as a Windows Group will not have a username/password combination like other Operator accounts. Instead when a Windows user attempts to open the WinEPS GUI, WinEPS will acquire from Windows a list of all the Windows Groups that the user is a part of, and will compare that list to the list of Operators that are designated as Windows Groups. If WinEPS finds one or more matches, the user is automatically logged on with the (combined) rights of the Group accounts that the user is a member of.



To use the Operator Groups feature on Windows NT the ADSI client must be installed.

ADSI 2.5 for NT can be found on the Microsoft Web site at:

<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/archive/winntas/downloads/adsi25.msp?mfr=true>

For example, if a user is a member of the Power Users group in Windows, and a WinEPS operator named Power Users was defined and marked with the Windows Group flag, whenever that user opened the WinEPS GUI, they would be automatically logged on with the rights defined in WinEPS for the Power Users group. If multiple groups are defined, the rights granted to the user will be a sum of all the rights for the groups they are members of.

Groups cannot be made Temporary and do not have a password; therefore those options are removed when Windows Group is selected.

Finally the Temporary flag will mark the account to be automatically deleted on the date selected in the Deactivation Date box.

The bottom portion of the screen displays the Operator's permissions. The check boxes control access to individual items on each WinEPS menu; you may even turn off access to an entire menu by un-checking the box next to that menu's name.

Operator Edit Window

When editing or adding an Operator, you may change or update both the User Name (the name the Operator loges in under) and the Full Name (a name displayed for informational purposes only)

For information of password complexity requirements, or setting a password, refer to the Change My Password section of the previous chapter.

You can never create an Operator with more access than the account you have logged in as, nor can you give additional rights to yourself. If an operator has access to the Operators menu, and has the Add/Modify/Delete right, that operator account may edit other operator accounts, giving or removing access to any item the currently logged on account has access to, even if the account being edited has 'more' rights.

As an example, if the current operator has access only to the Site Information menu (and can Add/Modify/Delete Operator accounts), and not to the Inquiry, Operation, or Configuration menus, then the current operator can only give or remove rights to the Site Information menu.

For additional information on setting up operators and password, refer to Chapter 10, Common Tasks section, [Operators and Password Setup](#).

Individual User Accounts Vs. Windows Group Accounts

Traditionally, WinEPS users have each possessed their own Operator account in WinEPS, which was separate from their Windows account. The 'Windows Group' check box allows specific Operator accounts to be designated as a group; if a Windows user is a member of a Windows Group that has also been defined in WinEPS as a Group Operator account, the user will be automatically logged on as a member of that group.

The advantage to defining Group accounts is that it maintains WinEPS security based on your Windows settings, removing the need to use a separate WinEPS account and password, while retaining the PCI required level of security (based on Windows settings) and retaining the individual accountability required by PCI by logging changes under the Windows User Account that performed them.

WinEPS supports the use of both individual Operator accounts and Group accounts at the same time. WinEPS is designed to allow configurable levels of accessibility based on group settings, while retaining the ability to log in as a specific WinEPS Operator, if desired. A user may log off of a group account, and log back on under a specific Operator account; this can be useful for users that do not wish to log off their current Windows session but wish to use the privileges of a specific WinEPS operator, such as an administrative account.

As with standard Windows group membership, if a user is a member of multiple groups, their rights will be a combination of the rights off all groups they are members of.

Windows Domain Local Groups may be nested up to 5 deep on Windows 2000, 2003 and XP. WinEPS does not check beyond 5 groups deep on these operating systems. For Domain Global and Domain Universal, you may only nest one group deep.

Managers

Managers are store personnel whose job is to perform specific authorization functions (i.e. overrides) when prompted on the POS or terminals. The default WinEPS transaction sequence is configured to prompt for a Manager ID for certain transactions; these transactions include overrides, voids, returns, and force purchases.

In an integrated environment, it is not necessary to set up managers in WinEPS; integrated POS systems determine who is an authorized manager through their own 'back office' settings. An integrated environment consists of the PIN Pad or terminal attached directly to the POS system, and not configured as a separate unit.

The opposite of Integrated is a stand beside environment where the terminal is separate from the POS and the cashier must manually enter the transaction total from the POS on the terminal to allow the customer to use electronic payments. In a stand beside environment, manager IDs must be set up in WinEPS.



Hint: The difference between Managers and Operators is that Managers work out on the Lanes dealing with live financial transactions, while Operators work in back on the WinEPS server and deal with configuration settings.

Users with a valid Manager ID and password have the authority to override or permit certain transactions. These transactions include:

- Voids
- Returns
- Over the store limit credit and gift card transactions



For managers to function properly on the POS, the Terminal Action Code T must be placed in the WinEPS Transaction sequence. For further information refer to Chapter 8, OpenEPS Lanes: Transaction Sequence Tab, and to Appendix F.

Managers – Screens

The Manager File window is a list view of all store managers and their ID number. The window allows you print a list of store managers, add, edit, or delete the properties of store managers.



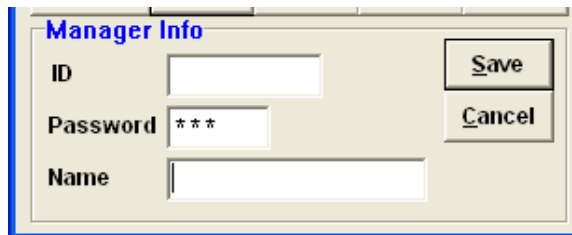
The Manager File window displays a list of managers. At the top, there is a 'Sort Managers By' section with two radio buttons: 'ID' (selected) and 'Name'. Below this is a table with two columns: 'Manager ID' and 'Manager Name'. The table contains five rows of data. Below the table are five buttons: 'Add', 'Change', 'Delete', 'Print', and 'Exit'. At the bottom of the window is the 'Manager Info' section, which includes three text boxes for 'ID', 'Password', and 'Name', along with 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Manager ID	Manager Name
1	Manager 1
2	Manager 2
3	Manager 3
4	Manager 4
5	Manager 5

Manager File Window

You can sort your list of store managers either by the six-digit Manager ID in ascending order or by the manager's name in alphabetical order. If a window contains more records than can fit in the pane, use the vertical scroll bar to scroll down and see additional records.

You can easily add or update a store manager by clicking the buttons at the bottom of the window. Clicking Add or Change displays the Manager Info frame which is a detail view of the highlighted record. The Manager Info frame allows you to add or make changes to a record.



The Manager Info frame is a detail view of a manager record. It contains three text boxes: 'ID' (with a value of 1), 'Password' (with a value of ***), and 'Name' (with a value of Manager 1). To the right of these text boxes are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Manager Info Frame

ID

The ID is a six-character text box for entering a manager identification number. This is a numeric entry that may range from 1 to 999999.

Password

The Password is a three-character text box for entering a manager password. This numeric entry must be three digits in length, so manager passwords range from 100 to 999.

Name

This is a sixteen-character text box for entering the name of the store manager. WinEPS does not use this information for processing.

After adding a manager, be sure to write down and store your manager password in a safe and convenient location; these passwords are not displayed in the list view and are hidden with asterisks (*) in the detail view.

The maximum number of managers that WinEPS supports is 99.

Specific information about how manager IDs and passwords function can be found later in this chapter in the section dealing with the 'T' Terminal Action Code.

Checkers

Checkers, also referred to as cashiers, are personnel who are typically stationed at a lane to scan items and handle transactions for customers. Checkers sign onto a checker device (POS, or stand beside terminal) which is located at each lane by entering their unique Checker ID number.



*Note: Defining checkers is only necessary for Stand Beside Systems.
Integrated, OpenEPS systems use their own, internally controlled list of checkers.*

Checkers – Screens

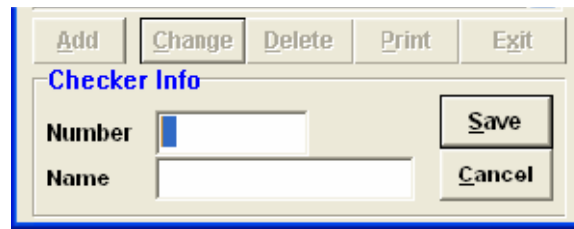
The Checker File window is a list view of all store cashiers and their ID number. The window allows you print a list of store cashiers, add, delete, or edit the properties of store cashiers.

Checker Number	Checker Name
111111111	Checker 1
222222222	Checker 2
333333333	Checker 3
444444444	Checker 4
555555555	Checker 5

Checker File Window

You can sort your list of store cashiers either by the nine-digit Checker ID in ascending order or by the checker's name in alphabetical order. If a window contains more records than can fit in the pane, use the vertical scroll bar to scroll down and see additional records.

You can easily add or update a store checker by clicking the buttons at the bottom of the window. Clicking Add or Change displays the Checker File frame which is a detail view of the highlighted record. The Checker File frame allows you to add or make changes to a record.



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Checker Info". At the top, there is a row of five buttons: "Add", "Change", "Delete", "Print", and "Exit". Below this row, the text "Checker Info" is displayed in blue. Underneath, there are two labels: "Number" and "Name". The "Number" label is followed by a text box that is nine characters wide. The "Name" label is followed by a text box that is sixteen characters wide. To the right of these text boxes, there are two buttons: "Save" and "Cancel".

Checker Info Frame

The frame contains a nine-character text box for entering a checker identification number, and a sixteen-character text box for entering the name of the checker.

Lane Definition

A store lane refers to a location where a customer pays for the items they care to purchase. A store lane can be a check stand that is tended by a cashier; a Self-Checkout Lane without a cashier; an unattended gas pump; or a fast-food drive-up stall. It is also known as a POS or Point of Sale terminal.

The Lanes Definition window is a list view of all defined lane numbers and their properties. This window allows you print a list of all store lanes, add, delete, or edit the properties of each lane.

Prior to running store transactions, be sure to start the WinEPS Engine and verify that the lanes are up, as a lane generally cannot process transactions in a “stopped” state.

Lane Definition – Screens

The screenshot shows the 'Lane Definitions' window. At the top is a table with the following data:

Lane	Term Type	Config [Number]Name	Card Processing Profile	AutoStart	LaneType	ReceiptType
1	04 - OpenEPS TCP/IP	Virtual Terminal.xml	CardProcessingProfile.xml	Y	Normal	Large

Below the table is the 'Lane Information' form, which is currently populated with the details of the selected lane (Lane 1):

- Terminal Type: 04 - OpenEPS TCP/IP
- Configuration FileName: Virtual Terminal.xml
- Card Processing Profile FileName: CardProcessingProfile.xml
- Lane Number: 1
- Lane Type: Normal
- Receipt Type: Large
- Auto Start: Y

At the bottom of the window are buttons: Add, Delete, Change, Print, Save, Cancel, and Close.

Lane Definitions Window

Your defined lanes are automatically sorted by lane number in ascending order. You can define as many as ninety-nine lanes per store. If a window contains more records than can fit in the pane, use the vertical scroll bar to scroll down and see additional records.

You can easily add or update a lane by clicking the buttons at the bottom of the window. Clicking Add or Change allows you to work with the Lane Information frame which is a detail view of the highlighted record. The Lane Information frame gives you the flexibility to add or make changes to each individual lane record.

The screenshot shows the 'Lane Information' frame, which is a detailed view of a lane record. It contains the same fields as the Lane Information form in the previous screenshot:

- Terminal Type: 04 - OpenEPS TCP/IP
- Configuration FileName: Virtual Terminal.xml
- Card Processing Profile FileName: CardProcessingProfile.xml
- Lane Number: 1
- Lane Type: Normal
- Receipt Type: Large
- Auto Start: Y

At the bottom of the frame are buttons: Add, Delete, Change, Print, Save, Cancel, and Close.

Lane Info Frame

Menu Item	Description
Terminal Type	The Terminal Type drop-down allows you to select your terminal connection whether it is TCP/ IP, a stand beside LAN connection, a Web lane, or others.  <i>Web Lanes (08 – Web Lane) must be configured to all use the same Card Processing Profile. For more information on Web Lanes refer to the Chapter 10, Web Server & Web Lanes section.</i>
Configuration FileName	Configuration FileName is the XML file name of the configuration file that is in use for this lane. More information on modifying a lane's configuring file is located in Chapter 8, WinEPS, Screen by Screen: Configuration Menu, in the Terminal Configuration ► OpenEPS Lanes section. The Configuration FileName may be a maximum of 99 characters in length.
Card Processing Profile FileName	The Card Processing Profile FileName allows the specification of individual Card Profiles for each POS lane. This can allow certain lanes to permit offline transactions while other lanes are restricted from this, or to allow specific lanes to have a different offline or cashback amounts, etc. For additional information about the Card Processing Profile settings, refer to Chapter 8, WinEPS, Screen by Screen: Configuration Menu, the Card Processing Profiles section.  <i>Be sure that the name of any lane's Configuration FileName is not the same as the Card Processing Profile FileName for any lane. The easiest way to do this is to add "CPP-" to the beginning of any user created Card Processing Profile File.</i> The Card Processing Profile FileName may be a maximum of 99 characters in length.
Lane Number	The Lane Number drop-down contains a list of numbers from one to ninety-nine. The Configuration Number Select button or drop-down list allows you to select the correct terminal configuration for your store.
Receipt Type	The Receipt Type drop-down allows you to select from either a small receipt size which is twenty characters in width or a large receipt size which is forty characters in width. Receipt type is only used for Stand Beside lanes, and not for OpenEPS lanes.
Lane Type	The Lane Type drop-down list allows you select how the lane is tended. You can choose from Normal (a check stand with a cashier present), Grocery Unattended (a Self-Checkout unattended grocery check stand), Gas Unattended (a gas pump that allows the customer to pay at the pump without the aid of a cashier) or Pharmacy (attended lane in the Pharmacy department – noted to the host by a SIC code for Pharmacy; this setting is not supported for all hosts. Refer to the Hosts section to determine support).
Auto Start	With the Auto Start selection, you can choose to automatically start a lane when EPS processing begins by selecting "Y". Or, you can choose to manually start each lane by selecting "N". Only choose N if a lanes is not in use regularly and you want to prevent the lane from processing transactions until it is started from WinEPS.

Receipt Information

While most POS systems handle receipt printing for themselves, some POS systems (such as ACS) as well as most stand beside and partially integrated systems utilize WinEPS receipts. Receipts document a transaction such as a purchase or return, and are typically given to the customer upon transaction completion.

POS systems running OpenEPS that do not utilize the WinEPS receipts (such as ISS45) are unaffected by the settings here; those systems require receipts be set up within the POS back office.

Receipt Information – Screens

Receipt Information & Deposit Info

Your Store

Your Street
City, State zipcode
(555) 555-1212

Purchase \$ XX.XX
Cashback \$ XX.XX

Total \$ XXX.XX

Debit Cards # 111222333444
Auth # 123456 Paymt from Primary
Lane #01 Checker # 1
02/11/96 11:34 Ref: 001234

**THANK YOU FOR
SHOPPING WITH US!**

Receipt Header

☐ Left Justify
☒ Center
☐ Right Justify

Receipt Message

☐ Left Justify
☒ Center
☐ Right Justify

Bank Deposit Info

Legend Deposit Legend
Bank Name Bank Name
Bank Account Account Number

Save Cancel

Receipt Information & Deposit Info Window

You can modify the default text in both the Receipt Header and Receipt Message (footer) by clicking on the text directly. Typically the Receipt Header is used to give information about the store, such as name, address/location and phone number. The Receipt Message is printed as a footer for the receipt and is typically used as a short thank-you message to the customer.

The justification (right, left or center) for these messages can be adjusted by selecting the appropriate radio button on the right side of the screen.

This template of a receipt as viewed in WinEPS is to scale. Consequently, the message typed in this screen is directly proportional to the printed messages on the physical receipt.



Reminder: Messages entered on this screen will only print on store receipts that WinEPS controls. Integrated systems typically have their own receipt templates.

In addition to formatting your store receipt information, you can enter Bank Deposit information in the box to the lower right. This information is not printed on any receipt, but displayed on a

franked check for depositing purposes. This information is only used if WinEPS controls the check franking, such as in a Stand Beside configuration. The information can include the name of the bank your store uses, along with the store's bank account number.

Processing Options

The Processing Options window provides you with a convenient way to customize many universal settings in WinEPS, such as the EPS start and stop time, setting Operator password expiration dates, and specifying file locations to store backup files.

Within Processing Options, all items on each tab are categorized in frames. This section will describe the related items within each frame.

Processing Options – Screens: System Operation Tab

Processing Options Window – System Operation Tab

System Operation Frame

This start and stop process refers to the period of time in a day when the EPS processing begins and ends.

Tab Item	Description
Automatic Start/ Stop/Close	Selecting Automatic Start/Stop/Close allows you to designate a period of time in the day that WinEPS will automatically perform an End of day as well as a time when WinEPS will automatically re-start its lanes.

Tab Item	Description
Manual Start/Stop/ Close	Selecting Manual Start/Stop/Close requires you to manually start and stop EPS processing and manually process an end of day. Choosing this option dims the enterable times for the Times for Automatic Operation frame. This option can be used in conjunction with an external function call to enable a POS end of day to call a WinEPS end of day through the use of a batch file. More information on this can be found in the Common Tasks, Step by Step: Site Information section below

Times for Automatic Operation

Tab Item	Description
EPS Start Time	The time entered here denotes when EPS processing automatically begins. Time is represented as (hh:mm) of a twenty-four hour clock. "hh" specifies the hour; valid values for hours are 0 through 23. "mm" specifies the minutes; valid values for minutes are 0 through 59. This option is only available if you selected Automatic Start/Stop/Close in the System Operation frame.
EPS Stop/Cutover Time	The time entered here denotes when EPS processing automatically ends. Time is represented as (hh:mm) of a twenty-four hour clock. "hh" specifies the hour; valid values for hours are 0 through 23. "mm" specifies the minutes; valid values of minutes are 0 through 59. This option is only available if you selected Automatic Start/Stop/Close in the System Operation frame.



Caution: Pay special attention to the fact that the start time should be early morning while the stop time should be late evening for most stores. Stores that run 24 hours should set the start and stop times to be exactly the same (WinEPS can take up to 5 minutes or more to process and end of day, but if the times are set the same will immediately start the store again, upon completion).

Duplicate Transaction Processing

Tab Item	Description
Using PAN, Amt, Tran Type	When selected, a duplicate transaction is verified with three parameters - Primary Account Number (PAN) which is customer's card number, the transaction amount (Amt), and transaction type (Tran Type) e.g., purchase, return, or force.
Using PAN (Acct#) Only	When selected, a duplicate transaction is only verified with the Primary Account Number (PAN) which is the customer's card number.
No Duplicate Checking	When selected, there is no verification for duplicate checking.

Miscellaneous Settings

Tab Item	Description
Operator Auto Log Off Time (min)	This refers to the amount of time the operator will remain logged onto WinEPS before WinEPS will log the Operator off and require a password to log back on. The drop down box allows selection of times between 2 minutes and 15 minutes.
Password Expiration (Days)	The number of days before an operator must enter a new password at their next logon. The dropdown box allows selection between 2 and 90 days.
Training Checker ID	A Training Checker ID is used when training a checker and applies only for stand-beside configurations. When a checker users the Training Checker ID, the transaction is not sent to the host.

Tab Item	Description
Number of Days to Keep Report Files	WinEPS stores Report Files in: [Drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\Archive You can use the drop down to select a value from 7 days to 90 days to store zipped archives in the Archive directory on the WinEPS Server. For more information on the reports refer to Appendix D: WinEPS Reporting.
Track Checker Totals for Reports	This checkbox is only applicable in a stand beside environment where checkers are mandatory. In an OpenEPS environment checkers are tracked with or without this box checked.
Use Manager Passwords	When the checkbox is selected, WinEPS verifies a manager based on the Manager ID as well as the Manager's Password. When the checkbox is deselected, WinEPS disables all Manager Passwords and WinEPS verifies a manager based on the Manager ID only. Note that once you deselect the checkbox, and then reselect the checkbox, all Manager Passwords are set to "999". When entering manager IDs and Passwords, they should be entered into the POS as one string of numbers, with the ID first. For example, if the ID was 111 and the password was 222, then 111222 should be entered when prompted.
Write All Trouble Messages To Event Log	This setting causes all the WinEPS trouble messages to be written to the Windows Event Log in addition to the WinEPS Spool File.
Write User Activity to Event Log	This setting causes all the User Activity logging (UAL) to be written to the Windows Application Event Log in addition to the WinEPS Spool File.

Unframed Option

Tab Item	Description
Don't print signature line for credit transaction under \$	When this option is selected, WinEPS does not print a signature line on receipts for cards that are under the dollar amount listed (whole dollars only, no cents). WinEPS provides this information to POS systems that do not use the WinEPS receipts.

Processing Options – Screens: Payment Terminal Settings Tab

The Payment Terminal Settings tab is an area which allows you to setup the processing information specific for your payment terminals such as the type of customer card information security, and communication parameters and port numbers.

To access the Payment Terminal Settings tab, click on the Site Information menu, select Processing Options, and click the Payment Terminal Settings tab.

Processing Options Window – Payment Terminal Settings Tab

Encryption Method

Tab Item	Description
DUKPT	Derived Unique Key Per Transaction (DUKPT) is a method of PIN encryption where a unique key is generated for each transaction. Your host will assign your encryption method.
Master Session	Master Session is an encryption method which applies an injected master key along with a working key which is provided and determined by your host

485 LAN Payment Terminal Comm. Parameters

These parameters are for Stand Beside setup only. Changing these setting will not effect non-Stand-Beside lanes.

Tab Item	Description
Comm Port	The Comm Port refers to the communication port that the B&B board is using and applies only to the Stand-Beside 485 LAN environment. The Comm Port is typically set by jumpers on the B&B board; however, please note that some external terminals are not set in this manner. You can select a Comm Port value between 1-4.
IRQ	The IRQ is the interrupt that the B&B board is running. You can select an IRQ value between 3-7.
Trace Terminal Message	Writes detailed terminal messages to the WinEPS spool file.

Tab Item	Description
VeriFone Terminal Type OR C2000 Selected	For Stand beside, if a VeriFone 485 lane type is set, this drop down list will allow you to select the Stand beside terminal code to use; The choices included encryption type (DUKPT or Mastersession) and terminal type (Omni 490 or Everest) If a stand beside C2000 lane is created, the drop down box will be removed. The C2000 does not require this drop down list for configuration.

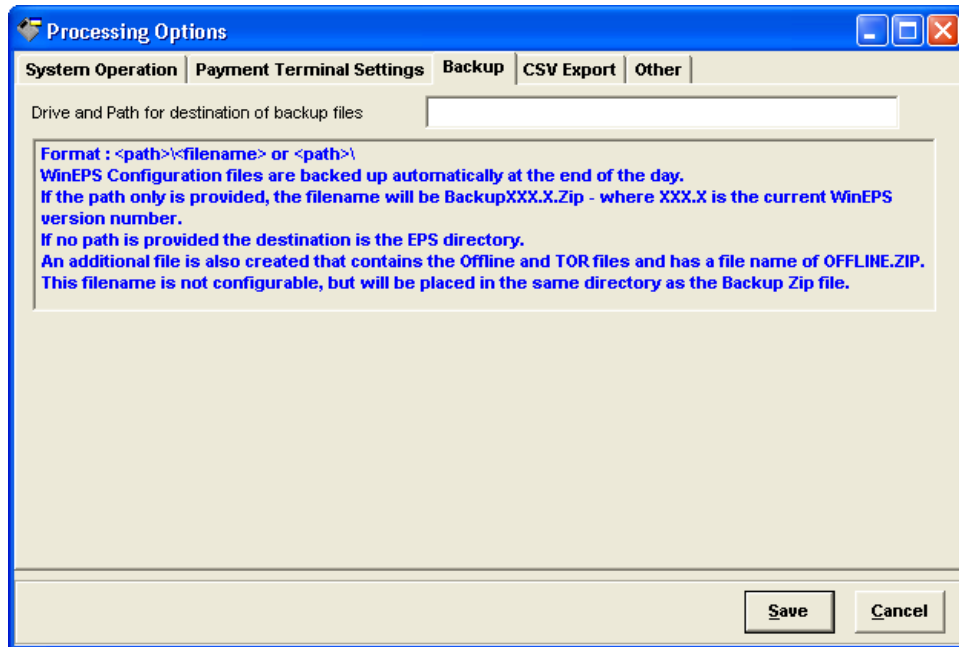
TCP/IP Server Port Number for Payment Devices

Tab Item	Description
TCP/IP Port	The TCP/IP Port is a server socket port which OpenEPS uses to communicate with WinEPS. Do not change this value unless a preexisting device on the network is already utilizing this port.

Processing Options – Screens: Backup Tab

The Backup tab allows you to specify where a copy of the WinEPS configuration files is stored. Using the Drive and Path for Destination of Backup Files text box, you can specify a location to save your WinEPS configuration data. This includes the information such as your store receipt configuration or global password expiration setting.

To access the Backup tab, click on the Site Information menu, select Processing Options, and click the Backup tab.



Processing Options Window – Backup Tab

Tab Item	Description
Drive and Path for Destination of Backup Files	Saves your WinEPS configuration data to the path listed here. Format : <path>\<filename> or <path>\ WinEPS Configuration files are backed up automatically at the end of the day. If the path only is provided, the filename will be BackupXXX.X.Zip - where XXX.X is the current WinEPS version number. If no path is provided the destination is the EPS directory. An additional file is also created that contains the Offline and TOR files and has a file name of OFFLINE.ZIP. This filename is not configurable, but will be placed in the same directory as the Backup Zip file.

 *Note: For paths that connect to a mapped drive, be sure to enter the absolute path of the shared network folder. The absolute path is the location of a folder or file given in relation to the root directory. It is however, not necessary to express paths that point to a local drive as an absolute path.*

Drive and Path for Destination of Backup Files

To increase clarity, the backup zip file includes the version number of the WinEPS that creates it. This is due to the fact that configuration files from different version of WinEPS are incompatible.

The default location for the backup zip file created during the end of the day is C drive, in the directory where WinEPS is running from. The default file name is BackupXXX.X.zip where the XXX.X represents the version number. It is possible to change both the path and the file name used by WinEPS when creating this file at the end of the day.

Processing Options – Screens: CSV Export Tab

The listing of transactions processed by WinEPS each day can be automatically exported to a CSV file during the WinEPS end of day process. A CSV File is a comma delimited file that can be read by database and spread sheet programs and can thus be used to create reports containing specific data.

Previously, when the CSV file was exported from the transaction data for a given day, the file that was produced was clear-text, and could be read with any text editor. To protect the credit card numbers and other customer information contained within, certain pieces of customer card information are either no longer stored, printed only in a masked format, or exported only in the encrypted CSV format.

When CSV exporting is done, if an encryption key is entered, an encrypted CSV file will be produced; if no encryption key is entered, a masked CSV file will be produced.

An unencrypted CSV file will mask a variety of fields, including customer card information and expiration date. For a complete list of fields refer to the MTXEPS CSV Export Spec; to receive a copy of this specification, contact MTXEPS, Inc.

When an encrypted CSV file is created, it is encrypted using a two-part encryption key, with 16 characters per part (32 characters total.). The same key used to encrypt the CSV file is used to decrypt the CSV file when it is to be viewed or utilized.

An encrypted CSV file will have the extension .enc instead of .csv. Before the encrypted CSV can be read it must be decrypted using the decryption software provided by MTXEPS and the same 32 character encryption key initially used to encrypt the file.

Entering an encryption key in WinEPS results in an encrypted version of the key being saved to the wineps-key.INI file. This file can be copied to other WinEPS servers running the same version of WinEPS in the same way that other configuration files may be ported. This file is included along with all other configuration files when the Backup Config.Bat is run. The portability of this file allows only select users to know and enter the key, and distribute only the encrypted .INI file, instead of giving the key out to the installing personnel.

Similarly, when an encryption key is entered into the decryption software, it creates encrypted version of the key and saves it to the wineps-decrypt-key.INI file.

The decryption software is not currently distributed on the WinEPS installation CD, but it is available by request. Contact MTXEPS Support to obtain a copy of the decryption software.

Existing CSV files within the WinEPS Archive directory from versions prior to 816.0 will be deleted upon upgrade. If CSV files are retained in a different directory they will remain, but it is highly recommended that these files be encrypted or removed, as they may contain customer card information that should never be stored on the WinEPS server.

To access the CSV Export tab, click on the Site Information menu, select Processing Options, and click the CSV Export tab.

Processing Options Window – CSV Export Tab

Tab Item	Description
Export Transaction Data to CSV File at End Of Day	Selecting this check box allows causes WinEPS to export a copy of the days transaction information to a CSV file. The default destination is [drive]:/Program Files/ MicroTrax/EPS/Archive directory.
Enter CSV Key	Clicking this button will prompt the user to enter the two 16 character parts of the 32 character encryption key. This key is used to encrypt the CSV file, if no encryption key is entered, only masked CSV exports will be created.
Alternate CSV path and Filename	Format : <path>\<filename> or <path>\ The current CSV file will be copied to the path and file name entered. If the path only is provided, the filename will be actlogYYYYMMDD.csv - where YYYY = year, MM = month, and DD = day. If an alternate path or filename is not selected, WinEPS will create the CSV files in the \archive directory. Warning! If the path only is provided, WinEPS will not purge alternate CSV files created. Please make sure another process purges the CSV files so the storage location doesn't run out of space.



Note: For paths that connect to a mapped drive, be sure to enter the absolute path of the shared network folder. The absolute path is the location of a folder or file given in relation to the root directory.

Setting Up CSV Encryption in WinEPS

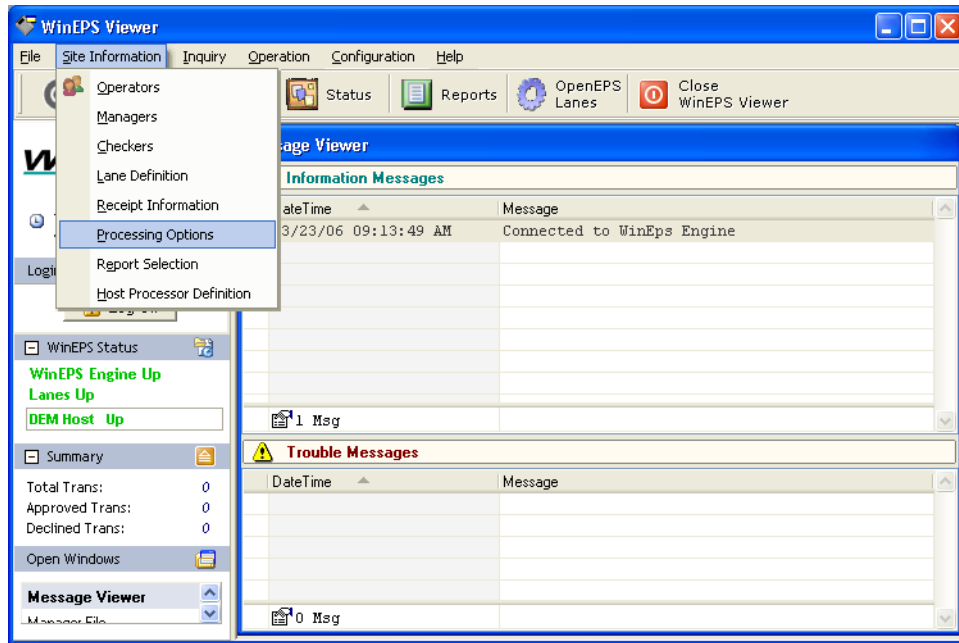
The 32 character encryption key must be provided by the WinEPS user and is never known to MTXEPS personnel. This helps to ensure data privacy, but also means that if the encryption key is 'lost', data encrypted with it cannot be recovered by MTXEPS, Inc. To recover the information, it would have to be re-exported with a new key.

If an encryption key is not entered into WinEPS, only masked CSV exports will be created.

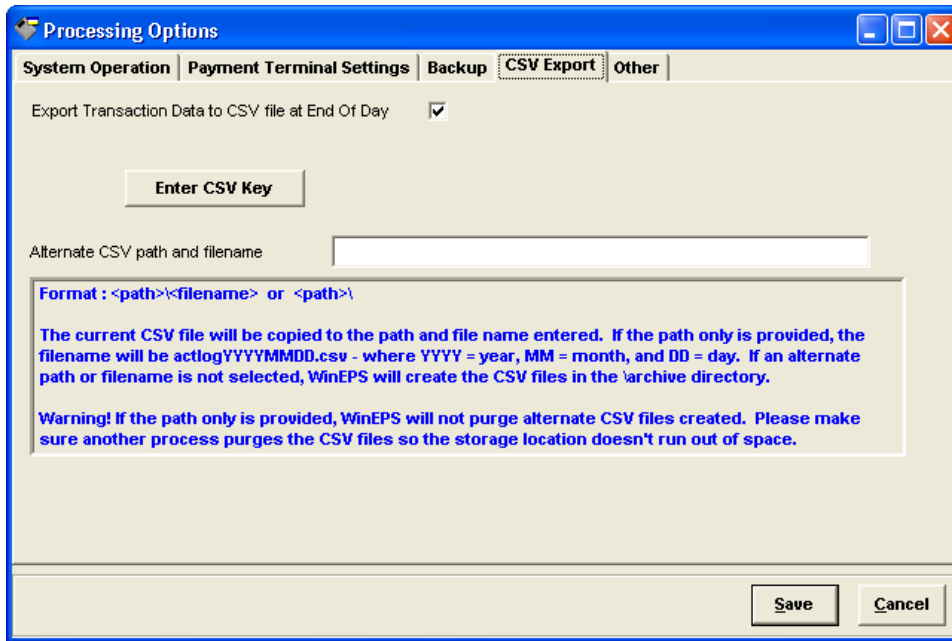
When a decryption key is entered into WinEPS, it is stored in an encrypted format in the *wineps-key.INI* file in the EPS directory. This file may be distributed directly for use in encrypting CSV files.

Follow the steps below to setup CSV Encryption:

1. Log on to WinEPS using an administrative account.
2. Go to Site Information | Processing Options



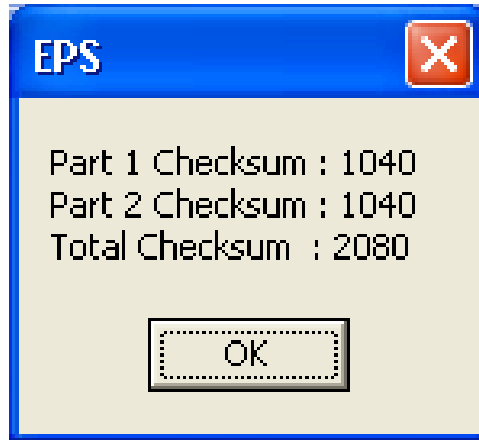
3. Select the CSV Export Tab
4. Check off the option for Export Transaction Data to CSV File at End Of Day.



5. Enter a path (and filename if desired) for exporting the CSV file.
6. Select the button labeled Enter CSV Key. You will be prompted for the first 16 character part of the 32 character key. Enter part one of your encryption key, and then reenter that information in the box for reentry. The double entry allows for confirmation of the key entered. Only the digits 0 to 9 and alpha character A through F are valid for entry.



7. After the first key is entered, click next to begin entering the second 16 character portion. Once the second part of the key is entered a checksum for both parts of the key and the total checksum will be displayed.

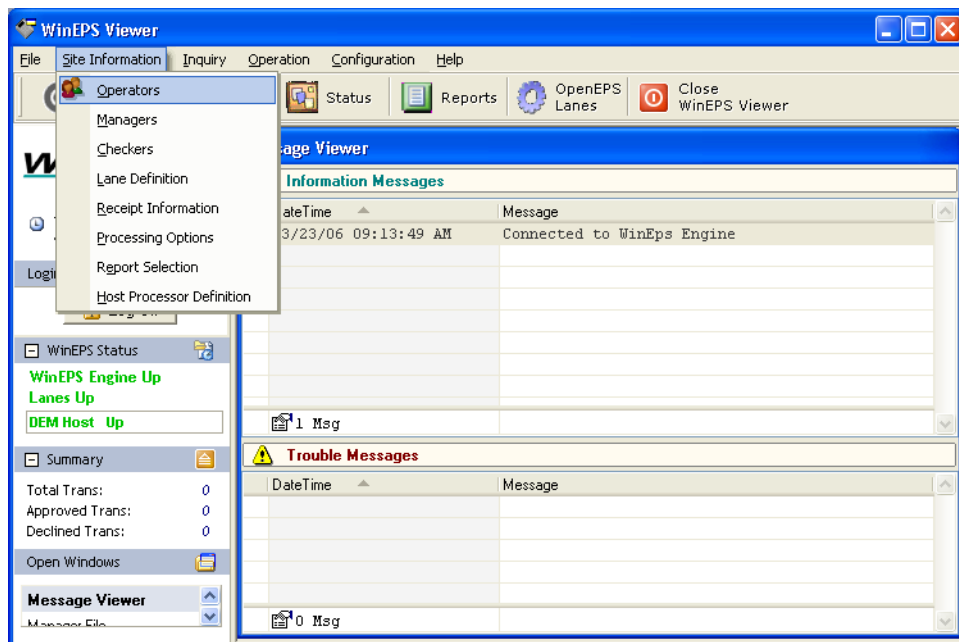


The CSV Encryption Key Checksum can be used to assist in matching the encryption key entered into WinEPS with the Encryption Key entered into the decryption software. If the checksums are the same, the encryptions keys match.

8. Select Save to save the changes.

Operator Permissions: Enter CSV Encryption
A new operator permission has been added which deals with the ability to change the CSV file encryption.

1. To view operator permissions or add operators, go to Site Information | Operators.



2. Select the Operator account you wish to view, and click Change. Or to add a new Operator select Add.

Operators

No.	User Name	Full Name	Active	Temp	Edit	Activate	Reset	Created	Updated	Expire
1	1	1	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	01/01/05	01/19/06	11/23/05
2	Administrator	Admin User	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	10/31/05	03/23/06	02/18/06
3	3	3	Y	N	N	N	N	12/12/05	12/12/05	01/11/06
4	4	4	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	03/14/06	03/14/06	03/14/06
5	5	5	Y	N	N	N	N	03/15/06	03/23/06	03/15/06

Operator Information | Current Operator : 1 [No.1]

User Name: Administrator ☒ Active

Full Name: Admin User ☐ Temporary

Check menu items to allow this operator access. Uncheck any menu item to restrict access.

Site Information	Inquiry	Operation	Configuration
☒ Operators	☒ Status	☒ Start Lanes	☒ Terminal Config
☒ Add / Modify / Delete	☒ Reports	☒ Stop Lanes	☒ EPS Response Msgs
☒ Administrator	☒ Unmask CC Numbers	☒ End of Day Processing	☒ Allowable Card Prefixes
☒ Activate / Inactivate		☒ Download Lanes	☒ Card Processing Profiles
☒ Reset Password		☒ Working Key Sync	☒ Debit Prefix Table
☐ Password Never Expires		☒ Bypass Download	
☒ Managers		☒ Start WinEPS Engine	
☒ Checkers		☒ Shut Down WinEPS Engine	
☒ Lane Definition		☒ Resend Receipt File	
☒ Receipt Information			
☒ Processing Options			
☒ Enter CSV Encryption Key			
☒ Report Selection			
☒ Host Processor Definition			

- If the Option under Site Information for Enter CSV Encryption Key is checked, the Operator has the ability to change the CSV Encryption key.

Stop Exporting CSV & Removal of Encryption Key

To cease exporting a CSV file, follow the steps below:

- Go to Site Information | Processing Options
- Select the CSV Export Tab
- Remove the check mark from the Export Transaction Data to CSV File at End Of Day option.

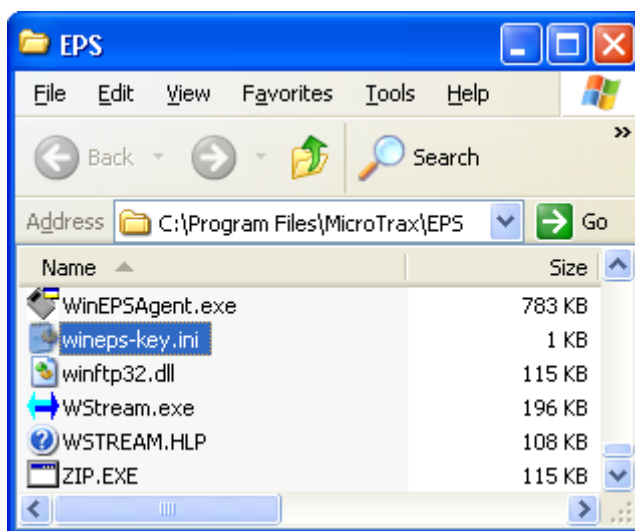
Processing Options

System Operation | Payment Terminal Settings | Backup | **CSV Export** | Other

Export Transaction Data to CSV file at End Of Day ☐

To remove just the encryption key (and thus create the unencrypted but masked CSV export), follow the steps below:

- Browse to the C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS directory on the WinEPS server.
- Locate the wineps-key.INI file.



3. Delete the wineps-key.INI file. If the wineps-key.INI file does not exist, when WinEPS performs a CSV export, the CSV file will be created in an unencrypted format where sensitive customer card information such as account number is masked in a PCI compliant fashion.

Decrypting the CSV File



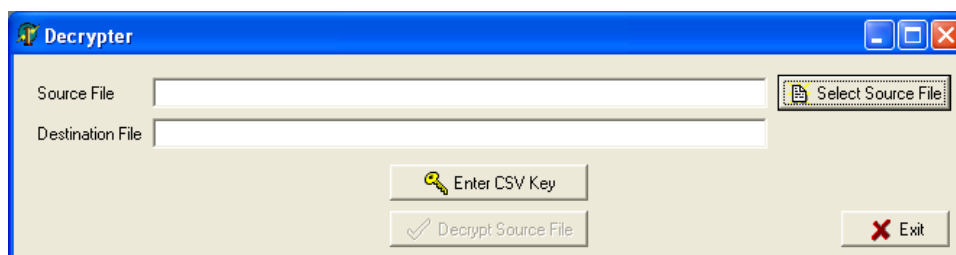
Never send an unencrypted CSV file by e-mail or other unsecured mediums! PCI requirements forbid the use of insecure transfer methods for customer card information.

Once a CSV file has been exported by WinEPS (either manually, or automatically during the end of day process), to view the contents it is necessary to decrypt the file. The decryption software is not currently distributed on the WinEPS installation CD, so it will be necessary to contact MTXEPS Support to obtain a copy of the decryption software.

When a key is entered into the decryption software, it is stored in an encrypted format in the *wineps-decrypt-key.INI* file in the same directory that the decrypter is run from. This file may be distributed directly for use in decrypting CSV files.

Follow the steps below to decrypt the CSV file:

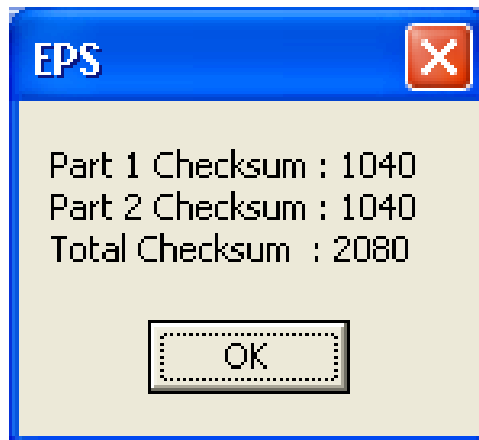
1. Open the Decryption software by double clicking the icon.



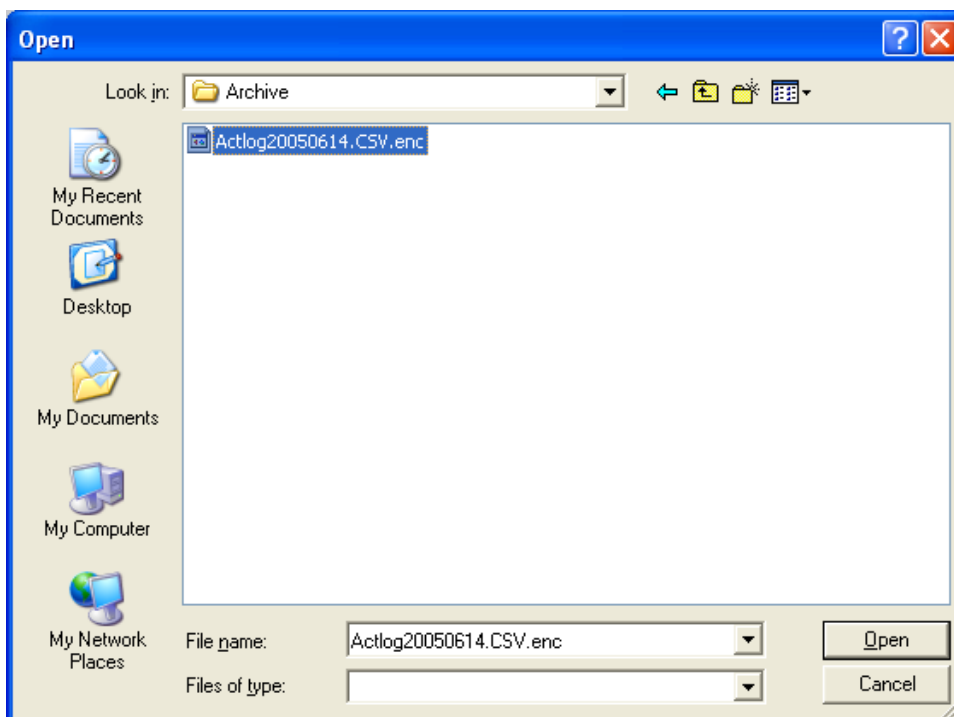
2. If this is your first time using the decrypter, or if you need to change the key, select the Enter CSV Key button.



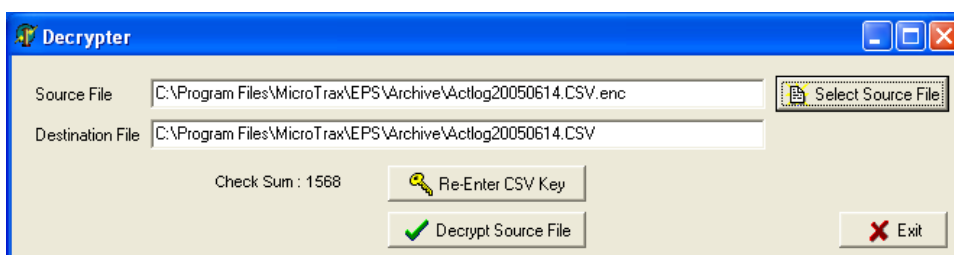
3. You will be prompted for the first 16 character part of the 32 character key. Enter the **same** encryption key used to encrypt the CSV file you wish to open.
4. Enter part one of your encryption key, and then reenter that information in the box for reentry. The double entry allows for confirmation of the key entered. Only the digits 0 to 9 and alpha character A through F are valid for entry.
5. After the first key is entered, click next to begin entering the second 16 character portion. Once the second part of the key is entered a checksum for both parts of the key and the total checksum will be displayed.



6. Select OK. You will be returned to the first screen.
7. You now need to point the decrypter to the file you wish to decrypt. You can type in the name and path in the text box next to Source File, or click on Select Source File button.
8. If you click the Select Source File button, use the standard windows file selection interface to browse to the file you want to decrypt and select it.



9. Once the file is selected, the destination file and path will automatically be generated; make changes if you want to save it to a different location or file name.



10. Click Decrypt Source File.



Visa/Mastercard PCI requirements state that card numbers and other information available in a decrypted CSV file cannot be stored in a 'clear text' format. Once the desired information is extracted from the decrypted CSV file, be sure to delete the decrypted CSV file and only retain the encrypted file.

Decrypting Files from the Command Line



Never send an unencrypted CSV file by e-mail or other unsecured mediums! PCI requirements forbid the use of insecure transfer methods for customer card information.

Encrypted CSV files can also be decrypted through the use of command line arguments for the Decrypter.exe. To use command line arguments, the decrypter must already have had a key

entered into it via the graphical interface, as shown in the previous section, or must have a wineps-decrypt-key.INI file that already contains an encrypted key in the same directory.

The command line usage is:

```
decrypter.exe -s"Source path and filename" -d"destination path and filename" -k"wineps-decrypt-key.INI path"
```

When entering the command line switches, be sure to include the quotation marks around the file paths and names, as shown.

Example command line:

```
decrypter.exe -s"c:\Actlog20050920.CSV.enc" -d"c:\Actlog20050920.CSV" -k"c:\wineps-decrypt-key.INI path"
```

Processing Options – Screens: Other Tab

The Other tab allows you to configure your FTP server settings and the Scanmaster Auth file path.

Processing Options Window – Other Tab

FTP Server Settings

Tab Item	Description
FTP Server Enabled	WinEPS uses FTP to transfer all configuration files down to the OpenEPS lanes. Disabling this option will prevent WinEPS configuration files from being downloaded to OpenEPS lanes.
Port (FTP)	The default port for the FTP service is 6221. Do not change this value unless a preexisting device on the network is already utilizing this port.
Use Secure FTP	Permits communication using the Secure FTP protocol. If upgrading from a pre-816.1 version of WinEPS, it may be necessary to uncheck this option until the POS males have been upgraded with the latest OpenEPS DLL files. (See the Chapter 10, Special Features, Updating the OpenEPS DLLs section).

Scanmaster Setting

Tab Item	Description
Path to MTXAuth.dat File for SCANMASTER	The MTXAuth.dat file is necessary only if you are using a fully integrated Scanmaster register. This setting is not used with Scanmaster Version 2.0 or later that utilize OpenEPS. MTXAuth.dat specifically stores Scanmaster register transaction data that WinEPS is to load and process. This option will be grayed out until a Scanmaster lane has been configured. Once a Scanmaster lane has been configured, be sure to set this path. The path is likely a network path to the grocery/files directory. Example: \\ScanmasterServer\Scan1Dos\Grocery\Files

IBM Settings

Tab Item	Description
IP Address of Primary IBM Server	If using the IBM 4690, MultiEPS interface this setting is used to allow WinEPS to FTP SCAT code and Screen files to the Primary IBM server.
IP Address of Backup IBM Server	If using the IBM 4690, MultiEPS interface this setting is used to allow WinEPS to FTP SCAT code and Screen files to the Backup IBM server.
IBM FTP User Name	The user name for the FTP service login on the IBM servers.
IBM FTP Password	The password for the FTP service login on the IBM servers.

Report Selection

WinEPS allows you to print a number of transaction and activity reports at the close of a day, such as those listed below. The Reports Selection/Title window allows you to define the appearance of your generated reports as well as the quantity of each report to be generated.

Refer to Appendix D for complete information on WinEPS Reporting.

Menu Item	Description
Host Settlement Report – Host vs. Store	Listing of end of day totals for WinEPS and the Host.
Sales Summary - Store Total	Tender and transaction type list with totals for each, including a grand total for all transactions.
Sales Summary – Lane Totals	Transaction totals listed by lane.
Sales Summary - Checker Totals	Transaction totals listed by checker.
Voided Transactions	List of transactions that WinEPS processed as voids.
Offline Activity Report	Current and prior days' offline activity.
Offline Transactions - Forward Pending	List of transactions that have been taken offline and have not yet forwarded up to the host.
Offline Transactions - Fwd Appr/Rejected	Transactions that were taken offline, but declined with forwarded up to the host.
Approved Transactions	Complete list of all approved transactions, including offline.
Declined Transactions	List of transactions declined by the host or WinEPS.
Transaction Response Summary	Number, type, and frequency of host responses.
Credit To Debit – Successful	Successful credit to debit conversions.
Credit To Debit – Unsuccessful	Unsuccessful credit to debit conversions, likely continued as credit.
Info Messages	Log of Info Messages from the WinEPS GUI.
Trouble Messages	Log of Trouble Messages from the WinEPS GUI.
PreAuth/Auth Completion log	Pre Authorization and Authorization Completions listing for Fuel transactions.
Detailed Cashier Report	List of transactions sorted by each Cashier
Detailed Lane Report	List of transactions sorted by the lane they were performed on.

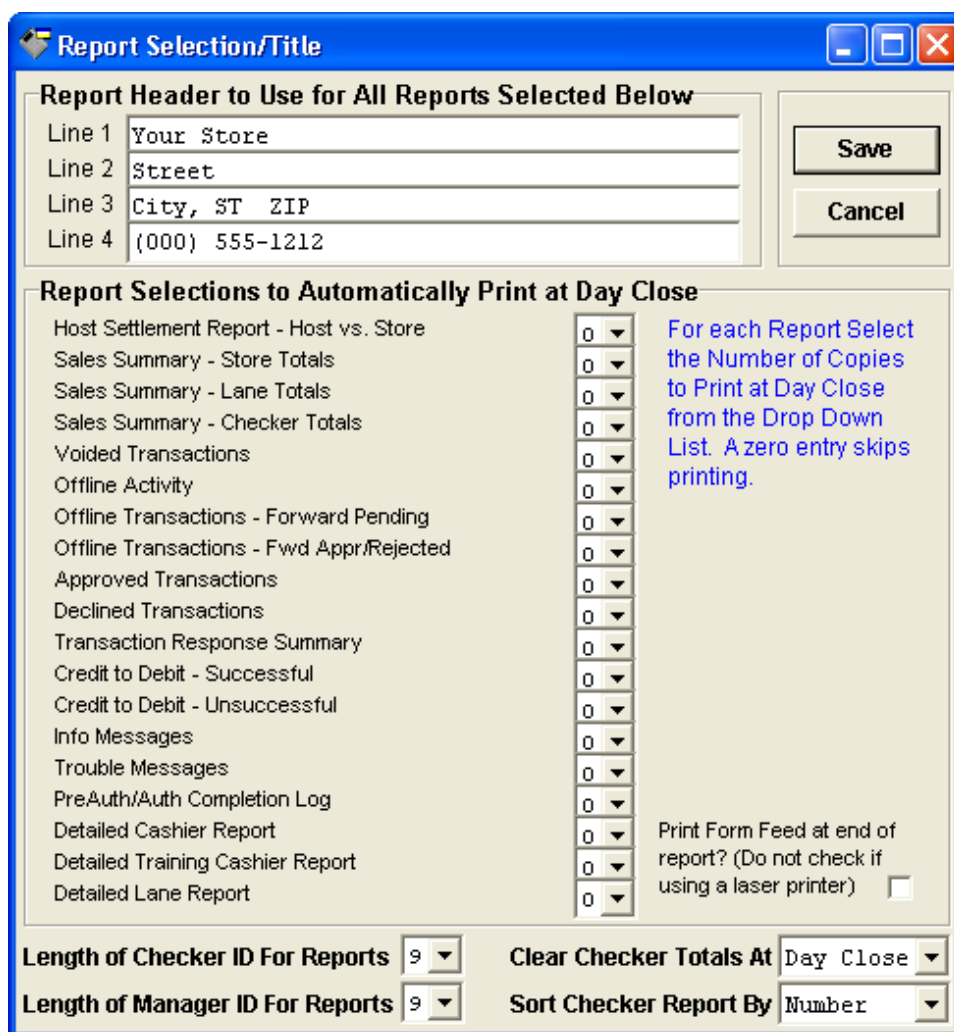
List of Reports

Defining the appearance of your reports includes a section of four lines for text and automatically positions as the header of each report. While you can type any text you prefer, most stores generally enter the store name, address, and phone number. Additionally, you can adjust the appearance of Checker and Manager ID. For example, some stores choose to truncate the ID numbers for privacy while others require the full identification number. The option allows a range between two through nine displayed Checker or Manager ID number on reports.

For each report listed, you can decide the necessary number of copies of reports to generate. The quantity is selected from a range of zero through nine. If you select zero, no reports generate for the specified report.

To access the Reports Selection/Title window, click on the Site Information menu, and select Report Selection. With the exception of specifying the number of copies of reports to generate, the information you enter in the Reports Selection/Title window applies to all reports.

Report Selection – Screens



Report Selection/Title

Report Header to Use for All Reports Selected Below

Line 1: Your Store
Line 2: Street
Line 3: City, ST ZIP
Line 4: (000) 555-1212

Report Selections to Automatically Print at Day Close

Host Settlement Report - Host vs. Store: 0
Sales Summary - Store Totals: 0
Sales Summary - Lane Totals: 0
Sales Summary - Checker Totals: 0
Voided Transactions: 0
Offline Activity: 0
Offline Transactions - Forward Pending: 0
Offline Transactions - Fwd Appr/Rejected: 0
Approved Transactions: 0
Declined Transactions: 0
Transaction Response Summary: 0
Credit to Debit - Successful: 0
Credit to Debit - Unsuccessful: 0
Info Messages: 0
Trouble Messages: 0
PreAuth/Auth Completion Log: 0
Detailed Cashier Report: 0
Detailed Training Cashier Report: 0
Detailed Lane Report: 0

For each Report Select the Number of Copies to Print at Day Close from the Drop Down List. A zero entry skips printing.

Print Form Feed at end of report? (Do not check if using a laser printer) ☐

Length of Checker ID For Reports: 9
Length of Manager ID For Reports: 9
Clear Checker Totals At: Day Close
Sort Checker Report By: Number

Report Selection/Title Window

Screen Item	Description
Report Header to Use for All Reports Selected Below	Enter your store name, address, and phone number on the corresponding lines; this information is printed as the header for each report.
Report Selections to Automatically Print at Day Close	Use the drop down list to select a value between 0-9. This value represents the number of reports to print.. A value of 0 will prevent that report from printing automatically at the end of the day.
Length of Checker ID For Reports	Select a value between 2 and 9. This value represents the length of the checker ID displayed on a report. The default value is 9. Selecting any value less than 9 will not display the checker's full ID and will truncate the characters of the checker ID number from right to left. For example, if a checker ID is 123A56789 and you select the value 5 from the drop-down list, WinEPS displays, "56789."
Length of Manager ID For Reports	Select a value between 2 and 9. This value represents the length of the manager ID displayed on a report. The default value is 9. Selecting any value less than 9 will not display the manager's full ID and will truncate the characters of the manager ID number from right to left. For example, if a manager ID is 123A56789 and you select the value 5 from the drop-down list, WinEPS displays, "56789."

Screen Item	Description
Clear Checker Totals At	Select whether to clear the Checker Totals at Day Close or when the checker signs off.  Note: The option, "Sign Off" is only available for stand-beside lane equipment. If you do not have stand-beside lane equipment, choose "Day Close."
Sort Checker Report By	Select whether to sort the Checker Report alphabetically by first name or by the checker ID number.

Refer to Appendix D for complete information on WinEPS Reporting.

Host Processor Definition

For many businesses such as grocery stores or gasoline stations, hosts are an integral part of processing payments and act as a “middleman” for communications between WinEPS and a bank. For this proper exchange of information to occur, WinEPS requires some knowledge about your host.

For a list of supported hosts, and information on specific hosts, refer to Appendix A: Supported Hosts Information.

Host Processor Definition – Screens

Host Processor Definition: ACI Host

Host Info | **Response Codes**

Controller ID: Merchant Name: **Help**

Store Number: Merch Address: **Fleet Table**

Check Auth Type: Merchant City: Zip Code:

Merchant Type (5411): Merchant State: Merch Country:

Currency Code (840):

Settlement Report:

Convert GC Refund to Recharge: ☐

Phone Card uses mag stripe: ☐

Online Processing

Verify Debit Card Prefix?: ☐

Trace Host Messages to Journal?: ☒

Offline Processing

☐ Offline Processing Allowed?

☐ Verify Debit Card Prefix?

☐ Resubmit Offline Forwards?

04 Secs to wait to simulate approval

00060 Secs to wait to begin forwarding

00015 Secs to wait between forwards

00600 Secs to wait to cycle offline queue

00120 Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	45	☒
Credit	45	☒
EBT Food Stamp	45	☒
EBT Cash Benefit	45	☒
Private Credit	45	☐
Private Debit	45	☐
Gift Card	45	☐
Phone Card	45	☐
Wireless	45	☐
ACH	45	☐
Check	45	☐
Fleet Card	45	☐

TCP/IP Socket Connection

Host TCP/IP Address or Name: Host Port: Local Port: Ping:

Primary: Backup: Ping:

Save **Save and Close** **Cancel**

Host Information Tab

Hosts that have been selected during Terminal Configuration will display as tabs along the left side of the screen. Each host selected will contain different information on the Host Information Tab.

Each item on the host screen is detailed in Appendix A as well as available through the Help button in the upper right on the Host Configuration Screen.

Each Host has its own set of response codes that get sent back from the host in reply to the authorization request messages sent by WinEPS. The Response Code screen determines how WinEPS handles each of the codes that are received.

Resp Code	Description	Card Code	Term Action	Customer Display	Cashier Display (5x40)	Cashier Display (1x16)
---		##	ND	Declined	Declined	Declined
00		##	AA	Approved	Approved	Approved
03		##	ND	Declined	Invld Mchnt ID	Invld Mchnt ID
04		##	ND	Declined	Pick Up Card	Pick Up Card
05		##	ND	Transaction not	Declined	Declined
06		##	ND	Declined	Declined, Error	Declined, Error
07		##	ND	Declined	Pick up Card	Pick up Card
12		##	ND	Declined	Invalid Trans	Invalid Trans
13		##	ND	Declined	Invalid Amount	Invalid Amount
14		##	ND	Declined	Invalid Account	Invalid Account
15		##	ND	Declined	No Such Issuer	No Such Issuer
19		##	ND	Declined	Re-enter Trans	Re-enter Trans
21		##	ND	Declined	No Action Taken	No Action Taken
22		##	NK	Need Additional ID	Need ID	Need ID
25		##	ND	Declined	No Such Record	No Such Record
28		##	ND	Declined	File Unavailable	File Unavailable
30		##	ND	Declined	Format Error	Format Error
31		##	ND	Declined	Invalid Issuer	Invalid Issuer
33		##	ND	Declined	Card Expired	Card Expired

Host Response Code Tab

Tab Item	Description
Response Code (Text Box, Top)	Entering a response code into this box then clicking Find will locate the code and display its settings for editing.
Find	Once a response code has been entered in the Response Code text box, clicking Find will locate the code and display its settings for editing.
Add	If you enter a response code that is not listed, then click Add, the bottom editing screen will display that new response code for creation.
Help	Calls up a help screen that contains information on the response code page.
Print	Prints a list of the response codes for the selected host.
Resp Code	The Number or Number/Letter combination code that is sent back from the host to indicate an Approval or a Decline (and often the decline reason)
Description	A user configured field that can contain useful notes about the response code. WinEPS does not use this information for processing nor display it on the terminal or POS. This field can most accurately be described as an area to makes notes about a response code for WinEPS users.
Card Code	A two letter combination that indicates what card this decline is for. ## indicates that the code is universally applied to all cards.
Term Action	A two letter combination telling WinEPS what kind of response the host gave (Approval or Decline) and what further steps WinEPS should perform with it.
Customer Display	Text that the customer will be shown on the terminal screen.
Cashier Display (5x40)	Text that the cashier will be shown on the POS screen. The 5x40 display size is not available on all POS systems.
Cashier Display (1x16)	Text that the cashier will be shown on the POS screen.
Editing Area - Bottom	The bottom area where the information about the selected (or new) response code is shown. The text and drop down boxes here allow for changes to be made to the response code.
Save	Saves changes made to the response code that is being edited.
Delete	Deletes the highlighted response code.

Tab Item	Description
Cancel	Stops editing the selected response code and does not save changes.

Resp Code (Response Codes)

The Host Response Codes screen shows a listing of each response code that is received from the host along with the action that WinEPS takes when receiving that code. The response codes are listed on the left side in the Resp Code column, and can be up to 3 characters long, and are alpha-numeric; these codes are supplied to MTXEPS, Inc. by the hosts along with information on whether they are an Approval code or a Decline code.

The '---' response code is a default, and is what WinEPS uses when it receives a code from the host that is not otherwise on the list. This is mapped to a decline.

The default host response codes are located on the WinEPS installation CD, in the \Default Response Tables\ directory. To restore the defaults, copy the files from the WinEPS installation CD \Default Response Tables\ directory onto the WinEPS server in the \Program Files\Microtrax\EPS\config\responsecodes directory. Restoring the defaults will result in the loss of any customizations you have performed to the host or EPS response codes.

Find

You may use the Find feature to quickly locate a response code from the list. The response code properties will display on the bottom of the screen.

Term Action

The Term Action Column displays the Terminal Action that will occur for each response code. Possible Terminal Actions include:

AA	–	Approval
ND	–	Flat Decline
NO, NF or NR	–	Overrideable Declines
NP	–	Need new PIN

Customer Display / Cashier Display

The Display section is divided into 3 text boxes: Cashier Display (5x40), Cashier Display (1x16), Customer Display. The Cashier display size that is used will depend on the POS system; not all POS systems support the larger 5x40 (5 lines, 40 characters long) display type. The Customer Display is sent to the terminal.

Display text generally represents an informative message such as “Approved” which can be displayed to both the cashier and the customer. However, there may be instances when displaying the same message to the cashier and customer should not be done. For example, a host may have a specific response code that indicates a card is lost or stolen. To the cashier, the display can read “lost/stolen card”; to the customer, the display can read “Please wait...”.

WinEPS has a few ‘special characters’ that can be put into the Cashier or customer display lines to display variable information. To use these options, type in the Special Character as shown in the chart below; remember to use all capital letters.



Special Character	Description
~B	This will insert the balance into the message. If no Balance is available, N/A will be displayed.
~D	This will insert the voucher data into the message.
USE HOST MSG	This will display the approval/decline message as returned by the host.
SHOW APPROVAL#	This will display 'APPR# 12345678' where 12345678 is the host approval number for the transaction.

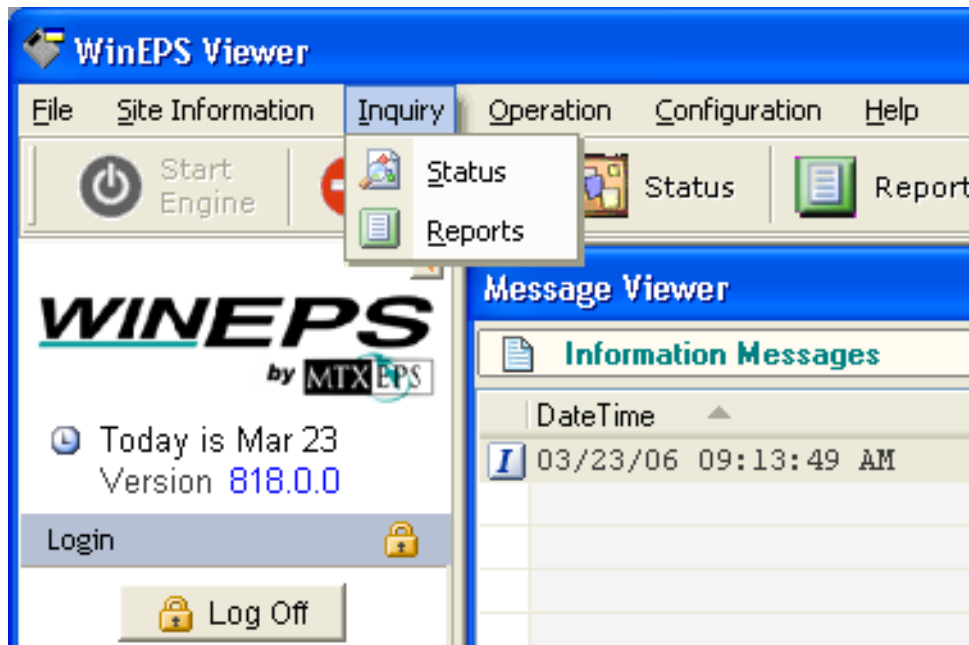
Host Response Code Tab – Special Characters

Chapter 6

WinEPS, Screen by Screen: Inquiry Menu

Inquiry Menu Introduction

The Inquiry menu provides a quick and easy way to investigate the processing status of important functions such as your cashier lanes or the state of WinEPS. Additionally, you can view or print up-to-the-minute journals or reports which let you effectively stay on top of business volume.



WinEPS Main Screen: Inquiry Menu

Menu Item	Description
Status	Displays EPS Processing Status, Lane Status, and Host Communication Status.
Reports	Launches the Reporting Module. The Reporting Module can also be run as a stand alone program. From this Module you can View and/or Print up-to-the-minute reports of the current day's transactions, or, search and print previous reports up to ninety-nine days old. For in depth information on Reports refer to Appendix D .

Inquiry Menu Items in Detail

Status

The EPS Status window displays the last recorded state of the WinEPS Engine and lanes.

As of 823, the older Status screen has been replaced with a more comprehensive status display tool. The new status screen features three tabs of information containing details on both WinEPS and each POS lane.

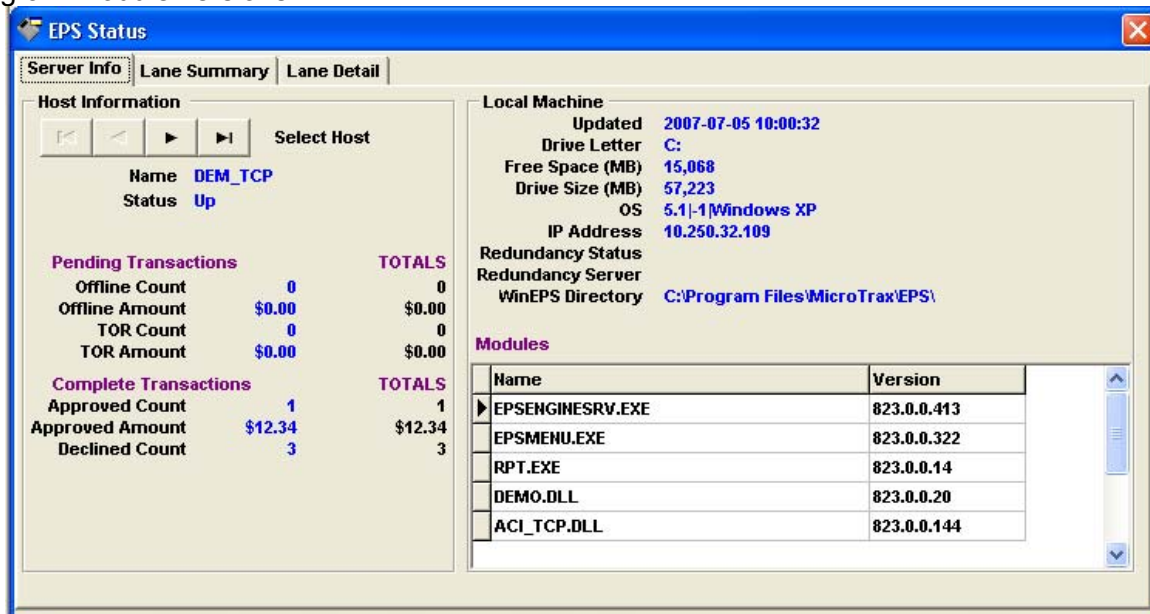
System Status – Screens

The Status screen has three separate tabs of information. The information on the status screen is not in real time; instead how often it is updated is determined by configurable intervals.

All data displayed on any of the status screen tabs is likely to be several minutes old as the default status update interval is 10 minutes. This interval time period may be increased or decreased through the use of Registry.MTX and OpenEPS.INI keywords. See the [Store Monitoring Service](#) section of Chapter 10 for information on setting up the status intervals for WinEPS and OpenEPS.

Server Info Tab

This tab displays an overview of WinEPS, including transactions, server information and program module versions.



Server Info Tab

Host Information Frame

Screen Item	Description
Selection Arrows	These arrows allow the user to select which host to display information for, if WinEPS is configured with multiple hosts. If only one host is defined, the arrows will be grayed out.

Screen Item	Description
Name	The name of the currently selected host. Each host has a three character designation, an underscore, and then three characters that describe the communication type used for that host.
Status	Host status, as of the last status update.
Pending Transactions	The amounts in this section refer to offline transactions that are currently held at WinEPS, waiting to be processed to this host when the host becomes available. - Offline Count – Number of offline transactions waiting to be processed. - Offline Amount – Total dollar amount of offline transactions - TOR Count – Number of Time Out Reversals - TOR Amount – Dollar amount of the Time Out Reversals If the host is currently up, offline transactions will be trickled up to the host one at a time until they have all been resolved. The TOTALS column shows the store totals for the indicated item across all defined hosts.
Complete Transactions	This section shows the number and amount of finalized transactions for the host currently displayed. - Approved Count – Number of approved transactions - Approved Amount – Total dollar amount of approved transactions - Declined Count – Number of transactions declined by the host The TOTALS column shows the store totals for the indicated item across all defined hosts.

Local Machine Frame

Screen Item	Description
Updated	The date and time of the last status update. All information displayed is accurate as of the last status update and is not displayed in real time. The frequency of status updates may be increased or decreased; see the Store Monitoring Service section of Chapter 10 for details on interval setup.
Drive Letter	Indicates the drive on which WinEPS is installed.
Free Space (MB)	Indicates the amount of free space available on the hard drive where WinEPS is installed.
Drive Size	Displays the total size of the hard drive.
OS	Operating System in use; information is displayed as returned directly from the OS query.
IP Address	The IP address of the WinEPS server. If the server has multiple IP addresses, such as from multiple NIC cards, only the first IP address will be displayed.
Redundancy Status	{Currently Unavailable}
Redundancy Server	{Currently Unavailable}
WinEPS Directory	The directory path where WinEPS has been installed.
Modules	This section displays the program modules in use by WinEPS along with their version number.

Lane Summary Tab

This tab gives a short summary of offline activity reported by each OpenEPS lane. To report activity, each lane must be specifically configured to send a status message to WinEPS; refer to the Chapter 10, [Store Monitoring Service](#) section for information on configuring the status message interval.



EPS Status				
Server Info Lane Summary Lane Detail				
SUMMARY of Pending Transactions				
Lane	Offline Count	Offline Amount	Tor Count	Tor Amount
1	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00
SUM				
	0	\$0.00	0	\$0.00

Screen Item	Description
Lane	Lane Number
Offline Count	Number of offline transactions residing on the lane waiting to be sent to WinEPS.
Offline Amount	Total dollar amount of offline transactions on the lane waiting to be sent to WinEPS.
TOR Count	Number of Time Out Reversals for the lane.
TOR Amount	Dollar amount of the Time Out Reversals.
Sum	Displayed the bottom of the screen; Total of all lanes for each column.

Lane Detail Tab

EPS Status

Server Info | Lane Summary | **Lane Detail**

Lane Information

Lane **1**

Type **OpenEPS TCP/IP**

Update Time **2007-07-03 16:08:26**

Drive **C:** MB Free: **14,982** MB Total: **57,223**

OS Version **5.1|1|Windows XP**

IP Address **10.250.32.109**

POS App Version **823.0.0.30**

BioStatus **Not Connected**

Pending Transactions

	Count	Amount
Offline	0	\$0.00
TOR	0	\$0.00

PinPad

Term Type **NONE**

App Version **0000**

Data Version **0000**

OS Version

Model Number

Serial Number

Terminal Config File

Name **Virtual Terminal.xml**

Version **7**

Card Processing Profile File

Name **CardProcessingProfile.xml**

Version

Lane Modules

Name	Version
▶ MTX_POS.dll	823.0.0.9
MTX_EPS.dll	823.0.0.567

Lane Information Frame

Screen Item	Description
Selection Arrows	These arrows allow the user to select which lane to display information for. The arrows will only allow selection of lanes that have sent a status message to WinEPS.
Lane	Lane Number
Type	Lane Type; based on the communication method used between WinEPS and the lane. The only lane that currently supports this status message is the 'OpenEPS TCP/IP' communication type to OpenEPS.
Update Time	The date and time of the last status update. All information displayed is accurate as of the last status update and is not displayed in real time. OpenEPS lanes do not report their status by default and must be specifically configured to do so. The frequency of status updates may be increased or decreased; see Chapter 10, Store Monitoring Service for details on interval setup.

Screen Item	Description
Drive	Indicates the drive on which OpenEPS is installed and running.
MB Free	Indicates the amount of free space available on the hard drive for the indicated POS lane.
MB Total	Displays the total size of the hard drive.
OS Version	Operating System in use at the lane; information is displayed as returned directly from the OS query.
IP Address	The IP address of the OpenEPS POS Lane. If the lane has multiple IP addresses, such as from multiple NIC cards, only the first IP address will be displayed.
BioStatus	Displays the status of the Biometrics interface. If Biometrics is not configured for the given POS lane, the 'Not Connected' status will be displayed.

Pending Transactions Section

Screen Item	Description
Offline	Number (Count) and dollar amount (Amount) of the offline transactions currently stored on the lane that have yet to be sent up to WinEPS as of the last status updated.
TOR	Number (Count) and dollar amount (Amount) of the Time Out Reversal transactions processed by the lane.

PinPad Section

Screen Item	Description
Term Type	SCAT Terminal Type in use at the POS lane
App Version	{Currently Unavailable}
Data Version	{Currently Unavailable}
OS Version	{Currently Unavailable}
Model Number	{Currently Unavailable}
Serial Number	{Currently Unavailable}

Terminal Config File Section

Screen Item	Description
Name	Configuration File Name
Version	Version number of the configuration file; the version number is internally incremented each time a change is made to the configuration.

Card Processing Profile Section

Screen Item	Description
Name	Card Processing Profile file in use at this lane.
Version	{Currently Unavailable}

Lane Modules Section

This section displays the OpenEPS program modules in use at the POS lane along with their version number.

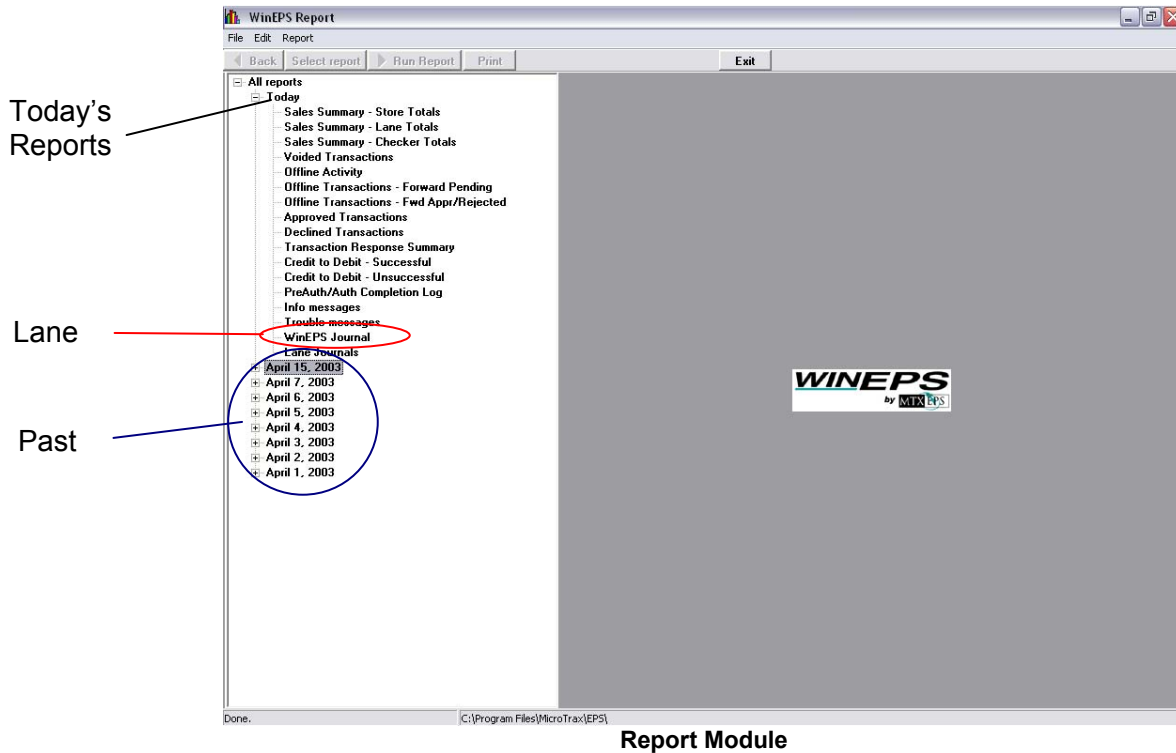
Reports

WinEPS reports are the day to day listing of financial records of WinEPS processing for the store. Complete information about WinEPS reports, including setup, report structure, and report content can be found in [Appendix D](#).

The information that follows is a brief summary:

Reports – Screens

The WinEPS Report Module can be run from the WinEPS Viewer or as a stand alone program.



From the Site Information menu / Processing Options, you can specify the number of days to store reports (up to 90 days). The stored reports are listed by the date.

To view reports, double click on the desired report or highlight the desired report and select Run Report. The selected report will display.

WinEPS Report

File Edit Report

Back Select report Run Report Print Exit

EPS SALES SUMMARY REPORT - Store Totals
Run Date: 05/07/03
Run Time: 13:00:30
Report Date: 05/06/03
RPTINFO record not found

Payment Type	Purchases		Cash Back		Activation/ Recharge		VoiceAuth		Returns		Net EFT	
	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount
VISA	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Debit Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Discover	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
American Express	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
MasterCard	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Check Auth	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Food Stamps	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Cash Benefits	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Gift Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Recharge	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Phone Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Private Debit	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Grand Totals:	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00

NOTE: Cash back count represents the number of purchases providing cash back and does not increase the total number of transactions.

Done. C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\

View Reports Window

Today's reports are current and up-to-the-minute. To view recent activity you may have to scroll down. To return to the list of reports, select the Back button or the Select Report Button.

WinEPS stores these reports at the following location:

[Root]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\Archive

Within the WinEPS Archive directory, WinEPS stores zip files of the previous days' Actlog files along with the Spool and the GUI log files. These zip files use the naming convention of ArchiveYYYYMMDD.eft, where "Y" represents the year, "M" is the month, and "D" is the day. Each time the reports are read by the Report GUI (RPT.EXE), the reports are freshly generated from the actlog and other zipped files.



Caution: Since WinEPS builds reports based on the current Actlog file, avoid deleting current Actlog files.

You can set WinEPS to store these reports in the Archive directory anywhere from 7 to 90 days. The default is 90 days. Thereafter, WinEPS automatically purges report zips older than this selected number of days.

Number of days to keep report files

Within the Archive zip file, along with the Actlog, three other logs are kept: the Spool file, the Info Messages and the Trouble Messages. All of these can be read through the report GUI.

MTXEPS Software Support Helpdesk uses these log files for trouble shooting. In general, spool files store temporary data. Our spool files contain information pertaining to messaging between WinEPS and your host.

As a separate set of zip files, WinEPS also stores lane log files called JrnlLane#YYYYMMDD.zip in the WinEPS Archive directory. These zip files contain all of the lane log files for each lane in the store using the same naming convention as the Archive zip. These OpenEPS Journal files contain information pertaining to messaging between the terminal pin pad, POS, and OpenEPS.

A Note about Journal Files

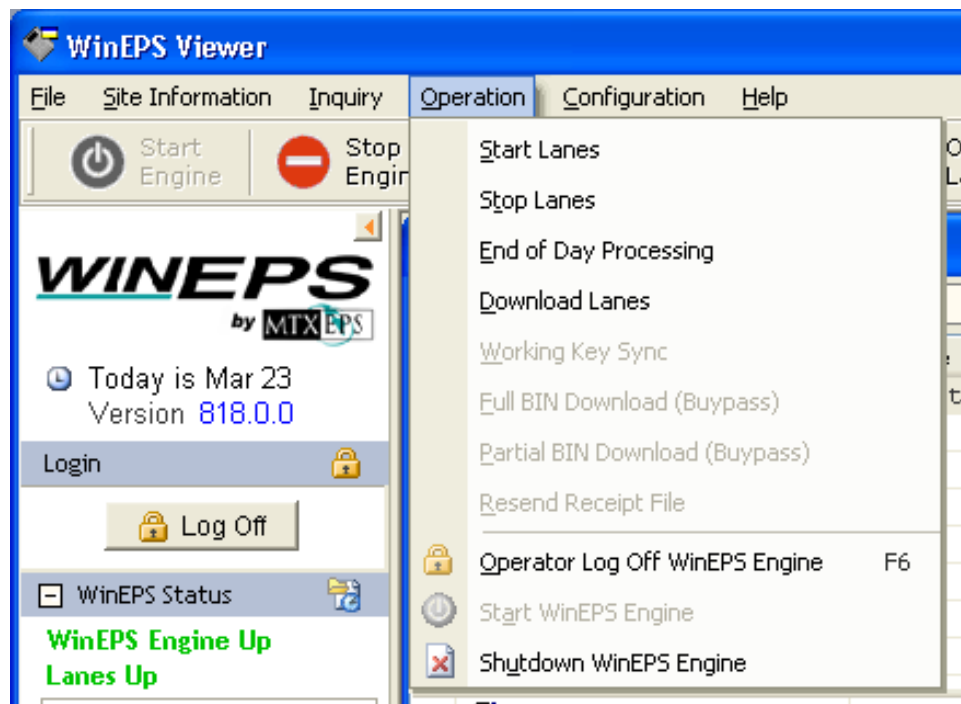
The Report GUI lists two types of journal files. The WinEPS Journal is the Spool file, while the Lane Journals are the logs from the POS lanes using OpenEPS.

Chapter 7

WinEPS, Screen by Screen: Operation Menu

Operation Menu Introduction

The Operation menu allows you to easily start and stop lanes, start and stop the WinEPS Engine, perform processes required for the end of your store's business day, download lanes, synchronize working keys, and log off the current EPS operator. Additionally, if your host is BuyPass, the Operation menu allows you to perform full BIN and partial BIN downloads.



WinEPS Main Screen: Operation Menu

Menu Item	Description
Start Lanes	Opens Stand beside lanes and makes OpenEPS lanes available for connection.
Stop Lanes	Closes Stand beside lanes, and closes the OpenEPS connection causing OpenEPS lanes to go offline.

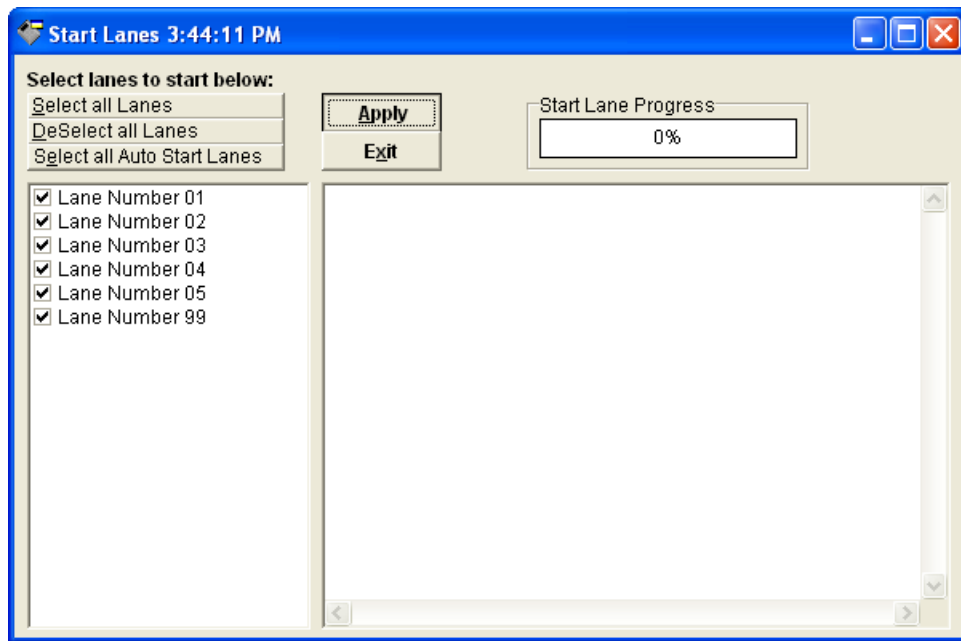
Menu Item	Description
End of Day Processing	Performs and End of Day which closes the accounting period, prints selected reports, sends Settlement message to host, and creates a Settlement Report that compares host totals to WinEPS totals.
Download Lanes	Start lanes and force the terminal to accept operating software parameters. Stand Beside Lanes only.
Working Synch Key	A host issued security function used to verify proper host connection.
Full Bin Download (BuyPass Only)	Download the latest Bank Identification Number (BIN) to validate ATM card prefixes while in stand-in mode.
Partial Bin Download (BuyPass Only)	Download the latest Bank Identification Number (BIN) to validate ATM card prefixes while in stand-in mode.
Resend Receipt File	Only for use with the MTX Receipt Capture Host. The receipt file is created during the end of day process and sent up to the receipt host during the start of the WinEPS Engine or Lanes. If this upload fails or is aborted, it can be manually restarted.
Operator Log Off WinEPS Engine	Log off the operator. Short cut key, F6.
Start WinEPS Engine	Starts the WinEPS engine.
Shut Down WinEPS Engine	Stops the WinEPS engine.

Operation Menu Items in Detail

Start Lanes

When you start the lanes, WinEPS opens Stand Beside payment terminals and makes OpenEPS lanes available for connection.

Start Lanes – Screens



Start Lanes Window

The Start Lanes screen lists all configured lanes on the right hand side, along with check boxes indicating each lane that is selected. The pane on the right describes the result of the lanes, such as “Lanes Started”. You can individually select the lanes to start, or use the buttons at the top left.

In the upper left are buttons to assist in selecting which lanes you want to start.

Button	Description
Select All Lanes	Selects all the lanes to be started at once.
DeSelect all Lanes	Removes the check from the box next to all lanes, indicating that no lanes will start. This is convent if you wish to manually select only a few lanes to start up.
Select all Auto Start Lanes	This selects all lanes that would be automatically started by WinEPS. The auto start feature is configured under Site Information Lane Definition and is detailed in that section.
Apply	Causes all selected lanes to start.
Exit	Exits without starting any lanes.

While you wait for the lanes, the progress bar indicates the progress of the operation.

Once you have started the desired lanes, in order to start processing transactions the cashier must sign on at the POS.

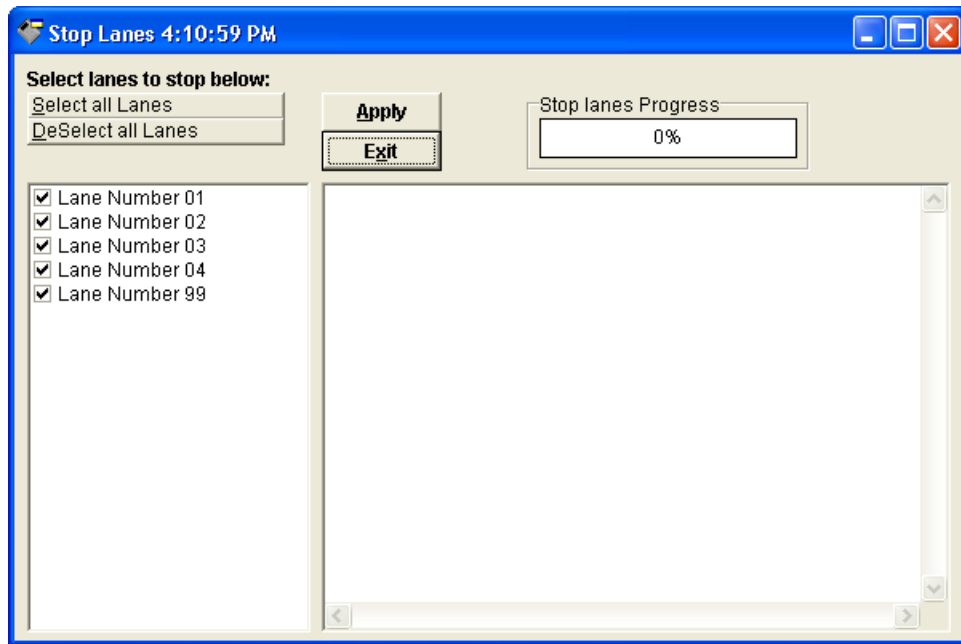


Note: Stand Beside lanes that WinEPS could not start are logged in the Trouble Messages as Not Responding.

Stop Lanes

Closes Stand beside lanes, and closes the OpenEPS connection causing OpenEPS lanes to go offline.

Stop Lanes – Screens



Stop Lanes Window

Similar to the Start Lanes screen, this screen is used to stop lanes.

The Stop Lanes screen lists all configured lanes on the right hand side, along with check boxes indicating each lane that is selected. The pane on the right describes the result of the lanes, such as “Lanes Stopped”. You can individually select the lanes to stop, or use the buttons at the top left.

In the upper left are buttons to assist in selecting which lanes you want to start.

Button	Description
Select All Lanes	Selects all the lanes to be started at once.
DeSelect all Lanes	Removes the check from the box next to all lanes, indicating that no lanes will start. This is convent if you wish to manually select only a few lanes to stop.
Apply	Causes all selected lanes to stop.
Exit	Exits without stopping any lanes.

While you wait for the lanes, the progress bar indicates the progress of the operation.

End-of-Day Processing

End-of-day processes are typically bookkeeping related procedures at the end of a store's business day. The End-of-Day Processing function in WinEPS is typically performed only once a day. Selecting this option will cause WinEPS to immediately shut down, stop processing transactions, and perform its end of day process.

Operations that occur during a WinEPS End of Day:

All WinEPS lanes are stopped:

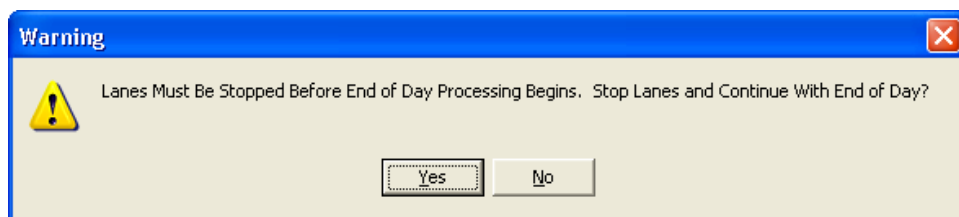
- During this time no transactions may be processed online to the host through WinEPS. Front end lanes will appear to be closed while lanes are stopped.
- Host reconciliation of all transactions processed throughout the day.
- WinEPS accounting logs are cut over and archived and a new account log is created for the new business day.
- WinEPS spool/journal files are cut over and archived and a new spool/journal file is created for the new business day.
- Selected WinEPS reports are generated and printed on assigned default printer.
- The WinEPS engine is automatically shut down and brought back up.

Automatic vs. Manual End of Day

The End-of-Day Processing option on the Operations menu causes a manual End of Day to be run.

An automatic end of day can be set to run at a specific time each day. For further information on an Automatic end of day refer to the Site Information Menu section, Processing options, System Operation Tab.

End-of-Day Processing – Screens



Stop Lanes Warning Dialog Box

When End of Day Processing is selected, a warning window will appear notifying you that the lanes will be stopped. Once you click Yes to this, the full End of Day will process.

The End of Day Processing option will be grayed out on the Operations menu if the WinEPS engine is not currently started.

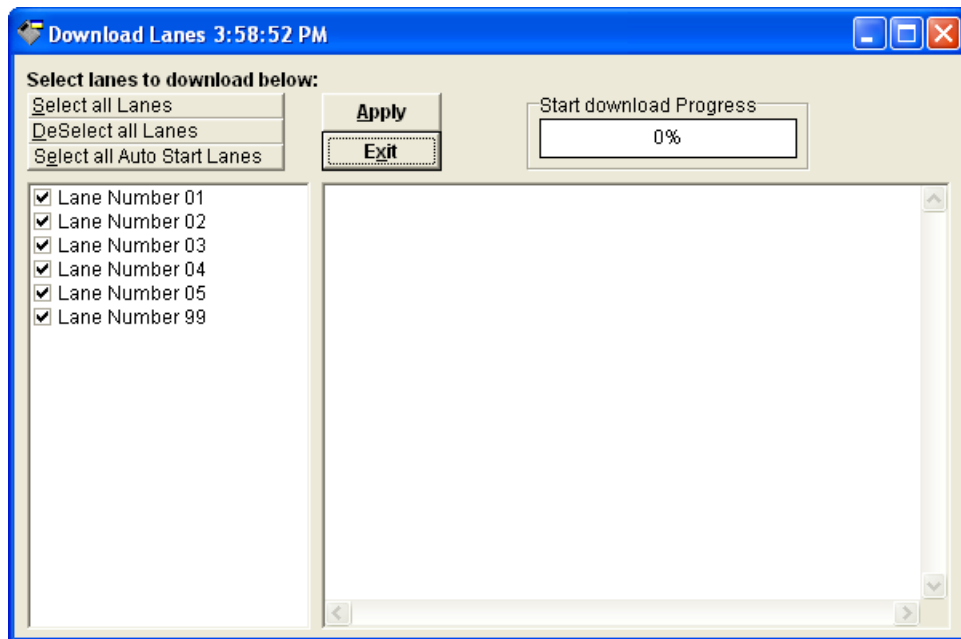
Download Lanes

The WinEPS Download Lanes function allows you to force terminals to accept new operating software and parameters by downloading the information to specified terminals. This function is for Stand-beside configurations only and is typically performed per the instruction of the MTXEPS Software Support Group.



Caution: The Download Lanes function can take at least 15 minutes or more per terminal. Be sure to allow enough time to perform this function so that it does not interfere with the store's operation.

Download Lanes – Screens



Download Lanes Window

The Download Lanes Window contains two panes. The pane on the far left is a list of all defined lanes. The pane on the far right describes the result of the lanes, such as “Lanes Started”. You can either individually select the lanes, or use the buttons at the top, Select All Lanes or DeSelect All Lanes to select all or no lanes at one time. The Select All Auto Start Lanes button starts only those lanes previously defined for “Auto Start”. While you wait for the lanes, the progress bar indicates the progress of the operation.

Working Key Synch

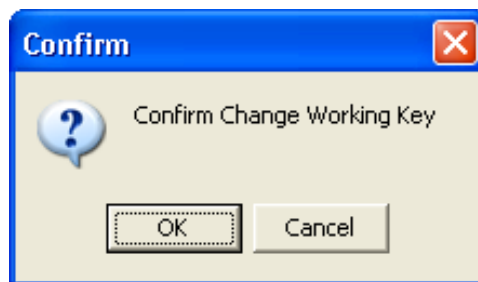
The WinEPS Working Key Synch function allows hosts to supply working keys for ATM, Debit, and EBT Cards for security purposes. Working Keys only exist in a Mastersession encryption environment. This option will be grayed out if not using Mastersession as your Encryption type.

At times, stores are asked to update the working keys for common reasons such as the following:

- A request from the host
- A request from the MTXEPS Software Support Team
- ATM, Debit, or EBT Cards read improperly

Changing the working key is a way to verify that the connection with the host is up and running properly.

Working Key Synch – Screens



Working Key Confirmation Window

To use the Working Key Synch function, go to the Operation menu and select Working Key Synch. When asked to “Confirm Change Working Key?” click Yes.

Full BIN Download (Buypass)

Partial BIN Download (Buypass)

The Full BIN and Partial BIN Downloads are only available for the BuyPass host; the Buypass host is labeled “Concord H&C” in the WinEPS GUI.

To use these functions, you must call the BuyPass/ Concord H&C Support Group. Full and Partial BIN downloads fill the ATM prefix file (under the Configuration Menu) with the latest BIN (Bank Identification Number) file available. This file is used to validate ATM card prefixes.

When activated, Full BIN and Partial BIN Downloads are normally done automatically at the End-of-Day. The manual option included here is mainly for use by either the MTXEPS Software Support Team or the BuyPass Support Group.



Note: A Partial BIN Download cannot be performed until at least one full BIN download has been completed.

Manual Resend of Receipt File

The MTX Receipt Host creates an XML file during the WinEPS End of Day process that contains the receipt and signature information for the transactions run that day. If the upload of the XML file to the MTX Receipt Host fails or is aborted, the file is retained and an automatic resend is attempted at the beginning of each day.

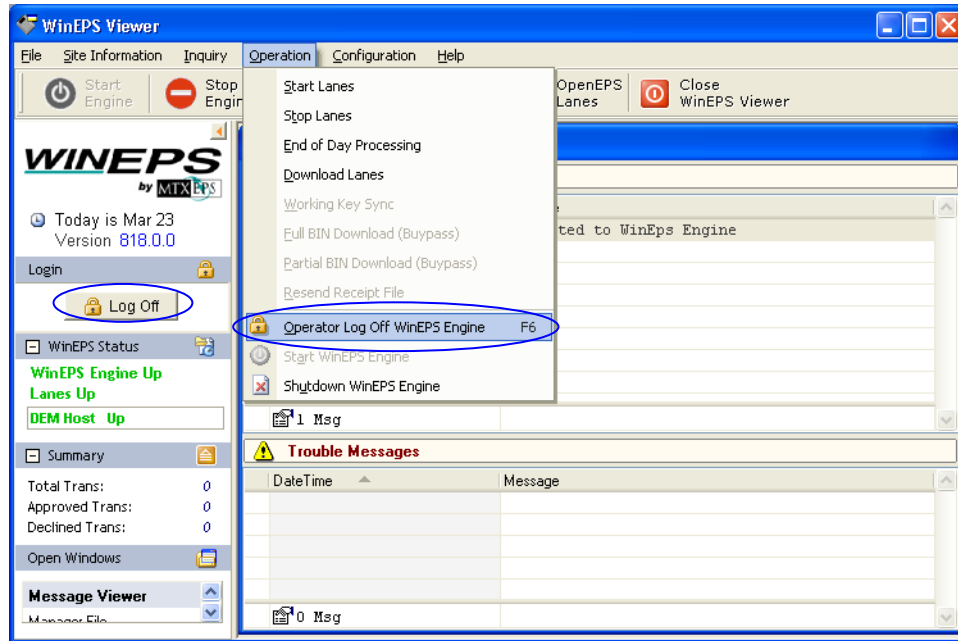
Optionally, a WinEPS user at the store can manually initiate a send of a failed upload at any time instead of waiting for the upload to happen automatically. Note that manual sending will only attempt to forward to the MTX Receipt Host those receipt records from previous days that did not successfully upload automatically; this is not an option to manually send receipt records from the *current* day.

Once the option is selected, WinEPS will attempt to contact the MTX Receipt Host and send all available receipt files. You should not have to select this option more than once, regardless of how many previous days are currently stored. Remember, this option does not send up the current day's receipt information.

Operator Logoff WinEPS Engine

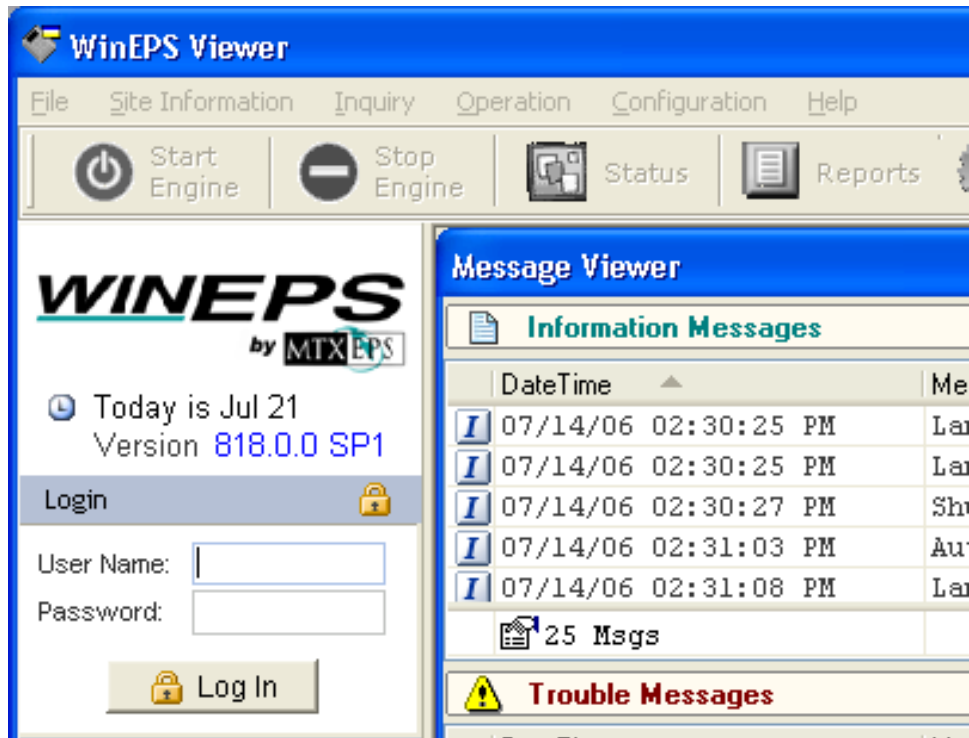
The Operator Log Off WinEPS Engine function will immediately log off the current operator and display the WinEPS Logon window. To use the Operator Log Off WinEPS Engine function, go to the Operation menu and select Operator Log Off WinEPS Engine.

Operator Logoff WinEPS Engine – Screens



Logging off WinEPS

In addition to logging off through the Operation menu, or using the short cut key of F6, the Log Off button on the left of the main screen functions the same way.



Logon Window

After the operator logs off, the Log In box will be displayed.

Start WinEPS Engine

Starting the WinEPS Engine makes WinEPS ready to process transactions. During startup, WinEPS brings the lanes up, attempts to connect to the defined host, and starts the service for processing incoming transaction information.

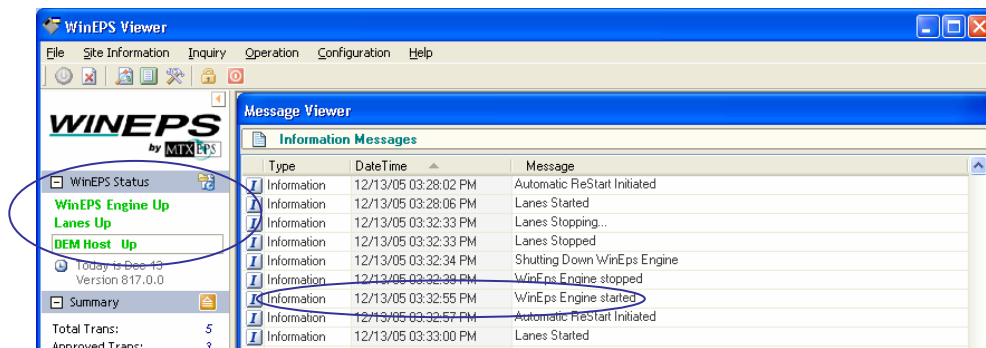
If the Automatic Start/Stop/Close is set (see the section on the Site Information Menu, Processing Options: System Operation Tab for information on Automatic Start/Stop/Close), WinEPS will start automatically at the beginning of the day. Otherwise, WinEPS must be started manually.

Start WinEPS Engine – Screens

To manually start the WinEPS engine, you can use the Start WinEPS option from the Operation Menu, or start the WinEPS service directly from the Windows Services screen.

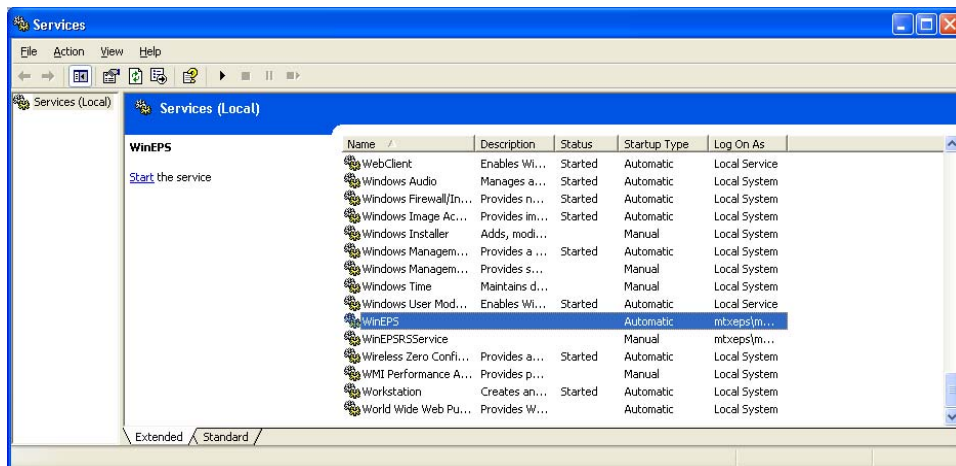
To start the WinEPS Engine, go to the Operation menu and select Start WinEPS Engine. Alternately you can issue the following command line:

Net Start WinEPS



WinEPS Startup

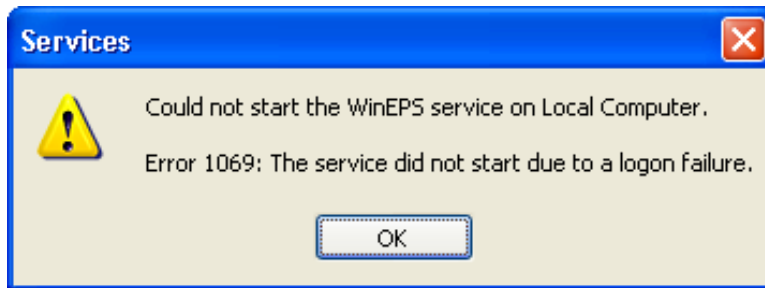
As the engine starts, the status section in the upper right will go from Red to Green, and info text will be printed letting you know each stage is complete.



Windows Services Screen

Going directly to the Windows services, you can select the WinEPS service and start it directly. For trouble shooting, this is often extremely beneficial. WinEPS cannot print Windows errors on its main screen, so if WinEPS is not starting, you might discover what the reason is by attempting to start it directly from the Windows Services.

A Common error is to accidentally use an incorrect Windows User password when installing WinEPS. If you find that WinEPS does not start by selecting the Start WinEPS option on the GUI, going directly to the Windows Services and attempt to start it there.



Windows Services Logon Failure

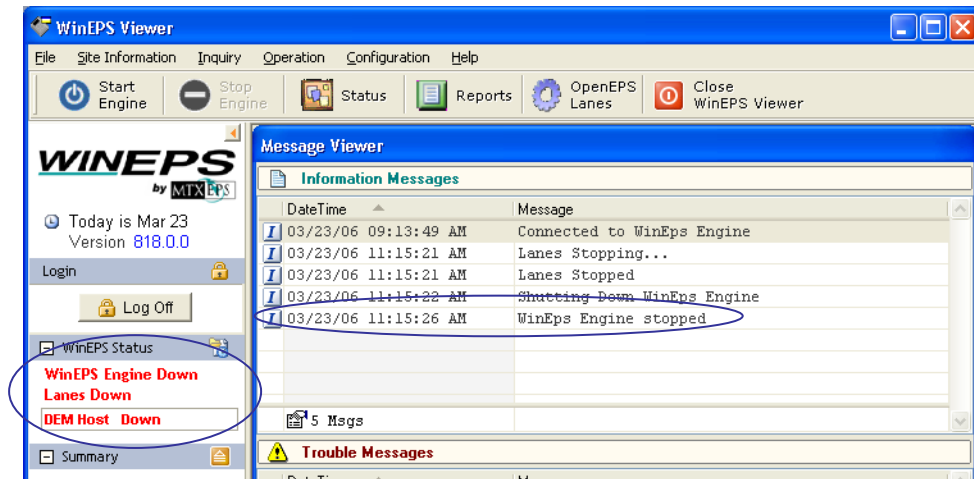
The above error will show if the incorrect password was entered for the Administrative user that WinEPS runs under, or if the user recently changed their password without updating the password under which the service is to launch.

Shut Down WinEPS Engine

The Shut Down WinEPS function allows you to stop the WinEPS Engine at any time. To stop the WinEPS Engine, go to the Operation menu and select Shut Down WinEPS.

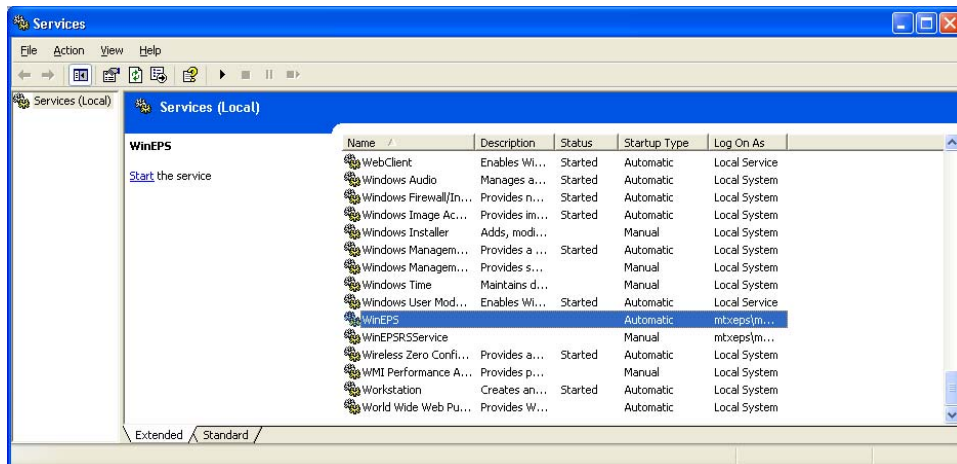
Shut Down WinEPS Engine – Screens

You can verify the WinEPS Engine is down by looking at a few key places on the WinEPS Viewer - the Info Bar and the Info Messages pane.



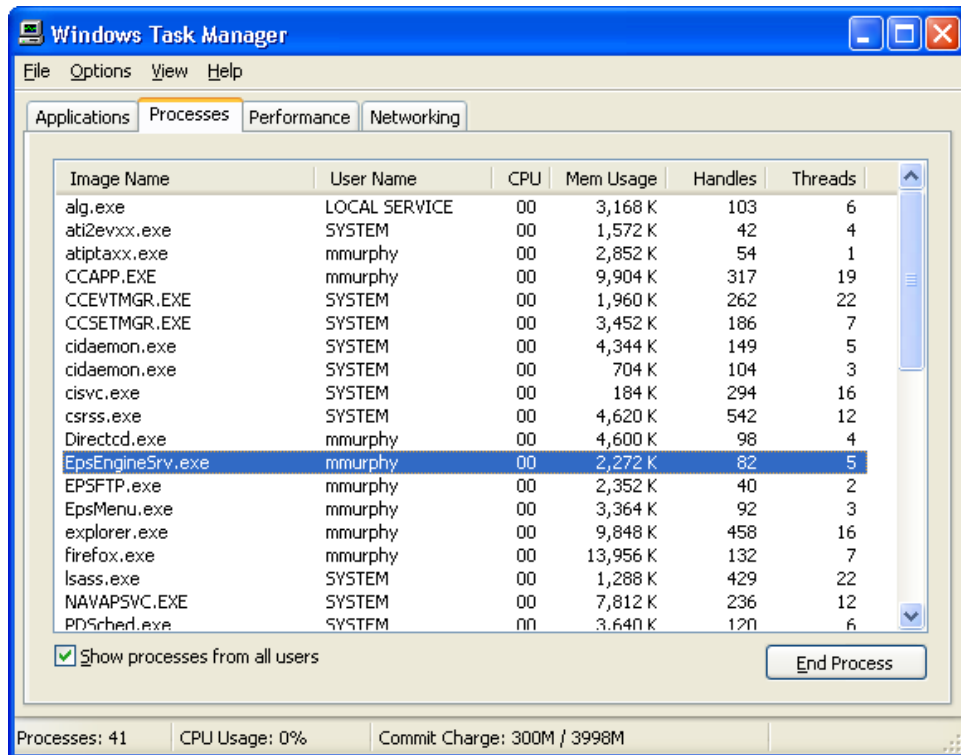
WinEPS Shut Down

Similarly to starting WinEPS, you can go directly to the Windows Services to stop WinEPS. Alternately you can issue the following command line:
Net Stop WinEPS



Windows Services Screen

Additionally, like other programs, in an emergency WinEPS can be stopped from the Windows Task Manager.



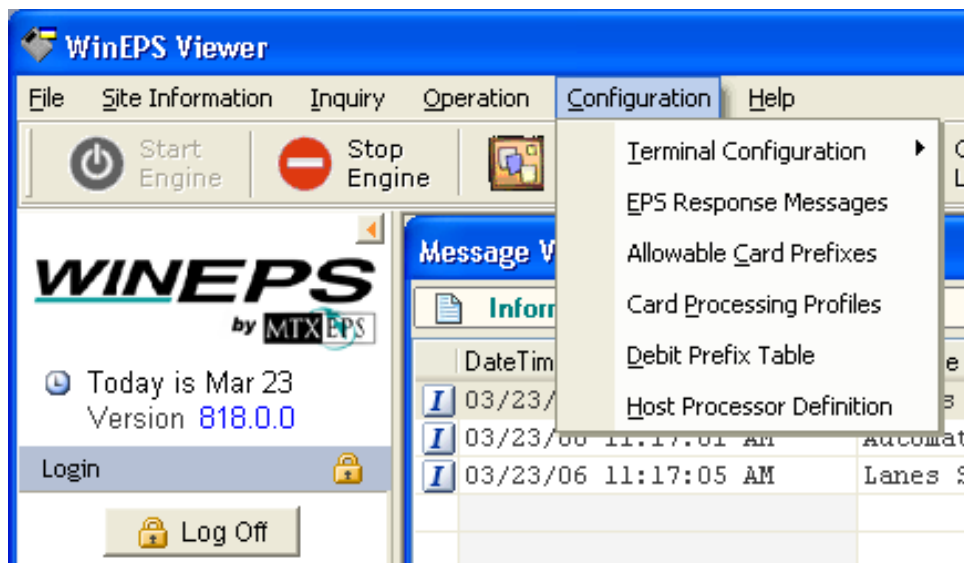
To stop WinEPS from the Task Manager, find EpsEngineSrv.exe in the list and click End Process. If WinEPS is stopped from the task manager, the EPSFTP.EXE, and the EPSFTPS.EXE processes may need to be stopped as well.

Chapter 8

WinEPS, Screen by Screen: Configuration Menu

Configuration Menu Introduction

The WinEPS Configuration menu allows you to define the properties of your terminals, MTX response codes, card prefixes and their profiles.



WinEPS Main Screen: Configuration Menu

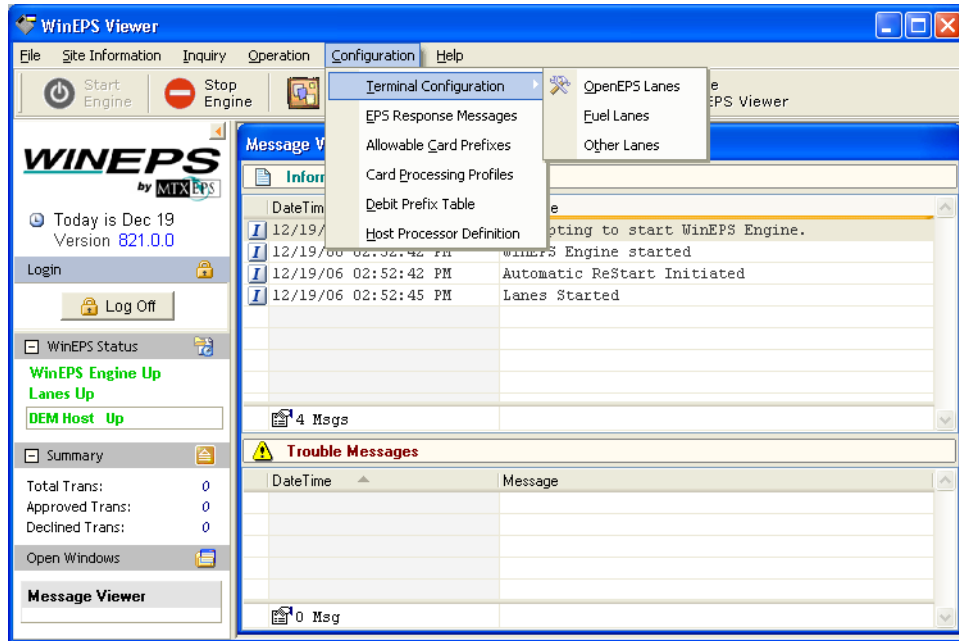
Menu Item	Description
Terminal Configuration	Defines the functionality of the payment terminals.
EPS Response Messages	Edit, create, or delete EPS Response Codes.
Allowable Card Prefixes	Edit, create, or delete card prefixes for credit, ATM, private label credit, private label debit, check authorization, EBT Foodstamp, EBT Cash, gift card, PIN change, and phone card.
Card Processing Profiles	Configures the authorization limits and verification flags for specific card types.
Debit Prefix Table	Edit, create, or delete ATM card prefixes supplied by the host. Used when the Verify ATM Card Prefix checkbox is selected. [Go to: Site Information>Host Processor Definition>Offline Processing frame]

Menu Item	Description
Host Processor Definition	Define properties of your selected host, including connection information This option is here for convenience and functions exactly the same as the Host Processor Definition on the Site Information Menu. For complete information on this option, refer to the Site Information Menu, Host Processor Definition section.

Configuration Menu Items in Detail

Terminal Configuration: Lane Types

Terminal Configurations are broken down into three different types of configuration, the OpenEPS Lanes, Fuel Lanes and the 'Other' Lanes. OpenEPS Lanes and 'Other' Lanes configurations included setup of the terminal itself (pin pads such as the Omni 490, Everest, Hypercom 4100, etc) as well as many lane specific settings and tender information.



Configuration Menu, OpenEPS and Other Lanes

OpenEPS lanes are also referred to as Integrated lanes, and utilize the OpenEPS .dll files to interface between the POS system, the terminal, and the TCP/IP communication to the WinEPS Server.

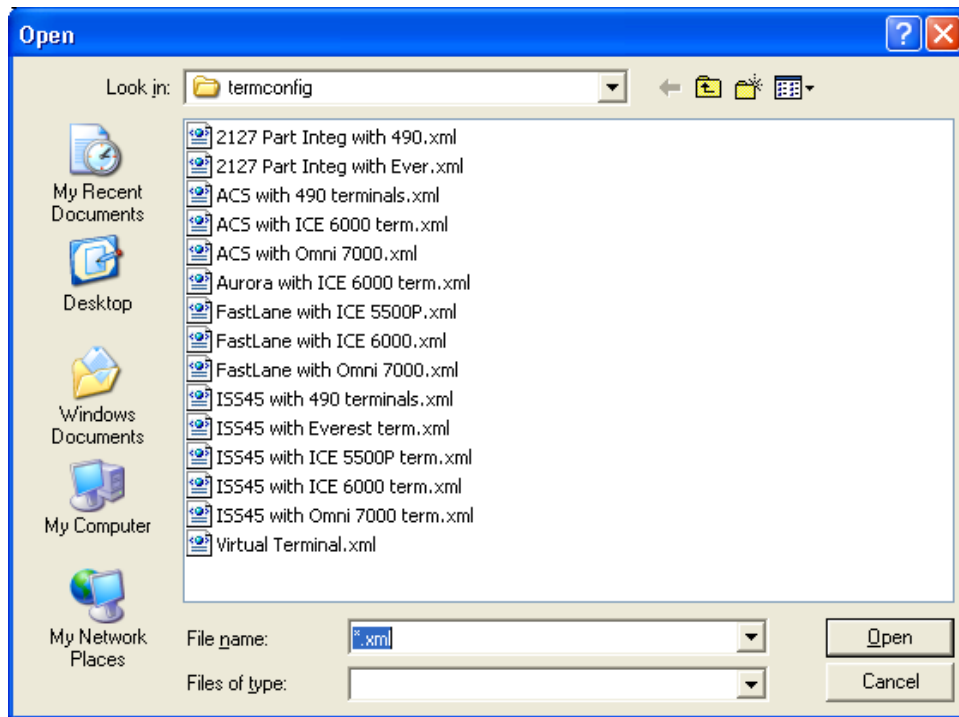
Fuel Lanes settings are used to control which types of tenders are used at external lanes that dispense fuel.

Other Lanes is a catch-all term indicating that the lane does not use the OpenEPS .dll files. This includes Stand Beside, and Scanmaster and partially integrated systems, often as well as Fuel Lanes.

OpenEPS Lanes and Other Lanes go through different screens for configuration, though there are some similarities; Fuel Lanes have only one page of configuration options. Each lane type is discussed separately below.

Terminal Configuration ► OpenEPS Lanes

The OpenEPS Lanes configuration allows you to set up many lane specific options for your OpenEPS lane. When WinEPS is installed, several default configuration files are installed as well. Even if your specific system and terminal configuration is not present, these files provide a base from which to create the configurations you want.



OpenEPS Configuration Selection

Once you click on the Terminal Configuration ► OpenEPS Lanes menu option, a list of pre-defined terminal configurations will display as .xml files. Choose your terminal configuration and select Open. If you do not see a perfect match, choose the configuration that most closely resembles the desired setup.

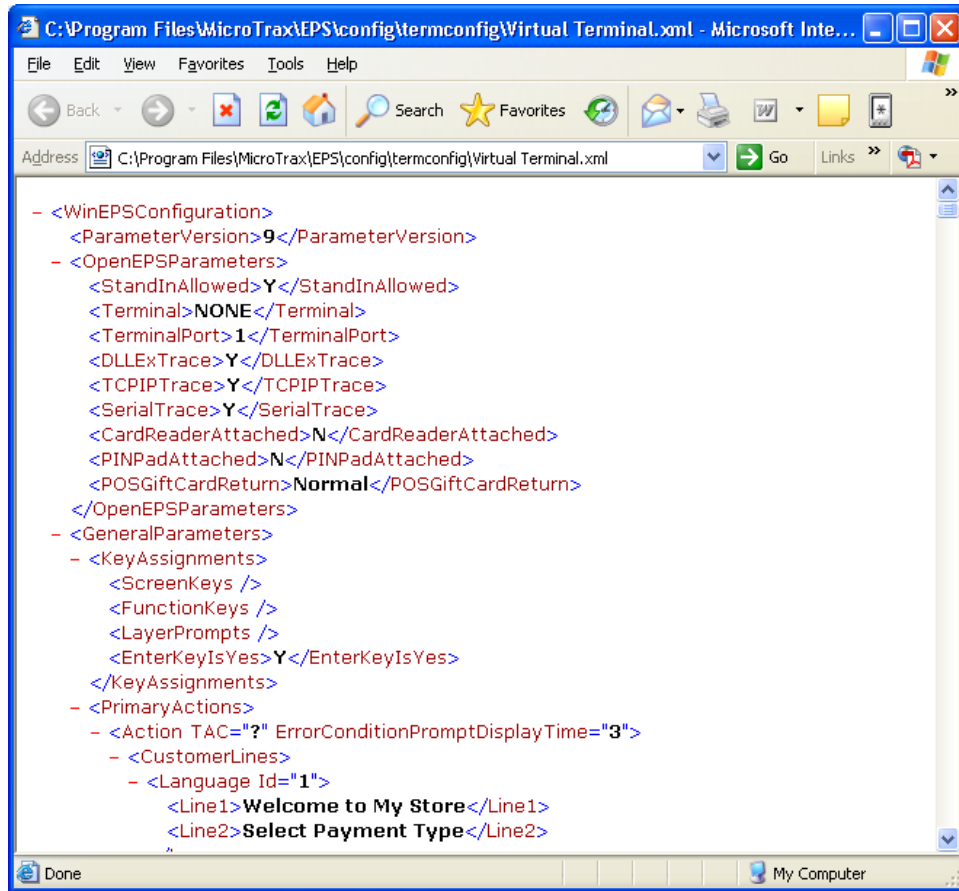


Once changes are made to a configuration, in order to download all of the new parameters to all lanes, you must perform a Stop and Start of all your lanes. Stopping and Starting lanes is detailed in the section on the Operation Menu.

Why XML?

General users never need to work directly with any OpenEPS configuration XML, but some Expert users may be interested in why XML was chosen, and what can be done with it.

OpenEPS configuration information is stored in XML files. XML is eXtensible Markup Language and it is utilized because of the ease with which it can be modified and the ability to look at the .XML file with an XML viewer (such as Internet Explorer) and understand the settings due to the verbose XML Tags.



OpenEPS XML Config File Example

Should you desire, you can even directly edit the XML file from within a text editor.

Overall it is easiest to utilize the OpenEPS terminal Configuration screen to adjust settings within the OpenEPS Configuration XML files. The next section will take you screen by screen through the OpenEPS Terminal Configuration.

OpenEPS Lanes: Configuration Screen Header

Once you have selected a configuration to open from the available files, the Integrated Terminal Configuration Screen will open. The OpenEPS Lanes, Integrated Terminal Configuration Screen has a header and 5 different tabs used to access the different configuration screens.

Each of these screens will be individually detailed in the following sections.

Configuration Header – Screens

This section describes the function of the header section of the terminal configuration screen.

Trx Type	Host Selected for Tran Type	Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status					
Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return				
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Force			
EBT FS	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher	✓ Youch Rtn	✓ Bal Inq	
EBT Ca	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher		✓ Bal Inq	
Priv Cr	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Purchase	✗ Return	✗ Force			
Priv Db	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Purchase	✗ Return	✗ Force			
Gift Card	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Redeem	✓ Return	✓ Force	✓ Recharge	✓ Activate	✓ DeActivate
PhnCard	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Activate	✓ DeActivate				
Wireless	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Activate	✗ DeActivate				
ACH	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher			
Check	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase		✓ Force			
Fleet	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return				
ERC	NOT DEFINED	Electronic Receipt Capture					

Change Host Selections

✓ Transaction Allowed ✗ Transaction NOT Allowed

OpenEPS - Terminal Configuration Screen

The configuration header is located at the top of the Integrated Terminal Configuration window. This header is present at the top of each screen, and contains information and settings that are universal across all the screens (tabs) within a configuration.

OpenEPS - Terminal Configuration Header

Screen Item	Description
Config Name	The terminal configuration name you chose will display. To create a new configuration, select Save As.

Screen Item	Description
Language Frame	These set of radio buttons control which language is shown for editing while on the Transaction Sequence Tab, Pin Pad Configuration Tab, and Misc Prompts Tab. This selection is used to enter customer prompts in multiple languages. If using the multiple-language feature, select Language 2 (or 3) and enter the new customer prompts for each TAC. WinEPS Defaults to English for all TAC prompts.
Save button	Saves the changes made to the configuration, and then exits the configuration.
Save As... button	Allows the user to save the XML configuration under a new file name. This is commonly used to create a new configuration file that is based off the configuration that was originally selected.  <i>When specifying a new file name, be sure that the name selected is not the same as any card processing profile filename (see Chapter 8, Card Processing Profiles). The easiest way to do this is to add “CPP-“ to the beginning of any user created Card Processing Profile File.</i> Configuration file names have a maximum limit of 99 characters; do not create configurations with longer names, or rename a configuration file to have a longer name.
Cancel button	Quits editing the configuration and does not save changes made.
Screen Tabs	Allows selection between the various OpenEPS terminal configuration screens

OpenEPS Lanes: Tender Configuration Tab

The screen will open to the first tab, the Tender Configuration Tab. This tab has two major functions. This tab allows selection of Tender & Transaction types and it allows selection of a host for each desired tender.

Tender Configuration Tab – Screens

This section focuses on the Tender Configuration Tab. The sections that follow will focus on each of the other tabs.

Trx Type	Host Selected for Tran Type	Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status
Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase ✓ Return
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase ✓ Return ✓ Force
EBT FS	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase ✓ Return ✓ Voucher ✓ Youch Rtn ✓ Bal Inq
EBT Ca	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase ✓ Return ✓ Voucher ✓ Bal Inq
Priv Cr	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Purchase ✗ Return ✗ Force
Priv Db	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Purchase ✗ Return ✗ Force
Gift Card	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Redeem ✓ Return ✓ Force ✓ Recharge ✓ Activate ✓ DeActivate ✓ Bal Inq
PhnCard	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Activate ✓ DeActivate
Wireless	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Activate ✗ DeActivate
ACH	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase ✓ Return ✓ Voucher
Check	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase ✓ Force
Fleet	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase ✓ Return
ERC	NOT DEFINED	Electronic Receipt Capture

Change Host Selections

✓ Transaction Allowed ✗ Transaction NOT Allowed

OpenEPS - Tender Configuration Tab

Screen Item	Description
Allowed Transactions	For each tender, you can define the allowed transaction type by clicking the displayed buttons. The color Green indicates that the transaction has been turned on. Red indicates that the transaction is Not allowed.
Change Host Selection	This button activates the Hosts selected for Tran Type dropdown boxes so that you can select the hosts for each tender type. WinEPS must be shut down to adjust these settings.

Allowed Transactions Frame

This frame contains a visual list of all the different transaction types for each of the tenders that WinEPS supports.

Trx Type Lines up with Allowed Transactions

Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status

Debit	✓ Purchase	✓ Return					
Credit	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Force				
EBT FS	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher	✓ Vouch Rtn	✓ Bal Inq		
EBT Ca	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher		✓ Bal Inq		
Priv Cr	✗ Purchase	✗ Return	✗ Force				
Priv Db	✗ Purchase	✗ Return	✗ Force				
Gift Card	✓ Redeem	✓ Return	✓ Force	✓ Recharge	✓ Activate	✓ DeActivate	✓ Bal Inq
PhnCard	✓ Activate	✓ DeActivate					
Wireless	✗ Activate	✗ DeActivate					
ACH	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher				
Check	✓ Purchase		✓ Force				
Fleet	✓ Purchase	✓ Return					
ERC	Electronic Receipt Capture						

Transaction Allowed

Transaction NOT Allowed

✓ Transaction Allowed ✗ Transaction NOT Allowed

Allowed Transactions Frame

Each Transaction Type (Tender) has a list of transactions that is directly across from. The transactions that are listed in Green are turned on, while those listed in Red are turned off. In the example above, Debit Purchase is turned on, while Debit Return is turned off.

To turn a transaction on or off simply click on the button in the Allowed Transactions Frame. If you wanted to enable the Debit Return in the example above, all you would do is click on the Return button as shown below.

Trx Type	Host Selected for Tran Type	Allowed Transactions - Click to Ch		
Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ F
EBT FS	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ V
EBT Ca	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ V
Priv Cr	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Purchase	✗ Return	✗ F
Priv Db	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Purchase	✗ Return	✗ F
Gift Card	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Redeem	✓ Return	✓ F
PhnCard	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Activate	✓ DeActivate	
Wireless	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Activate	✗ DeActivate	
ACH	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ V
Check	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase		✓ F
Fleet	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	
ERC	NOT DEFINED	Electronic Receipt Capture		
Change Host Selections				

Turning on Debit Return

Every Transaction that is intended to be used (accepted as payment at the POS) must be turned on in the Allowed Transaction frame



If a transaction is turned off, then turned on the TAC sequence will be reset to the default. This can be handy if you have made changes and want to start over, but do not remember what the original settings were. Complete Information on TACs is listed in the Transaction Sequence Tab section.

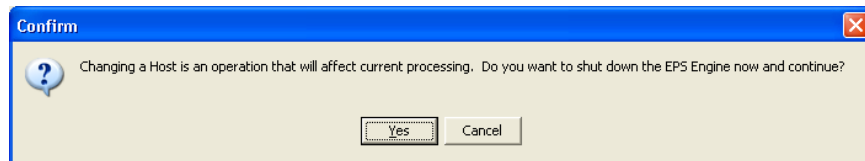
Change Host Selection

For every transaction type (tender) that is intended to be used, in addition to turning on an Allowed Transaction a host must be defined to process that transaction.

Trx Type	Host Selected for Tran Type	Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status					
Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return				
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Force			
EBT FS	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher	✓ Youch Rtn	✓ Bal	
EBT Ca	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher		✓ Bal	
Priv Cr	NOT DEFINED	✗ Purchase	✗ Return	✗ Force			
Priv Db	NOT DEFINED	✗ Purchase	✗ Return	✗ Force			
Gift Card	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Redeem	✓ Return	✓ Force	✓ Recharge	✓ Ac	
PhnCard	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Activate	✓ DeActivate				
Wireless	NOT DEFINED	✗ Activate	✗ DeActivate				
ACH	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher			
Check	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase		✓ Force			
Fleet	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return				
ERC	NOT DEFINED	Electronic Receipt Capture					
Change Host Selection		✓ Transaction Allo					

Defined Hosts vs. Not Defined Hosts

To define a host or select a new host, click on the Change Host Selection button. If the WinEPS service is running at the time, you will be asked to shut it down.

**Host Changing Shutdown Warning**

Once WinEPS is shut down, the Host Selected for Tran Type dropdown boxes become available for selection. From the list of supported hosts, you select the host you want to process that particular transaction to.

Config Name: Your Configuration.xml | Language: 1 2 3 | Save | Save As... | Cancel

Tender Configuration | Transaction Sequence | PIN Pad Configuration | Miscellaneous | Misc Prompts

Trx Type: Host Selected for Tran Type Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status

Trx Type	Host	Purchase	Return	Force	Voucher	Youch Rtn	Bal Inq
Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓				
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓	✓			
EBT FS	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓		✓		✓
EBT Ca	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓		✓		✓
Priv Cr	NOT DEFINED	✗	✗	✗			
Priv Db	NOT DEFINED	✗	✗	✗			
Gift Card	ACT Host	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PhnCard	Albertsons Host	✓	✓	✓			
Wireless	Ascendant Host	✓	✓	✓			
ACH	Concord:Atlanta	✓	✓	✓			
Check	bioPay	✓	✓	✓			
Fleet	Concord:H&C Format	✓	✓	✓			
ERC	Concord:Memphis	✓	✓	✓			
	Credomatic	✗	✗	✗			
	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓	✓			
	ePicTranz	✓	✓	✓			
	GlobalPay	✓	✓	✓			
	LML host	✓	✓	✓			
	LX1	✓	✓	✓			
	LX2 - Check	✓	✓	✓			
	LX3 - Gift Card	✓	✓	✓			
	Link Systems Inc	✓	✓	✓			
	Mainsail Check	✓	✓	✓			
	MPS	✓	✓	✓			
	Paypoint	✓	✓	✓			
	Pay By Touch	✓	✓	✓			
	Server EPS	✓	✓	✓			
	Shared (Big Y)	✓	✓	✓			
	NOT DEFINED	✗	✗	✗			

Electronic Receipt Capture

✓ Transaction Allowed ✗ Transaction NOT Allowed

Host Dropdown List

One of the benefits to using WinEPS is that not all tenders have to go to one host. This allows business flexibility; If one host offers the best rate for processing Debit transactions, while another offers the best rate for processing Credit, WinEPS can easily be configured to send Debit to one and Credit to the other.

Integrated Terminal Configuration

Config Name: Your Configuration | Tender Configuration | Transaction Sequence | PIN Pad Configuration | Miscellaneous | Misc Prompts

Trx Type: Host Selected for Tran Type Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status

Trx Type	Host	Purchase	Return
Debit	NOT DEFINED	✓	✓
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓
EBT FS	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓
EBT Ca	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓
Priv Cr	NOT DEFINED	✗	✗
Priv Db	NOT DEFINED	✗	✗

ERROR! If a transaction is allowed, it must have a host defined!

Allowed Transactions must have Host!

The above example shows a common error. If you want to use Debit, then you must tell WinEPS what host to send debit transactions to!

Trx Type Host Selected for Tran Type Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status

Debit	NOT DEFINED	✓ Purchase	✓ Return				
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Force			
EBT FS	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher	✓ Vouch Rtn	✓ Bal Inq	
EBT Ca	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher		✓ Bal Inq	
Priv Cr	NOT DEFINED	✗ Purchase	✗ Return	✗ Force			
Priv Db	NOT DEFINED	✗ Purchase	✗ Return	✗ Force			
Gift Card	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Redeem	✓ Return	✓ Force	✓ Recharge	✓ Activate	✓ DeActivate
PhnCard	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Activate	✓ DeActivate				
Wireless	NOT DEFINED	✗ Activate	✗ DeActivate				
ACH	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher			
Check	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase		✓ Force			
Fleet	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return				
ERC	NOT DEFINED	Electronic Receipt Capture					

Save Host Selection

✓ Transaction Allowed ✗ Transaction NOT Allowed

Save Host Selection Button

Once all hosts have been selected, you save the settings by clicking the Save Host Selection button. This will immediately take you to the Host Processor Definition Screen.

For general information about the Host Processor Definition Screen refer to the Site Information Menu, Host Processor Definition section. For specific Information about a host and the settings unique to each host, refer to Appendix A.

OpenEPS Lanes: Transaction Sequence Tab

In this section the acronym TAC (Terminal Action Code) and Sequence Code are used interchangeably.

A TAC is a command to the POS or to OpenEPS to perform a step in the processing of a transaction. For example, the first step in processing a payment is often to get the what type of payment is to be used, and the ? – Payment Type TAC is an instruction to do just that.

Transaction Sequence Tab – Screens

The screenshot shows the 'Integrated Terminal Configuration' window with the 'Transaction Sequence' tab selected. The 'First Actions' section is expanded, showing a list of sequence codes on the left and their corresponding prompts for customer and cashier displays on the right. The 'Tender Type' is set to 'Debit' and 'Transaction Type' is set to 'Purchase'.

Sequence Codes	Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
0 - Select Language	? - Payment Type	Please Select Payment	Cust Select Pmt
7 - Auto Tender Type	B - Slide Card	Please Slide Card	Cust Slide Card
d - Biometrics			

Tender Type	Transaction Type	Debit	Purchase	Cashier Display
Debit	Purchase	Void Allowed		2x16 - Standard Prompts 5x40 - Extended Prompts

Sequence Codes	Transaction Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
A - Account Type	F - PIN	Please Enter PIN and Press ENTER	Cust Enter PIN
M - Auth Code	G - Amount	Please Wait...	Purchase Amount
R - Card Slide DrLic	H - Cashback - Cashier	Tell the Cashier if You Want Cash Back	Cashback Amt:
i - Cashback - Customer	L - Customer OK Amount	Is \$*A O.K.? Press YES or NO	Customer OK Amt
i - Cashier OK Amount	> - Send Transaction	Processing...	Processing...
5 - Check #			
8 - Check Acct #			
9 - Check Routing #			
6 - Check Type			
e - Convert-Debit Y/N			
P - Customer Voucher #			
2 - EBT Voucher #			
g - Fee Amount			
3 - Freq Shopper card #			
T - Manager ID			
D - Manual Acct #			
E - Manual Exp Date			
V - Manual MICR #			

OpenEPS - Transaction Sequence Tab

Menu Item	Description
First Actions: Sequence Codes	The list of first Terminal Action sequence Codes (TAC) that are available but unused. Drag and drop the sequence codes to the Sequence section on the right in the desired order.
First Actions: Sequence	This is the sequence of first sequence code. The Card Slide, Payment Type and Select Language TAC's have additional properties. Refer to the Sequence Code Properties section for additional information and screen shots.
First Actions: Customer Display	This is the prompt that is displayed to the customer during the processing of the associated Sequence Code (TAC) Prompts are directly editable by clicking on the text, and typing in different text.
First Actions: Cashier Display	This is the prompt that is displayed to the cashier during the processing of the associated Sequence Code (TAC) Prompts are directly editable by clicking on the text, and typing in different text.
Tender Type	Dropdown list of all tenders turned on under the Tender Configuration Tab. In no Allowed Transactions are defined for a given Tender (on the Tender Configuration Tab screen), then the tender will not appear in the list.

Menu Item	Description
Transaction Type	Dropdown list of all transaction types available for the selected tender. If a tender is not turned on in the Tender Configuration Tab screen, it will not show up here.
Void Allowed/ Void Not Allowed	This option allows the user to select whether a void is allowed or disallowed for each transaction type. All transactions default to Void Allowed.
Cashier Display 2x16 Standard Prompts 5x40 Extended Prompts	Selects the size of the cashier display on the POS.  Note: Currently only the Retailx StoreLine version 400 (and above) support the 5x40 cashier messages If 2x16 is selected for the cashier display prompts, any prompts that you currently have that are larger than 2x16 will be truncated. If you select 5x40, additional space in the Customer Display column will appear.
Sequence Codes	Sequence Codes (or TACs) control the flow of transactions. You can add a Sequence Code to a transaction by dragging and dropping the selected code into the Transaction Sequence column. Some sequence codes that have additional properties can be accessed by clicking on the double arrow >>. Sequence codes that allow you to copy prompts are indicated by one arrow >. Refer to the Sequence Code Properties section for additional information and screen shots. You have the option to copy the properties from previous TAC's by clicking on the arrow to the right.
Transaction Sequence	The TACs that will be processed for a given Tender/Transaction Type combination, in the order the TACs will be processed.
Customer Display	This is the prompt that is displayed to the customer during the processing of the associated Sequence Code (TAC) Prompts are directly editable by clicking on the text, and typing in different text.
Cashier Display	This is the prompt that is displayed to the cashier during the processing of the associated Sequence Code (TAC) Prompts are directly editable by clicking on the text, and typing in different text.

Void Allowed/ Void Not Allowed

This option for the OpenEPS Terminal Configurations allows the user to select whether a void is allowed or disallowed for each transaction type. All transactions default to Void Allowed.

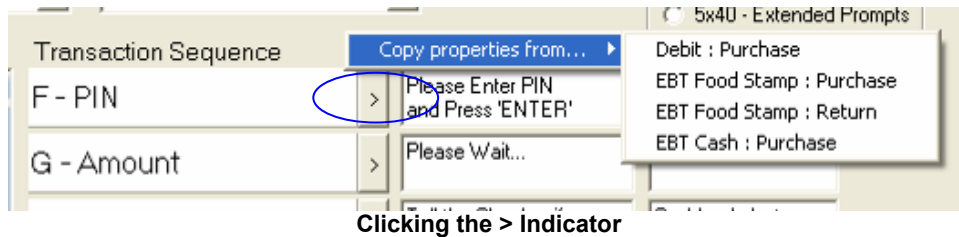
This setting is 'per transaction' so that, for example, Credit Purchase can be set to Void Allowed while Credit Return can be set to Void Not Allowed.

When a void is attempted, the transaction is sent to WinEPS; WinEPS will return an MTX->135 response to the lane if a void is not allowed for that transaction type.

OpenEPS TAC Properties

A TAC is a command to the POS or to OpenEPS to perform a step in the processing of a transaction. TAC Properties are additional settings associated with specific TACs. These indicate additional items that can be adjusted, and include the Manual Sequence (that in older WinEPS versions was set in a different way), as well as Customer Cash back settings, and others.

If a TAC has only a single > that indicates that it has no configurable additional properties, but the text for that prompt may be copied from any other instance of the selected TAC. This allows faster configuration, by allowing the user to only have to input new text once, and then copy it onto other instances of the TAC.



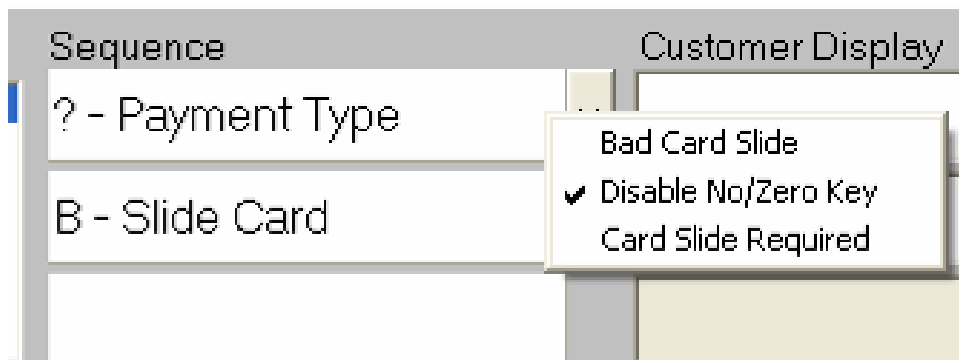
Clicking the > Indicator

To indicate that a TAC has additional, configurable properties the >> indicator is used.



AC Property Indicator

Clicking on the >> indicator will open up a list of all available configurable properties for the selected TAC, as shown below.



Clicking the >> Indicator

There are two general types of properties: ON/OFF properties, and screen configurable properties. ON/OFF properties require no other configuration beyond selecting them. They are

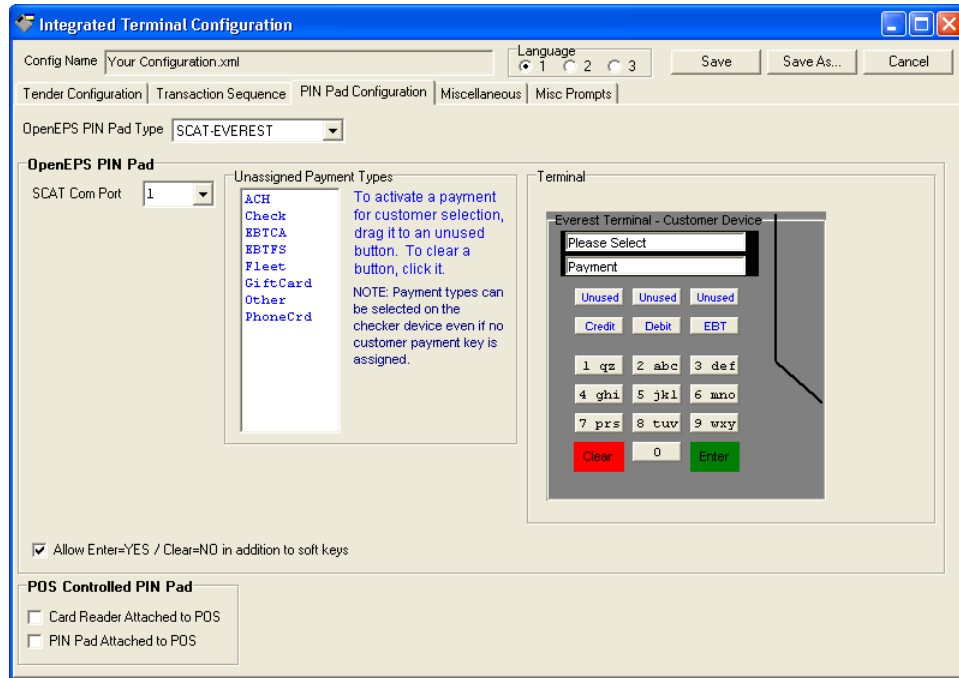
indicated by a check mark when they are turned on, as shown above. Screen configurable properties bring up an entirely new screen to allow the configuration of several different facets of their function. Refer to Appendix F for complete information on TACs and TAC properties.

OpenEPS Lanes: PIN Pad Configuration Tab

The Pin Pad Configuration Tab displayed the screen where the terminal to use is selected, and the terminal-specific setting are changed.

PIN Pad Configuration Tab – Screens

The screen displays a simulation of the selected terminal on the right hand side, with the relevant settings for the terminal on the left. The settings available will change as different terminals are selected.



PIN Pad Configuration Tab - Everest

The Everest and the ICE 5500 are good examples of how the screen changes and displays only relevant settings for each terminal.

Integrated Terminal Configuration

Config Name: Your Configuration.xml | Language: 1 2 3 | Save | Save As... | Cancel

Tender Configuration | Transaction Sequence | **PIN Pad Configuration** | Miscellaneous | Misc Prompts

OpenEPS PIN Pad Type: SCAT-ICE5500

OpenEPS PIN Pad

SCAT Com Port: 1

Screen File Name: ice 5500.zip | Select

	Tender	Button Label
Button 1	Credit	Credit
Button 2	Debit	Debit
Button 3	EBT	EBT
Button 4	Gift Card	Gift Card
Button 5		
Button 6		

☒ Allow Enter=YES / Clear=NO in addition to screen buttons

POS Controlled PIN Pad

☐ Card Reader Attached to POS

☐ PIN Pad Attached to POS

Terminal

ICE 5500 Terminal - Customer Device

ICE 5500

Please Select

Payment

1 2 3

4 5 6

7 8 9

Clear 0 Enter

PIN Pad Configuration Tab – ICE 5500

Screen Item	Description
OpenEPS PIN Pad Type	The dropdown list displays all available terminal that WinEPS integrates to. When a terminal is selected the picture on the right changes to a simulation of the selected terminal, and the setting options on the left are updated with settings for that terminal. If the OpenEPS PIN Pad Type is set to None, no terminal will display and the OpenEPS Controlled PIN Pad options will not display.
SCAT Com Port	The COM port which the terminal is attached to the POS on. For the Omni 7000, the option to select USB is also included (refer to the Omni 7000 setup instruction in Appendix B for complete information on USB setup)
PIN Pad ID Port	This is the port opened by OpenEPS on the POS computer to allow the wireless connection by supported wireless SCAT terminals such as the Vx670. This option is only displayed for terminals that utilize it.
Screen File Name (Shown on ICE 5500)	This option will display if using an ICE Terminal. Clicking Select will bring up a list of available screen files. The file selected should match the terminal in use.
Unassigned Payment Types (Shown on Everest)	Shown in this list box are the payment types you can assign to your terminal by dragging and dropping the text from the list box to the Customer Device. To undo the assignment, click the appropriate key on the Customer Device. Information on the Other 'tender' is described in the Layered Tender Key section
Tender Button Selection (Shown on ICE 5500)	For ICE terminals, this option will appear instead of the Unassigned Payment Types For ICE Terminals, tender buttons are controlled by a combination of drop down boxes listing the available Tender types and text boxes where the name displayed to the terminal can be configured.

Screen Item	Description
Allow Enter=Yes/Clear=No In addition to screen buttons	If this option is checked, the Enter button will activate the Yes and the Clear button will activate the No (in addition to the Yes/No soft key buttons) when Yes/No prompts are displayed on the screen. If this is not selected, customers must use only the Yes/No soft key buttons as displayed on screen.
Send Receipt to Pin Pad	This checkbox controls sending the receipt on from OpenEPS to a SCAT terminal with an attached or inbuilt printer. This option is only displayed for terminals that utilize it.
Card Reader Attached to POS	Select this option if a Card Reader is attached to the POS in addition to the terminal, such as if the keyboard features a card slide section.
PIN Pad Attached to POS	Select this option if a PIN Pad is attached to the POS in addition to the terminal.

OpenEPS PIN Pad Type

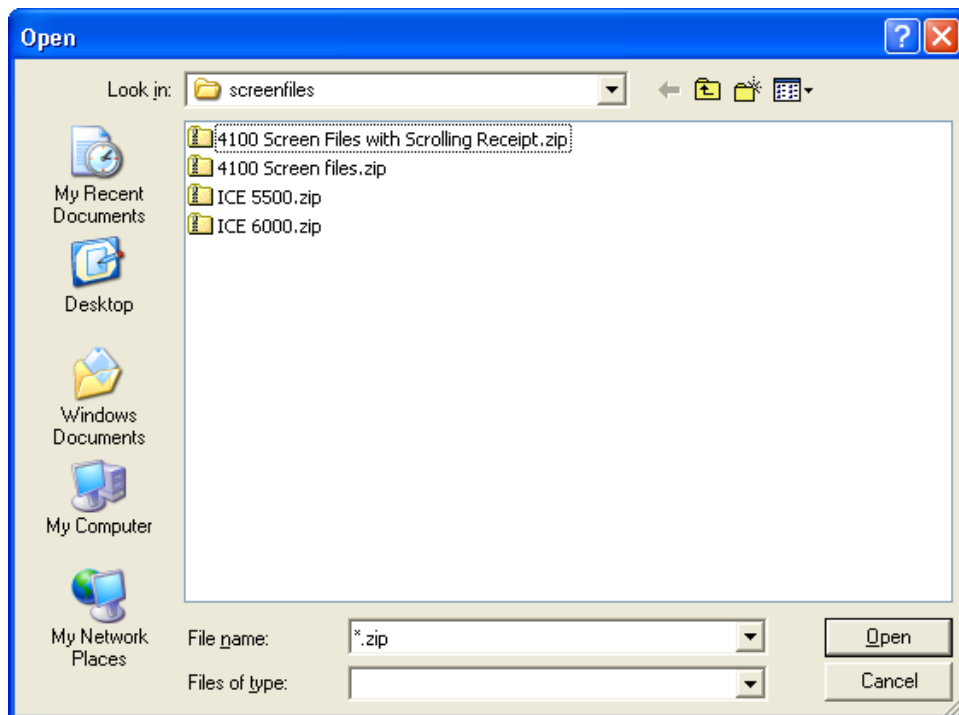
WinEPS supports a variety of different terminals. Using the dropdown list, you can select the terminal that you wish to use. As soon as the terminal is selected, the screen will change to show a picture of that terminal and the relevant settings.

Screen File Name

Terminals can be broken down into two general types. Non-Touch-Screen terminals that do not use screen files and Touch-Screen Terminals that use screen files. While the Omni 7000 does have a touch screen, it does not use screen files, so the settings for it are the same as the Non-Touch-Screen terminals.

In previous version of WinEPS, each Touch-Screen Terminal had multiple sets of screen files for all the different configurations of buttons. This version of WinEPS uses only one or two screen file zips per terminal (The screen files may be adapted with your company logos; contact WinEPS Support for more information).

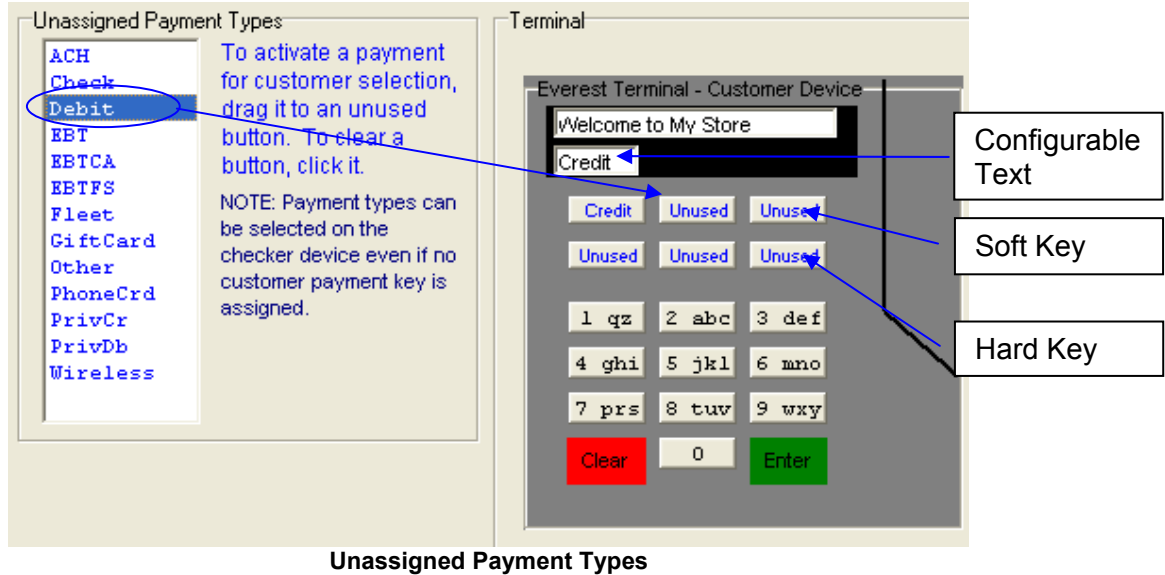
Next to the Screen File Name box, the Select button will allow you to select a new screen file zip, if the one displayed does not match the terminal you want to use.



Screen Files selection.

If using the HYP 4100, you have a choice of two screen files. The first zip is the 4100 Screen Files with Scrolling Receipt. This zip allows the POS to place a scrolling list of purchased items at the top of the 4100 terminal. The second screen file does not allow this function.

Unassigned Payment Types



The Unassigned Payment Types box holds all the tender types that were enabled on the Tender Configuration Tab. This box allows simple drag and drop of the tender from the box to an 'Unused' button on the terminal. The 'Other' tender is a special case, and is used to configure Layered Tender Keys (see the section below).

The labels may be placed on any Unused button. Hard buttons are the buttons that are not next to the screen, such as the second row of buttons on the Everest terminal. Commonly these buttons are placed according to the template labeling already present on whatever terminal you are using, so you should match the button placement to the actual labeling on the hardware you have purchased.

For 'Soft Keys' it is a bit easier, as soft keys are not labeled on the terminal itself, but rather by the text next to the button on the terminal's screen. Once placed on the terminal, for soft keys, Configurable Text will be shown next to the button.

Tender buttons are configured differently for Touch Screen terminals than for other terminals.

OpenEPS PIN Pad Type SCAT-ICE5500

OpenEPS PIN Pad

SCAT Com Port 1

Screen File Name ice 5500.zip Select

	Tender	Button Label
Button 1	Credit	Credit
Button 2	Debit	Debit
Button 3	EBT	EBT
Button 4	Gift Card	Gift Card
Button 5		
Button 6		

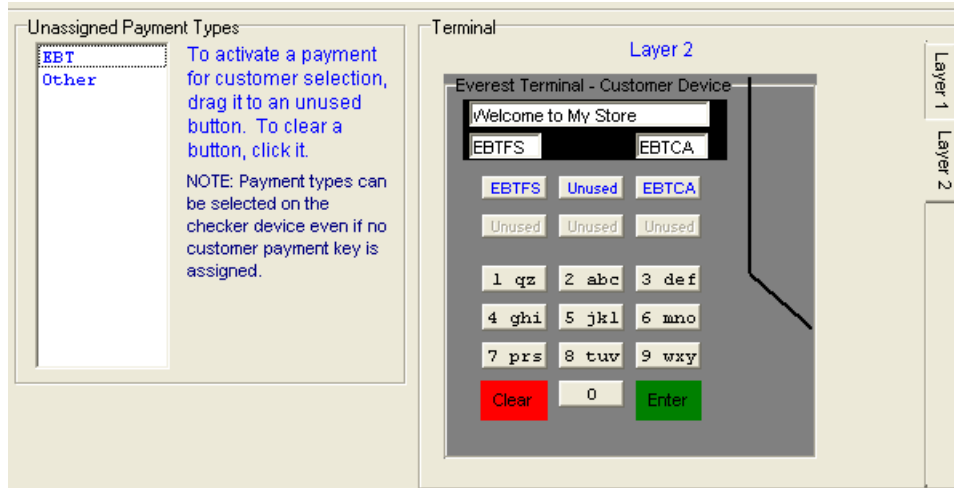
Touch Screen Button Selection

The six Buttons with their drop down lists of Tenders supply the information on how many buttons to create and what those buttons should be. The Button Label text is the text that will be shown on the terminal's touch screen button.

Actual placement of the touch screen button on the terminal screen is handled by the screen files automatically.

Unassigned Payment Type: EBT vs. EBTCA & EBTFS

WinEPS allows independent selection of EBT Food Stamps and EBT Cash Benefits as individual buttons on the terminal instead of as a single EBT button with a Food/Cash sub-choice. This option allows additional configuration choices; the individual EBT key is still fully supported.

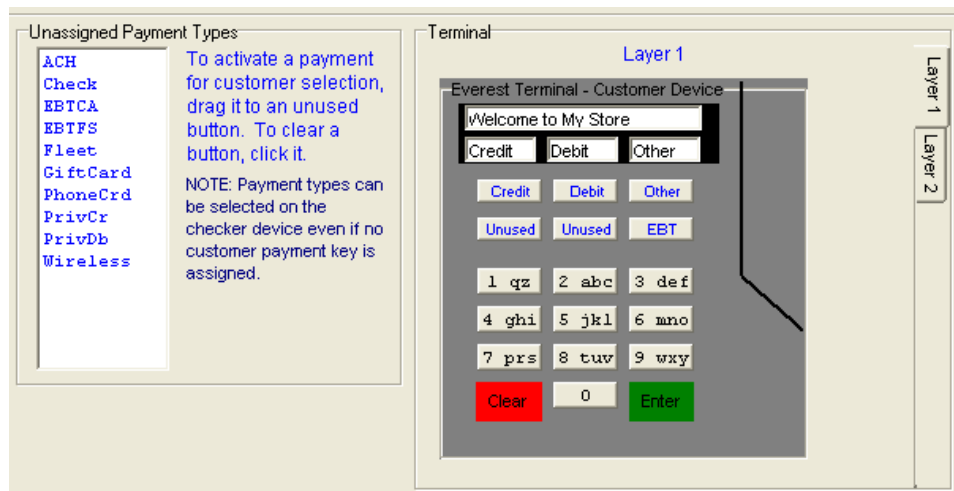


The screen above shows the two new available keys placed on the Everest template, with the standard EPT button in the Unassigned Payment Types box. These new buttons can be used in place of the single EBT key.

Layered Tender Keys

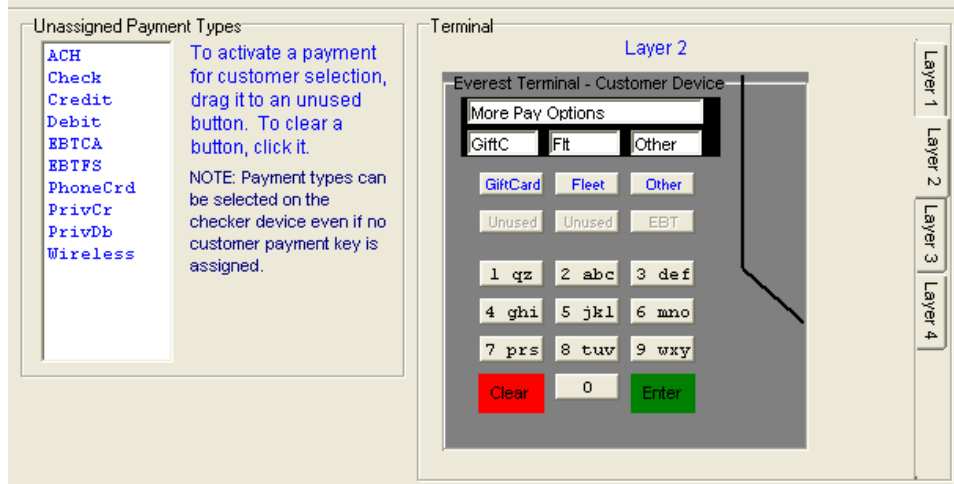
Usually, Tender Keys are assigned to permanent buttons on the terminal, corresponding to the labeling that already exists on the terminal in the store. Layered tender keys allow the configuration of the top row of keys, also known as the Soft Keys, to show a sequence of different tenders.

To set up the Layered Tender Keys, 'Other' is assigned to a key, as shown below. This causes the layer tabs to appear on the right.



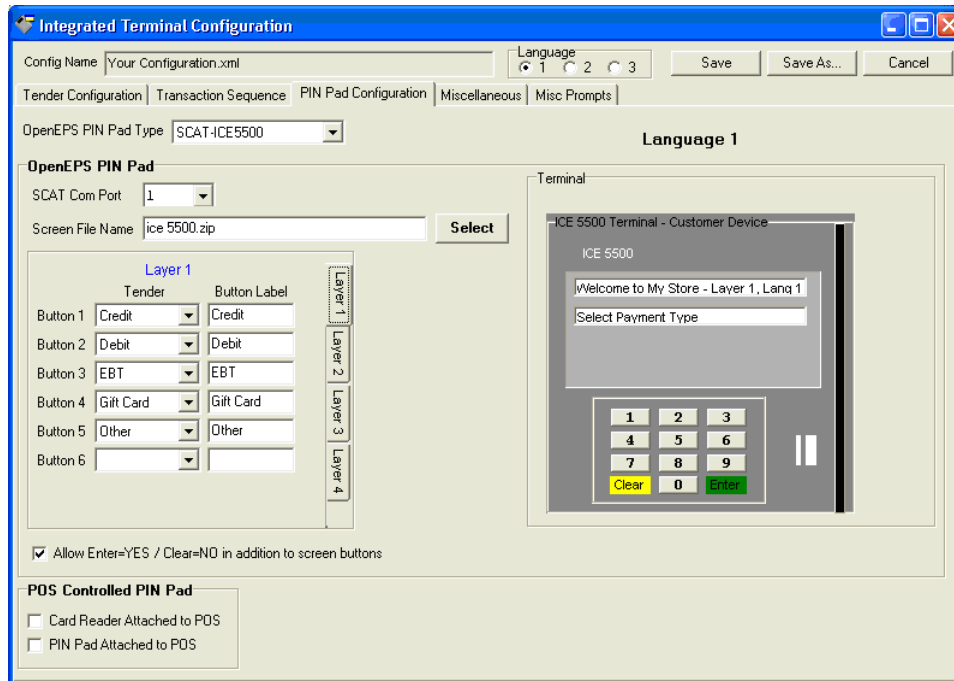
Layer 1 Example – Soft Keys

In the example above, the customer would see, Credit, Debit and an Other button on screen, when they started. If the customer selected the Other key, the buttons would change to show the buttons assigned to layer 2. The example below shows GiftC, Fleet, and another Other button.



Layer 2 Example

Layered tender can also be used with the touch screen terminals, as shown below.



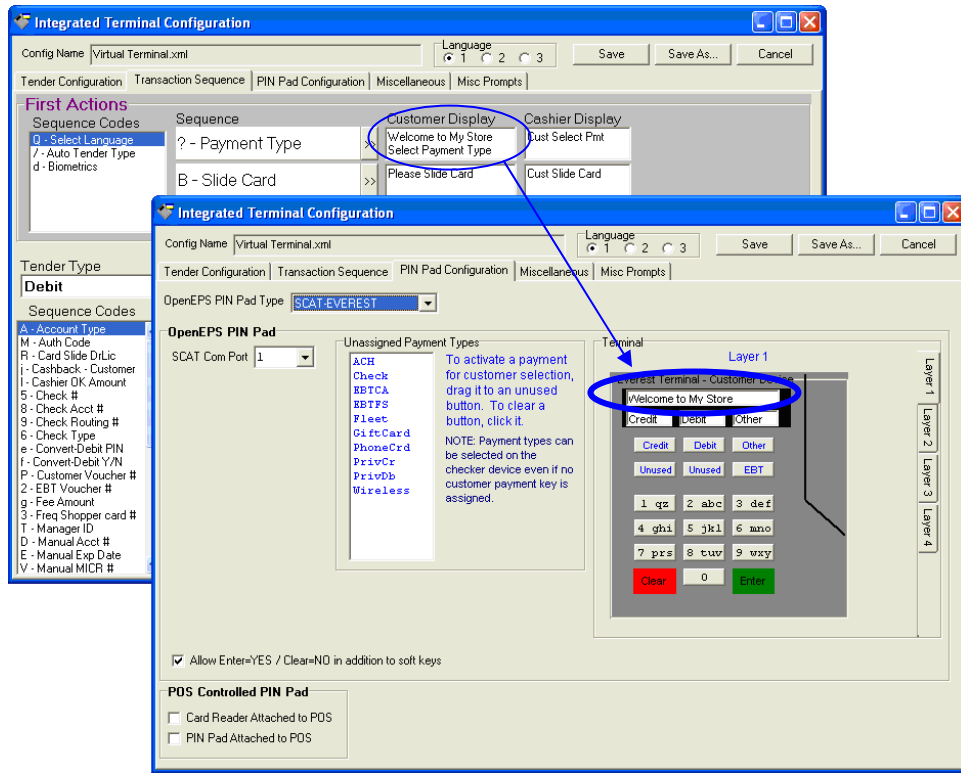
Layer 1 Example – Touch Screen

To add a layer, select the last layer that is available, and drag and drop Other onto a soft button, or for touch screen terminals, use the drop down list to assign the Other tender to a button. This will automatically add another layer. The Layer Tabs appear for configuration only once Other is assigned to a button. You can have up to 4 total layers, though you need not use all of them.



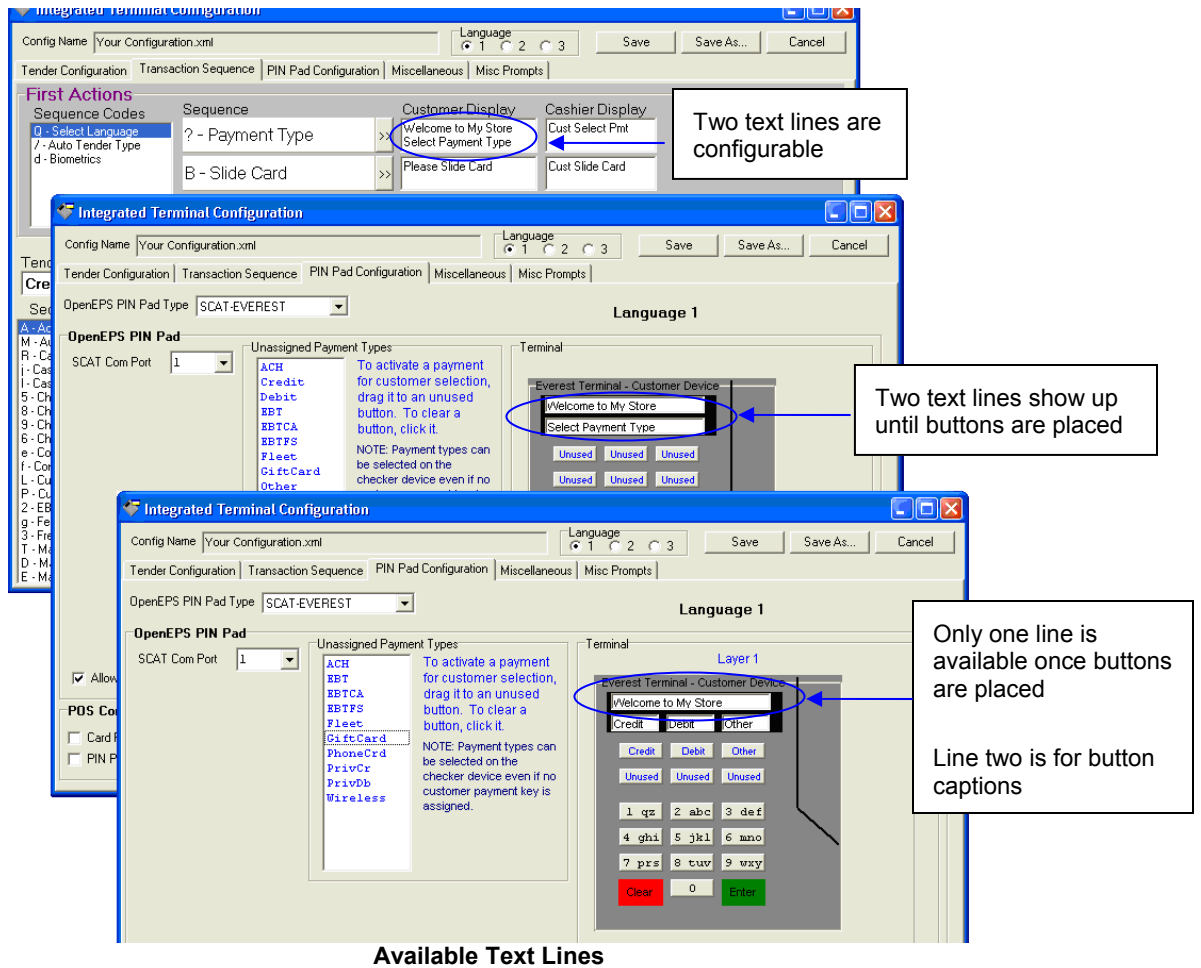
Caution: Removing Other from a key will delete all layers and layer setup for lower layers. It is recommended that keys be assigned to the layers in the order of layer 1 to layer 4, and that you not start with the 4th layer and work backward.

The text from the ? - Payment Type TAC (or the / - Auto Tender Type TAC if configured instead) is displayed in the text box on the Pin Pad Configuration screen as shown below.



Text Configuration

The first layer will always show the text as displayed in the ? or / TAC. The text for the first layer (only) is linked, so that changing it on either the Transaction Sequence Tab or the Pin Pad Configuration tab.

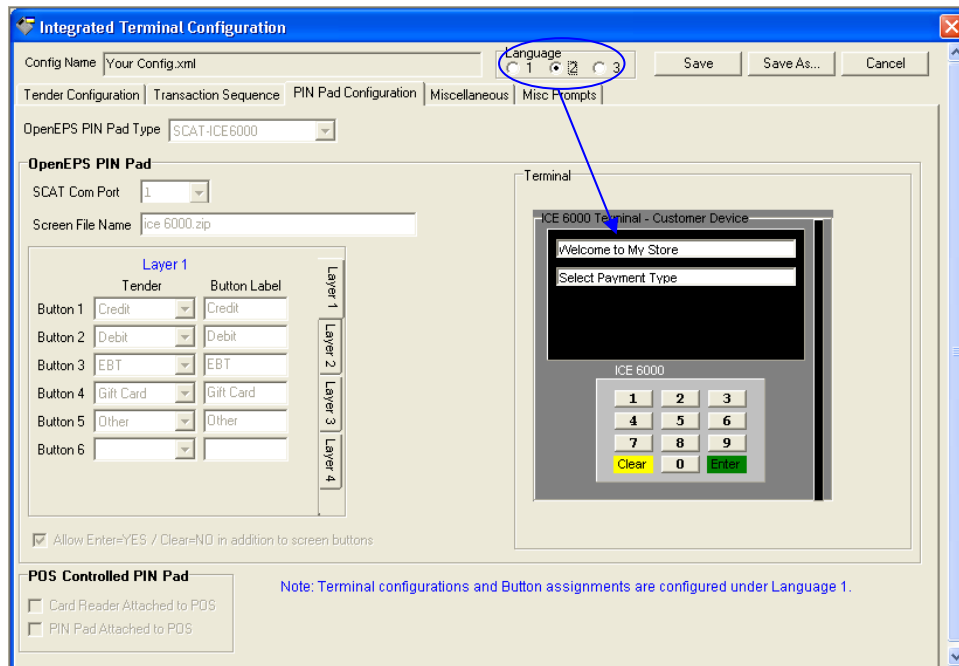


The on Transaction Sequence Tab it is possible to enter two lines of text. Only the top line will show once any payments are assigned to soft key buttons on the terminal as the bottom line is reserved for the captions of the buttons.

Layers beyond the first are independently configurable from the ? or / TAC text, but default to the ? or / text. This allows a different heading to be displayed on each layer 2 through 4.

Layered Tender Keys & Triple Language Support

Each layer may have up to three different languages defined. The language is chosen at the top of the screen; the language for the prompts you are currently editing is listed at the top right of the Pin Pad Configuration screen.

**Language Selection for Prompts**

To configure the heading text for each for the layers you have defined, you must also choose a language. That can be up to 4 layers at 3 languages for a total of 12 different prompts it is possible to configure for complete a complete triple language setup.

Be aware of which language you are on, as the language selected at the top of the screen determines which language you are editing on the Pin Pad Configuration screen. If you want to change languages, select the radio button for the desired language. You may then edit the text associated with that language.

OpenEPS Lanes: Miscellaneous Tab

The Miscellaneous Tab contains a variety of different settings. These settings include the WinEPS IP address, Manager Validation settings, and the type of MICR reader.

Miscellaneous Tab – Screens

Integrated Terminal Configuration

Config Name: Virtual Terminal.xml | Language: 1 2 3 | Save | Save As... | Cancel

Tender Configuration | Transaction Sequence | PIN Pad Configuration | **Miscellaneous** | Misc Prompts

WinEPS Connection Settings

Primary WinEPS TCP/IP Addr/Host Name: Primary IP | Port #: 6201

Use Backup WinEPS Server: ☒

Backup WinEPS TCP/IP Addr/Host Name: Backup IP | Port #: 6201

Perform Stand-in at the POST?: ☐

Manager ID Validation Type: POS Validation

POS Gift Card Return Is: Normal

Use Interval Message at End of Order: ☐

WinEPS Cashier Validation: ☐

OpenEPS Journal Trace Settings

☒ Trace All Calls made by the POST

☒ Trace TCP/IP WinEPS Interface

☒ Trace Serial SCAT Interface

MICR Reader

MICR Reader Type: 1-IVI (Attached to SCAT) | OpenEPS uses the format: ssABC/ssTA (9600,E,7,1) ss=Status Code

MICR Status Codes

Enter up to 15 MICR Device Error Codes, the action (Fail, Warning, OK, Retry) and the Corresponding Checker display. Scroll Up or Down with the scroll bar to the right.

Error Code	Action	Checker Display
1. 00	OK	
2. 01	Retry	
3. 02	Retry	
4. 03	Warning	No Check #
5. 04	Retry	
6. 05	Retry	
7. 06	Retry	

WIC State Code

☐ Texas = TX

☐ New Mexico = NM

OpenEPS Lanes: Miscellaneous Tab*WinEPS Connection Settings Frame*

Tab Item	Description
Primary WinEPS TCP/IP Addr/Host Name	This is the IP address of the WinEPS server. It is the primary address the lanes will use to connect to WinEPS.
Port #	The Port No. is the host port number on the WinEPS server to which OpenEPS connects. The default is 6201. This is only configurable from the Site Information Processing Options Payment Terminal Settings Tab.
Use Backup WinEPS Server	This setting is used only if the store utilizes the WinEPS Redundancy Service. If the store has two WinEPS Servers and is using the WinEPS Redundancy Service, check this box to input the backup server IP address.
Backup WinEPS TCP/IP Addr/Host Name	This prompt will only display if Use Backup WinEPS Server was selected. Enter the IP address of the backup WinEPS server.
Port #	The Port No. is the host port number on the WinEPS server to which OpenEPS connects. The default is 6201. This is only configurable from the Site Information Processing Options Payment Terminal Settings Tab.

OpenEPS Journal Trace Settings Frame

Tab Item	Description

Tab Item	Description
OpenEPS Journal Trace Settings	OpenEPS creates a log file of messages at each lane. It is recommended to keep all of these trace setting turned on so that the maximum amount of messages are written. This will enable WinEPS support personnel to locate problems and errors should the need arise. This log file is used for troubleshooting by WinEPS Support personnel. The current log is kept in the /Program Files/Microtrax/OpenEPS directory. The filename format is jrnxxxx.txt, where xxxx refers to the day. After midnight, when the next checker signs on, the Journal File is renamed to jrnxxxx.old and sent to the WinEPS server for archiving. OpenEPS then creates a new Journal File.
Trace All Calls made by the POST	Select the checkbox to include calls made by the POST in the OpenEPS Journal. It's recommended that this option be checked.
Trace TCP/IP WinEPS Interface	Select the checkbox to include TCP/IP WinEPS Interface on the OpenEPS Journal. It's recommended that this option be checked.
Trace Serial SCAT Interface	Select the checkbox to include serial SCAT interface on the OpenEPS Journal. It's recommended that this option be checked.

Unframed Settings

Tab Item	Description
Perform Stand in at the POST?	If this box is checked, the POS is allowed to perform Stand-In at the POST. Stand in at the POST allows the POS (register) to perform offline transactions when the POS cannot contact WinEPS. If offline transactions are disabled (in the host Processor Definition Screen) no Stand in at the POST transactions will be performed, even if check off. Stand in at the POST uses the same rules that WinEPS uses to determine whether a card should be accepted during offline mode.
Manager ID Validation Type	When WinEPS receives a Manager ID from the register, WinEPS either validates the manager by Password and ID, the Manager ID only, or relies on the POS to validate manager IDs.
POS Gift Card Return is	Normal = A normal gift card return transaction. Activate = The gift card return transaction is translated into an activation. Recharge = The gift card return transaction is translated into a recharge.
Use Interval Message at End of Order	If this option is checked, the interval message (configured on the Misc. Prompts Tab) will be displayed when the POS completes and order. This message can assist in preventing additional swipes by the customer. After an order is complete by the terminal is locked, preventing entry of payment information when not in use. Not all POS systems utilize the End of Order sequence that will display the interval message. Check with your POS dealer to determine if they utilize the EndOrder function call.
WinEPS Cashier Validation	This setting is only used with the 3750 terminal. Refer to the WinEPS Cashier Validation with the Omni 3750 section in Appendix B for complete information.

MICR Reader Frame

Tab Item	Description
MICR Reader Type	The MICR Reader Type is the type of MICR attached to the terminal. If the MICR is integrated into the POS instead of attached directly to the terminal, select MICR Reader Attached to POS.

Tab Item	Description
Error Code	This section is only available if the MICR Reader Type is not set to None or MICR Attached to POS. WinEPS does not control the MICR reader when there is no reader or when the reader is attached directly to the POS. WinEPS receives Error Codes from the MICR reader. You can define up to 15 Error Codes. Use the scroll bar to the right of the Checker Display section to scroll through all the available fields.
Action	The Action corresponds to its Error Code on the left. There are three available actions—OK, Warning and Fail. If you select Warning, when WinEPS receives this error code, the Checker can override a Warning message by pressing the Enter key on the Checker Pad. If you select Fail, when WinEPS receives this error code, the transaction stops immediately.
Checker Display	The Checker Display is the message displayed when the MICR Reader receives corresponding code. You can enter a message by inserting your cursor on the appropriate row and typing an abbreviated message.

WIC State Code Frame

Tab Item	Description
Texas = TX	Checking this box indicates that the store supports the use of Texas WIC cards. Boxes for all applicable states should be checked.
New Mexico = NM	Checking this box indicates that the store supports the use of New Mexico WIC cards. Boxes for all applicable states should be checked.

WinEPS Connection Settings Frame

This frame contains the IP address and port number for the WinEPS server.

The screenshot shows the 'WinEPS Connection Settings' frame. It contains two rows of input fields. The first row is for the 'Primary WinEPS TCP/IP Addr/Host Name' with a text box containing 'WinEPS IP Addr.' and a 'Port #' field with '6201'. The second row is for the 'Backup WinEPS TCP/IP Addr/Host Name' with a text box containing 'Backup Address' and a 'Port #' field with '6201'. A checkbox labeled 'Use Backup WinEPS Server' is checked between the two rows.

WinEPS Connection Settings Frame**Primary & Backup WinEPS TCP/IP Addr/Host Name**

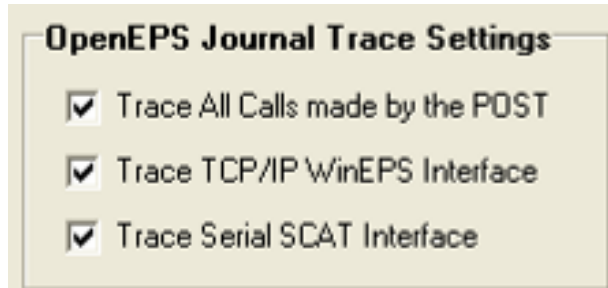
The Primary TCP/IP address is the IP address of the WinEPS server. This information is sent down to the OpenEPS lanes when they sign on. To sign on successfully, the lanes must previously have been set with the proper IP address (during the OpenEPS installation) or the lane will not be able to connect up to the server to begin with.

The Backup WinEPS server and its associated Backup IP address are only used if running the WinEPS redundancy service. The Redundancy service is briefly described in Chapter 10, Special Features, and completely in the separate RS Users Guide document.

The Port listed here is the port that WinEPS uses to communicate with the lanes. It is listed here for convenience and its default is 6201. The Port can be changed in Site Information |

Processing Option, Payment Terminal Settings Tab, but it is recommended to be left at the default unless there is a port conflict on your network.

OpenEPS Journal Trace Settings



OpenEPS Journal Trace Frame

WinEPS support personnel use the lane journal file to troubleshoot lane-specific issues. The setting here allow you to remove traces (logging of specific events) in order to reduce the size of the lane journal. Be advised that if any or all of the traces are turned off WinEPS support will not be able to accurately diagnose lane-related issues in the event of a problem.

Perform Stand in at the POST?

When a lane cannot reach WinEPS to send transactions to, such as in the event of a broken cable or slow network, the POS cannot perform online transactions. To keep a store functioning in such an event, Stand In at the POST can be turned on.

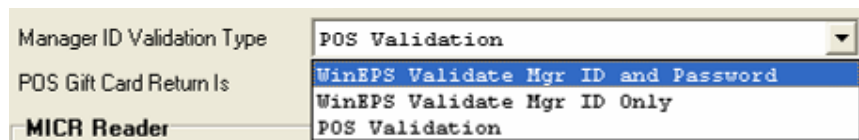
Stand in at the POST will not function unless offline processing is turned. For instructions on how to set up Offline processing and Stand in at the POST, refer to Chapter 10, the Offline Processing and the Stand in at the Register sections.

Manager ID Validation Type

For certain transactions it can be desirable to require a manager to approve them. These transaction types can range from Returns to Voids.

To instruct WinEPS to get a Manager ID, the T – Manager ID TAC must be placed into the transaction sequence (Configuration | Terminal configuration, either the OpenEPS Lanes Transaction Sequence Tab or the Other Lanes Screen 3).

The Manager Validation Type determines what WinEPS does with the manager ID once it has acquired it.



Manager ID Validation

There are three options:

Manager Validation Type	Description
WinEPS Validate Mgr ID and Password	This option requires that managers are set up in WinEPS. When WinEPS receives the manager ID and password it validates them against its manager list. Incorrect manager ID or password will result in a decline for the attempted transaction.
WinEPS Validate Mgr ID Only	This option requires that managers are set up in WinEPS. Similar to the above option, but WinEPS only needs the manager ID and not the password. When WinEPS receives the manager ID it is validated against the manager list. An Incorrect manager ID will result in a decline for the attempted transaction.
POS Validation	With this option, WinEPS will not perform any validation of the Manager ID or Password. WinEPS still requests the Manager ID when the T – Manager ID TAC is used. This setting is useful for allowing the POS to validate managers, as WinEPS makes the acquired ID available to the POS system.

For information on manager setup refer to the Site Information Menu | Managers section.

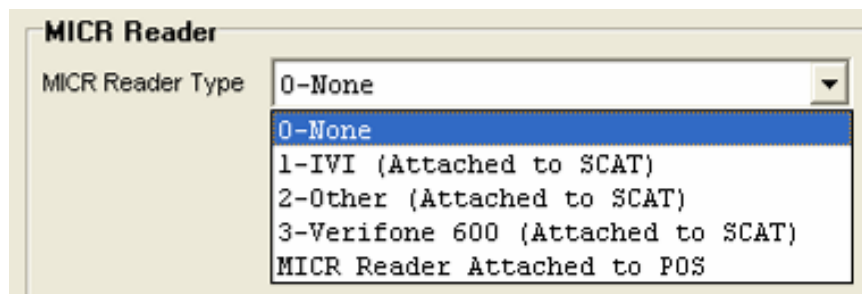
POS Gift Card Return is

This setting is used to translate gift card Returns into a different type of gift card transaction. This option exists because some hosts do not accept Gift Card returns, but do accept other transactions which place a dollar value back onto a gift card.

To determine your setting you should check with your host to determine what type of gift card transactions they accept.

MICR Reader Type

This setting determines if a MICR reader is available and what type it is.



MICR Reader Type Dropdown Box

The settings are:

MICR Reader Type	Description
None	No MICR reader is available.
IVI (Attached to SCAT)	Indicates that an IVI MICR reader is available, and that it attached directly to the SCAT Terminal, and thus controlled directly by WinEPS.
VeriFone 600 (Attached to SCAT)	Indicates that a VeriFone 600 MICR reader is available, and that it attached directly to the SCAT Terminal, and thus controlled directly by WinEPS.

MICR Reader Type	Description
MICR Reader Attached to POS	Indicates that the MICR reader is attached to the POS and not the SCAT Terminal (such as in the case of an integrated printer/check reader that many POS systems have). The reader in this case is controlled by the POS and not WinEPS.

In the two cases where WinEPS does control the check reader (the IVI and VeriFone 600), the bottom section of the screen shows the MICR Status Codes. This section allows the configuration of which action WinEPS will take for each of the MICR error codes.

MICR Reader

MICR Reader Type: **1-IVI (Attached to SCAT)** OpenEPS uses the format: ssABC/ssTA (9600,E,7,1)
ss=Status Code

MICR Status Codes

Enter up to 15 MICR Device Error Codes, the action (Fail, Warning, OK, Retry) and the Corresponding Checker display. Scroll Up or Down with the scroll bar to the right.

Error Code	Action	Checker Display
1. 00	OK	
2. 01	Retry	
3. 02	Retry	
4. 03	Warning	No Check #
5. 04	Retry	
6. 05	Retry	
7. 06	Retry	
8. 07	Warning	Canadian CK

MICR Status Codes

MICR Status Codes are only used by WinEPS when OpenEPS has direct control over the MICR reader because it is attached to the terminal. OpenEPS does not control any MICR reader that is directly attached to the POS, or simply absent. To visually reflect this, the MICR Reader Type setting will hide or show the MICR Status Codes dependant on whether WinEPS has access to control the MICR. Generally it is not recommended to modify these settings unless under the instruction of support personnel.

OpenEPS Lanes: Miscellaneous Prompts Tab

This screen allows the configuration of a variety of text prompts.

Miscellaneous Prompts Tab – Screens

The screenshot shows the 'Integrated Terminal Configuration' window with the 'Misc Prompts' tab selected. The window is divided into two main sections: 'Customer Display' and 'Cashier Display'. The 'Interval Message' section has a 'Please Wait For Cashier' prompt for the customer and a checkbox for 'Use Interval Message Form'. The 'Terminal Closed Prompt' section has a 'Terminal Temporarily Closed' prompt for the customer and a checkbox for 'Use Terminal Closed Form'. Other prompts include 'Please Wait Message', 'EBT Type Prompt', 'Transaction Cancelled', 'Processing Prompt for Void', 'Start WIC Session', 'Enter WIC PIN', 'Smart WIC Card Removed', 'Retrieving Prescription', 'Updating Prescription', 'Locking WIC Card', and 'Remove WIC Card'. Each prompt has a corresponding field for the cashier display. At the top right, there are language selection buttons (1, 2, 3) and 'Save', 'Save As...', and 'Cancel' buttons.

Misc Prompts Tab

Screen Item	Description
Interval Message	Enter the interval message you want to display on the customer and cashier devices.
Use Interval Message Form	Form based terminals can display custom-made forms during the interval between orders instead of simply displaying the Interval Message text. For information on creating the custom forms, contact MTXEPS Support. For setup information go to the Interval Message & Interval Form Setup section of Chapter 10.
Terminal Closed Prompt	Enter the prompt you want to display while the terminal is closed.
Use Terminal Closed Form	Form based terminals can display custom-made forms when the terminal is closed instead of simply displaying the Terminal Closed Prompt. For information on creating the custom forms, contact MTXEPS Support.
Language 1-3	These buttons control which language is shown for editing. This selection is used to enter customer prompts in multiple languages. If using the multiple-language feature, select Language 2 (or 3) and enter the new customer prompts for each TAC. WinEPS Defaults to English for all TAC prompts.

Terminal Configuration ► Fuel Lanes

Unlike the other two lane configuration options (OpenEPS Lanes and Other Lanes) Fuel Lanes all use the same configuration. All fuel-specific settings are controlled on this single page of options.

For information on setting up fuel lanes, refer to Appendix C, [Fuel Lane Setup](#) section.

Trx Type	Host Selected for Tran Type	Allowed Transactions (Click to Change Status)
Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Accepted
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Accepted
EBT FS	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
EBT Ca	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Priv Cr	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Priv Db	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Gift Card	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
PhnCard	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Wireless	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
ACH	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Check	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Fleet	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Accepted

Save Host Selection

Default Tender
Default Tender for Tender Resolve Message: Debit

Miscellaneous Settings
Number to add to Pump Number:

Save Cancel

Menu Item	Description
Host Selected for Tran Type	This set of dropdown boxes can be used to determine to what host each transaction type is sent for authorization. Changes made to hosts on this screen are universal, and affect all lanes, OpenEPS, Fuel and Other. Additional information on configuration hosts for each tender can be found in the Change Host Selection section of the OpenEPS Lanes: Tender Configuration Tab.
Change Host Selection / Save Host Selection	The Change Host selection button is used to make changes to the selected hosts. Once the changes are complete select the Save Host Selection button to save the changes and move to the host configuration screen.

Menu Item	Description
Allowed Transactions	Fuel lanes may send a special message to WinEPS which contains the card number, and WinEPS will compare the given card number with its card prefix table and attempt to resolve the card type to a single card. The transaction types listed here are solely used in determining what transaction types are valid for the special Tender Resolve message. If a tender is marked as Accepted, then WinEPS will check the associated prefix table and include that tender in the attempt to resolve the tender of the card number given. If the tender is marked as Not Accepted, it will be excluded from the tender resolution. This setting will not prevent WinEPS from accepting any fuel transaction, even if the card type is marked Not Accepted.
Default Tender for Tender Resolve Message	Fuel lanes may send a special message to WinEPS which contains the card number, and WinEPS will compare the given card number with its card prefix table and attempt to resolve the card type to a single card. If WinEPS cannot resolve the card number to a single card type (for example if the card is both a credit and debit card), this setting controls what tender type will be returned to the fuel lane.
Number to Add to Pump Number	A number that is added to the pump number received from the pump used to determine the WinEPS lane number for that pump. For example, if the value entered for this option were 20, pump 1 would be listed as lane 21. This is used to prevent overlap between pumps and grocery lanes.

Tender Resolution Message

When a fuel lane receives a customer card slide of a payment card, that fuel server may send the card information to WinEPS for tender resolution. The fuel POS sends a special ISO message to WinEPS that contains the card number; WinEPS then attempts to resolve that card number to a specific tender by consulting the allowable card prefixes for each tender type that is marked as 'Accepted' on the Fuel Lane Configuration screen.

If WinEPS locates a single matching prefix, a message will be sent back to the POS listing the tender type for the card. If WinEPS locates the prefix in both the Credit and Debit tables the tender type of 'Combo Card' will be sent back to the fuel lane. If WinEPS finds prefixes that match the card number in more than one of its prefix tables other than a credit/debit combo card, WinEPS will return to the Fuel POS the tender type specified under the Default Tender section.



The most common type of card found on multiple prefix tables is a combo card (Credit/Debit) and these types of cards will be resolved to 'combo'. However, if more than one tender is valid for the card, such as a card with a prefix that is listed in both the EBT and Gift Card prefix tables, the Default Tender is what is returned to the POS, even if the Default Tender is not valid for the card type. Example, A card is swiped that matches the prefix on two table but is not a combo card, and the Default Tender is set to Debit; the card is found on the EBT and Gift Card tables, so the Default Tender is used, and Debit is returned to the Fuel POS lane.

The Tender Resolution message is an ISO message the fuel server or any POS system that is integrated directly to WinEPS can use. Specifics on the messaging format can be found in the Terminal ISO 8583 Base Interface specification.

Terminal Configuration ► Other Lanes

Use the WinEPS Terminal Configuration Screens to define the functionality of your payment terminals.



Caution: Before you begin, be aware that once you have completed your configuration, in order to download all of the new parameters to all lanes, you must perform a Stop and Start of all your lanes.

Unlike the OpenEPS configuration screen, the Other Lanes Configuration does not use tabs to move between screens. Instead, the Change and Continue and Back buttons are used. Once Change is selected, the Continue and Back buttons will appear in the upper right corner of the configuration screen. Use these to navigate through the screens.

Other Lanes: Screen 1

If this is your first time configuring your terminals, go to the Configuration menu and select Terminal Configuration/Other Lanes. Begin at the top by selecting a Configuration Number. To continue through the entire window, click Change. Clicking Continue advances you to the next screen. You can cancel at anytime by clicking either Exit or Cancel.

The Copy and Paste buttons provide a convenient way to duplicate an entire configuration. First select the configuration you would like to duplicate from the Config Num drop down box. Click Copy then scroll down to an open configuration. Click Paste to duplicate the configuration.

Other Lanes: Screen 1 – Screens

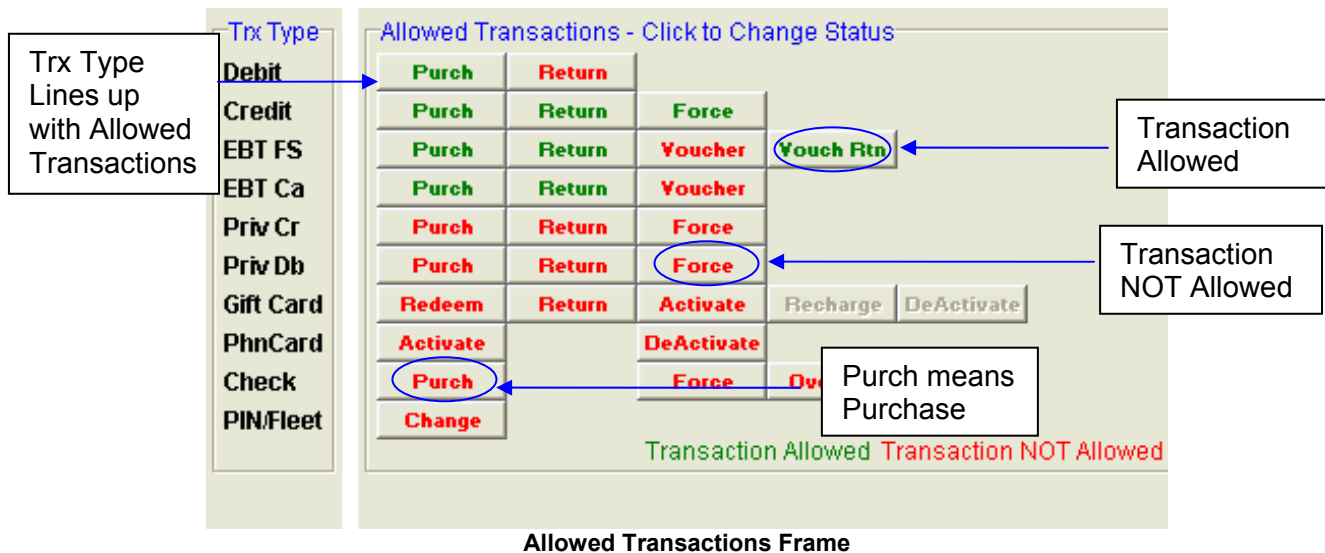
Payment Terminal Configuration: Screen 1

Screen Item	Description

Screen Item	Description
Config Num	This dropdown box is used to select the Configuration you want to view or edit. This screen will always start with configuration 1. This screen is not used to actually select which configuration you want each lane to use as that is a function of the Lane Configuration screen. The Configuration Number is a predefined number (from 1-9) or letter (from a-z).
Config Name	The Configuration Name is the text name given to the corresponding configuration number. You can change the name as desired; the name is solely for user recognition.
Config Type	The Configuration Type is the type of integration to WinEPS. Depending on your terminal, the configuration type may be terminal specific.
TRX Type	The Transaction (TRX) Type is a list of WinEPS supported tender types.
Hosts selected for Tran Type	This group of dropdown boxes is used to set which host will be processing each tender type.
Allowed Transactions	For each tender, you can define the allowed transaction type by clicking the displayed buttons. The color Green indicates that the transaction has been turned on. Red indicates that the transaction is Not allowed.

Allowed Transactions Frame

This frame contains a visual list of all the different transaction types for each of the tenders that WinEPS supports.



Each Transaction Type (Tender) has a list of transactions that is directly across from. The transactions that are listed in Green are turned on, while those listed in Red are turned off. In the example above, Debit Purchase is turned on, while Debit Return is turned off.

To turn a transaction on or off simply click on the button in the Allowed Transactions Frame. If you wanted to enable the Debit Return in the example above, all you would do is click on the Return button as shown below.

Trx Type	Host selected for Tran Type	Allowed Transactions - Click to		
Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	Purch	Return	
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	Purch	Return	For
EBT FS	NOT DEFINED	Purch	Return	Youc
EBT Ca	NOT DEFINED	Purch	Return	Youc
Priv Cr	NOT DEFINED	Purch	Return	For
Priv Db	NOT DEFINED	Purch	Return	For
Gift Card	NOT DEFINED	Redeem	Return	Activ
PhnCard	NOT DEFINED	Activate		DeActi
Check	NOT DEFINED	Purch		For
PIN/Fleet	NOT DEFINED	Change		

Change Host Selections

Trans:

Turning on Debit Return

Every Transaction that is intended to be used (accepted as payment at the POS) must be turned on in the Allowed Transaction frame

Change Host Selection

For every transaction type (tender) that is intended to be used, in addition to turning on an Allowed Transaction a host must be defined to process that transaction.

Trx Type	Host selected for Tran Type	Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status
Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	Purch, Return, Force
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	Purch, Return, Voucher, Youch Rtn
EBT FS	NOT DEFINED	Purch, Return, Voucher
EBT Ca	NOT DEFINED	Purch, Return, Force
Priv Cr	NOT DEFINED	Purch, Return, Force
Priv Db	NOT DEFINED	Redeem, Return, Activate, Recharge, DeAct
Gift Card	NOT DEFINED	Activate, DeActivate, Force, Override
PhnCard	NOT DEFINED	Change
Check	NOT DEFINED	
PIN/Fleet	NOT DEFINED	

Change Host Selections

Defined Hosts vs. Not Defined Hosts

To define a host or select a new host, click on the Change Host Selection button. If the WinEPS service is running at the time, you will be asked to shut it down.

Confirm

Changing a Host is an operation that will affect current processing. Do you want to shut down the EPS Engine now and continue?

Yes Cancel

Host Changing Shutdown Warning

Once WinEPS is shut down, the Host Selected for Tran Type dropdown boxes become available for selection. From the list of supported hosts, you select the host you want to process that particular transaction to.

Payment Terminal Configuration: Screen 1

Configuration

Config Num: 1 - Omni 490 Stand Beside
 Config Name: Omni 490 Stand Beside
 Config Type: [3]490/Verifone Stand Beside

Trx Type

Debit: NOT DEFINED
 Credit: ACI Host
 EBT FS: Albertsons Host
 EBT Ca: Ascendent Host
 Priv Cr: Concord:Atlanta
 Priv Db: bioPay
 Gift Card: Concord:H&C Format
 PhnCard: Concord:Memphis
 Check: Credomatic
 PIN/Fleet: DEMO (MicroTrax)
 LML host: ePicTranz
 LX1: GlobalPay
 LX2 - Check: LML host
 LX3 - Gift Card: LX1
 Lynk Systems Inc: LX2 - Check
 Mainsail Check: LX3 - Gift Card
 MPS: Lynk Systems Inc
 Paypoint: Mainsail Check
 Pay By Touch: MPS
 Shared (Big Y): Paypoint
 WellService: Pay By Touch
 NOT DEFINED: Shared (Big Y)

Host selected for Tran Type

Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status

Purch	Return	Force	
Purch	Return	Voucher	Vouch Rtn
Purch	Return	Voucher	
Purch	Return	Force	
Purch	Return	Force	
Redeem	Return	Activate	Recharge DeActivate
Activate		DeActivate	
Purch		Force	Override
Change			

Transaction Allowed Transaction NOT Allowed

Host Dropdown List

One of the benefits to using WinEPS is that not all tenders have to go to one host. This allows business flexibility; If one host offers the best rate for processing Debit transactions, while another offers the best rate for processing Credit, WinEPS can easily be configured to send Debit to one and Credit to the other.

Payment Terminal Configuration: Screen 1

Configuration

Config Num: 1 - Omni 490 Stand Beside
 Config Name: Omni 490
 Config Type: [3]490/V

Trx Type

Debit: NOT DEFINED
 Credit: DEMO (MicroTrax)
 EBT FS: DEMO (MicroTrax)

Host selected for Tran Type

Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status

✓ Purchase	✗ Return
✓ Purchase	✓ Return

Allowed Transactions must have Host!

The above example shows a common error. If you want to use Debit, then you must tell WinEPS what host to send debit transactions to!

Trx Type	Host selected for Tran Type	Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status
Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax) ▼	Purch Return Force
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax) ▼	Purch Return Voucher Vouch Rtn Bal Inq
EBT FS	NOT DEFINED ▼	Purch Return Voucher Bal Inq
EBT Ca	NOT DEFINED ▼	Purch Return Force
Priv Cr	NOT DEFINED ▼	Purch Return Force
Priv Db	NOT DEFINED ▼	Redeem Return Force Recharge Activate DeActivate Bal Inq
Gift Card	NOT DEFINED ▼	Activate DeActivate
PhnCard	NOT DEFINED ▼	Activate DeActivate
Wireless	NOT DEFINED ▼	Purch Return Voucher
ACH	NOT DEFINED ▼	Purch Force
Check	NOT DEFINED ▼	Purch Return
Fleet	NOT DEFINED ▼	
ERC	NOT DEFINED ▼	

Electronic Receipt Capture

Transaction Allowed Transaction NOT Allowed

Save Host Selection

Once all hosts have been selected, you save the settings by clicking the Save Host Selection button. This will immediately take you to the Host Processor Definition Screen.

For general information about the Host Processor Definition Screen refer to the Site Information Menu, Host Processor Definition section. For specific Information about a host and the settings unique to each host, refer to Appendix A.

Other Lanes: Screen 2

Screen 2 primarily defines configuration of the terminal buttons on the customer device. The terminal shown on this screen is determined by the Config Type dropdown box selection on Screen 1.

Other Lanes: Screen 2 – Screens

This screen displays the terminal that will be used on the front end, and was previously selected on the first screen. Additionally this screen determines the assigned transaction type buttons and configures the front end terminal display

Payment Terminal Configuration: 1 - Omni 490 Stand Beside Screen 2

490 Terminal - Customer Device

Welcome to My Store
Select Payment Type

Unused Unused EBT Unused

Debit 1 2 3 Clear

Credit 4 5 6 No

Unused 7 8 9 Yes

Unused * 0 # Enter

Checker Device Display

Cust Select Pmt

Miscellaneous Terminal Parameters

Prompt for Cashback on Discover Cards ☒ Printer Attached to terminal: 250

Print Customer Name on Receipt ☒ Manager ID validation type: MgrID & Pwd

Use the features below to determine the terminal button configuration. Click Continue when finished.

Unassigned Payment Types

Check To activate a payment for customer selection, drag it to an unused button. To clear a button, click it.

NOTE: Payment types can be selected on the checker device even if no customer payment key is assigned.

Position of "Yes" Key

☒ Key above Enter is "Yes" key

☐ Key above Enter is "No" key

Continue Back Cancel

Payment Terminal Configuration: Screen 2

Screen Item	Description
Customer Device	The Customer Device is an illustrated simulation of the terminal you have selected for the Configuration Type. Refer to Screen 1 for the Configuration Type you have selected.
Unassigned Payment Types	Shown in this list box are the payment types you can assign to your terminal by dragging and dropping the text from the list box to the Customer Device. To undo the assignment, click the appropriate key on the Customer Device.
Key Above Enter is "Yes" Key	Select this to position the "Yes" key above the "Enter" key.
Key Above Enter is "No" Key	Select this to set "Yes" and "Enter" to the same key, with the "No" key right above it.
Checker Device Display	This section displays the first line of the Checker prompt. Checker prompts can be configured on Screen 3.
Prompt for Cashback on Discover Cards	When checked, prompts the customer for cash back on Discover Cards®.
Print Customer Name on Receipt	When checked, prints the customer name on the receipt.

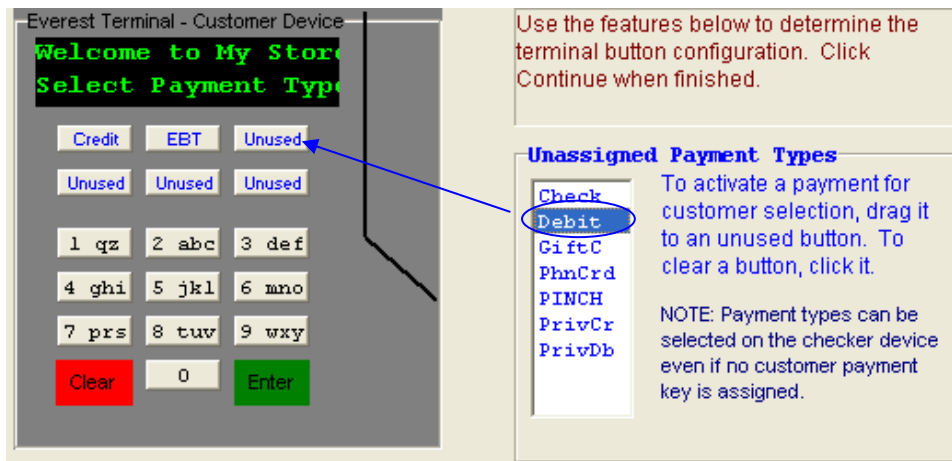
Screen Item	Description
Printer Attached to Terminal	This is only applicable in a stand-beside or integrated environment where the store uses WinEPS receipts. The available printer types are P150, P250, P355, P500.
Manager ID Validation Type	When WinEPS receives a Manager ID from the register, WinEPS either validates the manager by Password and ID, the Manager ID only, or does not validate the Manager ID.

Customer Device

This picture indicates the terminal that has been selected.

The green text is a simulation of what will appear on the payment screen, and is configured on screen 3.

Unassigned Payment Types



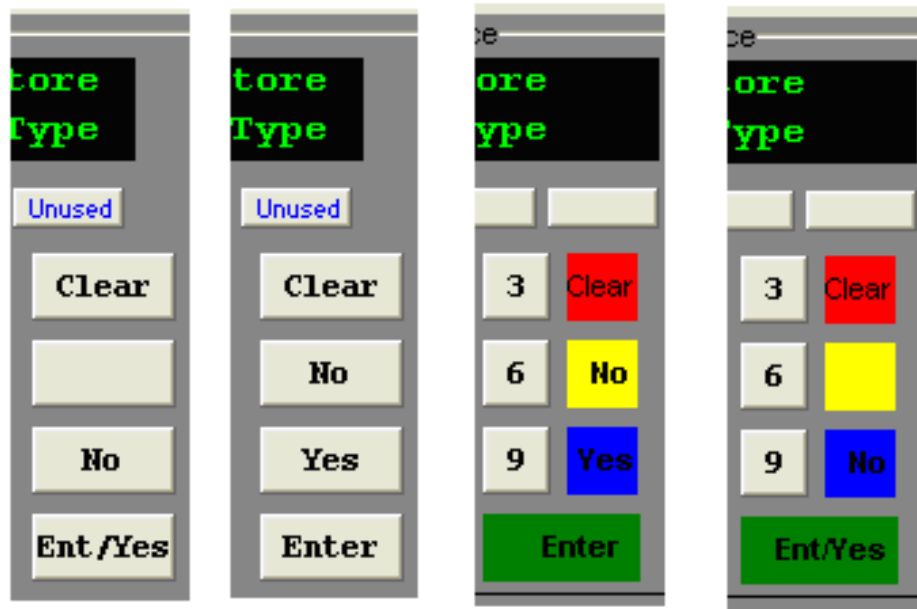
Unassigned Payment Types

The Unassigned Payment Types box holds all the tender types that were enabled on Screen 1. This box allows simple drag and drop of the tender from the box to an 'Unused' button on the terminal.

The labels may be placed on any Unused button. Commonly these buttons are placed according to the template labeling already present on whatever terminal you are using, so you should match the button placement to the actual labeling on the hardware you have purchased.

Key Above Enter is "Yes"/"No" Key

This setting is used for positioning the Yes, No and Enter keys on the 490 and C2000 terminals.



Key Above Enter is “Yes”/”No”

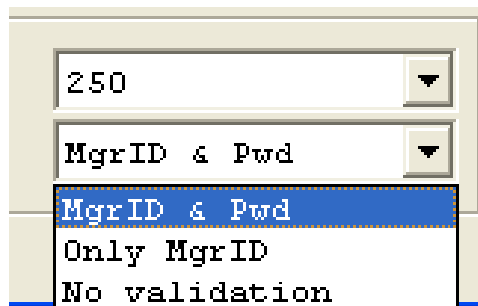
The diagram above shows the two different selections for both the 490 (left side) and the C2000 (right side). This option allows you to adjust the key functionality to the printed template on your terminal.

Manager ID Validation Type

For certain transactions it can be desirable to require a manager to approve them. These transaction types can range from Returns to Voids.

To instruct WinEPS to get a Manager ID, the T – Manager ID TAC must be placed into the transaction sequence (Configuration | Terminal configuration, either the OpenEPS Lanes Transaction Sequence Tab or the Other Lanes Screen 3).

The Manager Validation Type determines what WinEPS does with the manager ID once it has acquired it.



There are three options:

Manager Validation Type	Description

Manager Validation Type	Description
Mgr ID and Pwd	This option requires that managers are set up in WinEPS. When WinEPS receives the manager ID and password it validates them against its manager list. Incorrect manager ID or password will result in a decline for the attempted transaction.
Only Mgr ID	This option requires that managers are set up in WinEPS. Similar to the above option, but WinEPS only needs the manager ID and not the password. When WinEPS receives the manager ID it is validated against the manager list. A Incorrect manager ID will result in a decline for the attempted transaction.
No Validation	With this option, WinEPS will not perform any validation of the Manager ID or Password. WinEPS still requests the Manager ID when the T – Manager ID TAC is used.

For information on manager setup refer to the Site Information Menu | Managers section.

Payment Terminal Configuration Screen 3

This screen allows you to setup specific Terminal Action Codes (TACs) for each tender type. On this screen, all of the green text is configurable. You can change the text messages for either the Customer or the Checker.

Other Lanes: Screen 3 – Screens

Payment Terminal Configuration: 1 - Omni 490 Stand Beside Screen 3

Debit Purchase

Drag Action Codes to or from **Payment Sequence** or **Manual Sequence**

Presets: Select Payment Type

Continue, Back, Cancel

First Terminal Action: Customer Line 1, Customer Line 2, Chkr Line 1, Chkr Line 2

Tender: Debit, Trx Type: Purchase, Void: Manager

Payment Sequence

	Customer Line 1	Customer Line 2	Chkr Line 1	Chkr Line 2
(A)Account type	Welcome to My Store	Select Monkey Type	Cust Select Pmt	
(C)Receipt capture				
(D)Manual acct #				
(e)Convert-Debit PIN				
(E)Manual exp date				
(f)Convert-Debit Y/N				
(j)Cust cshBk amt				
(J)Phone number				
(M)Auth code				
(N)Reference #				
(O)Signature capture				
(P)Customer voucher #				
(Q)Multi-Language				
(R)Card slide drLic				
(S)Secondary ID				
(T)Manager ID				
(U)MICR read				
(V)Manual MICR #				
(W)State code				
(X)POST Transaction #				
(Y)Return amt				
[!]Hold Msg view				
[*]View bad chk info				
[#]Pmt bad chk info				
[!]Purch/bal ing				

Manual Sequence if Slide Card Fails (See Next Screen for Manual Sequence if MICR fails)

	Customer Line 1	Customer Line 2	Chkr Line 1	Chkr Line 2
(B)Card slide w/date	Please Slide Card	and Press 'ENTER'	Cust Slide Card	
(F)PIN	@Please Enter PIN		Cust Enter PIN	
(G)Purchase amt	Please Wait...		Purchase Amount	
(H)Checkr cshBk amt	Tell the Checker if	You Want Cash Back	Cashback Amt:	
(L)Customer ok amount	@Is \$ O.K.?	Press YES or NO	Cust O.K. Amt	
[>]Send tran	Processing...		Processing...	
(Z)Print rcpt	Approved	Printing Receipt	Printing Receipt	

Payment Terminal Configuration: Screen 3

Screen Item	Description
Presets	Determine whether the first terminal action is Slide Card or Select Transaction.
First Terminal Action	The First Terminal Action is the first prompt for the customer which is based on the selection from Presets. You can enter the text for the messages and prompts by inserting your cursor on the appropriate row and typing an abbreviated message.
Tender	Select the tender you want to configure. The Tender and Transaction Type selected will display in bold letters at the top of the screen. This drop down box only displays the Tenders that were selected on Screen 1.
Trx Type	Select the corresponding Transaction Type for configuration. This drop down box only displays the Transactions Types that were selected on Screen 1.
Void	Select whether to allow a void, not allow a void, or request a manager ID when a void is attempted for the selected Tender / Transaction Type.
Action Codes	Action Codes (or TACs) control the flow of transactions. You can add a Sequence Code to a transaction by dragging and dropping the selected code to either the First Terminal Action column, the Payment Sequence column, or the Manual Sequence if Card Slide Fails column.

Screen Item	Description
Payment Sequence	The TACs that will be processed for a giving Tender/Transaction Type combination, in the order the TACs will be processed. You can enter the text for the messages and prompts by inserting your cursor on the appropriate row and typing an abbreviated message.
Manual Sequence If Slide Card Fails	The Manual Selection If Slide Card Fails is a succession of messages and prompts for the terminal when the action of sliding a card fails. This section allows a TAC sequence which prompts the checker for the manual entry information such as card number and date.

Presets / First Terminal Action

The Presets drop down box adjusts the prompts that appear in the First Terminal Action box.

Presets	First Terminal Action	Chkr Line 1	Chkr Line 2
Slide Card	Slide Card	Chkr Line 1	Chkr Line 2
	(B)Card slide w/date	Cust Slide Card	
	[?]Payment type	Select Payment Type	
		Cust Select Pmt!	

Slide Card First

With Slide Card selected, Card Slide w/ Date is the first action followed by Payment Type selection.

Presets	First Terminal Action	Chkr Line 1	Chkr Line 2
Select Payment Type	Select Payment Type	Chkr Line 1	Chkr Line 2
	[?]Payment type	Cust Select Pmt!	

Select Payment Type First

With Select Payment type selected, Payment Type is the first action with Card Slide w/ Date placed into the Payment Sequence.

Void

The Void drop down box is used to control whether a void is allowed for the Tender/Transaction type selected. This selection is transaction type dependant, so for example the setting for Debit Purchase can be different from the setting for Debit return.

Tender	Trx Type	Void
Debit	Purchase	Manager
		Yes
		No
		Manager

Payment Sequence	Customer Line 1	Customer Line 2	Chkr Line 1
(F)PIN	@Please Enter PIN	and Press 'ENTER'	Cust Enter PIN
(G)Purchase amt	Please Enter		Purchase Amount

The Three option as Yes, No and Manager. Yes indicates that a void is allowed; No indicates that a void is not allowed, and Manager indicates that to perform void, a manager ID must be entered.

Other Lanes: Screen 4

Screen 4 allows you to set the properties for your MICR Reader.

Other Lanes: Screen 4 – Screens

Payment Terminal Configuration: 1 - Omni 490 Stand Beside Screen 4

MICR Reader Parameters

Reader Type: 0-None MICR Format: 03-ssABC/ssTA(9600,E,7,1)ss=Status code

MICR Format Info

First MICR character: 02-STX MICR Check# char hex value: 43-C

Last MICR character: 03-ETX MICR Error Code if no Check#:

Strip first char from msg: ☒ Prompt for Check# if not in MICR Data: ☐

Strip last char from msg: ☒ LRC Present in MICR Data: ☒

Drag Action Codes to or from Manual Sequence

Manual Sequence	Customer Line 1	Customer Line 2	Chkr Line 1	Chkr Line 2
(A)Account type	Please Wait...		Enter Acct#	
(B)Card slide w/date	Please Wait...		Enter Trans#	
(C)Receipt capture	Please Wait...		Enter Serial #	
(D)Manual acct #	Please Wait...		Enter Manager ID and Password	
(e)Convert-Debit PIN				
(E)Manual exp date				
(f)Convert-Debit Y/N				
(F)PIN				
(G)Purchase amt				
(H)Checkr cshBk amt				
(I)Checkr cshBk amt				

Enter up to 15 MICR Device Error Codes, the action (Fail, Warning, OK, Retry) and the Corresponding Checker display. Scroll Up or Down with the scroll bar to the right.

Error Code	Action	Checker Display
1. 00	OK	
2. 01	Retry	
3. 02	Retry	
4. 03	Warning	No Check #

Payment Terminal Configuration: Screen 4

	Description
Reader Type	Controls the MICR reader type. This can be set to either None, IVI, VeriFone 600 or Other. The settings on screen 4 are only used when the reader type is not set to None.
MICR Format	The MICR Format corresponds to the format the MICR sends check data. In general, use the defaults.
First MICR Character	The companies providing the MICR reader supply the MICR format. In general, use the defaults.
Last MICR Character	The companies providing the MICR reader supply the MICR format. In general, use the defaults.
Strip First Char From Msg	The companies providing the MICR reader supply the MICR format. In general, use the defaults.
Strip Last Char From Msg	The companies providing the MICR reader supply the MICR format. In general, use the defaults.
MICR Check# Char Hex Value	The companies providing the MICR reader supply the MICR format. In general, use the defaults.
MICR Error Code If No Check#	The companies providing the MICR reader supply the MICR format. In general, use the defaults.
Prompt in Check# If Not in MICR Data	The companies providing the MICR reader supply the MICR format. In general, use the defaults.

	Description
LRC Present in MICR Data	The companies providing the MICR reader supply the MICR format. In general use the defaults.
Action Codes	Sequence Codes (or TACs) control the flow of transactions. You can add a Sequence Code to the Manual Sequence by dragging and dropping the selected code into the Transaction Sequence column.
Manual Sequence if MICR Read Fails	The Manual Sequence If MICR Read Fails is a TAC sequence for WinEPS to perform is the MICR read fails. This section allows a TAC sequence which prompts the checker for the manual entry information such as check number and ID.
Messages for Action Codes Selected	The Messages For Action Codes Selected is a succession of messages and prompts for the terminal. You can enter the text for the messages and prompts by inserting your cursor on the appropriate row and typing an abbreviated message.
Error Codes	WinEPS receives Error Codes from the MICR reader. You can define up to 15 Error Codes. Use the scroll bar to the right of the Checker Display section to scroll through all the available fields.
Action	The Action corresponds to its Error Code on the left. There are three available actions—OK, Warning and Fail. If you select Warning, when WinEPS receives this error code, the Checker can override a Warning message by pressing the Enter key on the Checker Pad. If you select Fail, when WinEPS receives this error code, the transaction stops immediately.
Checker Display	The Checker Display is the message displayed when the MICR Reader receives corresponding code. You can enter a message by inserting your cursor on the appropriate row and typing an abbreviated message.

Reader Type

This determines what MICR is attached to the terminal. The choices of MICR that are supported are IVI, or the VeriFone 600. If a MICR is not attached to the terminal and is not available this option should be set to None; if a terminal is available because it is attached to the POS instead of directly to the terminal, such as in a partially integrated environment then Other should be selected.

Action Codes

On this screen the TACs are set to determine the sequence for MICR read of a check.

Other Lanes: Screen 5

Screen 5 allows you to set the properties for check processing. Once you have completed the process of configuring your payment terminals, select Finish to accept all the changes.



Caution: In order to download all of the new parameters to all lanes, you must perform a Stop and Start of all your lanes. This could take up to approximately 4 minutes per stand beside lane.

Other Lanes: Screen 5 – Screens**A Summary of Payment Terminal Configuration: Screen 5**

- Additional check authorization settings
- Secondary identification sequence code settings
- Check processing ID type code
- Check processing ID state code

Other Lanes: Screen 5

Screen Item	Description
Print Decline Message If Overridable	Selecting this checkbox allows you to print Decline Messages from your host on a printer located at the checkstand.
Check Appr Message Timeout (seconds)	The Check Appr Message Timeout indicates the length of time which the Approved Message displays on the Checker Pad before the terminal returns to an idle state.
Chk Type	This is a list of available check types supported by WinEPS.
Code	The Code corresponds to the associated Check Type and can be a number 0-99. During a check transaction, WinEPS displays these numbers for the checker.

Screen Item	Description
Mgr ID Req'd?	During check processing, you can select whether a Manager ID is required to approve a specific check type.
Second ID Required?	During check processing, you can select whether a second form of ID is necessary to approve a specific check type.
ID Type	This is a list of available types of identification supported by WinEPS.
Code	The Code corresponds to the associated Identification Type and can be a number 0-99. During a check transaction, WinEPS displays these numbers for the checker.
Mgr ID Req'd?	During check processing, you can select whether a Manager ID is required to approve a specific identification type.
Prompt For State Code?	During check processing, you can choose whether or not WinEPS should prompt for a State Code for the corresponding ID Type. If selected, this prompt displays on the Checker Pad.
Up to 60 Valid State Codes	During check processing, you can choose to enter a state code which corresponds to the ID Type.
Ld alph	Ld alph loads state codes alphabetically in the Up to 60 Valid State Codes list box. Consequently, the checker enters the state code alphabetically.
Ld num	Ld num loads state codes numerically in the Up to 60 Valid State Codes list box. Consequently, the checker enters the state code alphabetically.
Edit	Use the Edit function to add additional state codes to the list.
Action Codes	To add an Action Code to the Sequence For Second ID Prompt, click on the desired code, then drag and drop the Action Code in the column.
Sequence For Second ID Prompts	If a secondary ID has been selected for any check type code, define the sequence here by clicking on an action code and dragging it over with your mouse.
Second ID Messages for Action Codes Selected	Use these fields to manually enter the messages to display on the first and second lines of the Customer and Checker terminals. The messages should directly correspond to the Sequence number on the left. Note that if you enter a sequence of question marks, the terminal will prompt the specific transaction type, such as Credit or Debit.

EPS Response Messages

EPS Response Messages are used for local declines and flags. They do not reach the host or processor Host Response Messages are governed by the host.

EPS Response Messages – Screens

EPS Response Messages Window

Screen Item	Description
Response Codes	Enter a response code number in this text box to look up or add
Find	This button finds the response code listed in the text box.
Add	This button creates a new response code from the entry in the text box.
Resp Code	A listing of codes currently available; clicking on a code brings up the editing information for that code.
Description	A text listing of what each code means.
Card Code	Usually set to ## to indicate all cards use this code; each response code may be keyed to specific card types instead of all cards by creating multiple entries for a single response code and selecting different card codes for each one. This could allow a single response code to have different text or processing options per card type.
Term Action	The type of processing that WinEPS will perform when receiving a response code; typically approval or decline.
Customer Display	Text displayed to the customer terminal.
Cashier Display (5x40)	Text displayed to the cashier screen. Note: Currently only the Retailix StoreLine version 400 (and above) support the 5x40 cashier messages.
Cashier Display (2x16)	Text displayed to the cashier screen.

Allowable Card Prefixes

- Credit Card
- Debit Card
- Private Label Credit Card
- Private Label Debit Card
- Check Auth
- EBT Foodstamp Card
- EBT Cash Benefit Card
- Gift Card
- PIN Change
- Phone Card
- Prepaid Wireless
- ACH

Allowable Card Prefixes – Screens

These tables determine the type of card that is presented at the front end and are directly related to the Card Processing Profiles Window.

To make changes to any of the card prefix screens, highlight the card type on the left, and then select the prefix to edit. Once changes are made to an existing prefix, the Save button will become active so that the changes can be saved.

When adding a new prefix table, select the Add button. Make sure to click on the Save button prior to exiting the edit screen to save any changes that may have been made. If you do not click the save button, changes will not be saved.

Card Data	Length	Card Code	FSA	AutoTender?
34XXXXXXXXXX	XX	AX	HB	Included
36XXXXXXXXXX	14	MC	HB	Included
37XXXXXXXXXX	XX	AX	HB	Included
4XXXXXXXXXX	13	VS	HB	Included
4XXXXXXXXXX	16	VS	HB	Included
51XXXXXXXXXX	16	MC	HB	Included
52XXXXXXXXXX	16	MC	HB	Included

Tender Type: Credit

Card Data (X=match any digit): 34XXXXXXXXXX

PAN Length (XX=any length): XX

Card Code: AX

FSA Code: HB

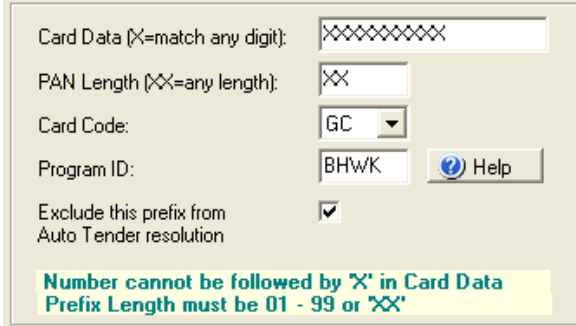
Exclude this prefix from Auto Tender resolution ☐

Number cannot be followed by X in Card Data Prefix Length must be 01 - 99 or XX

New Save Delete Print Close

Credit Prefix Table

Table Item	Description
Card Data (X=match any digit)	A primary account number prefix must be defined for each card type code verification. Enter an "X" to verify any number. The X is used as a time saver so all card prefixes don't need to be entered. For example, if the card type is visa and all visas begin with a "4," enter a 4 and then a series of X's to fill the field.
PAN Length (XX=any length)	This is the number of digits in the account number. The entry XX accepts any number of digits.
Card Code	This is the card type being referenced. Card type codes are defined on the Card Processing Profiles screen option located under the Configuration pull down menu. The card code is used to relate the Prefix to a specific Card Processing Profile.
FSA Code	This code determines what Card Profile to use when processing Flexible Spending Account Cards. Further Setup instructions and information on FSA cards is located in the Chapter 10: Flexible Spending Account Card Support section.

Table Item	Description
Program ID	The Program ID field is only displayed when the Gift Card tender type is selected.  The Program ID allows the entry of a special Blackhawk Gift Card identifier. Certain hosts will require specific test entries in this field – that information is detailed in the help file which can be accessed by pressing the Help button next to the Program ID. Setting a Program ID will allow WinEPS to differentiate a Blackhawk Gift Card from a normal Gift Card. See Chapter 10, Blackhawk Gift Cards for information on setting up Blackhawk Gift Cards. Note: Some hosts support only 3 characters for this field. If the field is set with 4 characters and then the host is switched to a host that uses only 3, the first 3 characters will be used.
Exclude this prefix from Auto Tender resolution	This setting is for use with the / - Auto Tender Type TAC. When this option is checked, the associated card prefix will not be checked for matching when the customer swipes their card when using the Auto Tender Type TAC. This option is typically used for removing Check, Phone Card and Prepaid Wireless card types that are not used for tendering through the terminal from the list of searched prefixes. For information on setting up Auto Tender Type refer to Chapter 10, Auto Tender Type.
New	Insert a new Card Prefix
Save	Saves any new entry or changes.
Delete	Deletes the highlighted prefix
Print	Prints the list of Card Prefixes from the screen you are looking at.
Close	Exits the screen.
Card Type Code	The card type that WinEPS uses to process under. This 2 letter code matches a Card Processing Profile (described later)
Cancel	Appears in place of Delete once a change is made or New is selected. Quits Changing or Adding a prefix without saving.

Card Processing Profiles

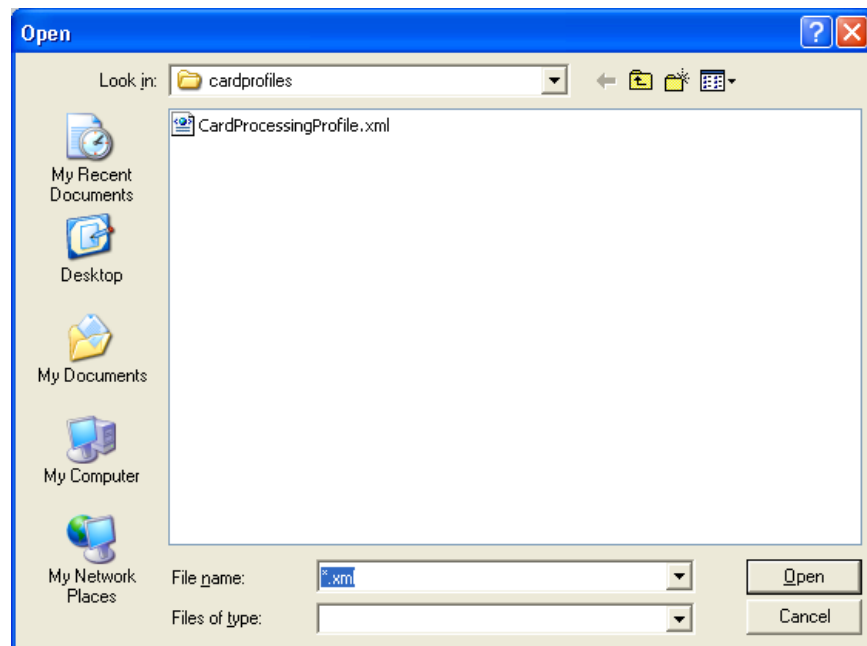
The Card Processing Profiles screen allows the configuration of how WinEPS handles specific card types.

As of 823.0, WinEPS allows the definition of multiple card processing profiles. This can allow one group of lanes to permit offline transactions while other lanes restrict offlines, or to allow specific lanes to have a different offline or cashback amounts.

To change a previously defined card profile, scroll through the list of previously defined cards by using the up or down arrow next to the card type Code. Next, click on the Change button. Make sure to select Save prior to exiting in order to save any changes that were made.

Card Processing Profiles – Screens

When the user selects the Card Processing Profiles menu Item, they will be presented with a list of all the available card processing profiles. The default profile is called CardProcessingProfile.XML.



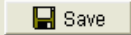
Card Processing Profile XML Selection Screen

Once selected, the screen will display the list of defined card profiles on the left and a display of detailed information about the currently selected card on the right side of the screen.

Card Processing Profiles Window

Card Processing Profile Buttons

The buttons control the file operations on the Card Processing Profile XML file as well as allowing or preventing changes from being made.

Profile Item	Description
Save 	This is one of two save buttons on this screen. This button controls saving any changes to the actual XML file; when this button is pressed, all changes are saved to the XML and the card profile screen is closed. Be certain to select this save button to save changes, as selecting the other save button does not write them to the XML.

Profile Item	Description
Save As...	Allows the user to save the XML configuration under a new file name. This is commonly used to create a new configuration file that is based off the configuration that was originally selected.  <i>When specifying a new file name, be sure that the name selected is not the same as any lane configuration filename (see Chapter 8, Terminal Configuration ► OpenEPS Lanes). The easiest way to do this is to add “CPP-” to the beginning of any user created Card Processing Profile File.</i> Card Processing Profile file names have a maximum limit of 99 characters; do not create configurations with longer names, or rename a configuration file to have a longer name.
Cancel	Stops editing the profile you have selected, and exits the Card Profile screen without saving.
Close	Quits Card Processing profiles.
Add	Creates a new, blank, card profile and enables editing of the new profile.
Change	Enables the editing of the currently selected profile; be sure to select save to keep any changes made.
Delete	Deletes the currently selected card profile.
Save	Saves changes made while editing the specific card profile you are currently viewing, but only saves the changes to memory. This allows the user to make changes to multiple profiles before exiting the card profile screen. Be certain to select the save button at the top of the screen to save changes to the XML file.
Cancel	Stops editing the profile you have selected, not saving any changes; does not exit the Card Profile screen.
Help	Displays the help button for this screen.

Card Type and Reporting Groups

Use the card list on the left to cycle through the card profiles.

Code	CardName
AC	ACH
AX	American Express
CK	Check Auth
DB	Debit Card
DS	Discover
EC	Cash Benefits
EF	Food Stamps
GC	Gift Cards
HB	HealthBenefitFSA
MC	Master Card
MF	MasterCard Fleet
MP	PIN Change
PD	Private Debit
PU	Phone Card

Code	AC
Name	ACH
Fleet Type	None
Reporting Groups	
Store Summary	ACH edit
Lane summary	ACH edit
Checker Summary	ACH edit
Checker Sign-Off	Not On Report edit

Profile Item	Description
Code (Card Type)	The Card Code is a 2 character code used by WinEPS to link prefixes to a card profile. The arrow keys can be used to cycle through previously defined card profiles.
Name	The card name used to indicate what card type the profile is for.
Fleet Type	Only used with Fleet cards, the type is selected through the use of the drop down menu.
Reporting Groups	Determines what reports the transaction values for this card will be listed under in each of the different reports listed. If a dropdown box is set for 'Not On Report' card will not display its totals on that report.

Report Groups and Names

The following reports are available:

- Store Summary Report
- Lane Summary Report
- Checker Summary Report
- Cashier Sign Off Report

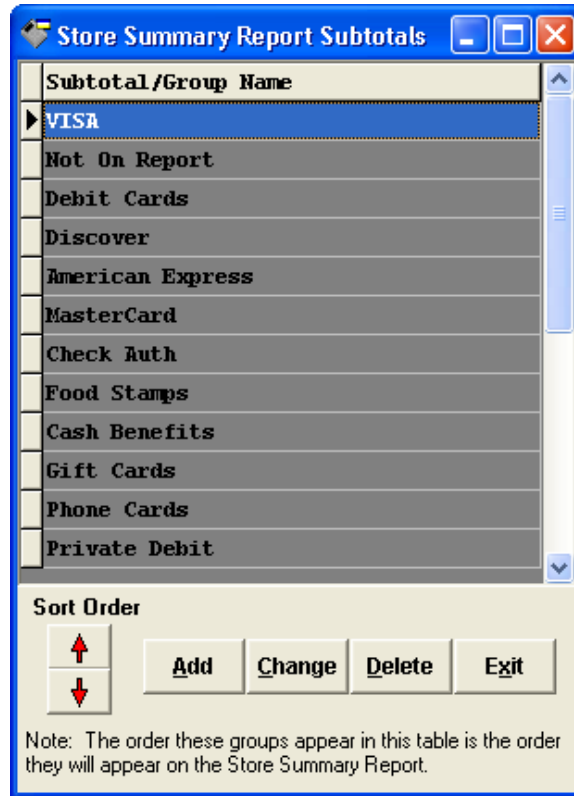
Store Summary Report

For each of the reports the subtotal group codes and subtotal group names need to be defined. These values represent totals that will print on the reports.

Store Summary Report

The Store Summary report is store specific and prints on the End of Day report. Every card type accepted at the store, including checks and electronic benefits will display on this report.

Any changes made to this screen will display on the Card Processing Profiles screen. To make changes to existing groups, highlight the group and select the Change button at the bottom of the screen. To add a new reporting group, simply click on the Add button at the bottom of the screen to access the group code and name insert.

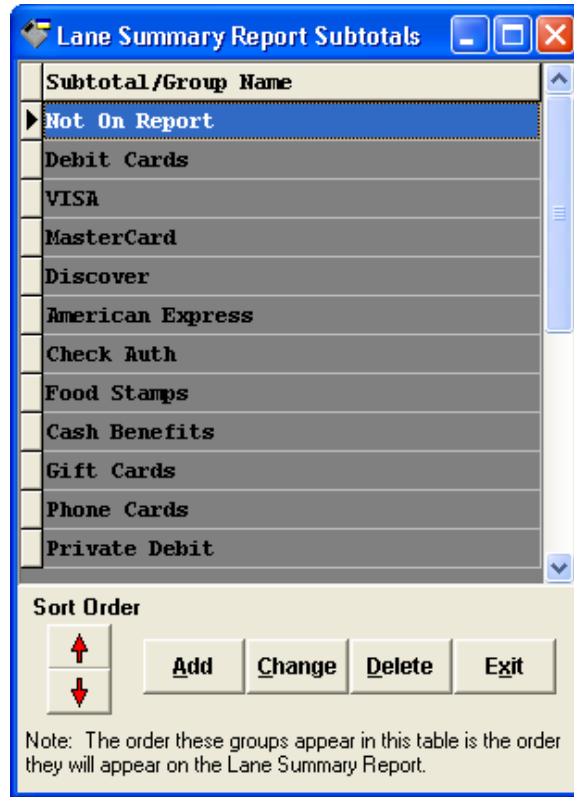


Store Summary Report Subtotals

Lane Summary Report

The Lane Summary report is store specific and prints on the End of Day report. This report will print, by Lane, all card transactions and totals for the day.

Any changes made to this screen will display on the Card Processing Profiles screen. To make changes to existing groups, highlight the group and select the Change button at the bottom of the screen. To add a new reporting group, simply click on the Add button at the bottom of the screen to access the group code and name insert.

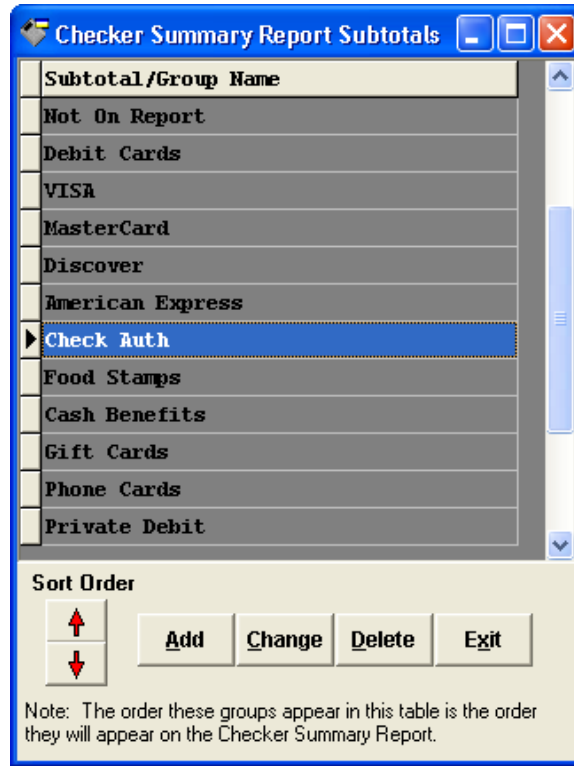


Lane Summary Report Subtotals

Checker Summary Report

The Store Summary Reporting Group is cashier specific and prints on the End of Day report. Card totals, by cashier will display.

Any changes made to this screen will display on the Card Processing Profiles screen. To make changes to existing groups, highlight the group and select the Change button at the bottom of the screen. To add a new reporting group, simply click on the Add button at the bottom of the screen to access the group code and name insert.



Checker Summary Report Subtotals

Cashier Sign OFF

The Cashier Sign Off report is terminal specific and prints on the 250 printer usually located at the cashier stand when the cashier signs off.

Any changes made to this screen will display on the Card Processing Profiles screen. To make changes to existing groups, highlight the group and select the Change button at the bottom of the screen. To add a new reporting group, simply click on the Add button at the bottom of the screen to access the group code and name insert.

Checker Sign Off Receipt Subtotal

Subtotal/Group Name
Not On Report
Debit Cards
VISA
MasterCard
Discover
American Express
Check Auth
Food Stamps
Cash Benefits
Phone Cards
Private Debit

Sort Order

Note: The order these groups appear in this table is the order they will appear on the Checker Sign Off Receipt.

Checker Sign Off Receipt Subtotals

Processing Flags

Processing Flags

- ☒ Manual Entry Allowed
- ☐ Prompt For Zip Code
- ☐ Prompt For CVV2
- ☐ Verify Acct# Check Digit
- ☐ PIN Required
- ☐ Print customer name on receipt (if available)
- ☒ Allow Cash Back
 - ☒ Not Allow on Manual Entry
- ☒ Expiration Date Required
 - ☒ Verify Exp Date Online
 - ☒ Verify Exp Date Offline

Profile Item	Description
Manual Entry Allowed	If checked, this card's account number may be manually entered. If unchecked, WinEPS will deny or decline any attempt to manually enter the card number.
Prompt for Zip Code	Used in conjunction with the z – Zip Code TAC. If both the z TAC is present in the transaction sequence, and this box is checked, WinEPS will prompt the customer to enter their zip code.
Prompt for CVV2	Used in conjunction with the v – CVV2 TAC. If both the v TAC is present in the transaction sequence, and this box is checked, WinEPS will prompt the cashier to enter the CVV2 value from the back of the credit card.
Verify Acct# Check Digit	Performs a Mod10 check on the card number prior to sending it to the host. If this option is on and the card fails the Mod10 check, WinEPS will not send the transaction to the host and will instead decline it. Not all card types use Mod10 checking.
PIN Required	If checked, this card type requires a PIN entry.
Print customer name on receipt	If checked WinEPS will format its receipts with the customer name listed below the signature line. Customer name is typically acquired from Track1 data, and not all cards contain this information. Some POS systems do not use the WinEPS receipts and will be unaffected by this setting.
Allow Cashback Not Allow Cashback on Manual Entry	If the option to allow cashback is checked, then cashback is allowed for this card type. If this box is checked, the value for Maximum Cashback Allowed (in the Online and Offline Auth Limits section) should be set to a value other than zero. Checking this box will also display the Not Allow Cashback on Manual Entry box. If the Not Allow Cashback on Manual Entry box is checked, then WinEPS will not prompt for cashback during a transaction where the card number was manually entered.
Expiration Date Required Verify Exp Date Online	If this box is checked, the card type will require an expiration date. Checking this box will also display the Verify Exp Date Online box. If the Verify Exp Date Online box is checked, WinEPS will not locally verify the expiration date entered and will send it to the host for authorization.

Local Auth Flags

Local Auth Flags	
Allow local auth?	Allow local void?
☒ Purchase	☒ Purchase
☒ Return	☒ Return
☒ Force	☒ Force
☐ PreAuth	☐ AuthCompl.
☐ Activate	☐ Activate

Profile Item	Description
Local Auth Flags: Allow Local Auth? / Allow Local Void?	These settings determine which transaction types are accepted and allowed to be locally approved by WinEPS when it is not connected to the host (offline). The transaction types are separated into Local Auth and Local Void. Local Auth transactions are the basic transaction type, such as Purchase; Local Void is the void of that transaction type, such as the Void of a Purchase. As EBT Vouchers and Voucher Returns entail no risk, the store already having received an authorization number; it has become unnecessary to restrict EBT Vouchers and Voucher Returns with this setting. WinEPS will process all non-Voucher EBT transactions using the Local Auth Flags that are selected.

Online Auth Limits

Online Auth Limits (in cents)	
Maximum Total Amount	999999
Maximum Cashback Amount	20000
Minimum Total Amount	0
Minimum Cashback Amount	0
Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount	0
Help	

Online Auth Limits Item	Description
Online Auth Limits (in cents)	The minimum and maximum amount, in cents, accepted while processing online for the corresponding card type. If 999999 is set for the maximum amount, then it is considered unlimited.

Online Auth Limits Item	Description
Maximum Total Amount	Total amount per transaction that WinEPS will allow; if a transaction is over this amount, WinEPS will require manager authorization before sending the transaction to the host for processing. Default amount of 999999 indicates that WinEPS will not check the transaction value and will send all transactions to the host for processing.
Maximum Cashback Amount	The maximum amount of cashback that WinEPS will allow for this card type. If cashback is entered over this amount, WinEPS will decline and re-prompt to enter a new cashback amount.
Minimum Total Amount	The minimum amount allowed for transactions using this card type. If a transaction is attempted that does not meet this minimum amount, WinEPS will decline the transaction.
Minimum Cashback Amount	If cashback is requested, the cashback amount must be equal or greater than the value set, or WinEPS will re-prompt for cashback amount entry.
Minimum Credit to Debit	Used in conjunction with the e – Convert Debit PIN or f – Convert Debit Y/N TACs. This setting indicates the minimum amount required for WinEPS to attempt to convert the transaction from Credit to Debit. If this amount is not reached, WinEPS will not convert the transaction type from Credit to Debit (if applicable). A zero amount indicates that there is no required minimum and that any transaction may potentially be converted; zero is used as the default.

Offline Auth Limits and Pre-Auth Amounts

Offline Auth Limits (in cents)
Maximum Total Amount
Maximum Cashback Amount
Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount [Help](#)

Pre-Auth Amounts (in cents)
Online
Amount to send to host
Amount to send to pump
Offline
Amount to send to pump

Profile Item	Description
Offline Auth Limits (in cents)	Similar to the Online Auth Limits, this section deals with the minimum and maximum values when WinEPS is offline (not connected to the host).
Maximum Total Amount	Total amount per transaction that WinEPS will allow; if a transaction is over this amount, WinEPS will require manager authorization before authorizing. This value indicates a per-transaction amount that WinEPS will automatically authorize; the dollar amount entered here indicates the amount the merchant is willing to risk per transaction if the transaction is declined by the host when WinEPS reestablishes connection.

Profile Item	Description
Maximum Cashback Amount	The maximum amount of cashback that WinEPS will allow for this card type. If cashback is entered over this amount, WinEPS will decline and re-prompt to enter a new cashback amount.
Minimum Credit to Debit	Used in conjunction with the e – Convert Debit PIN or f – Convert Debit Y/N TACs. This setting indicates the minimum amount required for WinEPS to attempt to convert the transaction from Credit to Debit. If this amount is not reached, WinEPS will not convert the transaction type from Credit to Debit (if applicable). A 999999 amount indicates that this setting is disabled, and no Credit transaction will be converted to debit while WinEPS is offline. This is disabled by default due to the high risk of PIN based transactions taken offline.

Profile Item	Description
Pre-Auth Amounts (In Cents)	For Fuel sites, the Pre-Authorization amounts are used to determine the amounts sent to the host to put 'on hold' on a customers card prior to pumping gas as well as the amounts to send to the pump.
Online: Amount to send to Host	This value is sent to the host as a preauthorization amount insuring a minimum available balance exists on card holders' account. For example, if this is set to 5000 (\$50), then before the card holder is allowed to pump any fuel, a query is sent to the host to verify that there is at least \$50 in the card holders' account; if not, then the transaction will be declined. If this value is set to exactly \$1.00 (100), then the 'Amount to send to Pump' box will become available.
Amount to send to Pump	When the Amount to send to Host is set to exactly \$1.00 (100), this indicates to WinEPS that only a 'basic' preauthorization will occur, but that the pumps may require a different amount be sent to them than the \$1.00 amount used in the authorization. For example, if this setting is set to \$50.00, the \$1.00 amount is used to determine the customer's card is valid, while the pump is instructed to allow a purchase of up to \$50.00 in gas.
Offline: Amount to send to Pump	While offline, it is not possible to perform an actual pre-authorization to the host; this value is used to simulate a pre-authorization amount for the pump.

Debit BIN Prefix Table

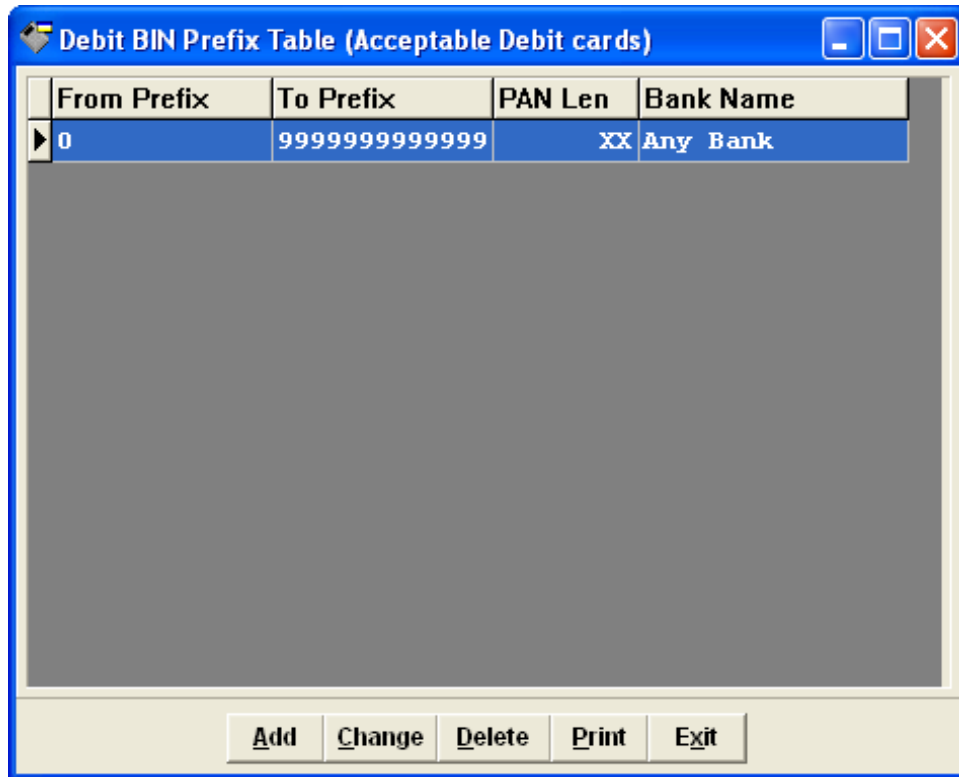
This screen applies to Debit transactions only. This table is used when the Verify Debit Card Prefix field has been selected on the Host Parameters screen.

 *Note: If using this table, the prefixes should always be current. The prefixes are provided by the host and can be updated weekly or monthly. Select the Add/Change buttons at the bottom of the screen to access the edit screen where new prefixes can be entered, or changes can be made to exiting ones.*

Typically, a host will issue a text file containing the entire list of current debit cards. The text file, DebitBin.Txt, should be placed in the EPS directory. After the next day close, WinEPS will extract the information from this file and populate the Debit Bin Prefix Table with the current information.

 *Note: Not all hosts support Debit BIN tables. Consult with your host or Support personnel for further information.*

Debit BIN Prefix Table – Screens



From Prefix	To Prefix	PAN Len	Bank Name
0	99999999999999	XX	Any Bank

Buttons: Add, Change, Delete, Print, Exit

Debit BIN Prefix Table

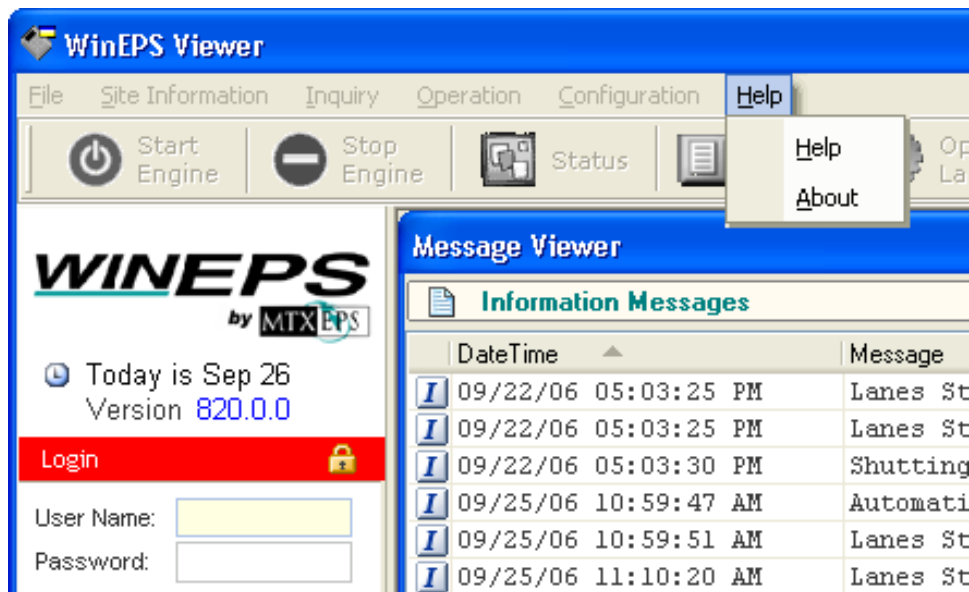
Screen Item	Description
From / To Prefix	Enter the range of ATM prefixes that are accepted.
Prefix Length	Enter the prefix length. Note that an XX entry indicates any length.
Bank Name	Enter the bank name.

Chapter 9

WinEPS, Screen by Screen: Help Menu

Help Menu Introduction

Unlike other menus, the Help menu is available even when no Operator is logged into WinEPS.



WinEPS Main Screen: Operation Menu

Menu Item	Description
Help	Access the WinEPS online help.
About	View WinEPS version information for these modules: EPSENGINESRV EPSMENU RPT Current Host MTX_EPS.UPD (if present)

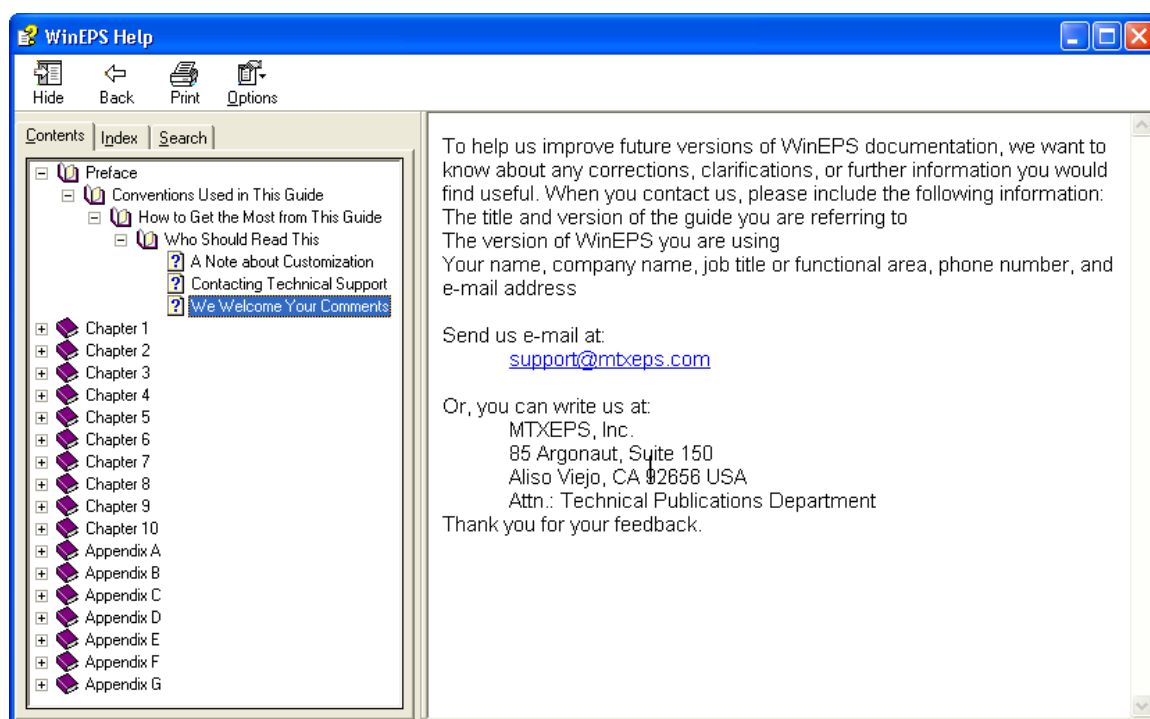
Help Menu Items in Detail

Help

There are several ways to get help while using WinEPS. For general help issues, look for answers in this WinEPS User's Guide and in the online Help system included with WinEPS. For issues that are specific to your situation, contact your system administrator for further assistance.

The WinEPS help button calls up the online help system which contains a complete copy of the WinEPS Users Guide. This allows the user to look up anything in the Users Guide without the WinEPS installation disk, and without having to install Acrobat Reader.

WinEPS online Help is accessible by selecting Help from the Help menu or by pressing F1.

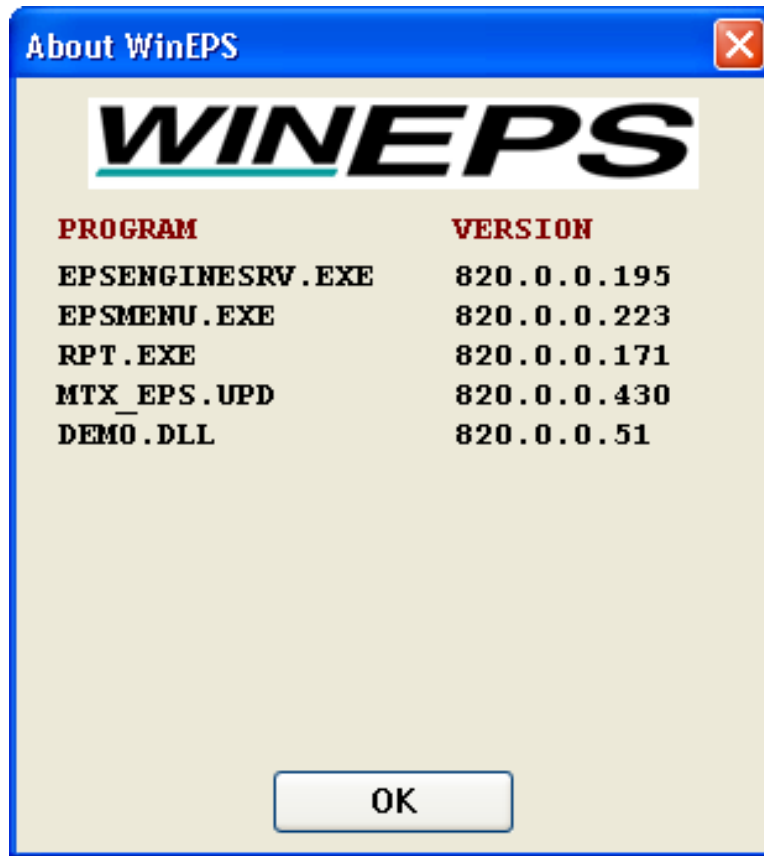


Online Help

If you need further assistance and cannot find the solution in the WinEPS User's Guide, contact one of your WinEPS Administrators. Otherwise, contact our WinEPS Support Team at (949) 614-1616.

About

This screen is a quick overview of the different executables and modules that WinEPS runs as part of its operation. This information can be of use to WinEPS support personnel.



About WinEPS Screen

Modules have a version number broken up into 4 parts. The first 2 parts should match the WinEPS release version. For example the Release version for the modules shown above is 820.0. If you encounter modules of a different release, you may want to contact WinEPS support and verify that those are the modules you should be running. The third part indicates the service pack number of the associated modules; not all modules from a server pack will have a service pack number. The final part is the module version which is used to track changes to the individual modules. The higher this number is, the more recent the module is within the appropriate WinEPS version.

Chapter 10

The goal of this chapter is to provide step by step instructions to configure a variety of WinEPS features. Descriptions of the features and recommendations are often included to better assist in determining if a feature is right for the merchant environment in which WinEPS is running.

Special Features

Setting Up WinEPS Features

This chapter is divided into two sections, the 'Special Features' section, and the 'Common Tasks' section.

This first section contains information on many of the WinEPS special features, including detailed instructions on setup up and configurations.

The second half of this chapter lists of common tasks that WinEPS users will often perform; if you are looking for a specific procedure, Browse the special features list on the next page. If nothing listed fits your need, refer to the table of contents at the beginning of this User's Guide for a complete list of the 'How To' instructions.

Special Features List

This section includes:

- [Auto Tender Type](#)
- [Biometrics](#)
- [Blackhawk Gift Cards](#)
- [Configuration Portability](#)
- [Credit to Debit Conversion](#)
- [Electronic Check Conversion \(ECC\) / Electronic Check Authorization \(ECA\)](#)
- [Engine Monitor and Tray Icon](#)
- [Fleet Card Support and Setup](#)
- [Flexible Spending Account Card Support](#)
- [FTP File Transfer System & FVersion.txt](#)
- [Interval Message](#)
- [Offline Processing](#)
- [OpenEPS.INI File Settings](#)
- [Pre-Auth/Pre-Auth Completion](#)
- [Print Customer Name on Receipt](#)
- [Registry.MTX File Settings](#)
- [Signature Capture & Receipt Capture](#)
- [Signature & Receipt Capture Host by MTX](#)
- [SmartWIC Low Cost Solution](#)
- [Stand In at the Register](#)
- [Store Monitoring Service](#)
- [Unattended Updates or Upgrades During End of Day](#)
- [Updating the OpenEPS DLLs](#)
- [User Activity Logging](#)
- [Web Server & Web Lanes](#)

External Programs

- [SendMsg.Exe](#)
- [Redundancy Service](#)
- [Virtual Terminal](#)
- [IPDIAL / EFSNET \(Concord\)](#)

Auto Tender Type

Automatic tender discovery allows WinEPS to detect the type of card used after the initial swipe, eliminating the need for the customer or checker to manually input a tender type. This automatic recognition feature relies on correct setup of the WinEPS Allowable Prefix tables and the Debit Bin Prefix Table.

When a customer swipes their card, OpenEPS checks the prefix tables for matching numbers. Once a match has been found, the terminal is automatically set for the matching transaction type. If a card has multiple matches, such as the case of a card that can be either Credit or Debit, the customer is prompted for selection.

For Auto Tender Type to function properly, all prefix tables must be correct and up to date; Auto Tender Type requires use of the Debit BIN Prefix Table to correctly identify Debit cards. Refer to the Debit BIN Prefix Table setup in Chapter 3.

Auto Tender Type Setup

To set up Auto Tender Type perform the following steps:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes.



Auto Tender Type is only available for OpenEPS lanes, and is not available to configurations using Other Lanes.

2. Select the / - Auto Tender Type TAC from the First action, Sequence Codes section and drag in the First Action Sequence, as the second TAC, as shown below.

Auto Tender Type - OpenEPS Lanes Setup

3. If the ? - Payment Type TAC is present in the Sequence, drag it out, as shown above.

4. Click Save
5. Stop and Start the Lanes to refresh WinEPS.

If more than one configuration is being used, repeat the steps above for each configuration type in use.

Exclude Prefix from Auto Tender

Successful Auto Tender resolution relies on being able to locate a card prefix in only one prefix table. If a card prefix is located in more than one prefix table, Auto Tender resolution fails and the customer is prompted to select the card type. If only one prefix is found, the transaction will automatically proceed as that tender.

To allow increased configurability, WinEPS includes a field for each prefix that will determine whether the prefix will be included or excluded from the search during Auto Tender resolution.

Most tenders can be used for payment through the PIN Pad, but a few tenders such as Phone Cards, Wireless Cards, Checks and sometimes Gift Cards (such as those in the Blackhawk program) are either not for use as payment or are not performed through the terminal. Tenders that are not used for payment should not be included in the prefixes searched when an Auto Tender resolution search is performed.

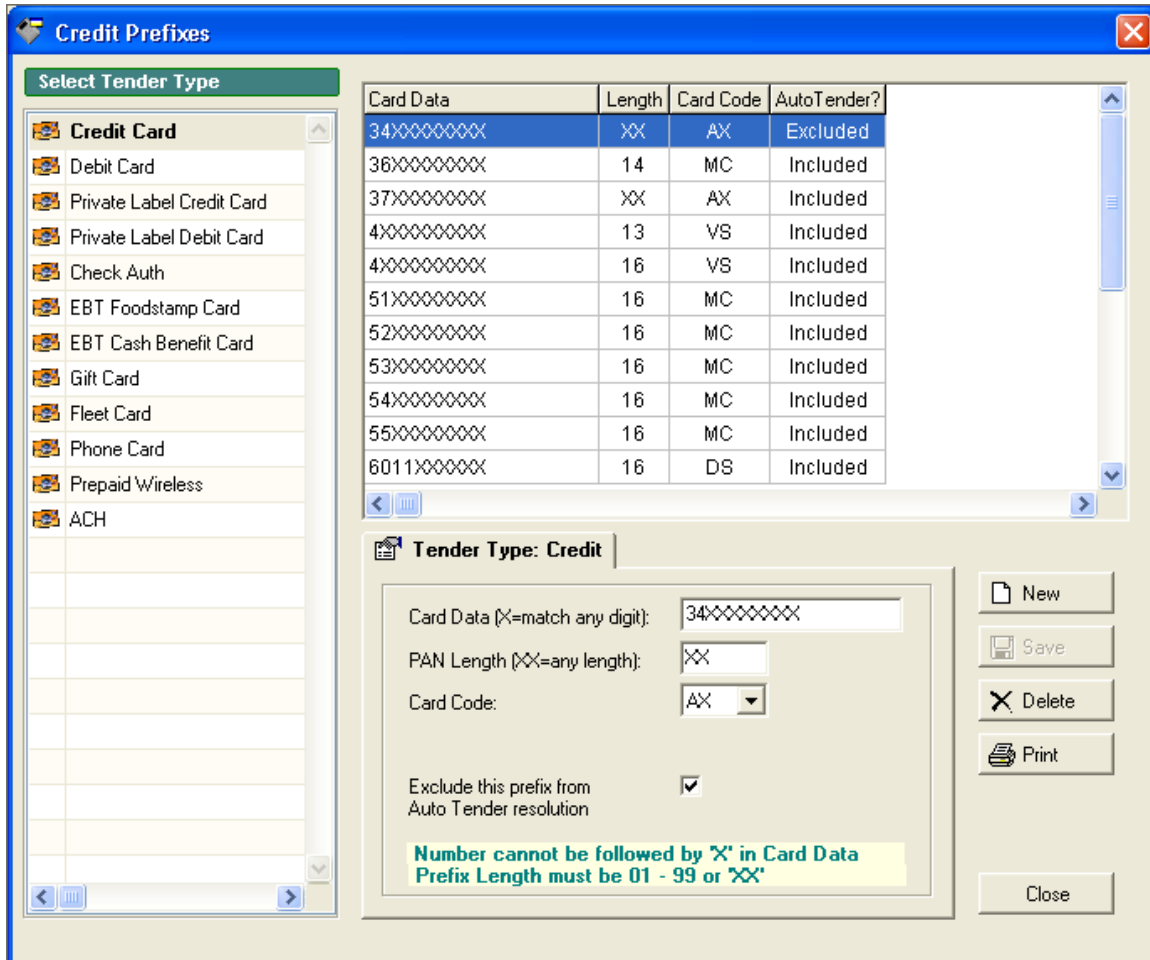
Additionally, Gift Cards are often configured with a single 'all-wildcard' prefix (especially at locations that support the Blackhawk gift card program), however if wildcard prefixes are included in the prefixes searched, they will interfere with Auto Tender Type resolution.

WinEPS automatically defaults to exclude searching Phone Cards, Wireless Cards, and Check prefixes when performing Auto Tender. This streamlines the Auto Tender process and prevents regular payment cards from being detected as one or more of the non-payment card types, and thus prompting the customer to manually select their tender.

If a merchant wishes to use a wildcard prefix for Blackhawk Gift Card activations along with Auto Tender resolution for other tenders (including purchases with non-Blackhawk Gift Cards) then the Gift Card 'all-wildcard' prefix entry should be set to "excluded" and other prefixes that are desirable for Auto Tender resolution should be set as "included."

Follow the steps below to add or remove prefixes from the Auto Tender search routine.

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Allowable Card Prefixes.
2. From the list of tenders on the left, select the tender for the card prefix to modify.



3. Locate the card prefix that requires modification, and select it.
4. As shown above, once selected, the bottom portion of the screen will display the prefix details. Check or uncheck the box next to the 'Exclude this prefix from Auto Tender resolution' option.
 - If the box is unchecked, the card prefix will be searched when performing Auto Tender and the AutoTender? column will display 'Included'.
 - If the box is checked, the card prefix will not be searched when performing Auto Tender and the AutoTender? column will display 'Excluded'.
5. Click Save to save any changes.
6. Stop and restart the WinEPS engine to implement the changes.

Biometrics

This section contains the WinEPS setup for Biometrics, only. For complete information on Biometrics refer to the Biometrics Integration Guide.

Biometrics is the use of biological properties to identify individuals. The use of Biometrics in the payment world allows an individual to utilize a finger-scan, in addition to a numeric code, to access a 'wallet' of payment options.

For customers, the Biometrics option, along with special hardware, and one of the Biometrics hosts, allows them to use a finger-scan to access one of several pre-stored payment cards. Using Biometrics, it is no longer necessary for the customer to have their credit cards with them, as a finger-scan takes the place of a card slide, and once authorized by the host, allows them to select the card to use in the transaction from a list of cards they have filed with the host.

To create the payment wallet, the individual must first sign up with one or both of the Biometrics Host providers: Pay by Touch, or bioPay. Signing up consists of linking payment types, often credit cards or checking accounts, to the individual's finger-scan.

At this time, both bioPay and Pay by Touch can also act as standard hosts that support ACH cards (only). This option is separate from utilizing the Biometrics interface to acquire card information. It is not necessary to select bioPay or Pay by Touch to process ACH for Biometrics to function properly.

Biometrics works with Windows-based OpenEPS POS lanes, as well as Fedora version 2.4.20 Linux-based POS lanes. Biometrics does not work with other version of Linux, including Red Hat.

The Biometrics Transaction Flow

A biometrics transaction begins with the selection of the Biometrics button on the customer terminal. The customer is then prompted for their finger-scan and Customer ID (often their phone number). After supplying the identifying information, the terminal is sent the customer's 'wallet' of registered cards. This wallet may include credit cards, debit cards, and ACH cards that are registered with the host.

The available cards are listed on the terminal for the customer to select from; once the selection is made, the host supplies the full card information to the terminal and the transaction proceeds normally. Once the total for the transaction is processed and approved, the amount and card information are sent to the host in WinEPS that is set to approve that type of transaction. For example, if a credit card is selected, the card and transaction information will be sent to the host that handles credit transactions, not to the Biometrics provider. The Biometrics provider, either Pay by Touch or bioPay, handle only the identification of the customer and providing the card information; they do not approve transactions.

If a customer's 'wallet' contains more registered cards than the terminal has soft keys, the cards will be split up over several screens, with a 'more' button displayed on the last soft key to allow the customer to cycle through the cards to select one. Each card will have a four character abbreviation on the first line with the last four digits of the card number on the second line, over

the soft key associated with selecting that card. In the event of a checking account, the numbers will be the last four digits of the account number.

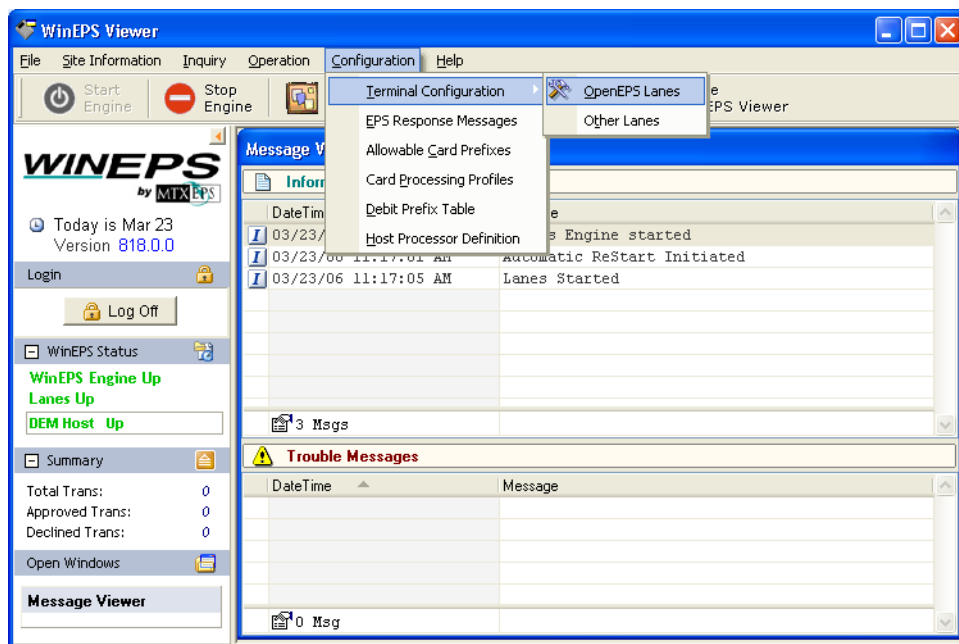
The customer can select cancel to exit the selection screen.

Biometrics Setup

The following steps illustrate the WinEPS setup of Biometrics for a standard OpenEPS lane. For instructions on setting up biometrics with a Self Check Out Lane, refer to the Self Check Out Lane Setup section.

Biometrics is not supported for use with Linux-based POS lanes.

1. In WinEPS, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes.



WinEPS Main Screen

2. Use the Terminal configuration selection screen to select the terminal configuration file that you are using.
3. Select the Transaction Sequence Tab.

Integrated Terminal Configuration

Config Name: Your Configuration.xml [Save] [Save As...] [Cancel]

Tender Configuration | Transaction Sequence | PIN Pad Configuration | Miscellaneous | Misc Prompts

First Actions

Sequence Codes	Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
d - Biometrics	B - Slide Card	Please Slide Card	Cust Slide Card
/ - Auto Tender Type	? - Payment Type	Welcome to My Store Select Payment Type	Cust Select Pmt

Tender Type: Debit Transaction Type: Purchase

Cashier Display:
☒ 2x16 - Standard Prompts
☐ 5x40 - Extended Prompts

Language 1
Language 2
Language 3

Sequence Codes	Transaction Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
A - Account Type	F - PIN	Please Enter PIN and Press 'ENTER'	Cust Enter PIN
M - Auth Code	G - Amount	Please Wait...	Purchase Amount:
R - Card Slide DrLic	H - Cashback - Cashier	Tell the Checker if You Want Cash Back	Cashback Amt:
j - Cashback - Customer	> - Send Transaction	Processing...	Processing...
i - Cashier OK Amount			
5 - Check #			
8 - Check Acct #			
9 - Check Routing #			
6 - Check Type			
e - Convert-Debit PIN			
f - Convert-Debit Y/N			
L - Customer OK Amount			
P - Customer Voucher #			
2 - EBT Voucher #			
g - Fee Amount			
3 - Freq Shopper card #			
T - Manager ID			
D - Manual Acct #			
E - Manual Exp Date			

Terminal Configuration - First Action Setup

4. Use drag and drop to remove the B - Slide Card TAC from the Sequence.
5. Move the d - Biometrics Sequence Code to the at the top of the Sequence, as shown below. It is necessary that Biometrics be first in the sequence or it will not function correctly.



Note: The d - Biometrics action code takes the place of the B - Slide Card action Code.

Integrated Terminal Configuration

Config Name: Your Configuration.xml [Save] [Save As...] [Cancel]

Tender Configuration | Transaction Sequence | PIN Pad Configuration | Miscellaneous | Misc Prompts

First Actions

Sequence Codes	Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
B - Slide Card	d - Biometrics	Please Slide Card	Cust Slide Card
d - Select Language	? - Payment Type	Welcome to My Store Select Payment Type	Cust Select Pmt
/ - Auto Tender Type			

Tender Type: Debit Transaction Type: Purchase

Cashier Display:
☒ 2x16 - Standard Prompts
☐ 5x40 - Extended Prompts

Language 1
Language 2
Language 3

Sequence Codes	Transaction Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
A - Account Type	F - PIN	Please Enter PIN and Press 'ENTER'	Cust Enter PIN
M - Auth Code	G - Amount	Please Wait...	Purchase Amount:
R - Card Slide DrLic	H - Cashback - Cashier	Tell the Checker if You Want Cash Back	Cashback Amt:
j - Cashback - Customer	> - Send Transaction	Processing...	Processing...
i - Cashier OK Amount			
5 - Check #			
8 - Check Acct #			
9 - Check Routing #			
6 - Check Type			
e - Convert-Debit PIN			
f - Convert-Debit Y/N			
L - Customer OK Amount			
P - Customer Voucher #			
2 - EBT Voucher #			
g - Fee Amount			
3 - Freq Shopper card #			
T - Manager ID			
D - Manual Acct #			
E - Manual Exp Date			

Biometrics Action Code

- Select the Customer Display text to show on the terminal. When using Biometrics, only the first line of text will be displayed, as Biometrics uses the second line for the Biometrics button label.



Note, the Everest and the 490 have the ability to scroll text. Up to 29 characters may be placed on the first line to scroll across the screen on these terminals.

- Click on the >> next to the d - Biometrics to bring up the properties, as shown below.

The screenshot shows the 'Integrated Terminal Configuration' window. The 'PIN Pad Configuration' tab is selected. In the 'First Actions' section, the 'Sequence Codes' list on the left includes 'B - Slide Card' and 'd - Biometrics'. The 'Sequence' column shows 'd - Biometrics' and '? - Payment Type'. The 'Bad Card Slide' section has options: 'Disable No/Zero Key', 'Prompt After EFT Key', 'Card Slide Required', and 'BioMTX Settings' (which is highlighted). The 'Cashier Display' section has 'Cust Slide Card' and 'Cust Select Pmt'. Below this, the 'Tender Type' is set to 'Debit' and 'Transaction Type' is set to 'Purchase'. The 'Cashier Display' section has radio buttons for '2x16 - Standard Prompts' (selected) and '5x40 - Extended Prompts'. The 'Language' section has 'Language 1', 'Language 2', and 'Language 3'. The main table below has columns for 'Sequence Codes', 'Transaction Sequence', 'Customer Display', and 'Cashier Display'. The 'Sequence Codes' list includes 'A - Account Type', 'M - Auth Code', 'R - Card Slide DrLic', 'j - Cashback - Customer', 'i - Cashier OK Amount', '5 - Check #', '8 - Check Acct #', '9 - Check Routing #', '6 - Check Type', 'e - Convert-Debit PIN', 'f - Convert-Debit Y/N', 'L - Customer OK Amount', 'P - Customer Voucher #', '2 - EBT Voucher #', 'g - Fee Amount', '3 - Freq Shopper card #', 'T - Manager ID', 'D - Manual Acct #', and 'E - Manual Exp Date'. The 'Transaction Sequence' column has 'F - PIN', 'G - Amount', 'H - Cashback - Cashier', and '> - Send Transaction'. The 'Customer Display' column has 'Please Enter PIN and Press ENTER', 'Please Wait...', 'Tell the Checker if You Want Cash Back', and 'Processing...'. The 'Cashier Display' column has 'Cust Enter PIN', 'Purchase Amount:', 'Cashback Amt:', and 'Processing...'.

Biometrics Properties

- The Biometrics sequence code has all of the same properties as the B - Slide Card TAC, with the addition of the BioMTX Setup. Select the BioMTX Setup option.

BioMTX Properties

Biometrics Actions | Button Assignment

	Customer Display	Cashier Display
Fingerprint	Place Finger on Reader	Getting Finger Scan
Retry Fingerprint	Finger Scan Failed Try Again	Getting Finger Scan
After Fingerprint	Finger Scan read Successful	Finger Scan Successful
Customer ID	Enter Search #	Getting Search #
Retry Customer ID	Re-Enter Search #	Getting Search #
After Customer ID	Please Wait...	Please Wait...
6 Digit DOB	Enter DOB MM/DD/YY	Cust Enter DOB
8 Digit DOB	Enter DOB MM/DD/YYYY	Cust Enter DOB
Bio Zip Code	Enter Zip Code	Cust Enter Zip Code
Bio SSN	Enter Last 4 Digits of SSN	Cust Enter SSN
BioMTX Unavailable	BioMetrics Unavailable	BioMetrics Unavailable
OpenEPS BioMTX Port #	6205	

Language 1
Language 2
Language 3

Save
Cancel

Triple
Language
Buttons

Biometrics Properties - Biometrics Actions Tab

9. The first screen displays the various messages associated with Biometrics. Make any changes to the text here. Biometrics includes the Triple Language buttons, so that the prompts can be set for each language. Additionally the OpenEPS BioMTX Port # setting is listed here with the default port for communications. The actual port number may vary with the Biometrics host selected; the actual port number should be provided by the host.

BioMTX Properties

Biometrics Actions | Button Assignment

Terminal

Everest Terminal - Customer Device

BIOMTX

BIO Unused Unused

Unused Unused Unused

1 qz 2 abc 3 def

4 ghi 5 jkl 6 mno

7 prs 8 tuv 9 wxy

Clear 0 Enter

Note: To assign the biometrics key to a different button, please select the button desired.

Save
Cancel

Biometrics Properties - Button Assignment Tab

10. Selecting the Button Assignment Tab brings the above screen up. On this screen the button for Biometrics can be selected. Unlike the standard button assignment screen, this is not drag and drop; if the button is not where desired, simply click on the desired Unused button to move it.



Note: Presently, the Biometrics button can only be placed on the 'soft' tender keys. Future upgrades will include the ability to select other buttons.

11. Click Save to exit the Biometrics configuration screen.

Biometrics Check Cashing

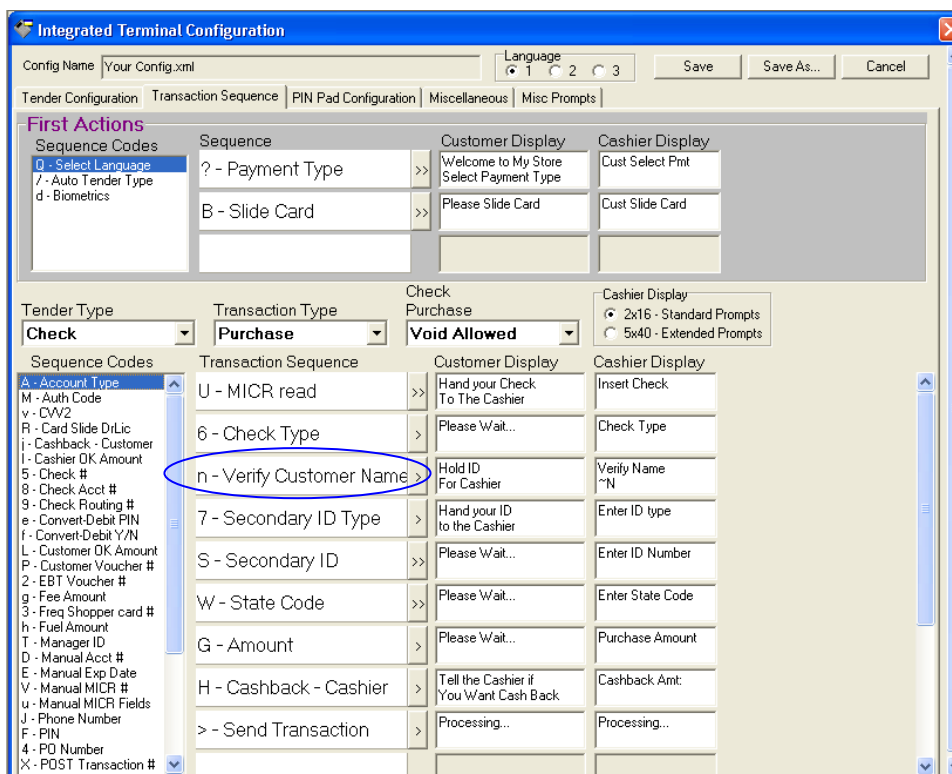
WinEPS supports a method for verifying the customer name for check cashing via the use of Biometrics. This feature uses the n – Verify Customer Name TAC. This TAC allows the cashier to verify the biometrics supplied name versus the name on the check.

After the cashier verifies the customer name, OpenEPS will utilize the Driver's License (or other ID info) and State Code information supplied by Biometrics to complete the check transaction, instead of requiring these to be imputed by the cashier.

During a biometrics transaction, the POS must request the SecondaryIDType of 'BX'. OpenEPS will then acquire the Customer name information, and display it to the Cashier screen when TAC n is processed. Therefore, the POS must be coded to allow the use of this TAC and feature. Contact your POS vender to verify that they support this functionality.

To set up the n – Verify Customer Name TAC, follow the steps below.

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS lanes.
2. Select the Terminal Configuration that is in use.
3. On the Integrated Terminal Configuration Screen, go to the Transaction Sequence Tab.
4. Use the Tender Type drop down box to select Check; use the Transaction Type drop down box to select Purchase.



5. Drag the n – Verify Customer Name TAC from the Sequence Codes box, into the Check Purchase Transaction Sequence. Place it just before the Secondary ID Type TAC, as shown above.
6. Save the Tender configuration. Remember to stop and restart the WinEPS engine to initiate the changes.

Blackhawk Gift Cards

Blackhawk Cards are stored value gift cards sold at various retailer locations for use at different stores. Blackhawk may also be referred to as Safeway or RAP. Blackhawk Gift Cards utilize 128 length barcodes; the UPC information from the barcode is sent up along with the card value when the gift card is purchased.

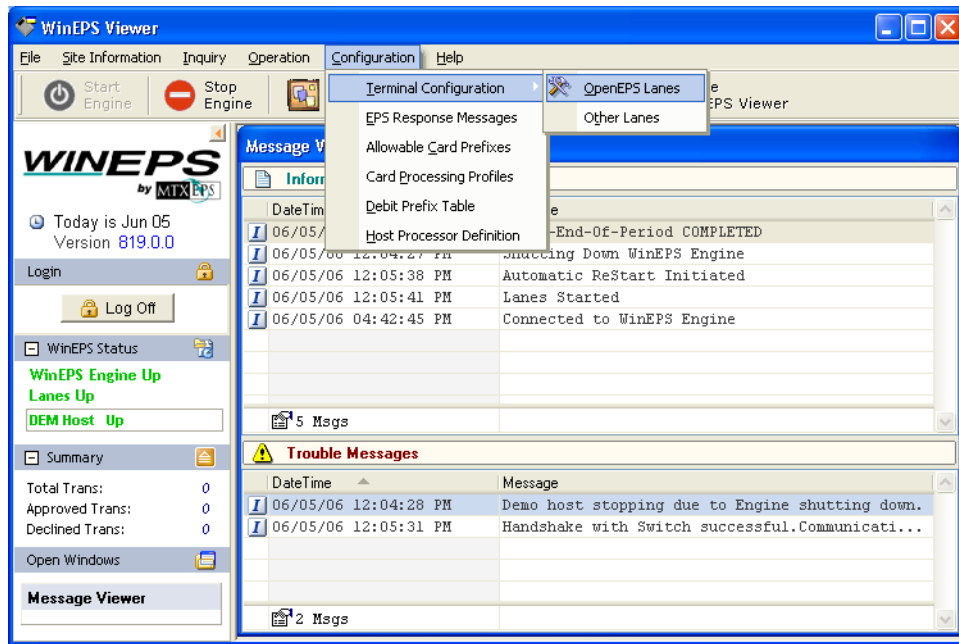
Currently, WinEPS only supports the activation (sale) of Blackhawk cards, and does not support redemption (making a purchase using) Blackhawk cards.

Since redemptions are not supported, when Blackhawk card prefixes are properly configured (see [Blackhawk Prefix Setup](#) below), WinEPS will automatically decline any attempted redemption.

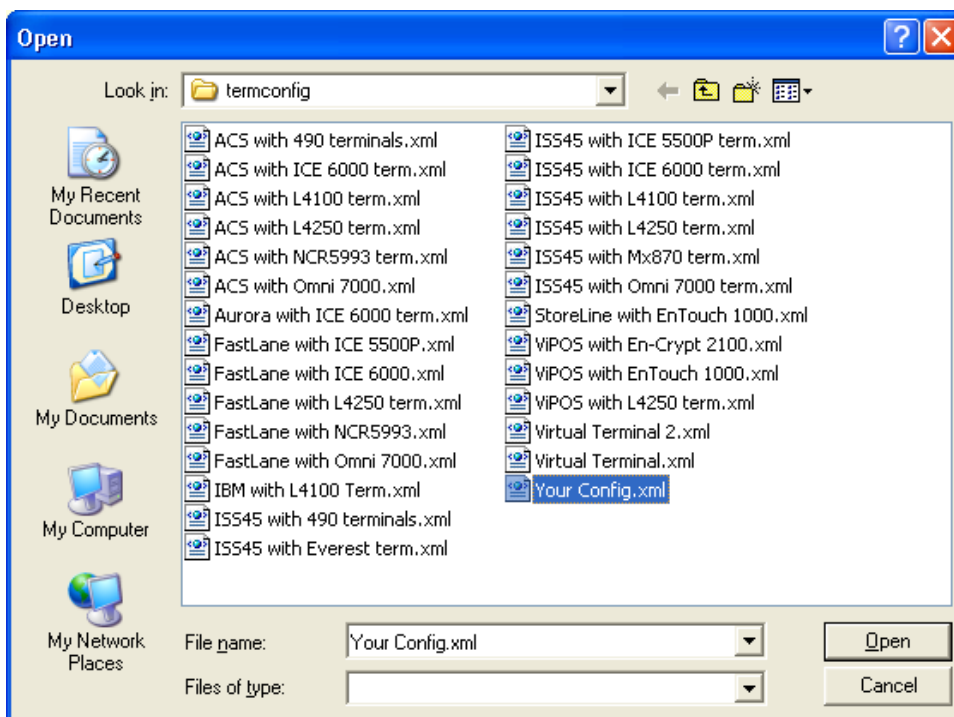
Blackhawk Gift Cards WinEPS Setup

To set up Blackhawk gift cards in WinEPS, follow the steps below:

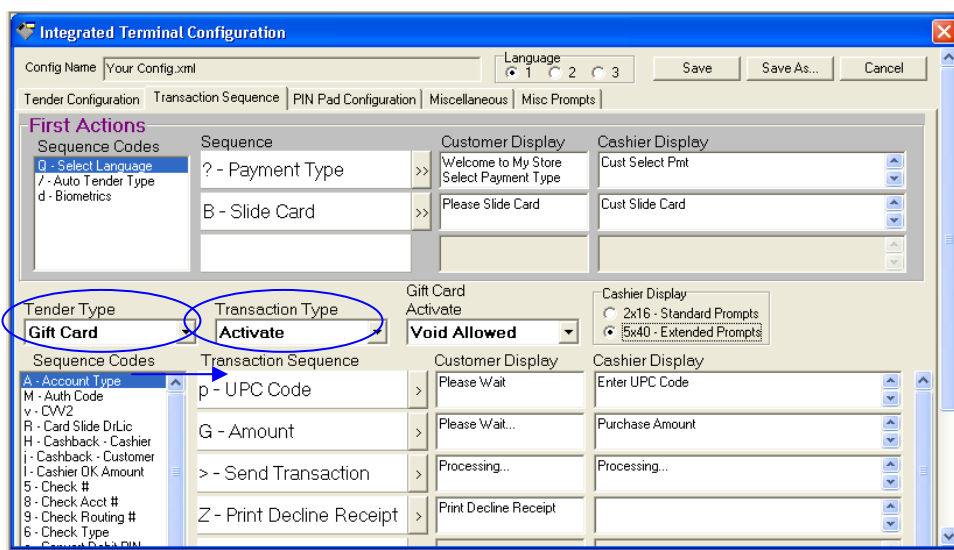
1. In WinEPS, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes.



2. Select your configuration from the list provided.



3. Select the Transaction Sequence tab on the Terminal configuration screen.



4. Use the Tender Type drop down box in the middle left of the screen to select Gift Card.
5. Use the Transaction Type drop down box to select Activate.
6. Drag the p – UPC Code TAC from the Sequence Codes Box into the Transaction sequence as shown above. The p – UPC Code TAC must be placed before the > – Send Transaction TAC.
7. Click Save to save the configuration change. You may be notified that the change requires a stop and start of WinEPS to implement the changes.

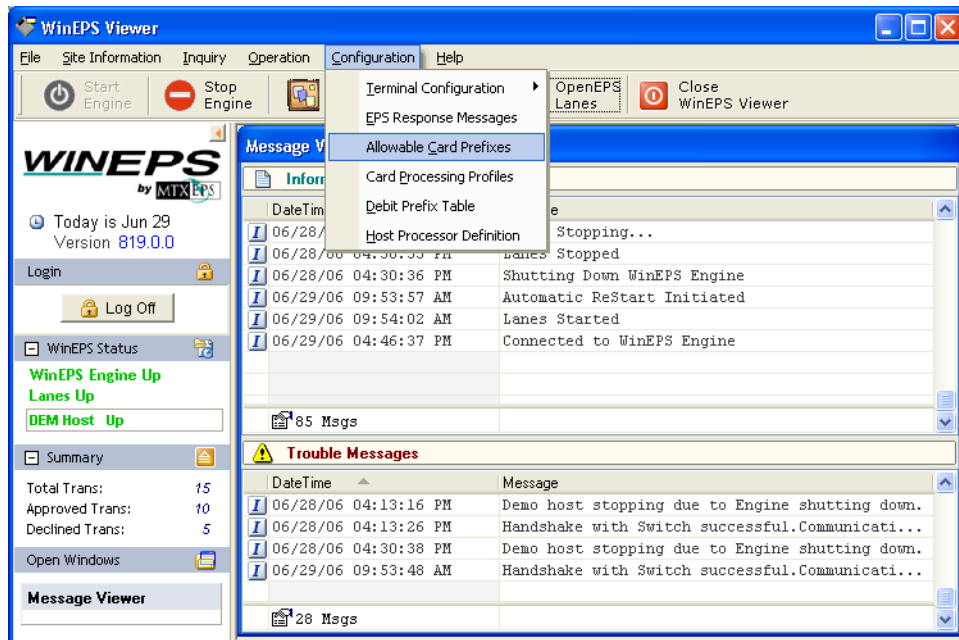
Blackhawk Prefix Setup

Blackhawk cards are activated in one of two ways: One Pass, which entails just a barcode scan of the 128 length barcode, or Two Pass, which requires the scan of a shorter barcode plus the swipe of the magnetic strip on the card. These methods are used to supply WinEPS with both the UPC and the card number.

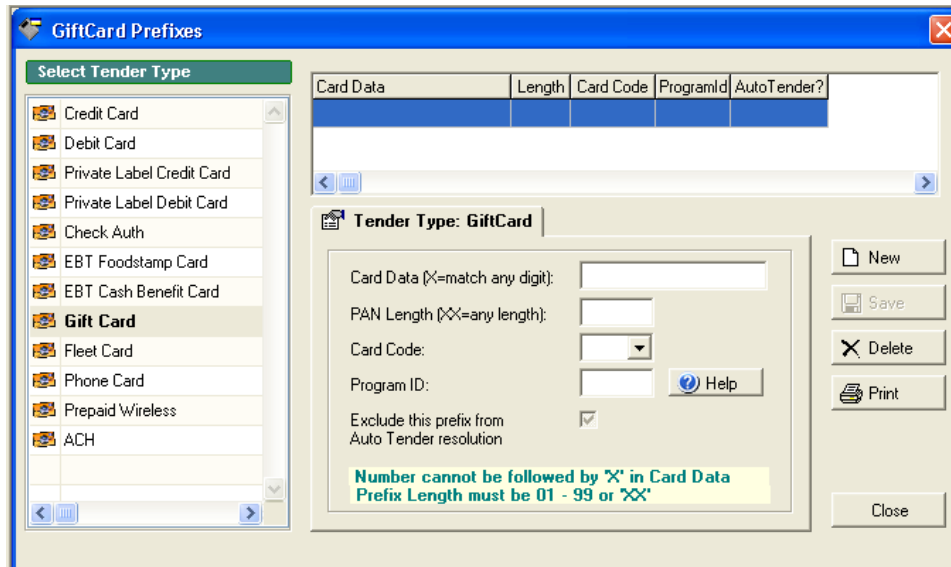
When running Blackhawk cards, Blackhawk gift card prefixes must be specified. Each Blackhawk gift card prefix must have a Program ID set; the program ID is often specified by the Gift Card processing host, and is used to differentiate between Blackhawk cards and non-Blackhawk cards. Since WinEPS does not support Redemption for Blackhawk gift cards, WinEPS will decline any redemption attempted with a card prefix that has any Program ID set.

Follow the steps below if using Blackhawk cards along with Auto-Tender Type or other prefix table specific WinEPS features.

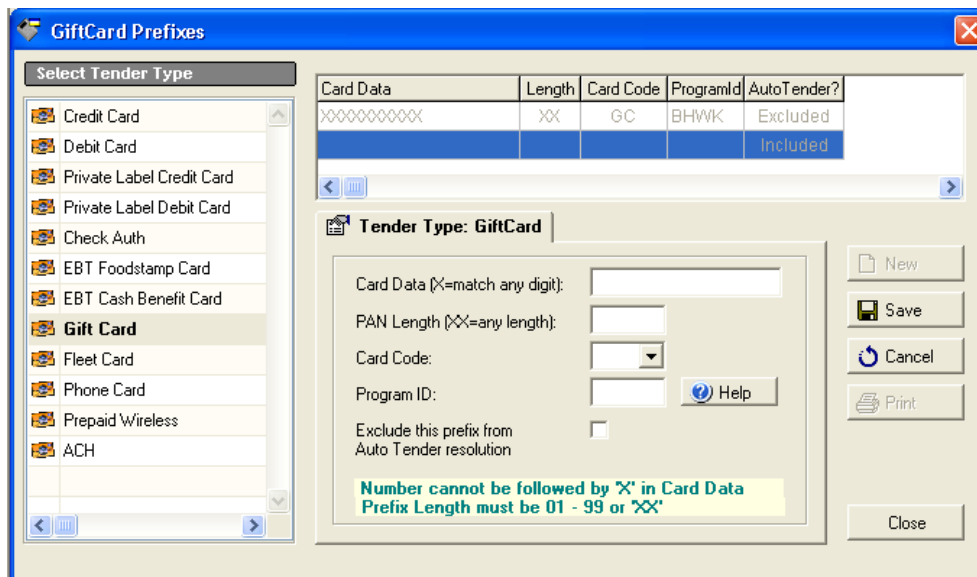
1. In WinEPS go to Configuration | Allowable Card Prefixes



2. On the left hand side, select Gift Card. This will display the current Gift Card Prefixes.



3. If this is a new installation no prefixes will be listed; if invalid prefixes are listed, be sure to remove them before proceeding.
4. Now you must add all the prefixes for your Blackhawk cards. First you must determine if your prefixes will have leading zeros. If you are using One Pass activation, you must use leading zeros. Gather your list of prefixes from the cards you are going to be using. If your location must support both Blackhawk and non-Blackhawk gift cards, the non-Blackhawk gift card prefixes must also be entered into the table.
5. Click the New button.



6. Fill in the Card Data with the first Blackhawk prefix. If you are using One Pass activation, include the leading zeros that are part of the prefix. If you are using Two Pass activation, do not include the leading zeros.
7. Set the PAN length to XX.
8. Set the Card Code to GC.

9. Set the Program ID as specified by your Gift Card host. You can click the Help button next to Program ID to determine if your host requires a specific setting. The default setting for Blackhawk cards is BHWK. Setting the Program ID will prevent the gift card prefix from allowing any redemptions, so be sure to only set program ID for prefixes associated with Blackhawk cards (leave program ID blank for non-Blackhawk GC prefixes).
10. Check the box next to 'Exclude this prefix from Auto Tender Resolution'. When saved, the 'AutoTender?' column should read 'Excluded' for all Blackhawk prefixes.
11. Click Save to save the entered prefix. If additional prefixes must be entered, click Add to continue adding prefixes. Remember to add both Blackhawk and regular gift card prefixes (if used).
12. Click Close to exit.

Configuration Portability

WinEPS configuration files can be ported from one location to another, allowing the user to configure only one WinEPS server, and copy those settings onto other WinEPS servers, saving time when configuring.

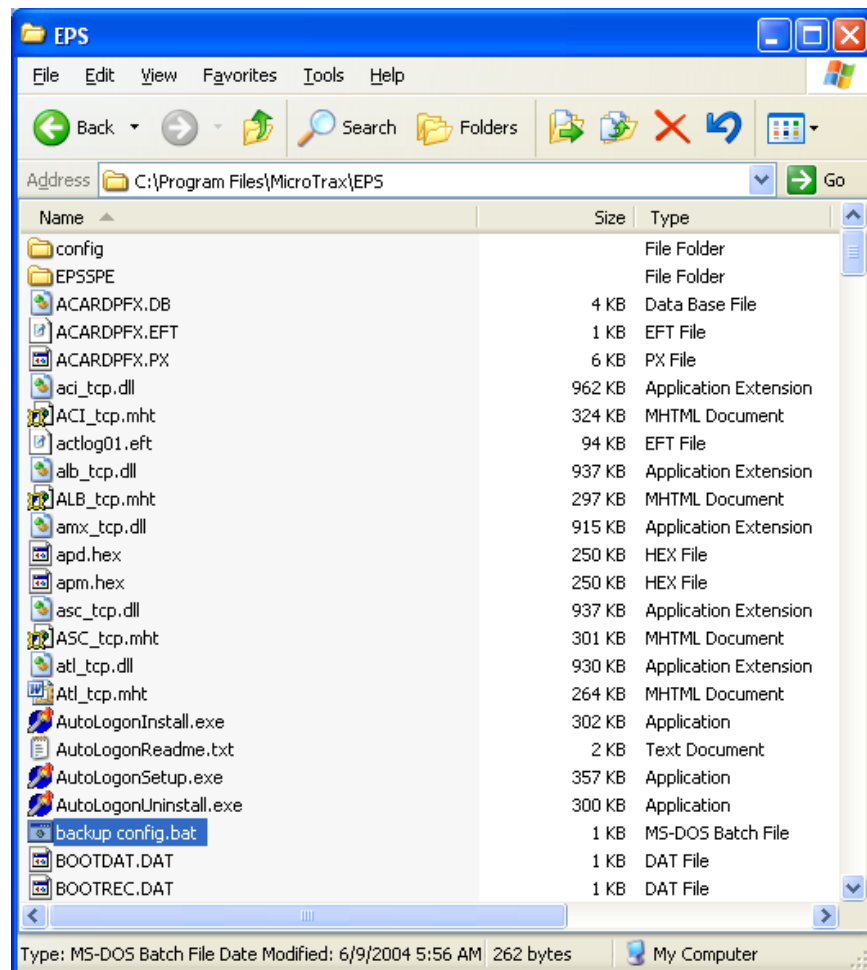
WinEPS includes a batch file that automatically runs during a close, which backs up the current configuration files. Alternately, this batch file, called 'backup config.bat,' may be run manually to preserve the current configuration. The zip file created is called 'backupXXXX.zip' where XXXX is the WinEPS version number



Caution: Due to file layout changes configuration files are not portable across different versions of WinEPS. Do not take a configuration zip file from one version of WinEPS and extract the configuration files into an installation featuring a different version.

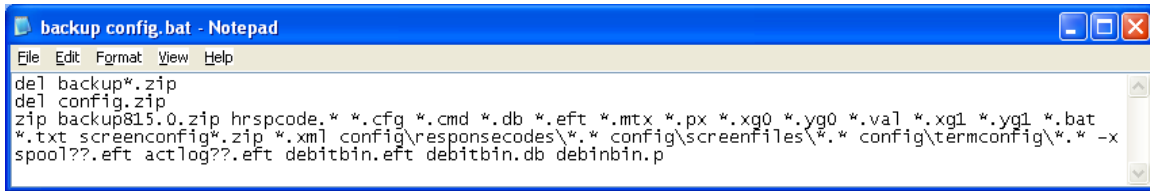
To transfer settings from one WinEPS server to another, follow the steps below:

1. Browse to the \Program Files\Microtrax\EPS directory. This is the default directory for the WinEPS installation; if you have installed WinEPS to a different directory, instead, browse to that location.



Default WinEPS Installation Directory

2. Find the 'backup config.bat' file. Run this batch file by double clicking on it. This will create a current zip file containing the most recent configuration. This file is called 'backupXXXX.zip' where XXXX is the WinEPS version number.



Backup Config.bat - Batch file contents

The batch file calls a zip utility that is within the EPS directory, to zip up all configuration files in the EPS directory, and several subdirectories. It also clears out any old zip backups before it runs.

3. Take the newly created backupXXXX.zip file and copy it to the server you would like to update with this configuration information. You may need to copy the zip file to a disk or CD to move it.
4. Before extracting the configuration files, verify that WinEPS has already been installed and is functioning properly. Check such items as the ability to logon as the default user, and the ability to start the service. Any difficulties should be resolved at this point, before proceeding.
5. Verify that the WinEPS service is down and the GUI is closed.
6. Extract the backupXXXX.zip to the \program files\Microtrax\EPS directory.
7. Open the WinEPS GUI and log on. Remember that the configuration files for WinEPS also include the list of operators, so be sure that you have an administrative operator configured on the original system that you can use.
8. Change all store specific information as appropriate for the new location. This can include the Host IP address, Store Number, and WinEPS server IP address.
9. Start WinEPS, and verify that the Lanes and Host come up.

Helpful hints for creating a master configuration zip

It is often useful to create a single zip file that contains all the configuration information for a group of locations that will be configured in the same way. Here are some tips on how to do that:

- After configuring all settings, make certain that all settings function as desired. Test the configuration out in a lab environment.
- Before creating a backup zip file (as detailed above), change the store specific information to unusable text, such as changing the WinEPS server IP address to "IP Address." This practice helps prevent the accidental copying of store specific information onto a new server. Two or more stores running with identical store information will cause sever problems. Store specific information can include:
 - WinEPS Server IP Address. Found in Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes, Miscellaneous Tab.
 - Host IP Address, Store ID number, host passwords. Found in Site Information | Processing Options.

Credit to Debit Conversion

The Credit-to-Debit Conversion feature encourages customers carrying dual-purpose cards, or cards that either allow a credit or debit transaction to occur on the same card to process the transaction as Debit, since this is more cost effective for the retailer.

You must maintain a Debit BIN table for proper function of the Credit-to-Debit Conversion feature. WinEPS uses this Debit BIN table to identify dual-purpose cards versus regular credit cards. For more information on the Debit BIN File refer to Chapter 3: Debit BIN Prefix Table.

Credit to debit conversion only functions for swiped credit cards; it is not available for manually entered cards, nor for cards read through RFID.

Integrated Systems (OpenEPS)

1. From the Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes menu, select your configuration. Select the Transaction Sequence Tab.
2. Set the Tender Type to Credit.
3. Set the Transaction Type to Purchase
4. Drag over either the e TAC or the f TAC. Place the TAC into the Transaction Sequence at the beginning, prior to the G – Amount TAC.

The e TAC asks the customer directly to enter their PIN

The screenshot shows the 'Integrated Terminal Configuration' window with the 'Transaction Sequence' tab selected. The 'Tender Type' is 'Credit' and the 'Transaction Type' is 'Purchase'. In the 'Transaction Sequence' list, 'e - Convert-Debit PIN' is highlighted with a blue circle. The 'Customer Display' and 'Cashier Display' columns show prompts for each sequence code.

Sequence Codes	Transaction Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
Q - Select Language	? - Payment Type	Welcome to My Store Select Payment Type	Cust Select Pmt
7 - Auto Tender Type	B - Slide Card	Please Slide Card ----->	Cust Slide Card
A - Account Type	e - Convert-Debit PIN	Please Enter PIN	Cust Enter PIN
M - Auth Code	G - Amount	Please Wait...	Purchase Amount:
R - Card Slide DrLic	H - Cashback - Cashier	Tell the Checker if You Want Cash Back	Cashback Amt:
i - Cashback - Customer	> - Send Transaction	Processing...	Processing...
l - Cashier OK Amount			
5 - Check #			
8 - Check Acct #			
9 - Check Routing #			
6 - Check Type			
f - Convert-Debit Y/N			
L - Customer OK Amount			
P - Customer Voucher #			
2 - EBT Voucher #			
g - Fee Amount			
3 - Freq Shopper card #			
T - Manager ID			
D - Manual Acct #			
E - Manual Exp Date			
V - Manual MICR #			

Integrated Configuration – e TAC

The f TAC asks the customer if they would like to convert to Debit.

Integrated Terminal Configuration

Config Name: Virtual Terminal.xml [Save] [Save As...] [Cancel]

Tender Configuration | **Transaction Sequence** | PIN Pad Configuration | Miscellaneous | Misc Prompts

First Actions

Sequence Codes	Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
0 - Select Language	? - Payment Type	Welcome to My Store Select Payment Type	Cust Select Pmt
7 - Auto Tender Type	B - Slide Card	Please Slide Card>	Cust Slide Card

Tender Type: **Credit** | Transaction Type: **Purchase**

Cashier Display:
☒ 2x16 - Standard Prompts
☐ 5x40 - Extended Prompts

Language 1
Language 2
Language 3

Sequence Codes	Transaction Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
A - Account Type	f - Convert-Debit Y/N	Do you know your PIN?	PIN?
M - Auth Code	G - Amount	Please Wait...	Purchase Amount:
R - Card Slide DrLic	H - Cashback - Cashier	Tell the Checker if You Want Cash Back	Cashback Amt:
i - Cashback - Customer	> - Send Transaction	Processing...	Processing...
l - Cashier OK Amount			
5 - Check #			
8 - Check Acct #			
9 - Check Routing #			
6 - Check Type			
e - Convert-Debit PIN			
L - Customer OK Amount			
P - Customer Voucher #			
2 - EBT Voucher #			
g - Fee Amount			
3 - Freq Shopper card #			
T - Manager ID			
D - Manual Acct #			
E - Manual Exp Date			
V - Manual MICR #			

Integrated Configuration – f TAC

Stand Beside & Non-Integrated Systems (Other Lanes)

5. From the Configuration | Terminal Configuration | Other Lanes menu, select your configuration.
6. Select your configuration from the Config Num dropdown list
7. Click Change.
8. Click Continue twice to get to Screen 3.
9. Set the Tender Type to Credit.
10. Set the Transaction Type to Purchase
11. Drag over the F TAC; place it before the (G) Purchase amt TAC.
12. Drag over either the e TAC or the f TAC. Place the TAC into the Transaction Sequence just prior to the F TAC.

The e TAC asks the customer to directly to enter their PIN

Payment Terminal Configuration: 1 - Omni 490 Stand Beside Screen 3

Credit Purchase

Drag Action Codes to or from **Payment Sequence** or **Manual Sequence**

Presets: Select Payment Type

First Terminal Action	Customer Line 1	Customer Line 2	Chkr Line 1	Chkr Line 2
[?]Payment type	Welcome to My Store	Select Payment Type	Cust Select Pmt	

Tender: **Credit** Trx Type: **Purchase** Void: Manager

Payment Sequence	Customer Line 1	Customer Line 2	Chkr Line 1	Chkr Line 2
(B)Card slide w/date	Please Slide Card	----->----->	Cust Slide Card	
(e)Convert-Debit PIN	Please Enter Your	PIN	Cust Enter PIN	
(F)PIN	@Please Enter PIN	and Press 'ENTER'	Cust Enter PIN	
(G)Purchase amt	Please Wait...		Purchase Amount	
(H)Checkr cshBk amt	Tell the Checker if	You Want Cash Back	Cashback Amt:	
(L)Customer ok amount	@Is \$ O.K.?	Press YES or NO	Cust O.K. Amt	
[>]Send tran	Processing...		Processing...	
(Z)Print rcpt	Approved	Printing Receipt	Printing Receipt	

Manual Sequence if (See Next Screen for Manual Sequence if MICR fails)

Slide Card Fails	Customer Line 1	Customer Line 2	Chkr Line 1	Chkr Line 2
(D)Manual acct #	Card Unreadable	Hand to Checker	Enter Card Num	
(E)Manual exp date	Please Wait...		EXPTD MMYY	
(T)Manager ID	Please Wait...		Enter Manager ID	and Password

Stand Beside Configuration – e TAC

The f TAC asks the customer if they would like to convert to Debit.

Payment Terminal Configuration: 1 - Omni 490 Stand Beside Screen 3

Credit Purchase

Drag Action Codes to or from **Payment Sequence** or **Manual Sequence**

Presets: Select Payment Type

First Terminal Action: Customer Line 1 Customer Line 2 Chkr Line 1 Chkr Line 2

(A) Account type
(C) Receipt capture
(e) Convert-Debit PIN
(j) Cust cshBk amt
(J) Phone number
(M) Auth code
(N) Reference #
(O) Signature capture
(P) Customer voucher #
(Q) Multi-Language
(R) Card slide drLic
(S) Secondary ID
(U) MICR read
(V) Manual MICR #
(W) State code
(X) POST Transaction #
(Y) Return amt
(Z) Hold Msg view
([) View bad chk info
(#) Print bad chk info
(\$) Purch/bal inq
(&) ID Type&ID prompt
(*) Override not allowed
(/) Auto tender type
(@) Completion msg

[?] Payment type

Tender: Credit Trx Type: Purchase Void: Manager

Payment Sequence

	Customer Line 1	Customer Line 2	Chkr Line 1	Chkr Line 2
(B) Card slide w/validate	Please Slide Card	-----	Cust Slide Card	
(f) Convert-Debit Y/N	Do you know your PIN?		PIN?	
(F) PIN	Please Enter PIN	and Press 'ENTER'	Cust Enter PIN	
(G) Purchase amt	Please Wait...		Purchase Amount	
(H) Checkr cshBk amt	Tell the Checker if	You Want Cash Back	Cashback Amt.	
(L) Customer ok amount	@Is \$ O.K.?	Press YES or NO	Cust O.K. Amt	
(>) Send tran	Processing...		Processing...	
(Z) Print rcpt	Approved	Printing Receipt	Printing Receipt	

Manual Sequence if Slide Card Fails (See Next Screen for Manual Sequence if MICR fails)

	Customer Line 1	Customer Line 2	Chkr Line 1	Chkr Line 2
(D) Manual acct #	Card Unreadable	Hand to Checker	Enter Card Num	
(E) Manual exp date	Please Wait...		EXPTD MMY	
(T) Manager ID	Please Wait...		Enter Manager ID and Password	

Stand Beside Configuration – f TAC

The “f” sequence code (TAC) needs to be populated with terminal prompts, otherwise the terminal and cashier pad display will be blank when this terminal action sequence is reached. Suggested text is included above.

Card Processing Profiles Setup

The Card Processing Profile contains online and offline parameters that are required for successful credit to debit setup.

1. Go to the Configuration | Card Processing Profiles menu; select a credit card profile by using the Up and Down arrows in the upper left of the screen (next to the Card Type Code).
2. Set the Minimum Credit to Debit Amount in Online and Offline Auth Limits according to the information below.

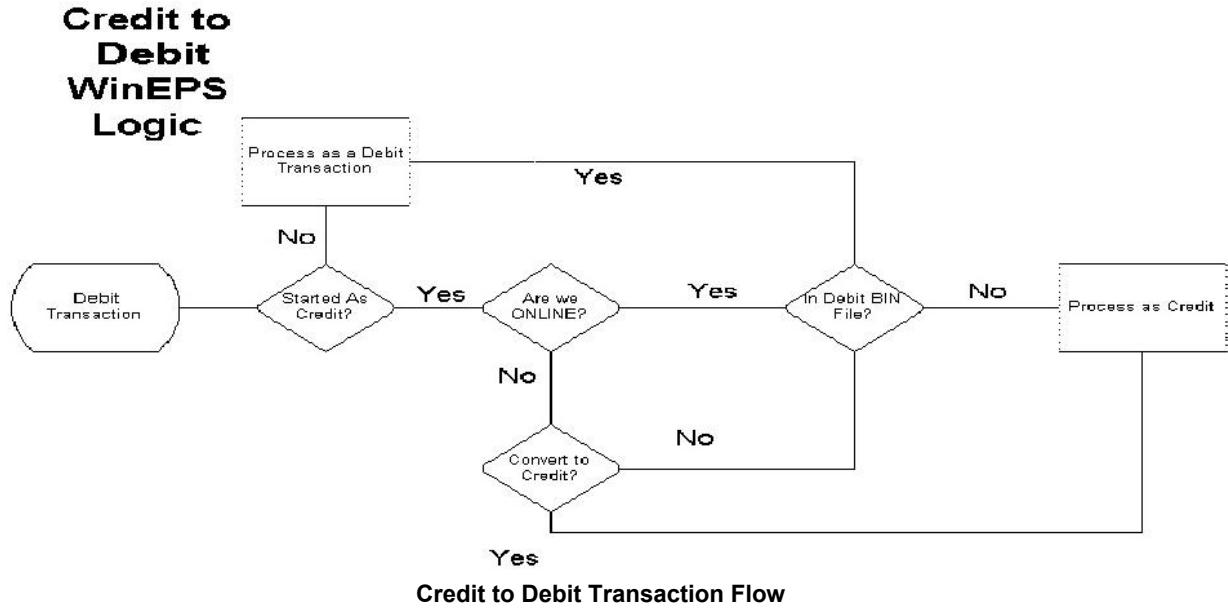
Card Processing Profiles: Online and Offline Credit to Debit Transactions

For Credit to Debit transactions, use the following configuration properties as a guide:

Property	Description
Card Type Code	Select the appropriate card type.
Online Auth Limits - Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount	Enter the minimum credit-to-debit amount allowed. Credit to debit conversion will only be attempted if the transaction value is above this amount.
Offline Auth Limits – Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount	If transactions are allowed offline, enter the minimum credit-to-debit amount allowed. 999999 indicates that no conversion will be attempted while offline.



Note: Setting the Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount to 999999 prevents credit to debit. This can be used to prevent credit to debit conversion while offline, where Debit transactions may carry additional risk.



Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) / Electronic Check Authorization (ECA)

Electronic Check Conversion (also call Electronic Check Authorization) is the process of taking a paper check and processing it as an electronic transaction. ECC through WinEPS involves sending the check data to the host responsible for processing checks and receiving a very specific response back from the host indicating that the check has been electronically converted.

When a check has been electronically converted, the receipt text supplied by WinEPS will indicate this and will have additional disclaimer information. Additionally, the check that was converted must be voided and returned to the customer.

Occasionally, hosts that support ECC will send back a standard authorization instead of an ECC authorization. In that case no disclaimer information will be printed, and the merchant must retain the check for depositing.

To process an ECC transaction, the merchant must have a check reader (MICR Reader) that supplies 'RAW MICR' data, and the merchant must be sending check authorizations to a host that specifically supports ECC/ECA. Review the hosts section for information on the specific hosts that support ECC/ECA.

Electronic Check Conversion Receipt Setup

By law, the customer must receive notice that their check will be processed electronically. WinEPS provides this notice as disclaimer text printed at the bottom of the receipt for the ECC transaction.

Electronic Check Authorization notification text, the return check fee, and the host contact phone number information that is printed on the customer receipt are configurable.

Hosts that perform ECC transactions draw the ECC receipt text from the ECCRecINFO.xml file. This file is located in the C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory on the WinEPS server. If the ECCRecINFO.xml file is not present in the EPS directory, hardcoded default text will be used.

```

Address C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ECCRecINFO.xml Go Links
- <RECINFO>
- <BYL>
- <AcceptanceAgreement>
  <Line1>When you provide a check as payment,</Line1>
  <Line2>you authorize us to use information</Line2>
  <Line3>from your check to process a one-time</Line3>
  <Line4>Electronic Funds Transaction (EFT)</Line4>
  <Line5>or draft drawn from your account, or</Line5>
  <Line6>process the payment as a check</Line6>
  <Line7>transaction. You also authorize us to</Line7>
  <Line8>process credit adjustments, if</Line8>
  <Line9>applicable. If your payment is</Line9>
  <Line10>returned unpaid, you authorize us to</Line10>
  <Line11>collect your payment and the Return</Line11>
  <Line12>fee amount below by an EFT(s) or</Line12>
  <Line13>draft(s) from your account. If you</Line13>
  <Line14>are presenting a corporate check,</Line14>
  <Line15>you make these representations as an</Line15>
  <Line16>authorized corporate representative</Line16>
  <Line17>and agree that the corporation will be</Line17>
  <Line18>bound by the NACHA rules.</Line18>
</AcceptanceAgreement>
<PhoneNumber>1-800-697-9263</PhoneNumber>
<ReturnCheckFee />
</BYL>
- <TRN>
- <AcceptanceAgreement>
  <Line1>I authorize the merchant to convert</Line1>
  <Line2>my check to an Electronic Funds</Line2>
  <Line3>Transfer or paper draft, and to</Line3>
  <Line4>debit my account for the amount of</Line4>
  <Line5>the transaction. In the event that</Line5>
  <Line6>my draft or EFT is returned unpaid,</Line6>
  <Line7>I agree that a fee of the amount</Line7>
  <Line8>shown below or the maximum allowed</Line8>
  <Line9>by law may be charged to my account</Line9>
  <Line10>via draft of EFT.</Line10>
</AcceptanceAgreement>
<PhoneNumber />
<ReturnCheckFee>2500</ReturnCheckFee>
</TRN>
</RECINFO>

```

The receipt information may be changed by editing the ECCRecInfo.XML file with either an XML editor or a standard text editor such as notepad. If opened in a text editor, be sure not to alter the XML formatting.

The ReturnCheckFee amount in the XML file will only be used if the host does not supply a specific fee amount in the approval message. In addition to the check fee, the host may return supplemental text which will also be written to the receipt, and is not contained in the XML file.

The ReturnCheckFee value placed into the XML must be numeric only (with no decimal or \$ sign), and may be up to 6 digits in length. No value is initially specified in the XML file, so the default text of "Maximum fee allowed by state law" will be printed instead. There is an implied decimal place, thus with the example shown above the value of 2500 is \$25.00.

If no value or invalid data, is entered for the ReturnCheckFee, it will be ignored and replaced instead with default text "Maximum fee allowed by state law." Similarly, if the XML file is missing or corrupt, default ECA text and host phone number information will be used instead.

Each host that supports ECC has its own section for receipt text in the ECCRecInfo.XML file. The text for a given host will appear between the XML tags listed for that host. The following hosts make use of the ECCRecInfo.XML file:

Host	Host Receipt Section (XML Tag for host)
Concord H&C	<BYL> </BYL>
Nova	<NOV> </NOV>
Demo	<DEM></DEM>
LML	<LML> </LML>
EpicTranz	<TRN> </TRN>

ECC Receipt Text changes

Follow the steps below to make changes to the ECC receipt text.

1. Determine which host you are using; look up the tags for that host on the table above.
2. Browse to the C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory.
3. Open the ECCRecInfo.XML file with either an XML editor, or a text editor (such as Notepad).
4. Locate the section in the XML file for your host by searching for the XML from the table above.
5. Update the text as desired; do not exceed 38 characters across for each line. When changing the text be sure not to alter the tag markers for each line.
6. Changes may be made to each section:
 - AcceptanceAgreement
 - PhoneNumber
 - ReturnCheckFee
7. Save the file when changes are complete.

ECC Signature Capture

Instructions for setting up [Signature Capture Support for ECC](#) can be found in the Signature Capture & Receipt Capture section or Chapter 10.

Setting up the ECC Product Code for Concord H&C

The P – ECC Product Code TAC is used only by the Concord H&C host. It can be used to inform the host what category of items is sold at a particular lane or group of lanes.

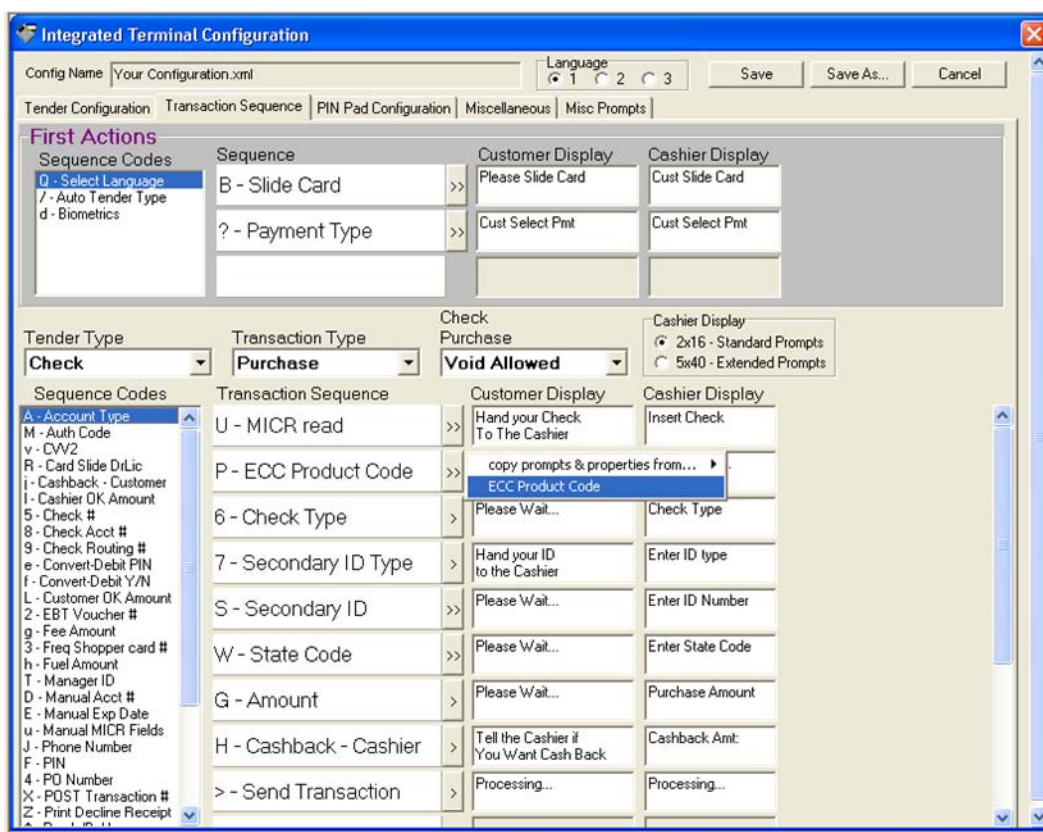
For additional information refer to Appendix F, [P - ECC Product Code](#) section, or Appendix A, Supported Hosts, the [Concord H&C ECA](#) section.

Follow the steps below to set up the P – ECC Product Code TAC.

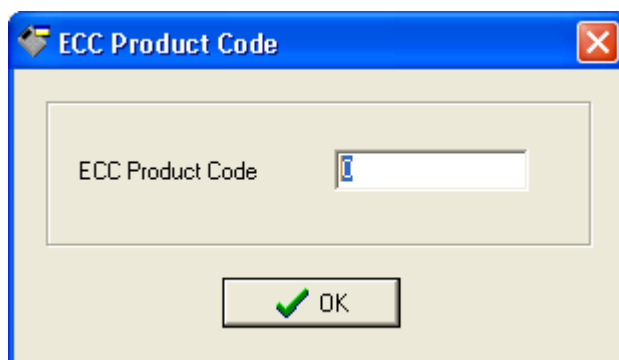
1. In WinEPS, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS lanes.
2. Select the configuration file from the list.
3. On the first screen, verify that Check Purchase is turned on, and that Concord H&C is the host selected to process checks.



4. Go on to the Transaction Sequence Tab.
5. Use the Tender Type Dropdown box to select Check. Verify that The Transaction Type is listed as Purchase.



6. Locate the P – ECC Product Code TAC in the Sequence codes box on the list. Drag the TAC into the Transaction Sequence just under the MICR Read TAC as indicated above.
7. Click the >> next to the P – ECC Product Code TAC. Select the ECC Product Code Option.
8. Enter the product code that will be used by the lanes that will be using the current terminal configuration file you are editing.



- Click OK after entering the value.
- Click Save in the upper right corner to save the terminal configuration.

Remember that each lane or set of lanes may have a different ECC product code, depending on the merchandise that can be purchased there. Follow these instructions again to set up additional terminal configurations for different lanes.

Engine Monitor and Tray Icon

An optional system tray icon is available that displays the WinEPS engine status when the WinEPS GUI is not open.

The icon appears in the windows system tray. The icon is green when WinEPS is up, and red when WinEPS is down. If the WinEPS engine goes down, a notice window of “WinEPS Engine Down” is displayed. If the Engine is restarted, the notice box will automatically close.

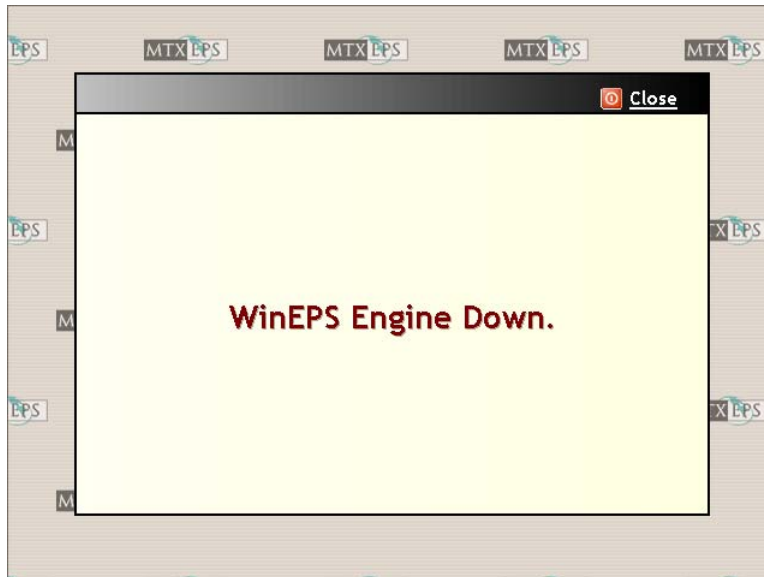


Note: The WinEPS engine stops automatically during the End of Day process, so the notice box will display briefly during that time.

The Engine monitor and tray icon is not installed automatically. To initiate the tray icon and engine monitor, you must manually start the WinEPSAgent.exe, or place a shortcut to it in the Windows Startup folder.

Displays

The Engine Monitor and Tray Icon displays the engine status in several ways. When the Engine is down, a notice box will appear on, as shown below.



Additionally, the Engine Monitor and Tray Icon has icon displays that reside in the Windows system tray, typically located at the bottom right of the screen. These icons also display the engine status.



The WinEPS Engine is up.



The WinEPS Engine is down.

You may right click on the tray icon and select Exit to quit the Engine Monitor and Tray Icon.

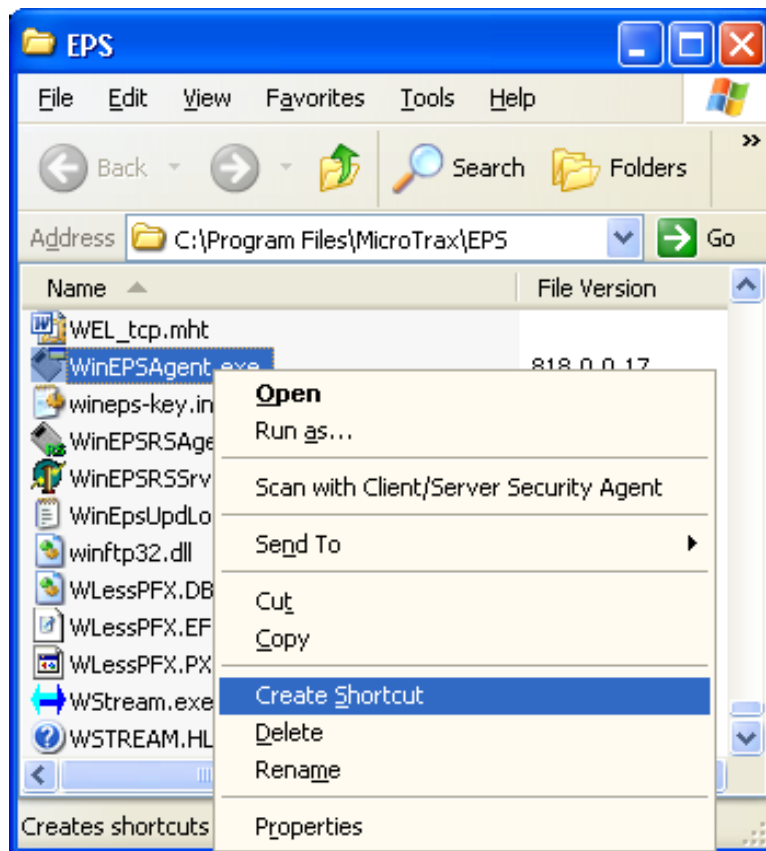
Setup

Follow the steps below to start the Engine Monitor and Tray Icon.

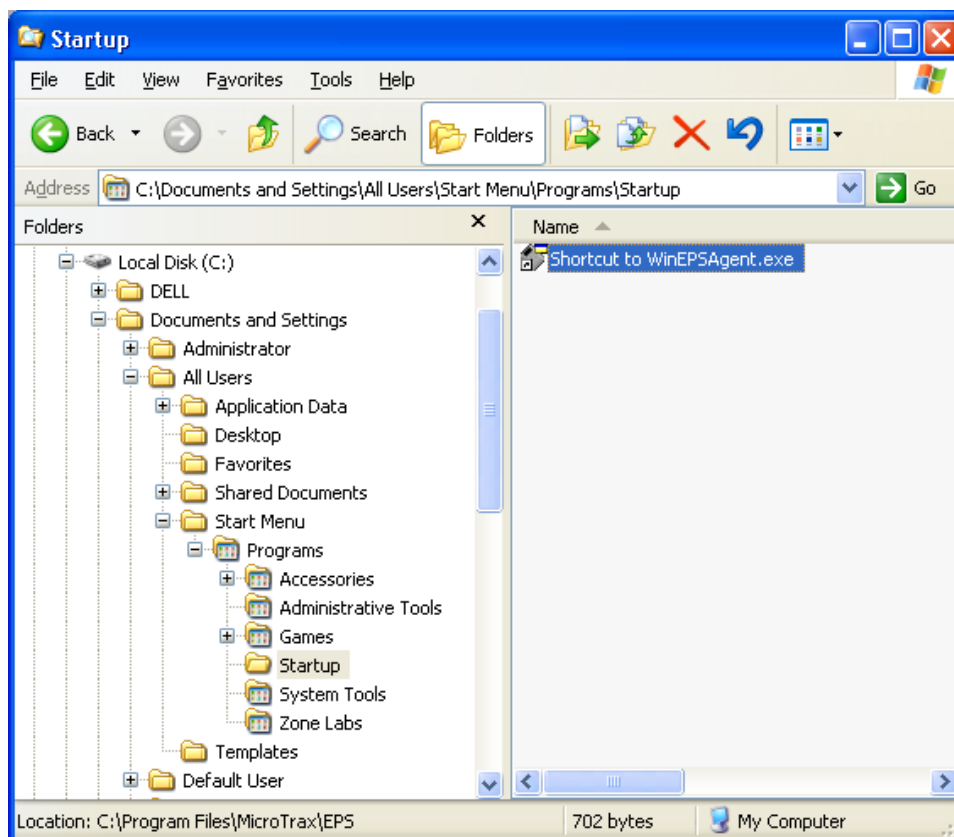
1. In Windows, use Explorer to go to your EPS directory. The default path is C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS.
2. In the EPS directory, locate the WinEPSAgent.exe.
3. Double Click the WinEPSAgent.exe to start the Engine Monitor and Tray Icon.

Alternately, to have the Engine Monitor and Tray Icon start automatically when you sign on to Windows, a shortcut to it must be placed into the Windows Startup folder.

4. In Windows, use Explorer to go to your EPS directory. The default path is C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS.
5. In the EPS directory, locate the WinEPSAgent.exe.



6. Right click on the WinEPSAgent.exe and select Create Shortcut.



7. Locate the Shortcut to WinEPSAgent.exe you just created and move it to the Startup directory. You can locate the Startup directory under C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Start Menu\Programs\Startup. By placing it under the Startup directory under All Users, the Engine Monitor and Tray Icon will start up when any user logs on

Fleet Card Support and Setup

Fleet cards are a payment type used by companies that possess a fleet of vehicles, and are often given to the drivers so that the company can pay for gasoline usage directly. These cards have inbuilt limitations on what may be purchased with them, but otherwise function in the same way as credit cards. WinEPS supports three Fleet Cards: Wright Express, Voyager, and Mastercard.

This section details how to set up Fleet Cards for the first time. To set up fleet cards, there are three sections to set up: Card Processing Profiles, Terminal configuration, and Fleet Prefix Table. Setup for each of these is detailed below. To set up Fleet for Fuel Lanes, refer to the Fuel Lane setup in Appendix C.

Card Processing Profiles

If you are working with a fresh install of WinEPS, the Card Processing Profiles should already be set up. If you are working with an upgrade, the following section will detail how to set up the Fleet Card Profiles from scratch. To setup Fleet cards in the Card Processing Profiles, perform the following steps:

1. Go to Configuration | Card Processing Profiles.

Card Processing Profiles

Card Type

Code: Up arrow Next Rec
Down arrow Prev Rec

Name:

Fleet Type:

Add Change Delete
Save Cancel Exit

Reporting Groups

Store Summary: edit

Lane summary: edit

Checker Summary: edit

Checker Sign-Off: edit

Processing Flags

☒ Manual Entry Allowed

☐ Prompt For Zip Code

☐ Prompt For CVV2

☒ Verify Acct# Check Digit

☐ PIN Required

☐ Print customer name on receipt (if available)

☐ Allow Cash Back

☒ Expiration Date Required

☒ Verify Exp Date Online

☒ Verify Exp Date Offline

Local Auth Flags

Allow local auth? Allow local void?

☒ Purchase ☒ Purchase

☒ Return ☒ Return

☒ Force ☒ Force

☒ PreAuth ☒ AuthCompl.

☐ Activate ☐ Activate

Online Auth Limits (in cents)

Maximum Total Amount:

Maximum Cashback Amount:

Minimum Total Amount:

Minimum Cashback Amount:

Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount: Help

Offline Auth Limits (in cents)

Maximum Total Amount:

Maximum Cashback Amount:

Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount: Help

Other (in cents)

PreAuth amount to send to host:

Card Processing Profiles Screen

2. In the Upper Left, use the Up and Down Arrows to cycle through all card configurations. Count the configurations, and verify that WX, VY and MF are not already present. If they are present, skip the Add instructions.
3. Click Add. This will display a blank profile

Card Processing Profiles

Card Type

Code: Up arrow Next Rec
Down arrow Prev Rec

Name:

Fleet Type: None

Add Change Delete
Save Cancel Exit

Reporting Groups

Store Summary: edit

Lane summary: edit

Checker Summary: edit

Checker Sign-Off: edit

Processing Flags

☒ Manual Entry Allowed

☒ Prompt For Zip Code

☒ Prompt For CVV2

☒ Verify Acct# Check Digit

☐ PIN Required

☐ Print customer name on receipt (if available)

☐ Allow Cash Back

☒ Expiration Date Required

☒ Verify Exp Date Online

☒ Verify Exp Date Offline

Local Auth Flags

Allow local auth? Allow local void?

☒ Purchase ☒ Purchase

☒ Return ☒ Return

☒ Force ☒ Force

☒ PreAuth ☒ AuthCompl.

☒ Activate ☒ Activate

Online Auth Limits (in cents)

Maximum Total Amount: 0

Maximum Cashback Amount: 0

Minimum Total Amount: 0

Minimum Cashback Amount: 0

Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount: 0 Help

Offline Auth Limits (in cents)

Maximum Total Amount: 0

Maximum Cashback Amount: 0

Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount: 0 Help

Other (in cents)

PreAuth amount to send to host: 0

New card profile

4. Enter WX in the box next to Code.
5. Enter Wright Express into the Name field.
6. In the Online Auth Limits, for the Maximum Total Amount field, fill it in with all 9's: 999999
7. For the Offline Auth Limit, Maximum Total Amount, fill in an amount that is acceptable for offline, noting that the higher dollar amounts can allow for undesirable risk.
8. Set a PreAuth amount; the suggested amount is \$50 as shown below.

Card Processing Profiles

Card Type

Code: WX Up arrow Next Rec
Down arrow Prev Rec

Name: Wright Express

Fleet Type: None

Add Change Delete
Save Cancel Exit

Reporting Groups

Store Summary edit
Lane summary edit
Checker Summary edit
Checker Sign-Off edit

Processing Flags

☒ Manual Entry Allowed
☒ Prompt For Zip Code
☒ Prompt For CVV2
☒ Verify Acct# Check Digit
☐ PIN Required
☐ Print customer name on receipt (if available)
☐ Allow Cash Back
☒ Expiration Date Required
☒ Verify Exp Date Online
☒ Verify Exp Date Offline

Local Auth Flags

Allow local auth? Allow local void?

☒ Purchase ☒ Purchase
☒ Return ☒ Return
☒ Force ☒ Force
☒ PreAuth ☒ AuthCompl.
☒ Activate ☒ Activate

Online Auth Limits (in cents)

Maximum Total Amount 0
Maximum Cashback Amount 0
Minimum Total Amount 0
Minimum Cashback Amount 0
Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount 0 Help

Offline Auth Limits (in cents)

Maximum Total Amount 0
Maximum Cashback Amount 0
Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount 0 Help

Other (in cents)

PreAuth amount to send to host 0

New card profile - filling in data

- For the Reporting groups, click on the Edit button next to Store Summary. This will allow you to add a new group called Fleet Cards.

Store Summary Report Subtotals

Subtotal/Group Name

Not On Report

Debit Cards

Discover

American Express

VISA

MasterCard

Check Auth

Food Stamps

Cash Benefits

Gift Cards

Phone Cards

Prepaid Wireless

Sort Order

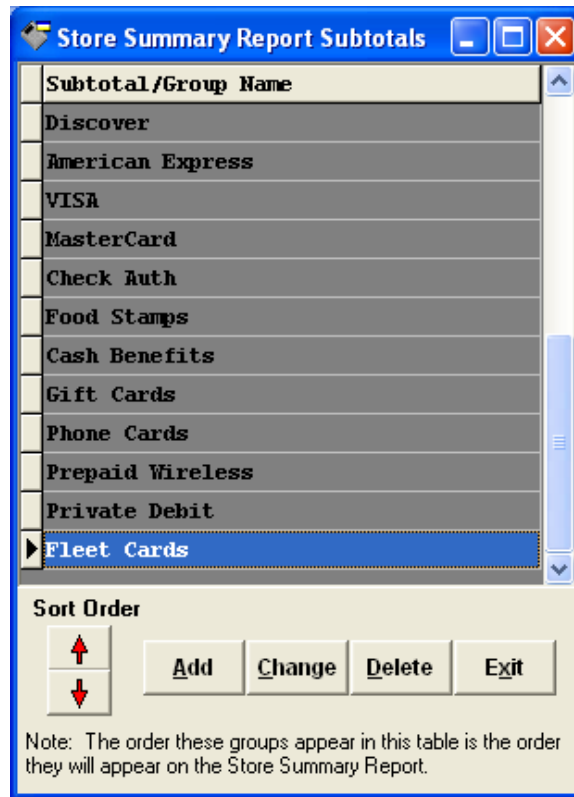
Up arrow Down arrow

Add Change Delete Exit

Note: The order these groups appear in this table is the order they will appear on the Store Summary Report.

Adding a Report Type

10. Click add.
11. Type in Fleet Cards.



Added Fleet Card Report

12. Click exit to finish. There is no 'save' option; the new group is saved when you exit.
13. Having returned to the profile screen, use the dropdown menu to select Fleet Cards for the Store Summary report group.
14. Repeat steps 9 to 13 for the Lane Summary and Checker Summary report groups.

Card Processing Profiles

Card Type

Code: WY Up arrow Next Rec
Down arrow Prev Rec

Name: Wright Express

Fleet Type: None

Add Change Delete
Save Cancel Exit

Reporting Groups

Store Summary: Fleet Cards edit

Lane summary: Fleet Cards edit

Checker Summary: Fleet Cards edit

Checker Sign-Off: Not On Report edit

Processing Flags

☒ Manual Entry Allowed
☒ Prompt For Zip Code
☒ Prompt For CVV2
☒ Verify Acct# Check Digit
☐ PIN Required
☐ Print customer name on receipt (if available)
☐ Allow Cash Back
☒ Expiration Date Required
☒ Verify Exp Date Online
☒ Verify Exp Date Offline

Local Auth Flags

Allow local auth? Allow local void?

☒ Purchase ☒ Purchase
☒ Return ☒ Return
☒ Force ☒ Force
☒ PreAuth ☒ AuthCompl.
☐ Activate ☐ Activate

Online Auth Limits (in cents)

Maximum Total Amount: 999999
Maximum Cashback Amount: 0
Minimum Total Amount: 0
Minimum Cashback Amount: 0
Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount: 0 Help

Offline Auth Limits (in cents)

Maximum Total Amount: 999999
Maximum Cashback Amount: 0
Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount: 0 Help

Other (in cents)

PreAuth amount to send to host: 3500

Card Processing Profiles - Write Express

15. Click Save. The final screen should be as shown above.

Card Processing Profiles

Card Type

Code: WY Up arrow Next Rec
Down arrow Prev Rec

Name: Voyager

Fleet Type: Voyager

Add Change Delete
Save Cancel Exit

Reporting Groups

Store Summary: Fleet Cards edit

Lane summary: Fleet Cards edit

Checker Summary: Fleet Cards edit

Checker Sign-Off: Not On Report edit

Processing Flags

☒ Manual Entry Allowed
☐ Prompt For Zip Code
☐ Prompt For CVV2
☒ Verify Acct# Check Digit
☐ PIN Required
☐ Print customer name on receipt (if available)
☐ Allow Cash Back
☒ Expiration Date Required
☒ Verify Exp Date Online
☒ Verify Exp Date Offline

Local Auth Flags

Allow local auth? Allow local void?

☒ Purchase ☒ Purchase
☒ Return ☒ Return
☒ Force ☒ Force
☒ PreAuth ☒ AuthCompl.
☐ Activate ☐ Activate

Online Auth Limits (in cents)

Maximum Total Amount: 999999
Maximum Cashback Amount: 0
Minimum Total Amount: 0
Minimum Cashback Amount: 0
Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount: 0 Help

Offline Auth Limits (in cents)

Maximum Total Amount: 999999
Maximum Cashback Amount: 0
Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount: 0 Help

Other (in cents)

PreAuth amount to send to host: 3500

Card Processing Profiles - Voyager

16. Repeat steps 3 through 15 to add Voyager cards, with a code of VY. After saving, the final screen should be as shown above.

The screenshot shows the 'Card Processing Profiles' window for a 'MasterCard Fleet' profile. The window is divided into several sections:

- Card Type:** Code is 'MF', Name is 'MasterCard Fleet', and Fleet Type is 'MasterCard'. Navigation buttons (Up arrow Next Rec, Dn arrow Prev Rec) are next to the Code field. Action buttons (Add, Change, Delete, Save, Cancel, Exit) are on the right.
- Reporting Groups:** Four dropdown menus for Store Summary, Lane summary, Checker Summary, and Checker Sign-Off, all set to 'Fleet Cards' or 'Not On Report', each with an 'edit' button.
- Processing Flags:** A list of checkboxes including 'Manual Entry Allowed', 'Prompt For Zip Code', 'Prompt For CVV2', 'Verify Acct# Check Digit', 'PIN Required', 'Print customer name on receipt (if available)', 'Allow Cash Back', 'Expiration Date Required', 'Verify Exp Date Online', and 'Verify Exp Date Offline'.
- Local Auth Flags:** Two columns of checkboxes for 'Allow local auth?' and 'Allow local void?' with options like 'Purchase', 'Return', 'Force', 'PreAuth', and 'AuthCompl.'.
- Online Auth Limits (in cents):** Fields for Maximum Total Amount (999999), Maximum Cashback Amount (0), Minimum Total Amount (0), Minimum Cashback Amount (0), and Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount (0), with a 'Help' button.
- Offline Auth Limits (in cents):** Similar fields to the online section, with a 'Help' button.
- Other (in cents):** A field for 'PreAuth amount to send to host' set to 3500.

Card Processing Profiles - Mastercard Fleet

Repeat steps 3 through 15 to add MasterCard Fleet cards, with a code of MF. After saving, the final screen should be as shown above.

Terminal Configuration

To setup Fleet cards in the Terminal Configuration, perform the following steps:

1. Open the WinEPS GUI, and log on.
2. Go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration.
3. Select the configuration that is in use. If more than one configuration is in use, you will need to perform these steps for each one.

The screenshot shows the 'Integrated Terminal Configuration' window with the 'Transaction Sequence' tab selected. The 'Tran Type' is set to 'Host Selected for Tran Type-Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status'. The 'Fleet' transaction type is selected, and the 'Purchase' and 'Return' buttons are turned on (green). The 'ERC' transaction type is also shown with the 'Electronic Receipt Capture' option.

Tran Type	Host Selected for Tran Type-Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status	Purchase	Return	Force	Voucher	Recharge	Activate	DeActivate	Bal Inq
Debit	NOT DEFINED	X	X						
Credit	NOT DEFINED	X	X	X					
EBT FS	NOT DEFINED	X	X	X	X	X			X
EBT Ca	NOT DEFINED	X	X	X	X				X
Priv Cr	NOT DEFINED	X	X	X					
Priv Db	NOT DEFINED	X	X	X					
Gift Card	NOT DEFINED	X	X	X		X	X	X	X
PhnCard	NOT DEFINED	X	X	X					
Wireless	NOT DEFINED	X	X						
ACH	NOT DEFINED	X	X	X					
Check	NOT DEFINED	X		X					
Fleet	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓						
ERC	NOT DEFINED								

Save Host Selection

✓ Transaction Allowed X Transaction NOT Allowed

Terminal Configuration - Turning on Fleet

4. Next to Fleet, turn the Purchase and Return buttons on (green) by clicking on Purchase and Return buttons, if they are not already on.
5. Click the Transaction Sequence Tab to change screens.

The screenshot shows the 'Integrated Terminal Configuration' window with the 'Transaction Sequence' tab selected. The 'Config Name' is 'Your Configuration.xml'. The 'Tender Configuration' tab is also visible. The 'First Actions' section shows 'Sequence Codes' with '0 - Select Language' selected. The 'Transaction Sequence' section shows 'Fleet Card' selected in the 'Tender Type' dropdown and 'Purchase' selected in the 'Transaction Type' dropdown. The 'Transaction Sequence' table is configured as follows:

Sequence Codes	Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
0 - Select Language	? - Payment Type	Welcome to My Store Select Payment Type	Cust Select Pmt
1 - Auto Tender Type	B - Slide Card	Please Slide Card	Cust Slide Card
2 - Biometrics			

Below this, the 'Transaction Sequence' table is configured for the 'Purchase' transaction type:

Sequence Codes	Transaction Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
A - Account Type	G - Amount	Please Wait...	Purchase Amount
M - Auth Code	L - Customer OK Amount	Is \$*A O.K.? Press YES or NO	Customer OK Amt
R - Card Slide DrLic	> - Send Transaction	Processing...	Processing...
H - Cashback - Cashier			
J - Cashback - Customer			
I - Cashier OK Amount			
5 - Check #			
8 - Check Acct #			
9 - Check Routing #			
6 - Check Type			
e - Convert-Debit PIN			
f - Convert-Debit Y/N			
P - Customer Voucher #			
2 - EBT Voucher #			
g - Fee Amount			
3 - Freq Shopper card #			
T - Manager ID			
D - Manual Acct #			
E - Manual Exp Date			
V - Manual MICR #			

The 'Cashier Display' section shows '2x16 - Standard Prompts' selected. The 'Language' section shows 'Language 1' selected.

Fleet Transaction Sequence

6. From the Tender dropdown box, select Fleet.
7. From the Trx Type dropdown box, Select Purchase
8. The Transaction Sequence should be set up by default as shown above.
9. Configure any personalized prompts you may have, for the Customer Display, Cashier Display or Triple Language.
10. From the Trx Type dropdown box, Select return
11. The Transaction Sequence should be set up by default as shown above.
12. Configure any personalized prompts you may have, for the Customer Display, Cashier Display or Triple Language.
13. Click Save to keep these settings and exit.

Fleet Card Prefix Table

Follow the steps below to set up the fleet card prefix table:

1. Go to Configuration | Allowable Card Prefixes.
2. Select Fleet Card from the left hand list.
3. Verify that the fleet card prefixes are present.

The screenshot shows the 'Fleet Prefixes' window. On the left, under 'Select Tender Type', 'Fleet Card' is selected. The main area displays a table of card prefixes:

Card Data	Card Length	Card Code
5567XXXXXX	16	MF
5568XXXXXX	16	MF
5569XXXXXX	16	MF
69004604XX	19	WX
708885XXXX	19	VY
708886XXXX	19	VY
708887XXXX	19	VY
708888XXXX	19	VY
708889XXXX	19	VY

Below the table, the 'Tender Type: Fleet' is selected. The form fields are:

- Card Data (X=match any digit): 5567XXXXXX
- PAN Length (XX=any length): 16
- Card Code: MF

Buttons on the right include New, Save, Delete, Print, and Close. A message at the bottom states: 'Number cannot be followed by 'X' in Card Data Prefix Length must be 01 - 99 or 'XX''.

Fleet Prefix - New

4. If any card prefix is missing, use the following table's information to add it.

Card Prefix	PAN Length	Card Type
5567XXXXXX	16	MF
5568XXXXXX	16	MF
5569XXXXXX	16	MF
69004604XX	19	WX
708885XXXX	19	VY
708886XXXX	19	VY
708887XXXX	19	VY
708888XXXX	19	VY
708889XXXX	19	VY

Prefix Table Chart

5. If necessary, select New, and then enter the card prefix, PAN Length and use the dropdown box to select the card type.
6. Click save after entering any needed card information.

The screenshot shows the 'Fleet Prefixes' window. On the left is a 'Select Tender Type' list with 'Fleet Card' selected. The main area contains a table of card prefixes. Below the table is a form for adding a new entry, and a 'Close' button is at the bottom right.

Card Data	Card Length	Card Code
5567XXXXXX	16	MF
5568XXXXXX	16	MF
5569XXXXXX	16	MF
69004604XX	19	WXX
708885XXXX	19	VY
708886XXXX	19	VY
708887XXXX	19	VY
708888XXXX	19	VY
708889XXXX	19	VY

Tender Type: Fleet

Card Data (X=match any digit): 5567XXXXXX
 PAN Length (XX=any length): 16
 Card Code: MF

Number cannot be followed by 'X' in Card Data
 Prefix Length must be 01 - 99 or 'XX'

Buttons: New, Save, Delete, Print, Close

Fleet Card Prefix Table

7. The finished list should appear as above.
8. Click Close. This will return you to the main WinEPS Screen.

Flexible Spending Account Card Support

FSA Cards

WinEPS supports the use of Flexible Spending Account (FSA) cards. FSA Cards will be processed as credit cards, and will be differentiated from standard credit cards based on the FSA Prefix Table, similar to the way the Debit BIN Prefix Table identifies valid Debit Cards.

Merchants must get their FSA Bin file from their acquirers (i.e. their Host or directly from credit companies).

FSA transactions will only function for hosts that specifically support FSA-specific amounts. The following hosts have provided specifications that include FSA amounts and are supported for FSA with WinEPS; however, these hosts are not guaranteed to currently provide FSA processing:

- ACI
- Concord EPC
- Concord H&C
- Demo
- LX
- Epic Tranz

WinEPS has not certified FSA transactions to any host at this time. Certification is currently scheduled for September of 2007. Be sure to check directly with your host to determine their FSA processing status.

For POS systems to process FSA transactions, the POS must support the function calls, set specific FSA transaction amounts and utilize the 'Approved for Lesser Amount' logic. The following POS systems support FSA transactions:

- IBM 4690 OpenEPS Integration

For complete information on integrating a POS to OpenEPS FSA functions, refer to the OpenEPS Specification or contact WinEPS Support.

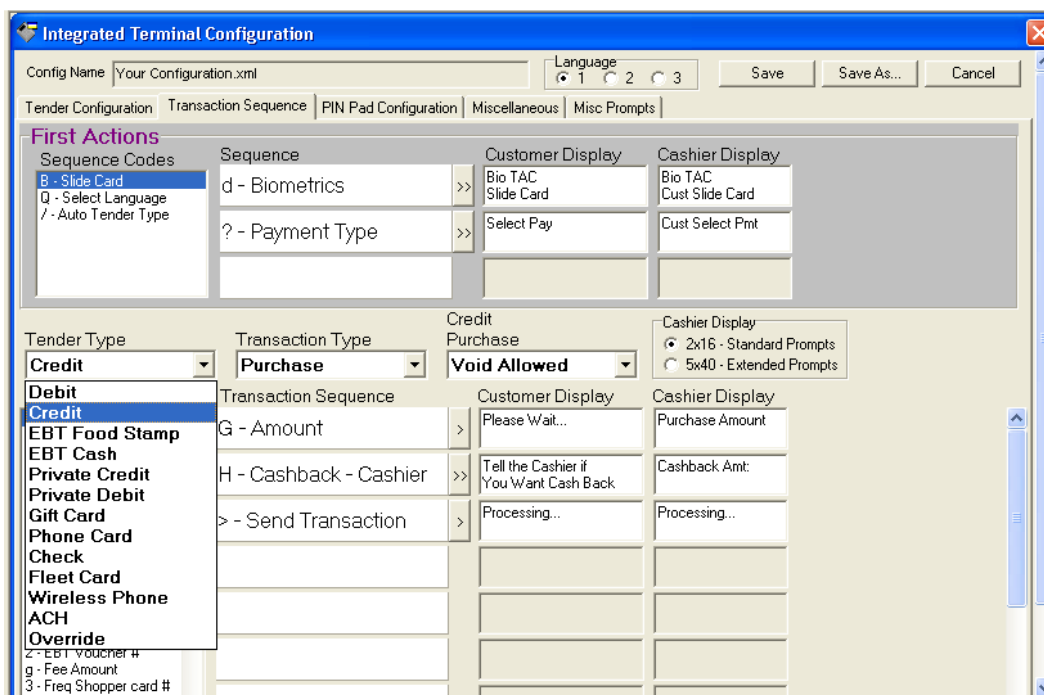
FSA transactions use TACs to process FSA specific transaction amounts. The following TACs are associated with FSA:

- TAC 'N' - FSA Amount (Bit 102)
- TAC 'V' - Rx Amount (Bit 103)

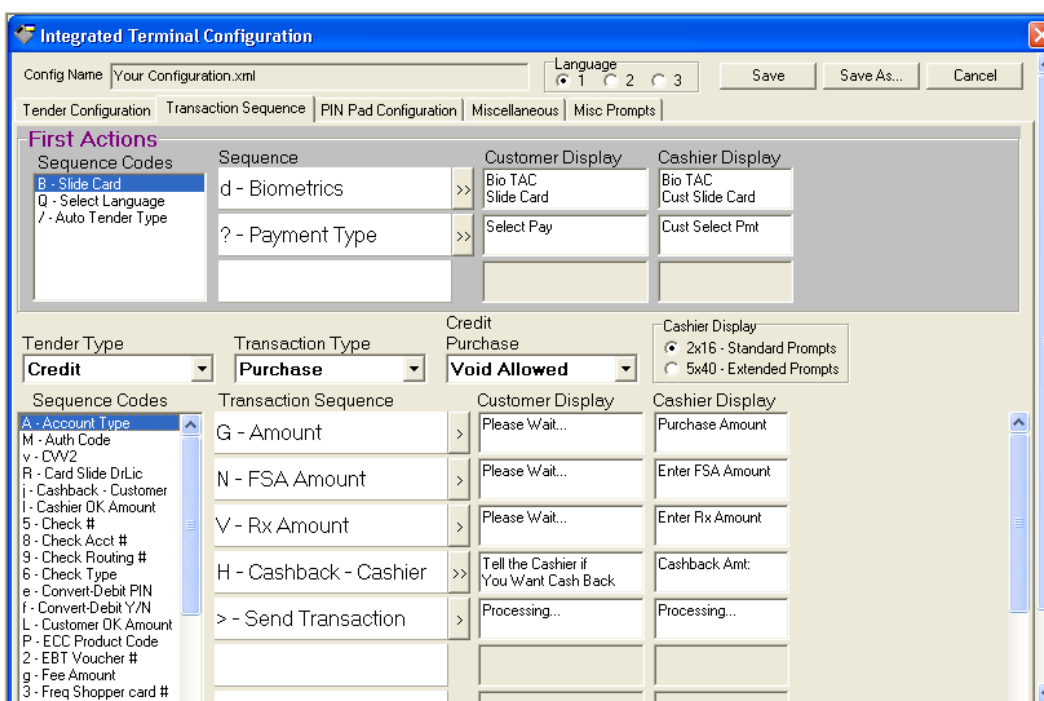
FSA Setup

To set up the FSA in WinEPS, follow the steps below;

1. In WinEPS, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes
2. Choose the terminal configuration file in use.
3. Go to the second tab, Transaction Sequence.



- Use the drop down box under Tender Type to select Credit. Verify that Transaction Type is set to Purchase.



- Drag the N – FSA Amount TAC and the V – Rx Amount TAC into the transaction sequence as shown above. They should be placed before the > - Send Transaction TAC and before any Cash back TACs.
- Click Save to save the changes.

7. Go to Configuration | Allowable Card Prefixes
8. Select Credit Card. Each credit card has an associated FSA code for processing. This FSA code defaults to HB as shown below and is thus linked to the HB card processing profile.

Credit Prefixes

Select Tender Type

- Credit Card**
- Debit Card
- Private Label Credit Card
- Private Label Debit Card
- Check Auth
- EBT Foodstamp Card
- EBT Cash Benefit Card
- Gift Card
- Fleet Card
- Phone Card
- Prepaid Wireless
- ACH

Card Data	Length	Card Code	FSA	AutoTender?
34XXXXXXXXXX	XX	AX	HB	Included
36XXXXXXXXXX	14	MC	HB	Included
37XXXXXXXXXX	XX	AX	HB	Included
4XXXXXXXXXX	13	VS	HB	Included
4XXXXXXXXXX	16	VS	HB	Included
51XXXXXXXXXX	16	MC	HB	Included
52XXXXXXXXXX	16	MC	HB	Included
53XXXXXXXXXX	16	MC	HB	Included
54XXXXXXXXXX	16	MC	HB	Included
55XXXXXXXXXX	16	MC	HB	Included
6011XXXXXXXX	16	DS	HB	Included
622XXXXXXXXXX	XX	DS	HB	Included
6245XXXXXXXX	XX	DS	HB	Included
6388XXXXXXXX	XX	DS	HB	Included
650XXXXXXXXXX	XX	DS	HB	Included
6858XXXXXXXX	XX	DS	HB	Included
9400XXXXXXXX	XX	DS	HB	Included
955XXXXXXXXXX	XX	DS	HB	Included
9688XXXXXXXX	XX	DS	HB	Included
9843XXXXXXXX	XX	DS	HB	Included
9988XXXXXXXX	XX	DS	HB	Included

Tender Type: Credit

Card Data (X=match any digit): 34XXXXXXXXXX

PAN Length (X=any length): XX

Card Code: AX

FSA Code: HB

Exclude this prefix from Auto Tender resolution ☐

**Number cannot be followed by 'X' in Card Data
Prefix Length must be 01 - 99 or 'XX'**

New Save Delete Print Close

9. The default of the HB card profile is to not take FSA cards while offline due to them effectively being a stored value card, with additional restrictions. You may change the way FSA cards are handled by editing the HB card processing profile. You may individually configure FSA cards for specific prefixes by creating a new card profile and setting the FSA Code for the desired prefixes to the new card code that you create. To create a new card profile, you may go to Configuration | Card Processing Profiles and use the Add button to create a new profile.
10. Go to Configuration | FSA Prefix Table

The screenshot shows a window titled "FSA Prefix Table". It contains a table with the following data:

From Prefix	To Prefix	PAN Len	Bank Name
00000000000000	99999999999999	XX	FSA CARD

Below the table is a section labeled "FSA BIN Prefix" with the following fields:

- From FSA BIN Prefix: 00000000000000
- To FSA BIN Prefix: 99999999999999
- PAN Length (XX=Any Length): XX
- Bank Name: FSA CARD

On the right side of the window are several buttons: New, Change, Save, Delete, Print, and Close.

- The default FSA prefix table will appear as shown above, allowing any credit card to be accepted as a potential FSA card; a full FSA prefix list will instead display many prefix ranges, listing the ranges that are currently in use for FSA cards. Be sure to acquire or download a full FSA prefix file; contact MTX Support for information on acquiring an FSA prefix file.

FTP File Transfer System & FVersion.Txt

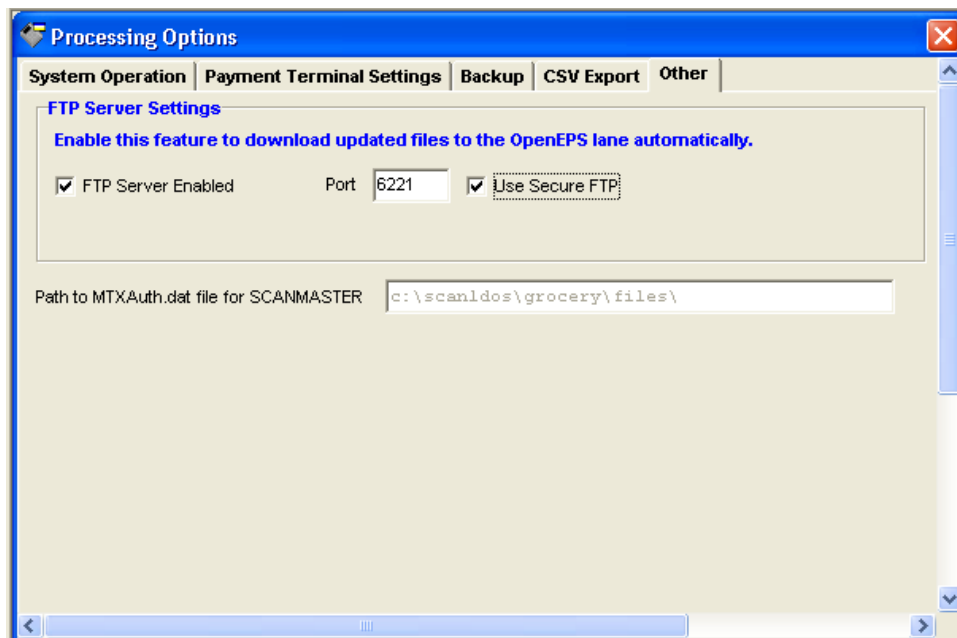
FTP

WinEPS uses File Transfer Protocol (FTP) to send configuration information to the POS lanes. When setting up WinEPS, verify that FTP is an allowed protocol, and not blocked by network routers or firewalls.

It is recommended to use the default port value of 6221 unless a network conflict arises.

To change the FTP port number, follow these steps:

1. Select Site Information | Processing Options | Other tab.



FTP Port selection

2. Type in the new port number
3. Select Save

FVersion.Txt

The FVersion.Txt is a file listing of the configuration files that are to be sent down to the OpenEPS lanes. This file is found in the Program Files\Microtrax\EPS\ directory and is placed there during installation. Should this file be missing, it will be recreated from defaults whenever the WinEPS Engine starts.

In addition to the default files listed in the FVersion.Txt, any file can be added to the FVersion.Txt to be sent down to the POS. Any file listed in the FVersion.Txt must be in the Program Files\Microtrax\EPS\ directory; files listed by default will have been placed into the EPS directory during installation, but any files added to the FVersion.Txt by the user must be placed into the EPS directory manually. All files in the FVersion.txt will be downloaded to the OpenEPS directory on the POS lane.

Each file listed in the FVersion.txt is given a time/date stamp. This is appended automatically by WinEPS, so user added files can be added just by inserting the file name without additional numbers. WinEPS uses the time/date stamp to determine if a newer file is has been available, and will update the POS accordingly. File comparison is done at every stop and start of WinEPS lanes, including End of Day closes.

If any of the default files are removed from the FVersion.Txt list, they will automatically be replaced by WinEPS when the FVersion file is next read. To allow limiting of the number of files downloaded to the lanes, and to make the files list more configurable, a specific key word can be added to the FVersion.Txt file. If the [Custom] tag is present at the top of the FVersion.Txt, only the following required files will automatically be re-added to the FVersion.txt file for download to the lanes if they are absent:

- host.eft
- fctparm.eft
- process.eft
- •debitbin.eft
- prefix.xml
- multikill.exe
- kill.exe
- ResponseCodesMTX.xml

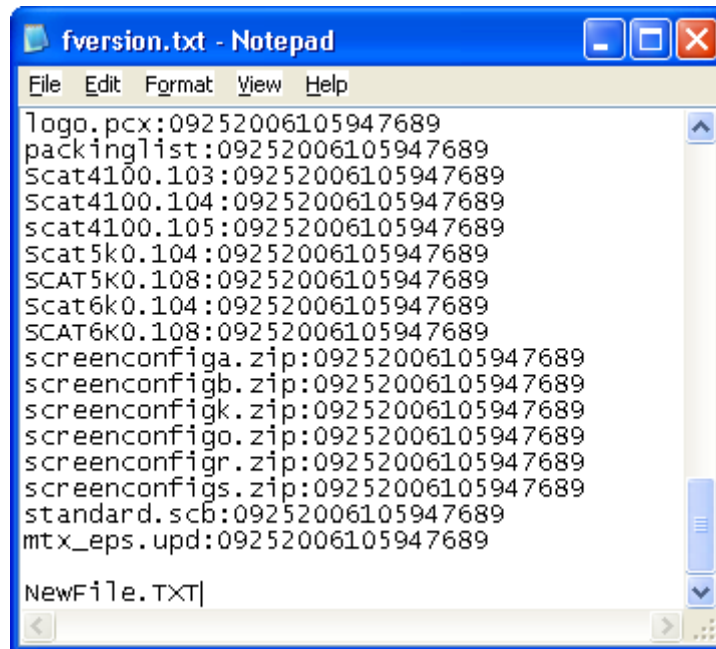
Once the [Custom] tag has been placed at the top of the Fversion.Txt file, the user can then remove any file they do not want downloaded to the lane, and aside from the required files listed above, the file will not be re-added by WinEPS.

The default FVersion.Txt file contains SCAT code (or script code) for all supported terminals, as well as any files required to load the SCAT code, screen files and any update to the OpenEPS dll file. To reduce the amount of files downloaded, the user may remove screen files and SCAT code files for terminals they do not use, as well as the MTX_EPS.UPD (Windows OpenEPS update file) if they are running Linux, or conversely the LIBMTX_EPS.UPD (Linuxs OpenEPS update file) if they are not running linux.

Adding files to the FVersion.Txt

To add files to the FVersion.Txt follow these steps:

1. Locate the file or files to be added.
2. Browse to the Program Files\Microtrax\EPS\ directory on the WinEPS server.
3. Place the new files into the EPS directory
4. Open the FVersion.Txt with a text editor, such as Notepad.
5. Scroll to the end, and type in the name or names of the new files; the time/date stamp that the other files possess will be added automatically when the file is read by WinEPS.
6. Save the FVersion.txt, overwriting the old version.

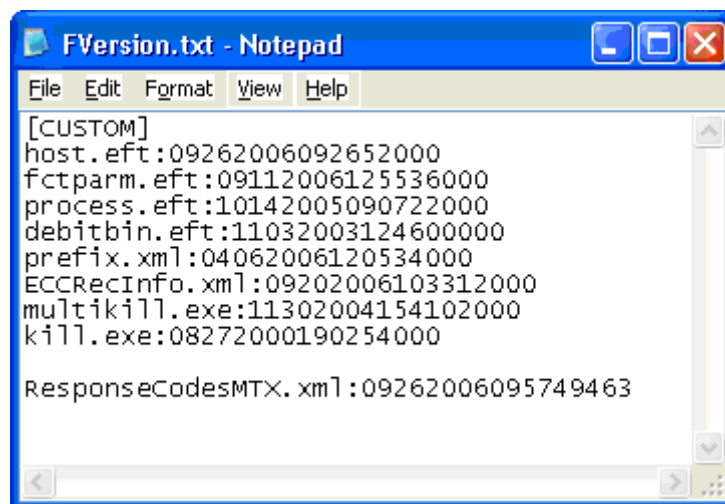


FVersion.txt

Removing files from the FVersion.Txt

To remove files from the FVersion.Txt follow these steps:

1. Browse to the Program Files\Microtrax\EPS\ directory on the WinEPS server.
2. Open the FVersion.Txt with a text editor, such as Notepad.
3. Place the [Custom] Tag at the very top of the FVersion.Txt file, as shown below.



4. Remove any undesired files
5. Save the FVersion.txt, overwriting the old version.



Note: If the FVersion.txt becomes corrupted, it can be deleted, and it will be recreated at the next startup from defaults.

Interval Message

Interval messages can be displayed during the time between POS orders. Typically this is the time between the completion of an order for one customer and the start of an order for a new customer. The advantage of interval messages is that it locks the terminal and prevents payment information (card swipe, payment type selection, PIN entry, etc) from being entered until the POS begins a new order.

Some terminals support not only interval messages but interval forms. Form-based terminals can display an entirely different and custom screen during the interval between orders, if desired.

The terminals that currently support interval forms are:

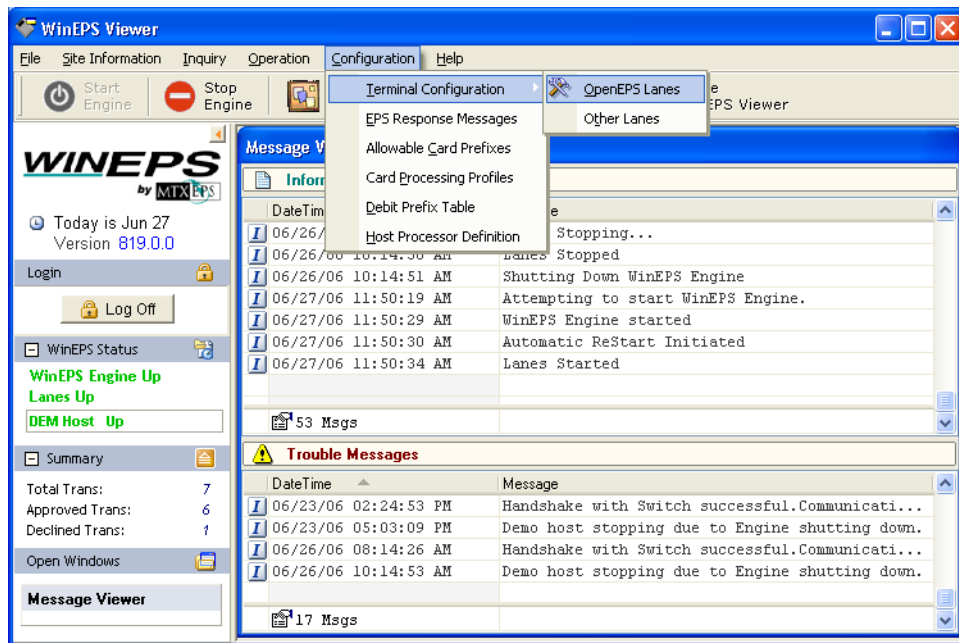
- MX870
- Ingenico 1000, 6550
- L4100
- L4250

For information on creating and importing a custom interval form, contact MTXEPS support.

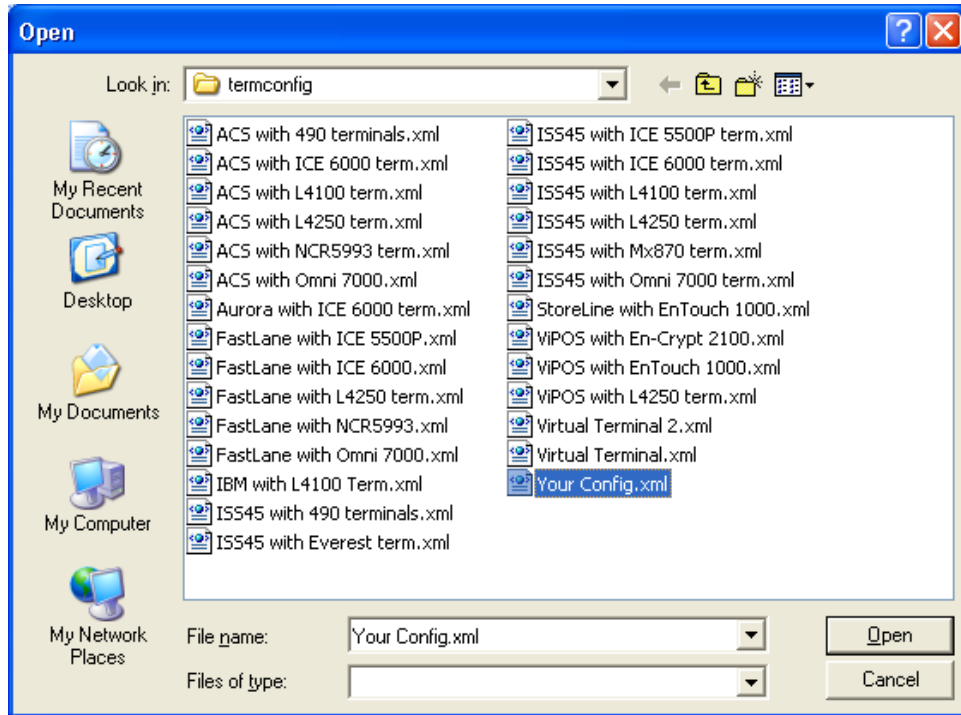
Interval Message & Interval Form Setup

To setup interval messages, follow the steps below:

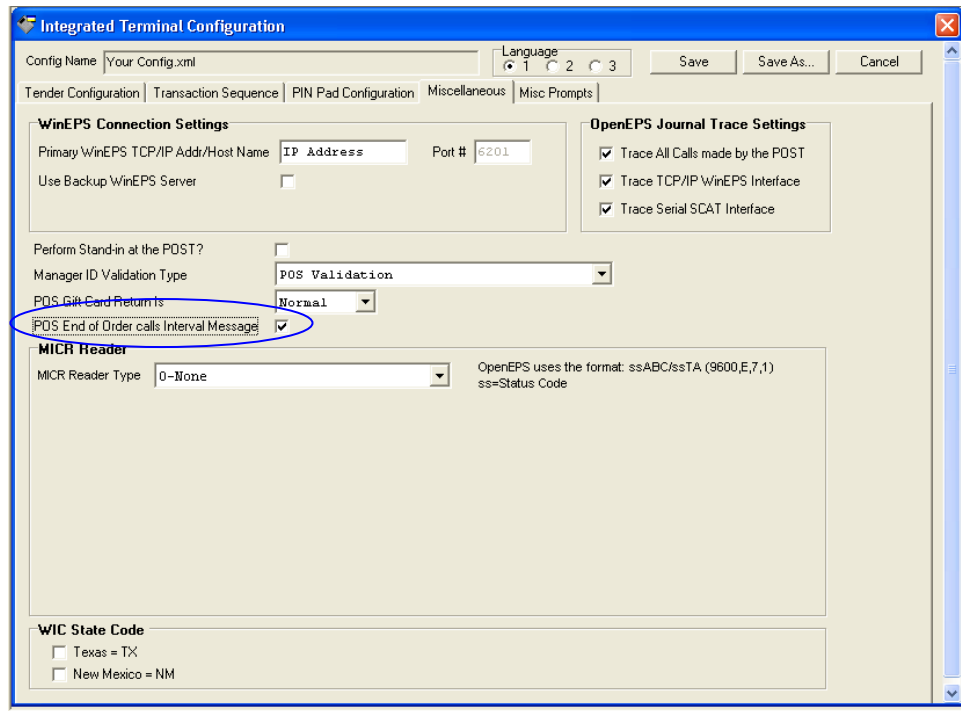
1. In WinEPS, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes



2. Select your configuration file from the list provided.



3. On the Integrated Terminal Configuration Screen, select the third Tab: Miscellaneous.



4. In the middle of the screen, check the POS End of Order calls Interval Message option, as shown above.
 - Select the Misc. Prompts Tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Integrated Terminal Configuration' window. At the top, there's a 'Config Name' field set to 'Virtual Terminal.xml' and a 'Language' dropdown with options 1, 2, and 3. Below these are 'Save', 'Save As...', and 'Cancel' buttons. The main area has tabs for 'Tender Configuration', 'Transaction Sequence', 'PIN Pad Configuration', 'Miscellaneous', and 'Misc Prompts'. The 'Miscellaneous' tab is active, showing a table for configuring messages. The table has two columns: 'Customer Display' and 'Cashier Display'. The first row is for the 'Interval Message', with 'Please Wait For Cashier' in the Customer Display and an empty field in the Cashier Display. To the right of this row is a checkbox labeled 'Use Interval Message Form' which is checked. Other rows include 'Please Wait Message', 'EBT Type Prompt', 'Terminal Closed Prompt', 'Transaction Cancelled', 'Processing Prompt for Void', 'Start WIC Session', 'Enter WIC PIN', 'Smart WIC Card Removed', 'Retrieving Prescription', 'Updating Prescription', 'Locking WIC Card', and 'Remove WIC Card'. The 'Use Terminal Closed Form' checkbox is unchecked.

	Customer Display	Cashier Display	
Interval Message	Please Wait For Cashier		☒ Use Interval Message Form
Please Wait Message	Please Wait ...		
EBT Type Prompt	Press Key Under Type	EBT Card Type	
Terminal Closed Prompt	Terminal Temporarily Closed		☐ Use Terminal Closed Form
Transaction Cancelled	Transaction Cancelled	Transaction Cancelled	
Processing Prompt for Void	Processing...	Processing...	
Start WIC Session	Insert/Swipe Card This Side ---->	Insert WIC Card	
Enter WIC PIN	Enter PIN	Customer Enter PIN	
Smart WIC Card Removed	Card Removed	SmartWIC Card Removed	
Retrieving Prescription	Please Do Not Remove Card	Retrieving Prescription	
Updating Prescription	Please Wait Updating	Updating	
Locking WIC Card	Please Do Not Remove Card	Locking WIC Card	
Remove WIC Card	Please Remove WIC Card	WIC Complete Remove Card	

5. The Interval Message, Customer and Cashier Display text is configurable. Verify the Customer Display message text is desirable; most POS systems will not display the Cashier Display message
6. To display a custom form on a terminal that supports interval forms, check the Use Interval Message Form on the right side of the screen. For information on creating and importing a custom interval form, contact MTXEPS support.
7. Click the Save button at the top right to save your changes.
8. To implement the change you must stop and start all lanes, or stop and start the WinEPS engine. The settings will automatically update the POS lane on its next sign on.

Offline Processing

WinEPS relies on a connection to the selected Host for online authorizations. Occasionally, due to network failure or other difficulties, the Host will not be reachable and/or the network connection will go down.

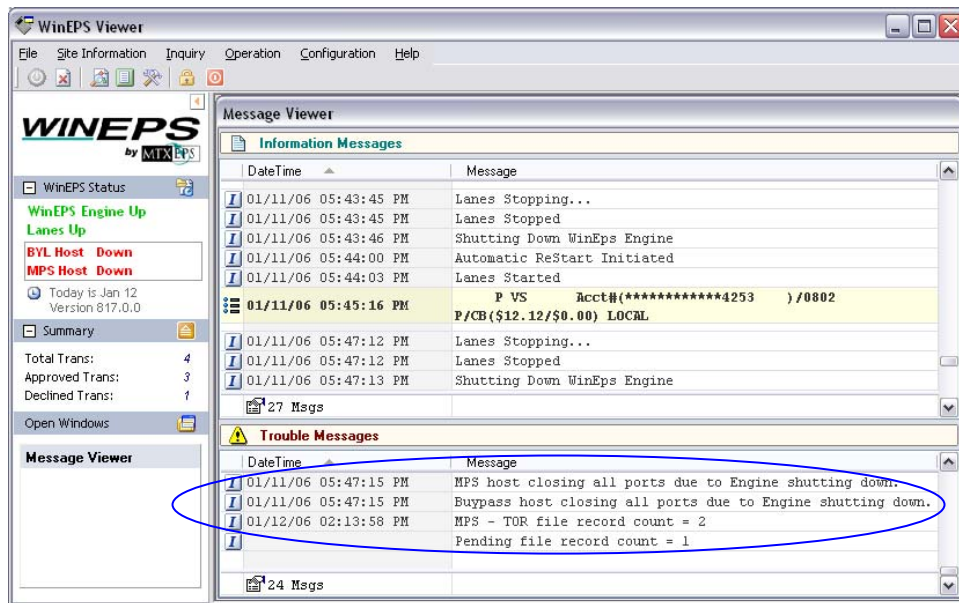
During any time where WinEPS cannot contact the Host, it will issue declines for all transactions. This often leads to an inability to process transactions for customers at a store location.

To prevent declines due to this Offline status, WinEPS can be set up to locally approve transactions while the host is unreachable. This is known as Offline Processing.

Offline Processing can entail some financial risk to the store, as certain transactions taken while offline may be declined by the host once connection is reestablished. The level of acceptable risk can vary, and the settings for Offline Processing in WinEPS can be adjusted to whatever level is comfortable.

Display of Offline Transactions

When WinEPS starts, the number of offline transactions currently queued to be sent to the host is displayed in the Trouble Messages section of the WinEPS main screen.



In the screen shot above, the host has 2 pending TOR files, and 1 pending offline transaction.

Offline Processing Setup

To set up Offline Processing perform the following steps:

1. In WinEPS, go to Configuration | Card Processing Profiles.

Offline Processing - Offline Auth Limits

2. Click Change
3. Select the Maximum Total Amount box under Offline Auth Limits.
4. Set a dollar amount (in cents). The example above features a limit of \$200.00.



Caution: This is where acceptable risk level is determined. A higher dollar amount allows a larger sum to be charged by the customer while WinEPS is offline to the host. If a customer has insufficient funds available, WinEPS will not be able to check while it has no connection to the host. While WinEPS will attempt to send the transaction up several times if declined for insufficient funds, there is no guarantee of host approval. The exact number and duration of attempts vary by host.



Note: When determining the maximum offline amount to allow, a balance must be struck between risk for the store, and a customer's typical purchase. Too high an amount exposes the store to unneeded risk, while too low an amount may cause loss of customer business due to declines for purchases being over the allowed amount.

5. In the Local Auth Flags section, check off all transaction types that are to allowed while offline.
6. Click Save
7. Use the Up and Down arrows to select another card type, and repeat the above steps.
8. Once finished setting up all cards types, exit out of the Card Processing Profiles Screen.
9. Go to Site Information | Host Processor Definition.

Host Processor Definition: LX1

Host Info | Response Codes

Handshake Parameters

Idle Time (secs) 0300
Timeout (secs) 0001
Retry Counter 03
Over Retry Sleep (secs) 0060

Slot Numbers

Handshake ☐
Store & Fwd ☐
Online Start ☐
Online Max ☐

Force Tender Offline

Debit ☐
Credit ☐
EBT Food ☐
EBT Cash ☐
Check Auth ☐
Gift ☐

Online Processing

Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐
Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

Offline Processing

☒ Offline Processing Allowed?
☐ Verify Debit Card Prefix?
☒ Resubmit Offline Forwards?

04 Secs to wait to simulate approval
00060 Secs to wait to begin forwarding
00015 Secs to wait between forwards
00600 Secs to wait to cycle offline queue
00120 Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	45	☒
Credit	45	☒
Private Debit	45	☐
Private Credit	45	☐
Check	45	☐
EBT Food Stamp	45	☐
EBT Cash Benefit	45	☒
Gift Card	45	☐
Fleet Card	45	☐
User 2 defined	45	☐

TCP/IP Socket Connection

Host TCP/IP Address or Name

Primary Host IP Address Host Port Local Port

Backup Port

Save
Save and Close
Cancel

Offline Processing - Host Definition

10. Under Offline Processing, check Offline Processing Allowed
11. Check Resubmit Offline Forwards
12. Click Save
13. Repeat these steps for each host configuration if using multiple hosts.
14. Click Save and Close
15. Shut down and restart WinEPS to implement these changes.

OpenEPS.INI File Settings

The OpenEPS.INI file is a configuration file that can be placed on the OpenEPS lane, in the OpenEPS folder to regulate certain OpenEPS settings.

The OpenEPS.INI file is not typically present, and can be created as a text file with the required keywords and setting desired. The list of keywords and settings are shown in the table below.

Keyword	Description
BIAFTERPOS	- Balance Inquiry after POS sets Transaction Type - If this option is set to 'Y' the \$ - Purch/Bal Inq TAC will be processed even after the POS sets a transaction type. This means that the POS could set 'Purchase' but the customer could then select Balance Inquiry instead. - When set to 'N' (or if this keyword is absent), the \$ - Purch/Bal Inq TAC will not be processed after the POS sets the tender type. - Defaults to 'N'
BIOTIMEOUT	- Used to specify the timeout value for messages from OpenEPS to the biometrics provider - Defaults to 30 seconds
DISABLEDOWNLOAD	- Allows you to disable the file download from WinEPS (prevents updating of files in FVersion.txt file) - Defaults to 'N' (Download Enabled)
DISABLEPREPROCESSING	- A "Y" prevents OpenEPS from attempting to forward Stand In at the POST offline transactions to WinEPS while the POS is signed off. - Defaults to "N" (not disabled) if keyword is not present in the OpenEPS.INI file. - The POS will only have offline transactions stored at the POS if it has lost connection to WinEPS or if WinEPS has been shut down for a period of time while the POS is approving transactions locally.
DLSPEED	- Allows you to select the speed at which SCAT code loads are done. Valid entries are 9600,19200,38400,57600,115200,153600 - Defaults to 19200
ENABLESMARTCARD	- When set to 'Y' this enables the smart card reader on the ICE6000 in global parameters - Defaults to 'N', (SmartCard Reader Off)
FTPDLPOR	- The port to connect to on WinEPS for file downloads - Defaults to port 6221
LaneStatusInterval	- Indicates the number of minutes between lane status messages that are sent to WinEPS. The Engine writes all status message information to the WinEPSStatus.xml file and uses that information to update the Inquiry Status tabs. - This setting takes an integer value indicating the number of minutes between updates, with 0 disabling the update entirely. - There is no default value, but it is recommended to implement this keyword with a value of 10. - Additional Information is found in the Store Monitoring Service section of Chapter 10.
MSGDELAY490	- Time to delay before sending a message out the serial port for a 490 terminal - Defaults to 250ms
POSTranCompleteTimeOutValue	- The timer value set by OpenEPS for the POS calling TransactionComplete once it gets a transaction response. - Defaults to 60 seconds

Keyword	Description
PRIVATEDEBITTOACH	- Not all POS systems support the ACH tender type. Biometrics utilizes ACH, so this keyword must be present and set to "Y" when using biometrics if the POS does not support ACH. "Y" indicates that when an ACH is indicated on the terminal, the POS will be told 'Private Debit' "N" indicates that this setting is not used, and that ACH and Private Debit will be set as selected. - Defaults to 'N'
SmartWIConly	"Y" indicates that Low Cost SmartWIC is in use, and that OpenEPS will not expect to connect up to WinEPS. Use this only as directed. - For more information on Low Cost SmartWIC refer to the Low Cost SmartWIC section of this chapter.
StatusMessageInterval	- This ini setting is used to determine how often OpenEPS sends a status message to WinEPS. - The value set will be in minutes; the default time interval will be 15 minutes, and a value lower than 1 minute will be disregarded (and will use the minimum of 1 minute instead).

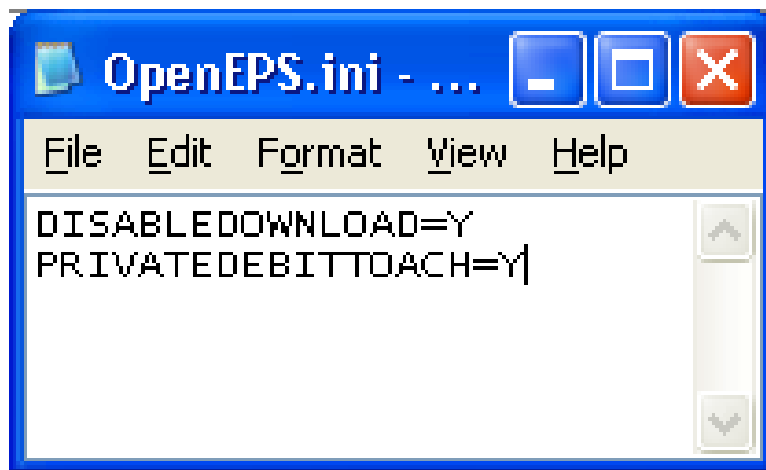
Keyword	Description
The following relate to resolution settings for Signature Capture:	
XAXISRES	X axis resolution, range 0-1024, zero filled
YAXISRES	Y axis resolution, range 0-1024, zero filled
XAXISEXT	X axis extended line limit, 0-9
YAXISEXT	Y axis extended line limit , 0-9

HTTPDLPORT is no longer a valid keyword

These keywords should be written as shown in the table, followed by an equals sign (=) followed by the setting, with no spaces.

Example:

DISABLEDOWNLOAD=Y
PRIVATEDEBITTOACH=Y



OpenEPS.INI File Example

It is only necessary to include the keywords for the option that are to be set. All other keywords will utilize their default settings.

Pre-Auth/Pre-Auth Completion

Pre Authorization is a process by which a customer's payment card is verified to have a specified amount of 'credit' available. This verification process is used in Fuel Lane transactions where the customer swipes their payment card before pumping gas, and thus a final total is not known.

Pre-Auth Completion occurs once the sale is finalized and a total amount is known. This final purchase amount is sent to the host, clearing the hold placed on the Pre Authorized amount.

To utilize Pre-Auth/Pre-Auth Completion, a Fuel Lane must be previously set up.

Pre-Auth/Pre-Auth Completion Setup

To set up the amount that will be sent up to the host for Pre-Authorization, follow these steps:

1. On the WinEPS GUI go to Configuration | Card Processing Profiles.

PreAuth Amount Setup

2. Select a Card Type to configure
3. Click Change.
4. Type in a dollar amount (in cents) in the PreAuth amount to send to host box. This will be the amount that is held on the customer's card until the transaction is completed and the final total is sent.
5. Click Save
6. Select another Card Type as needed, and repeat the above steps.

When selecting the amount to pre-authorize, take into account the general traffic that the fuel lanes will receive and the current pricing of gas. Large trucks take a greater volume of gas to fill,

so if the location features constant use by trucks or higher gas prices, the PreAuth amount should be set commensurately.

Should the host become unavailable after preauthorizing a Debit transaction, WinEPS will convert the pending debit preauth completion to a normal offline pending transaction during the WinEPS End of Day. Normally preauthorized transactions are completed during the same business day; should the host be down for an extended period of time, they will not recognize reauthorizations from previous days.

Print Customer Name on Receipt

WinEPS allows the option of printing the customer's name on the receipt upon finalization of the transaction.

This option only controls the WinEPS generated receipt; it is therefore effective only for systems that utilize the WinEPS receipt. This option will not function for POS systems that utilize their own receipt templates.

A Card Processing Profile flag has been added to allow the Option of printing or not printing the customer's name on the receipt.

To configure printing the customer name on the receipts, follow the steps below:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Card Processing Profiles.
2. For each card type, determine if customer name printing is desired. Use the Up and down arrows in the upper left to cycle through the card profiles.
3. To change the setting, click the Change button, then click on the check box next to Print customer name on receipt.

4. A check in the box indicates the name will be printed, while an empty box indicates the name will not be printed.
5. Click Save.
6. Select a different card profile to configure, using the arrows, or click Exit to finish.
7. Remember to stop and restart the WinEPS engine to initiate any changes.

Registry.MTX File Settings

The Registry.MTX file is a configuration file that Resides in the EPS directory on the WinEPS server. This file is used to store a variety of WinEPS settings.

The list of keywords and settings are shown in the table below.

Keyword	Description
OSSITIMEOUTMAX=x (Default 3)	Maximum number of timeouts that it takes before OSSl assumes line is no good and starts handshakes.
CTCPKEEPALIVEy=xxxxx,zzzzzzzzzz (no default)	- If desired, keep alives can be sent on a port for TCP/IP. They species which connection(s) can have keep alives active. As in CTCLOCALPORTy, they must be a 1, 2 or 3. - The zzzzzzzzzzz specifies when (in milliseconds) TCP/IP will start sending keep alives. - The xxxxx specifies how often to send the, keep-alive packet. The NT default is 1000 (1 second) After 5 keep-alive packets go un-answered the connection is marked down. - Note that x's and z's Set NT values in the NT registry as: Path: HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Services\Tcpip\Parameters - REG_DWORD: KeepAliveInterval = xxxxx (xxxxx is a number in milliseconds) - REG_DWORD: KeepAliveTime = zzzzzzzzzzz (zzzzzzzzzz is a number in milliseconds) - If these parameters need to be set, the system MUST be re-booted for these values to take effect.
BACKUPPATHNAME=drive:[pathname] (Default A:\)	- The path for backing up files at day end. - May be A:\, B:\, or d:\xxx\xxx\. - If the first drive char (mandatory) is an A or a B, the standard checking of the diskette for PC-EPS as a volume label will be done. If it is anything else, a file of the name BACKTEMP.MTX will be written to the path and erased to ensure that the path is in existence.
EngineStatusInterval	- This setting controls how often the WinEPS Engine updates the WinEPStatus.xml and thus how often the information on the Inquiry Status Server Info Tab screen updates. - This setting takes an integer value indicating the number of minutes between updates, with 0 disabling the update entirely. - The default is EngineStatusInterval=10 - Upon Engine start, the status is written to the XML file automatically, so the minimum number of status updates is once per day. - Additional Information is found in the Store Monitoring Service section of Chapter 10.
FLIEXPDATEONSCANMASTER	- FLIEXPDATEONSCANMASTER=Y indicates the expiration date is read as MMY. - FLIEXPDATEONSCANMASTER=N indicates the expiration date is read as YYMM.

Keyword	Description
LANRTSDELAY=xx (Default 55)	- How many milliseconds to hold RTS up before sending data. C2KSELECTDELAY (C2K only, default 10) How many milliseconds to delay after the SELECT, before sending data to the C2K. - UARTDELAY (default 5) How many milliseconds to delay before dropping RTS after sending data to make sure all the characters have been sent by the UART.
MANAGERPASSWORD=NO (Default YES)	- Is the manager password word used in the managerID processing as part of the ID to validate. - I.E. with MANAGERPASSWORD=NO the manager password field is not displayed in the manager file nor is it used as part of the managerID. - If YES then the manager password is displayed, must be entered, and is used as the last 3 digits of the managerID during verification. E.G. =YES and managerID = 123 password = 555 then enter 123555 at the terminal when prompted for managerID. =NO and managerID =123 then just enter 123 at the terminal when prompted for managerID.
TERMINALIPTOHOST=Y (Default =N)	- Allows receipts and signatures to be accepted in the ENGINE and sent the host program. - The host program stores this data in a WinEPS database file so an export file of a known format can be made during the end of day process. - This file remains in the WinEPS directory until it is copied and removed by some other procedure. WinEPS will not delete this file; that is the responsibility of the process that collects the file from the WinEPS directory. - NOTE: IF THIS KEYWORD IS NOT IN THE REGISTRY.MTX, SIGNATURE CAPTURE WILL NOT WORK.
TERMINALIPTOHOSTADDR=x xxxx	Where xxxxx is the name or IP address of the computer running the Engine.
TERMINALIPTOHOSTPORT=x xxxx	Where xxxxx is the IP port number of the computer running the ENGINE.
WinEPSStatusInterval	- This ini setting is used to determine how often WinEPS writes its status to the StoreStatus.XML file. - The value set will be in minutes; the default time interval will be 15 minutes, and a value lower than 1 minute will be disregarded (and will use the minimum of 1 minute instead).

Service Packs

One of the common methods of updating is the installation of a WinEPS Service Pack. Service Packs contain enhancements and bug fixes created since the previous WinEPS release version, and are packaged together for easy installation.

Step by step instructions for installing service packs are included in the service pack zip file, and are summarized below.

Service packs contain an executable file and a copy of the EPSPDayEnd.Cmd that will automatically run the executable during the next WinEPS end of day. Simply copy both the executable and the batch file into the EPS directory of the WinEPS installation you want to update. During WinEPS's next end of day routine, the service pack will automatically install.

Service Packs on Windows NT

Windows NT requires a slight alternation to the EPSPDayEnd.Cmd batch file.

The service pack upgrade will not work in silent mode on computers running NT 4.0 unless the user manually changes the parameter shown below:

From Distributed EpsDayEnd.cmd

```
call wineps8161SP1.exe -a -s -i"%CD%"  
del WinEPS8161SP1.exe
```

NT 4.0 User will need to change:

```
call wineps8161SP1.exe -a -s -i"c:\program files\Microtrax\EPS"  
del WinEPS8161SP1.exe
```

Signature Capture & Receipt Capture

Signature capture is used with touch screen capable terminals to retain a copy of the customer's signature, as well as the customer's receipt information. The method and amount of information stored varies by host. Signature Capture only functions with lanes that use OpenEPS and signatures can only be captured for Credit and Gift Card transaction types.

Receipt Capture is a feature that allows the capture of just the receipt information, without an attached signature. Unlike signature Capture, receipts may be captured for any transaction type, not just Credit and Gift Card.

Signature and Receipt Capture require an ERC (Electronic Receipt Capture) Host. WinEPS supports, ACI, ePic ERC Host, and the MTX Receipt Capture Host. For more information on the MTX Receipt Capture Host service provided by MTXEPS, refer to [MTX Receipt Capture Host section](#) following this one.

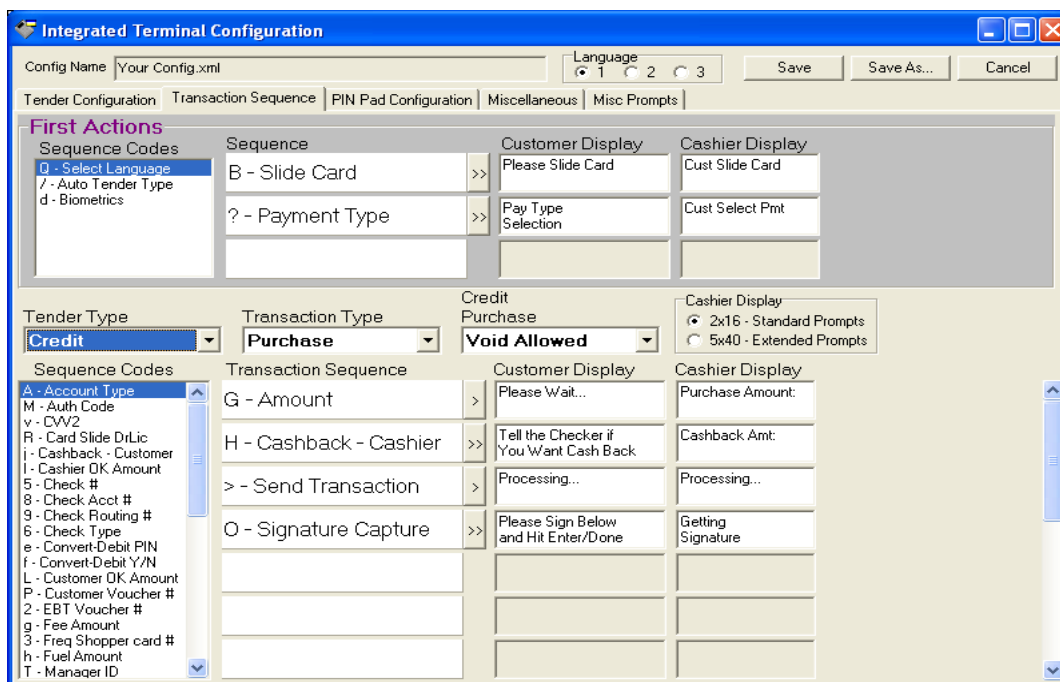
The three sections below describe how to set up Signature or Receipt Capture. To capture signatures for credit and gift cards, follow the instructions under in the Signature Capture Setup portion. To capture just receipts follow the instruction in the Receipt Capture portion. You may capture signatures for credit and gift cards as well as capturing just receipts for the other tenders by following the instructions in both portions below.

After setting up signature and/or receipt capture, be sure to follow the instruction on how to select an ERC host.

Signature Capture Setup

To set up Signature Capture, perform the following steps:

1. Go to Configuration | Terminal Config | OpenEPS Lanes
2. Select the configuration for the lane that is to use signature capture.
3. Go to the Transaction Sequence Tab.



Signature Capture Setup - Transaction Sequence Tab

4. From the Tender Type dropdown box, select Credit. From the Transaction Type select Purchase.
5. Drag the O - Signature Capture TAC into the Transaction Sequence. Typical placement of the TAC is at the end of the Transaction Sequence after the > – Send Transaction TAC as shown above. Refer to the section below for further information regarding placement of the O - Signature Capture TAC.
6. Set up any Properties of the O – Signature Capture TAC as detailed in Chapter 3.
7. Repeat the three previous steps for all the Credit and Gift Card Transaction Types that signature capture is to be used for.
8. Select Save to save your changes.

O - Signature Capture TAC Placement

The O - Signature Capture TAC can be placed anywhere in the TAC Sequence. Placing the O – Signature Capture TAC early transaction is an option that can assist in speeding up the payment process by allowing the customer to sign before the transaction is complete.

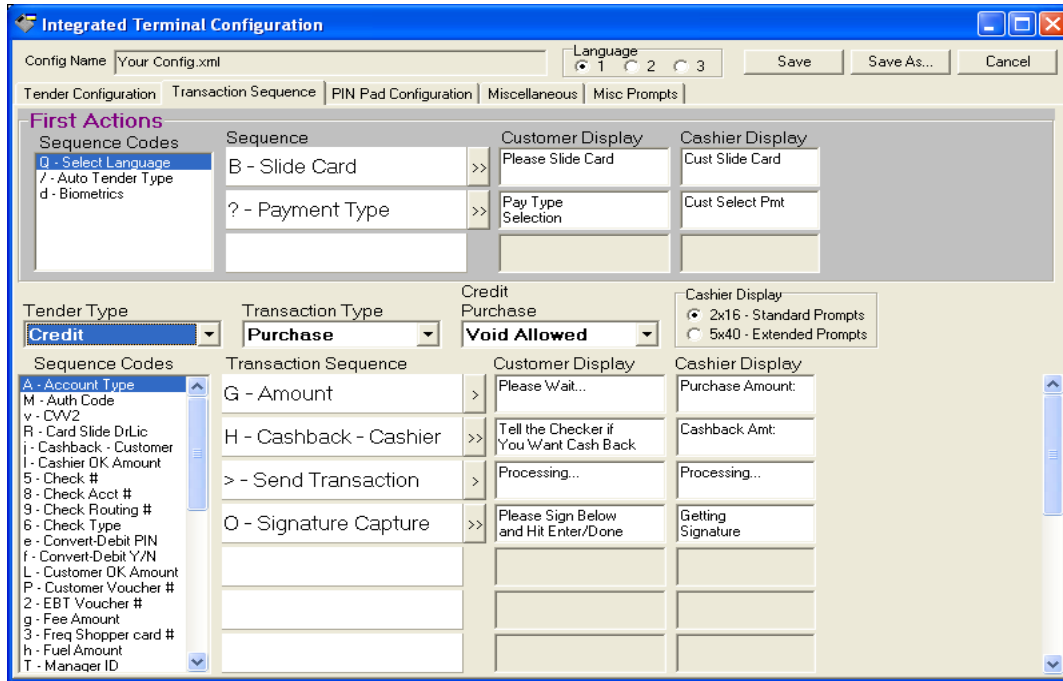
If the signature capture TAC is placed anywhere except after the send transaction TAC, however, the Processing Options setting that prevents prompting for a signature if the transaction is under a give dollar amount will not function. This is due to the total amount not being known until the end of a transaction.

The screenshot shows the 'Processing Options' dialog box with the 'System Operation' tab selected. The 'System Operation' section has two radio buttons: 'Automatic Start/Stop/Close' (selected) and 'Manual Start/Stop/Close'. The 'Times for Automatic Operation' section has two time pickers: 'EPS Start Time (hh:mm)' set to 05:30 and 'EPS Stop/Cutover Time (hh:mm)' set to 23:00. The 'Duplicate Transaction Processing' section has three radio buttons: 'Using PAN, Amt, Tran type' (selected), 'Using PAN (Acct#) only', and 'No Duplicate Checking'. The 'Miscellaneous Settings' section has several options: 'Operator Auto Log Off Time (min)' set to 15, 'Password Expiration (days)' set to 90, 'Training Checker ID' set to 000654321, 'Number of days to keep report files' set to 07, 'Track Checker Totals for Reports' checked, 'Use Manager Passwords' checked, 'Write All Trouble Msgs To Event Log' unchecked, and 'Number to add to Pump Number' set to 0. A checkbox labeled 'Don't print signature line & skip signature capture for credit transactions under \$' is circled in blue, with a text box next to it for specifying the amount in dollars and cents. The 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom right.

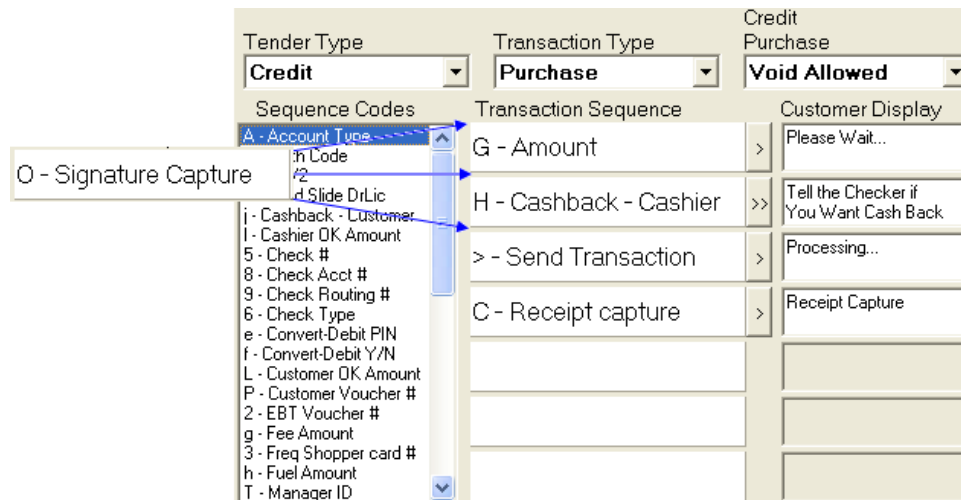
Prevent Signature Capture Option

It is therefore recommended that if the option to not prompt for signature is in use and is desired functionality, then the Typical TAC Placement (see below) should be used. The O – Signature Capture TAC should remain at the end of the transaction Sequence, after the > – Send Transaction TAC.

Typical TAC Placement for Signature Capture
Placing the O – Signature Capture TAC after the > – Send Transaction TAC allows the amount-determined signature capture feature to occur properly.



Optional TAC Placement for Signature Capture



Placing the O – Signature Capture TAC at any other location in the Transaction sequence is valid, and will allow the customer to sign on the terminal from that point in the transaction on. If the customer cancels the signature before the transaction is complete, the signature will be prompted for one additional time after the completion of the transaction.

Receipt Capture Setup

To set up Receipt Capture, perform the following steps:

1. Go to Configuration | Terminal Config | OpenEPS Lanes
2. Select the configuration for the lane that is to use signature capture.
3. Go to the Transaction Sequence Tab.

Sequence Codes	Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
D - Select Language	B - Slide Card	Please Slide Card	Cust Slide Card
/ - Auto Tender Type	? - Payment Type	Pay Type Selection	Cust Select Pmt
d - Biometrics			

Tender Type	Transaction Type	Debit Purchase	Cashier Display
Debit	Purchase	Void Allowed	2x16 - Standard Prompts 5x40 - Extended Prompts

Sequence Codes	Transaction Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
A - Account Type	F - PIN	Please Enter PIN and Press ENTER	Cust Enter PIN
M - Auth Code	G - Amount	Please Wait...	Purchase Amount:
V - CVV2	H - Cashback - Cashier	Tell the Checker if You Want Cash Back	Cashback Amt:
R - Card Slide DrLic	> - Send Transaction	Processing...	Processing...
I - Cashback - Customer	C - Receipt capture	Receipt Capture	Receipt Capture
I - Cashier OK Amount			
5 - Check #			
8 - Check Acct #			
9 - Check Routing #			
6 - Check Type			
e - Convert-Debit PIN			
f - Convert-Debit Y/N			
L - Customer OK Amount			
P - Customer Voucher #			
2 - EBT Voucher #			
g - Fee Amount			
3 - Freq Shopper card #			
h - Fuel Amount			
T - Manager ID			

Receipt Capture Setup - Transaction Sequence Tab

- From the Tender Type dropdown box, select a tender type that is to have its receipt captured.



Note: Only Credit and Gift Cards support full Signature Capture, but all tenders support Receipt Capture. You may utilize both Signature Capture for Credit and Gift Cards while using Receipt Capture for all other tenders, if desired.

- From the Transaction Type select the Transaction Type that is to be configured.
- Drag the C – Receipt Capture TAC into the Transaction Sequence directly after the > – Send Transaction TAC as shown above.
- Repeat the three previous steps for all the Transaction Types that receipt capture is to be used for. To capture receipts for all transactions, you must select each tender in turn, then drag the C – Receipt Capture TAC into the Transaction Sequence for each available Transaction Type.
- Select Save to save your changes.

Signature / Receipt Capture Host Setup

- Go to Configuration | Terminal Config | OpenEPS Lanes.
- Select the configuration for the lane that is to use signature capture.
- Go to the Tender Configuration Tab
- Click Change Host Configuration.

Integrated Terminal Configuration

Config Name: Your Config.xml Language: 1 2 3 Save Save As... Cancel

Tender Configuration | Transaction Sequence | PIN Pad Configuration | Miscellaneous | Misc Prompts

Trx Type: Host Selected for Tran Type-Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status

Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return					
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Force				
EBT FS	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher	✓ Youch Rtn	✓ Bal Inq		
EBT Ca	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher		✓ Bal Inq		
Priv Cr	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Force				
Priv Db	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Force				
Gift Card	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Redeem	✓ Return	✓ Force	✓ Recharge	✓ Activate	✓ DeActivate	✓ Bal Inq
PhnCard	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Activate	✓ DeActivate	✓ Refresh				
Wireless	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Activate	✓ DeActivate					
ACH	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return	✓ Voucher				
Check	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase		✓ Force				
Fleet	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Purchase	✓ Return					
ERC	MTX Receipt Host	Electronic Receipt Capture						
	EPIC ERC							
	MTX Receipt Host							
	NOT DEFINED							

✓ Transaction Allowed ✗ Transaction NOT Allowed

Signature Capture Setup - ERC Host Selection

5. Select a host for ERC (Electronic Receipt Capture). For specific host settings, refer to Appendix A.
6. Click Save Host Configuration
7. Set up the merchant number and IP address on the Host Processor Definition screen.
8. Click Save and Close on the Host Processor Definition screen.
9. Click Save on the Integrated Terminal Configuration screen

Signature Capture Support for ECC

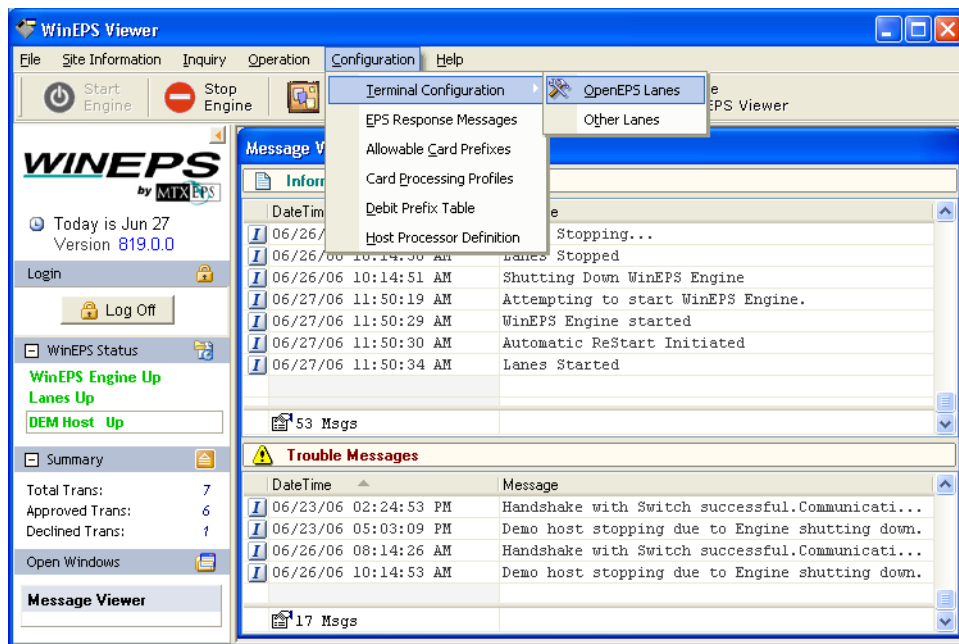
Electronic Check Conversion requires the customer to sign, signifying that they accept the conversion. WinEPS supports acquiring that signature from the terminal via signature capture.

When set up properly, the customer will be prompted for their signature only on checks that have been successfully converted.

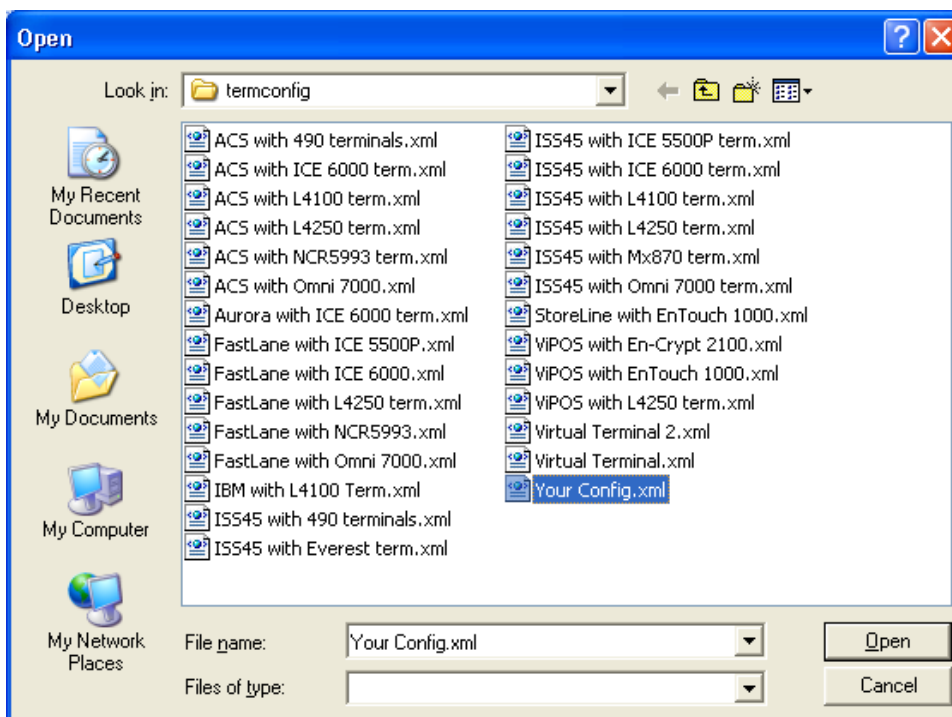
Sig Cap for ECC Setup

To setup signature capture for electronic check conversion, follow the steps below:
Remember to set up a host as shown in the [Signature / Receipt Capture Host Setup](#) section above.

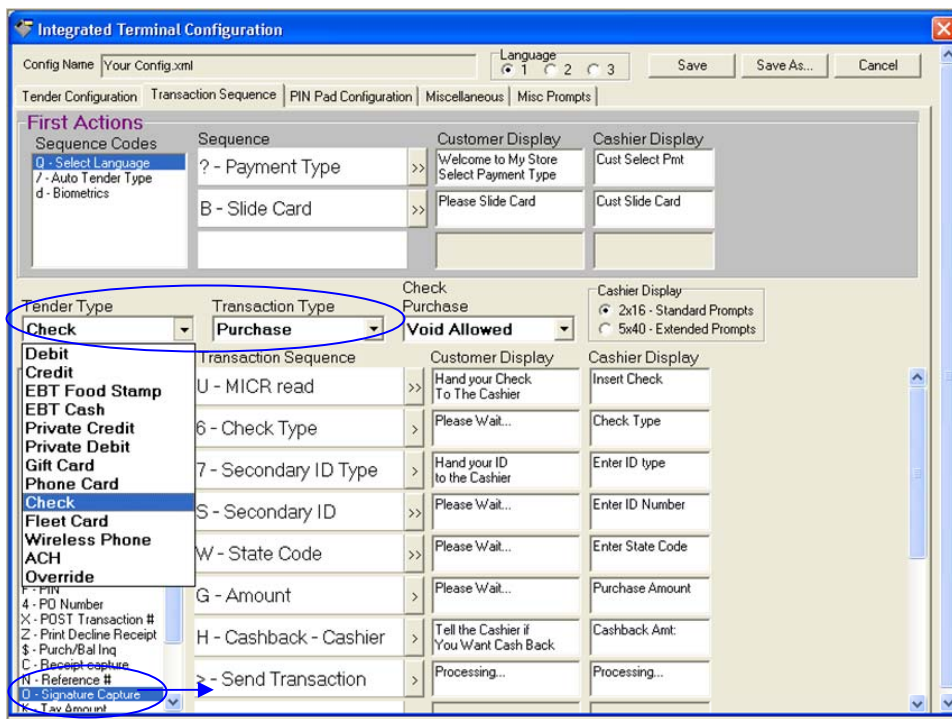
1. In WinEPS, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes



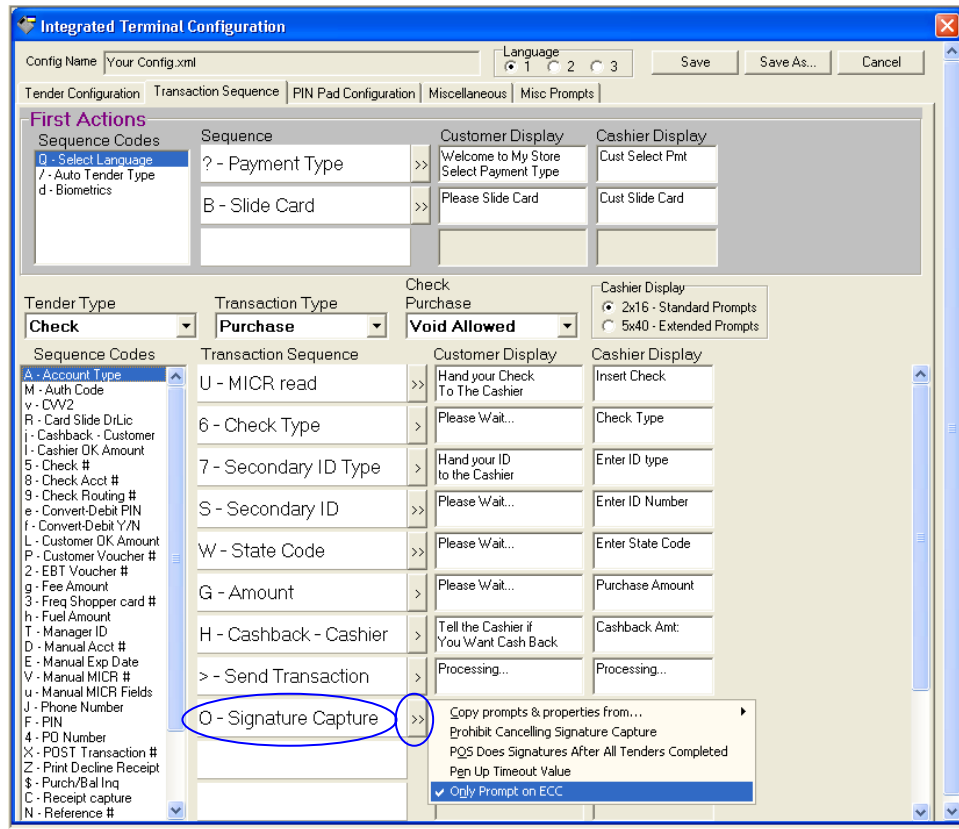
2. Select your configuration file form the list provided.



3. On the Integrated Terminal Configuration Screen, select the second Tab: Transaction Sequence.
4. On the Transaction Sequence Tab, locate the Tender Type Dropdown box; it is in the middle on the left side. Use the drop down box to select Check.
5. The Transaction Type dropdown box should already default to Purchase, but if it is not at purchase, use the dropdown to select Purchase.



- In the Sequence codes box on the far left, locate the O – Signature Capture TAC and drag it into the Transaction Sequence list. The O – Signature Capture TAC should be placed just below the > – Send Transaction TAC, as shown below. Unlike other transaction types, the O – Signature Capture TAC must be placed at the end of the sequence and may not be placed anywhere in the sequence.



- Click on the >> box next to the O – Signature Capture TAC. This will display the properties list as shown above.
- Select the Only Prompt on ECC option. A check mark will appear beside that option to show that it is enabled.
- Click the Save button in the top right of the screen to save your settings.
- To implement the change you must stop and start all lanes, or stop and start the WinEPS engine. The settings will automatically update the POS lane on its next sign on.

Receipt Capture Without a Host

To make use of receipt capture, the receipt information must be stored in an accessible database. The easiest method is to use the MTX Receipt Capture Host. If another method besides using an ERC Host is desired, there are two, more limited options:

POS Receipt Capture

POS software may be designed to acquire the signature and receipt data at the time of sale. Some POS software can then store the receipt and signature data within its own database, and be accessible to store personnel.

This option is limited because not all POS software has the capability to acquire the signature data and store it. To determine if a given POS has the capacity to acquire, store and recover receipts and signatures, contact the POS software manufacturer.

'In House' Receipt Capture

This method of receipt capture relies on selecting the MTX Receipt Capture Host as the ERC host for the purpose of formatting and creating the signature and receipt capture file, but selecting the 'Do Not Send' option on the host screen, so that the MTX Receipt Capture Host service offered by MTXEPS is not used, and the capture file is left in the EPS directory.

This option is limited by the need to manually recover the capture file every day, and to create a software package that can translate the file into a useable database format. While the file itself is in XML, providing verbose tags, the signature capture information utilizes the Hypercom format. MTXEPS, Inc cannot assist in the creation of separate software designed to read the signature capture file format.

Signature & Receipt Capture Host by MTX

MTXEPS is now offering a service for electronically storing and retrieving receipts. This service stores credit card and gift card receipt and customer signature information on an online server, which can be accessed 24 hours a day.

A complete MTX Receipt Capture Host Users Guide is located on the WinEPS Installation CD in the \Documents\ Directory.

MTXEPS Hosted Receipt Capture

The MTX Receipt Capture Host is a host designed and run entirely by MTXEPS, Inc. This host is designed to take receipt information, including the customer's signature, and store it on MTXEPS hosted servers. These secure servers are available 24 hours a day for retrieval of receipt information.

This service can store receipt information for whole store chains, as well as individual merchants. MTXEPS currently offers storage of receipt information for up to five years.

Full receipt and customer signature is available for both Credit and Gift Cards. All other tenders can be configured to perform simple receipt capture, without attached signatures.

MTXEPS offers this service separate from the basic WinEPS service contract. For pricing and maintenance options please contact:

Cory Sumner
317-877-7286
sales@mtxeps.com

MTX Receipt Host Requirements

To function properly, the MTX Receipt Host has the following requirements:

- Service contract with MTXEPS, Inc. separate for the basic WinEPS service contract.
- MTXEPS supplied customer number
- An individual store number for each location using the MTX Receipt Host
- WinEPS installation of 815.0 or later, with all requirements for WinEPS installation met.
- Internet Connection. MTXEPS uses an internet IP address to connect to the Receipt Host.
- Store must have terminals capable of capturing signatures. Terminals capable of acquiring signature capture data:
 - Omni 7000
 - ICE 5500
 - ICE 6000
 - Hypercom 4100

WinEPS Setup for MTX Receipt Host

Once the requirements have been met, use the following steps to configure the MTX Receipt Host on WinEPS:



1. In WinEPS, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes. The MTX Receipt Host does not support stand beside.
2. Select your configuration from the list.
3. On the Terminal Configuration Screen, click the Change Host Selection box.

Integrated Terminal Configuration

Config Name: Your Config.xml | Language: 1 2 3 | Save | Save As... | Cancel

Tender Configuration | Transaction Sequence | PIN Pad Configuration | Miscellaneous | Misc Prompts

Tx Type Host Selected for Tran Type: Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status

Tx Type	Host	Purchase	Return	Force	Youch Rtn	Bal Inq	Recharge	Activate	DeActivate	Bal Inq
Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓							
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓	✓						
EBT FS	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
EBT Ca	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓	✓	✓					✓
Priv Cr	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓	✓						
Priv Db	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓	✓						
Gift Card	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓
PhnCard	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓	✓						
Wireless	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓							
ACH	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓	✓						
Check	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓	✓						
Fleet	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓							
ERC	MTX Receipt Host	Electronic Receipt Capture								

✓ Transaction Allowed ✗ Transaction NOT Allowed

Terminal Configuration - Selecting the MTX Receipt Host

4. Using the drop down list next to ERC (Electronic Receipt Capture), select MTX Receipt Host.
5. Click Save host Selection to save, and edit the host screen.

Host Processor Definition: MTX Receipt Host

Host Info | Response Codes

Company Number: | Store Number: | Receipt file transfer: Secure Transfer

Receipt File FTP

Primary Server

IP Address: rec1.mtxeps.com | Port: 6250

Backup Server

IP Address: rec2.mtxeps.com | Port: 6250

User Information

User ID: | Password: | FTP Path:

Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

Save | Save and Close | Cancel

MTX Receipt Host - Host Screen

6. Fill in the host screen with the following information:

Menu Item	Description
Company Number	This number is supplied by MTXEPS and is unique for each merchant participating in the Receipt Capture service. This number will be up to 6 digits long.
Store Number	This is the actual store number, as kept in the records of the merchant, and is not assigned by MTXEPS. The maximum length of the store number is 8 digits.
Receipt File Transfer	- Secure Transfer – Encrypted transfer of receipt information using the proprietary MTXEPS format. Recommended selection. - FTP – Unencrypted, standard FTP format. Not Recommended. - Custom FTP – FTP with custom parameters; contact WinEPS Support for use instructions. - Don't Send File – File is generated, but not transmitted; user is responsible for extracting Receipt File from the EPS directory.
Primary Server	The Primary Server information is automatically set when selecting Secure Transfer Method, or FTP transfer.
Backup Server	The Backup Server information is automatically set when selecting Secure Transfer Method, or FTP transfer.
User Information	User ID: This is the user name; this name will be supplied by MTXEPS. Password: User's Password; this is assigned by MTXEPS.



Caution: The IP address is a DNS resolvable address, so verify that this address can be properly resolved from the WinEPS computer. If the address cannot be resolved, then the numeric IP address can be entered but be aware that the numeric address may change.

- Click Save and Close to return to the Terminal Configuration screen.
- Refer to the Signature Capture & Receipt Capture section previous in this chapter for specific instructions on Signature Capture Setup and/or Receipt Capture Setup.

MTX Receipt Host Processor Definition Screen

MTX Receipt Capture Host Info Screen

Menu Item	Description
Company Number	This number is supplied by MTXEPS and is unique for each merchant participating in the Receipt Capture service. This number will be up to 6 digits long.
Store Number	This is the actual store number, as kept in the records of the merchant, and is not assigned by MTXEPS. The maximum length of the store number is 8 digits.
Receipt File Transfer	Dropdown box that determines the method of transfer for the XML receipt and signature file: - Secure Transfer – Encrypted transfer of receipt information using the proprietary MTXEPS format. Recommended selection. - FTP – Unencrypted, standard FTP format. Not Recommended. - Custom FTP – FTP with custom parameters; contact WinEPS Support for use instructions. - Don't Send File – File is generated, but not transmitted; user is responsible for extracting Receipt File from the EPS directory.
Primary Server	The Primary Server information is automatically set when selecting Secure Transfer Method, or FTP transfer.
Backup Server	The Backup Server information is automatically set when selecting Secure Transfer Method, or FTP transfer.
User Information	User ID: This is the user name; this name will be supplied by MTXEPS. Password: User's Password; this is assigned by MTXEPS.
Trace Host Messages	Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.

Buttons	Description
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

Supported Transaction Types

- Receipt Capture hosts do not take transactions directly. Instead, the host captures receipt information for transactions configured with the signature and receipt capture transaction sequence codes. Refer to the Users Guide for complete setup instructions.
- The MTXEPS Receipt Capture Host is a batch host that submits a compilation of all the receipts captured during the end of day sequence. If the host is unavailable during this time, the receipt capture batch will be sent up at the start of the next day. An option to manually send batches if the upload failed during the end of day is available from the Operation Menu | Resend Receipt File.
- The MTXEPS Receipt Capture Host can be used to capture the receipts from the following transaction types:
 - Debit** – Purchase, Return, Pre-Auth Completion
 - Credit** – Purchase, Return, Force, Pre-Auth Completion
 - EBT Food** – Purchase, Return, Force, Balance Inquiry
 - EBT Cash** – Purchase, Return, Force, Balance Inquiry, Voucher Return
 - Private Debit** – Purchase, Return, Force
 - Private Credit** – Purchase, Return, Force
 - Gift Card** – Purchase, Return, Force, Balance Inquiry, Activation, Recharge, Deactivation, Pre-Activation, Pre-Auth Completion
 - Phone Card** – Activation, Deactivation
 - Fleet Card** – Purchase, Return, Pre-Auth Completion
 - Pre-Paid Wireless** – Activation, Deactivation
 - ACH** – Purchase

Transaction types not listed above do not capture receipts. Credit and Gift Card transactions can additionally capture signatures; other transaction types do not capture signatures, only receipts.

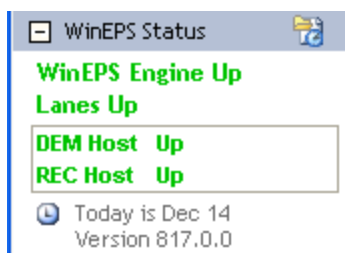
Manual Resend of Receipt File

The MTX Receipt Host creates an XML file during the WinEPS End of Day process that contains the receipt and signature information for the transactions run that day. If the upload of the XML file to the MTX Receipt Host fails or is aborted, the file is retained and an automatic resend is attempted at the beginning of each day.

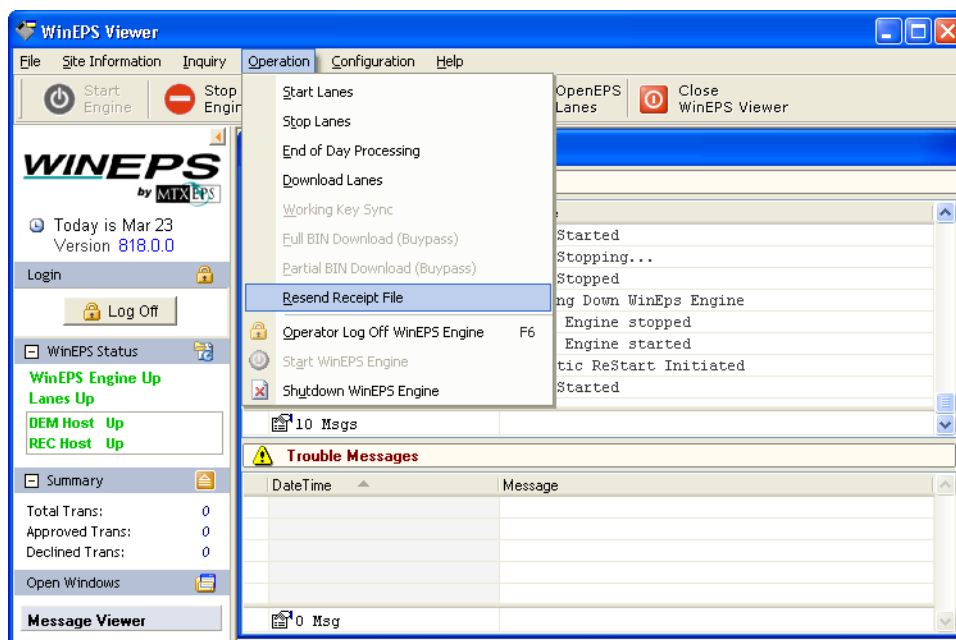
Optionally, a WinEPS user at the store can manually initiate a send of a failed upload at any time instead of waiting for the upload to happen automatically. Note that manual sending will only attempt to forward to the MTX Receipt Host those receipt records from previous days that did not successfully upload automatically; this is not an option to manually send receipt records from the *current* day.

To perform a manual send of a failed receipt file upload follow the steps below:

1. Log on to WinEPS.
2. Verify that WinEPS is up and running. At the top of the WinEPS Main Screen, you should see green text indicating that the WinEPS Engine is Up, the Lanes are Up, and the REC Host is Up as shown below.



3. Go to the Operation Menu, and select the Resend Receipt File option. If Resend Receipt File is grayed out and unselectable, it may indicate that the WinEPS Engine is down or that the MTX Receipt Host is not one of the configured hosts.



Once the option is selected, WinEPS will attempt to contact the MTX Receipt Host and send all available receipt files. You should not have to select this option more than once, regardless of how many previous days are currently stored. Remember, this option does not send up the current day's receipt information.

SmartWIC Low Cost Solution

The SmartWIC Low Cost Solution was designed to function as an independent OpenEPS lane that is self contained, and has no need to connect up to WinEPS. This lane is only capable of processing SmartWIC transaction.

Low Cost SmartWIC supports the Hypercom 4100, ICE 5500, and ICE 6000 terminals. There are pre-configured packages for each of these terminals located on the WinEPS installation CD.

Low Cost SmartWIC Files

An installation has been included that automatically places the correct configurations into the OpenEPS directory at the lane. These configurations include the following files:

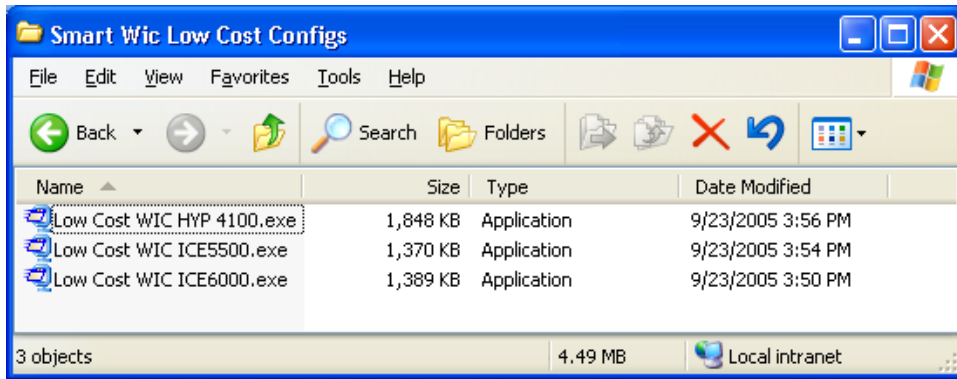
- Ad.cfg
- ad1-1.pcx
- black.pcx
- dir.txt
- hr.pcx
- ICE 6000.zip
- logo.pcx
- Low Cost WIC ICE6000.xml / Low Cost WIC ICE4100.xml / Low Cost WIC ICE5500.xml / Low Cost WIC Omni7000.xml
- mtx_eps.dll
- mtx_pos.dll
- Openeps.INI
- packinglist
- Scat6k0.108
- set.dat
- setup.txt
- standard.scb
- WStream.exe

The Setup.txt file is already configured with the proper configuration file name (Low Cost [Terminal Name].xml) as well as having the IP address redirected locally (localhost). The Openeps.INI has the necessary configuration option SmartWICOnly=Y already in place. The XML configuration file contains settings so that no tenders are displayed to the terminal, and no hosts are defined.

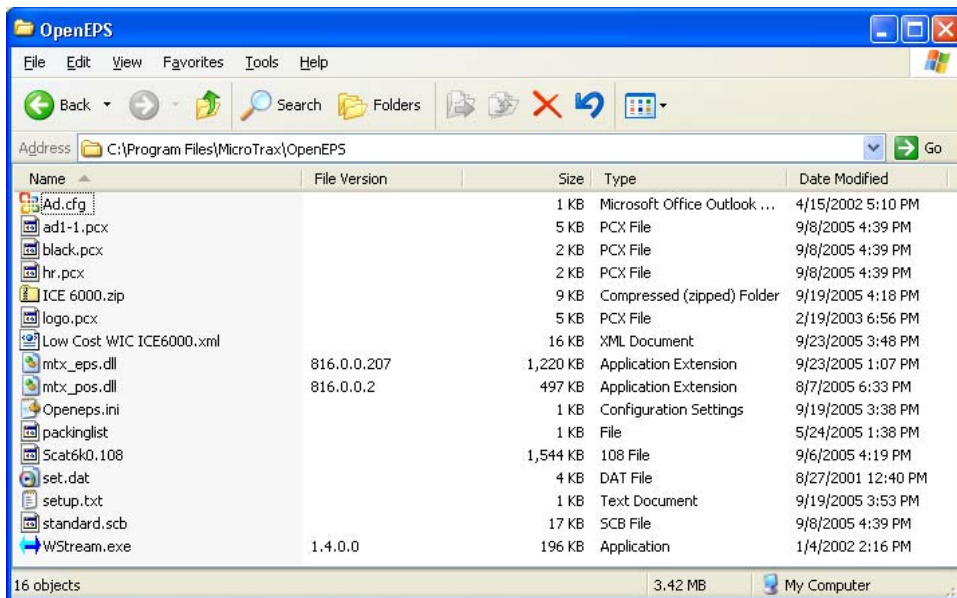
Low Cost SmartWIC Installation

Follow the steps below to install Low Coast SmartWIC:

1. On the WinEPS installation CD, browse to the OpenEPS/Low Cost SmartWIC/ directory.
2. Locate the package that has the desired terminal.



3. Copy that executable to each lane that the Low Cost SmartWIC solution will be used on.
4. Double click the executable to install.
5. Verify the C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\OpenEPS directory exists and has the files as shown below; the XML name may vary depending on the chosen installation package.



6. Installation is complete; no further configuration on the lane is required.

Stand In at the Register

Also known as Stand in at the POST, Stand In at the Register is used to allow the register system itself to stand in for the authorizing host when not connected to the WinEPS Server. Disconnection of this type is usually the result of problems with the internal LAN.

Stand in at the Register uses the same evaluation process and limits that WinEPS does when it is offline to the host. Stand in at the Register can only be used if WinEPS has been set up to take Offline Transactions. To use Stand in at the Register, verify that Offline Processing is set up as described in the previous section.

If Stand in at the Register is enabled, the lane will begin processing transactions as offline, as soon as the WinEPS IP connection is lost. Once connection to WinEPS is re-established, all transactions from the lane are forwarded, one at a time; this can take a significant period of time if the register has been offline for a while. Fluctuations in network reliability will extend the time needed to forward transactions to the WinEPS Server.

While Stand In at the POST is underway, there is no way to report what is on the POS. It is suggested to periodically check the transactions on the WinEPS server and compare them to expected totals to determine if you might have offline transactions pending on the lanes.

Questionable Transaction File

Transactions that are approved by OpenEPS during Stand In at the POST are forwarded to WinEPS when the connection is reestablished. If the communication is not answered by WinEPS, the transaction message will be replaced into the message queue, and tried up to 5 times each day. After 7 days of attempts, instead of being deleted, these transactions are written to a file named "qs-off00???.eft" (where ?? is the lane number).

Since the QS file is no longer used in processing, the track2 data, PIN, Block, and other sensitive data elements are stripped from the record, for PCI compliance.

To improve record keeping, a decline for the transaction will be created and forwarded up to WinEPS with decline code 221.

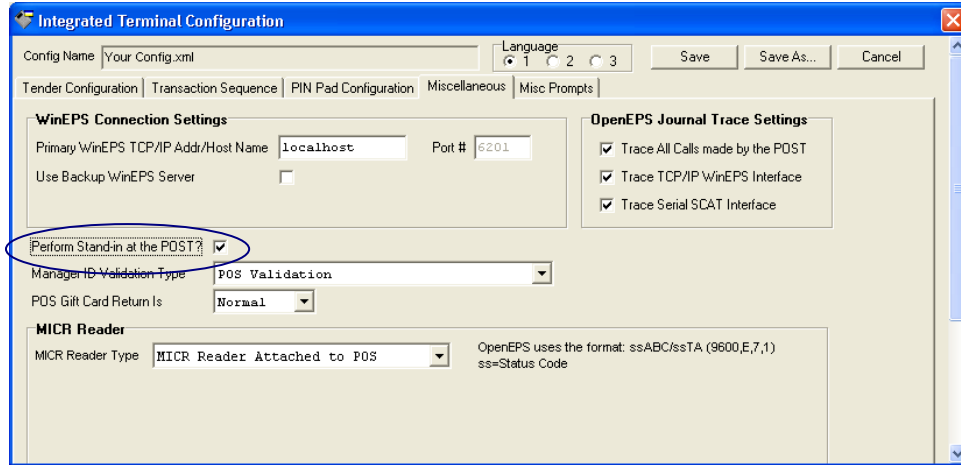
Stand In at the Register Setup

To set up Stand In at the Register perform the following steps:

1. Verify that Offline Processing has previously been setup. Refer to the previous section for setup instructions.
2. Go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes



Note: Stand In at the Register relies on the use of OpenEPS DLLs and as such is not compatible with the Other Lanes option.



Stand In at POST - OpenEPS Terminal Config Misc Tab

3. Check the box next to Perform Stand-in at the POST
4. Click Save
5. Shut down and restart the WinEPS lanes to implement these changes.

Store Monitoring Service

As of 823, the older Status screen has been replaced with a more comprehensive status display tool. The new status screen features three tabs of information containing details on both WinEPS and each POS lane.

All data displayed on any of the status screen tabs is likely to be several minutes old. Information is gathered automatically about the status of WinEPS and the WinEPS Server, at a default time interval of 10 minutes. This interval time period may be increased or decreased through the use of a keyword in the Registry.MTX file: *EngineStatusInterval*.

However, OpenEPS lanes must be specifically configured to send status information to WinEPS. To display information about the OpenEPS lanes, it is necessary to utilize the OpenEPS.INI keyword, *LaneStatusInterval*.

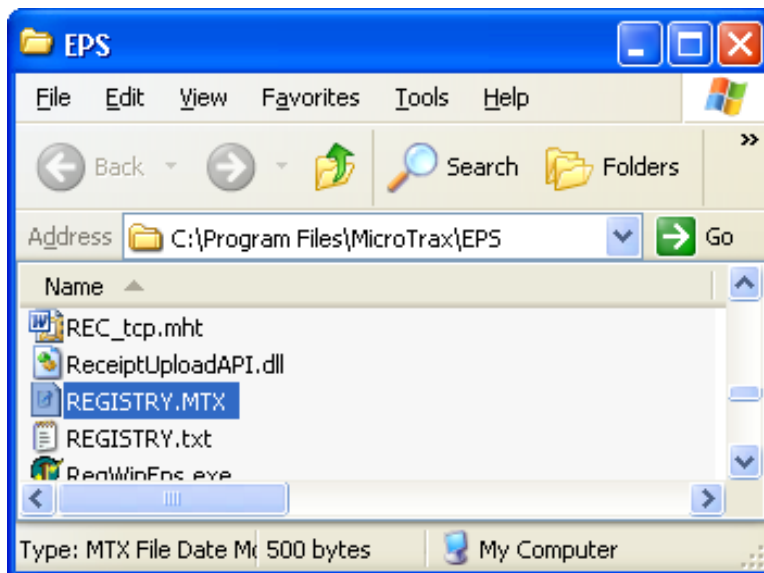


Configuring OpenEPS to send status messages will marginally increase network traffic. It is not recommended to configure this on an overloaded or already slow network.

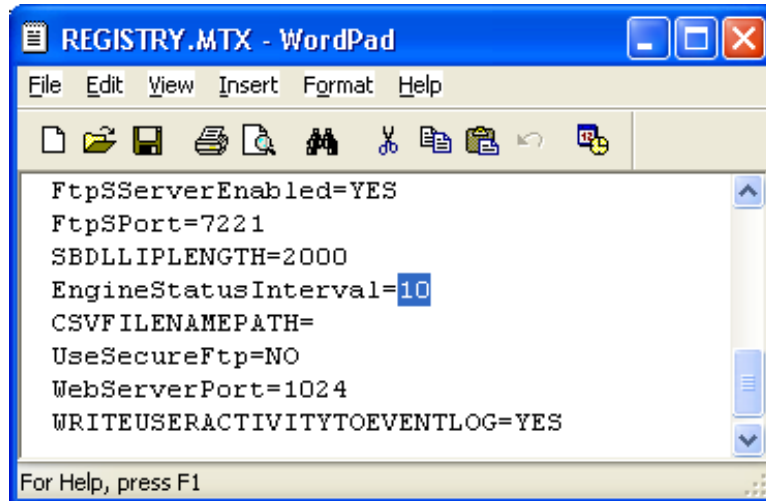
WinEPS Setup

WinEPS automatically defaults to recording its status every 10 minutes. To modify this interval, follow the steps below.

1. On your WinEPS server, explore to the \Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS directory.
2. Locate the Registry.MTX file.



3. Open the Registry.MTX file with a text editor such as WordPad or Notepad; Locate the *EngineStatusInterval* keyword. Refer to the [Registry.MTX File Settings](#) section of Chapter 10 for additional information on OpenEPS.INI keywords.



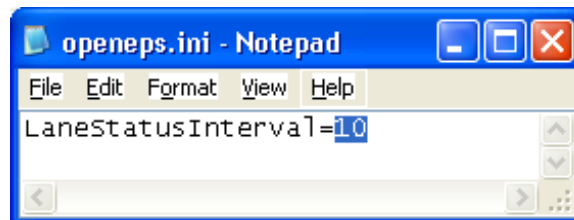
4. Change value after the = sign to the desired time interval. The default is 10 and the value is in minutes; use whole integers only. Setting a 0 value disables the updating, which is not recommended.

OpenEPS (POS Lane) Setup

To setup the OpenEPS lanes to supply status information to the WinEPS server, it is necessary to create or update the OpenEPS.INI file with the keyword *LaneStatusInterval*.

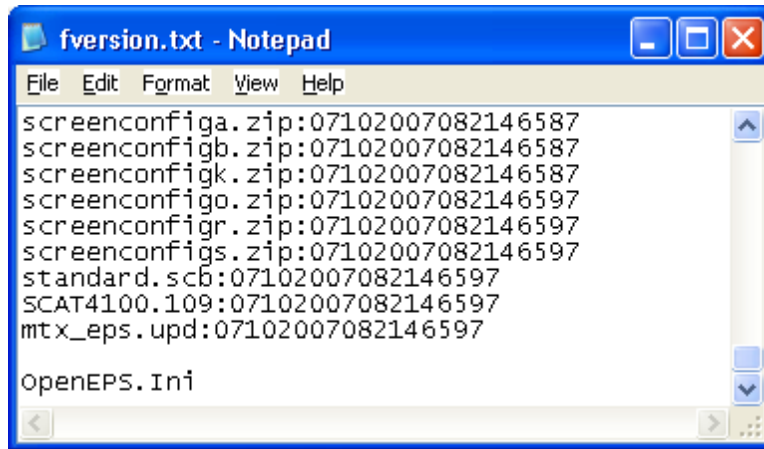
Follow the steps below to update your lanes to use the Store Monitoring Service.

1. Determine if the POS lanes already have an OpenEPS.INI file. On your POS lane, go to the \Program Files\MicroTrax\OpenEPS\ directory; search for the OpenEPS.INI file.
2. If the POS lane already has an OpenEPS.INI file, open the file with a text viewer and determine what settings in the file are to be retained. Refer to the [OpenEPS.INI File Settings](#) section of Chapter 10 for additional information on OpenEPS.INI keywords. If the OpenEPS.INI file is not already present, it can be created by making a new text file and naming it "OpenEPS.INI".



3. Determine if you want a universal setting that will propagate to all OpenEPS lanes, or if you want to configure only individual lanes.
 - To configure a lane individually, add the line LaneStatusInterval=10 to the OpenEPS.INI file and save the change. The '10' indicates that the lane will send status messages to WinEPS every 10 minutes; the minimum value is 1 minute. Repeat this for each lane you wish to configure.
4. To create a universal setting, copy or create the OpenEPS.INI file in the \Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory on your WinEPS server. Add the line LaneStatusInterval=10 to the file and save it.

5. Locate the FVersion.Txt file in the EPS directory.
6. Open the FVersion.Txt file with a text editor; at the bottom of the file on a blank line, enter the file name: OpenEPS.INI



7. Save the FVersion.Txt file, and the next time WinEPS is stopped and restarted, the OpenEPS.INI file will be sent down to each POS lane when they connect to WinEPS.

Unattended Updates or Upgrades During End of Day

It is often necessary for an Update or Upgrade to WinEPS to be performed when the WinEPS service is down and not processing transactions, such as after an end of day. This process can be automated so that it is not necessary to have personnel physically present when the update needs to occur.

The update and a special batch file are placed into the EPS directory while the store is running, and during the end of day, WinEPS performs the steps outlined in the batch file and implements the update automatically. Placing the update and batch file into the EPS directory can be done by personnel present at the location, or via a network connection if such a connection is available.

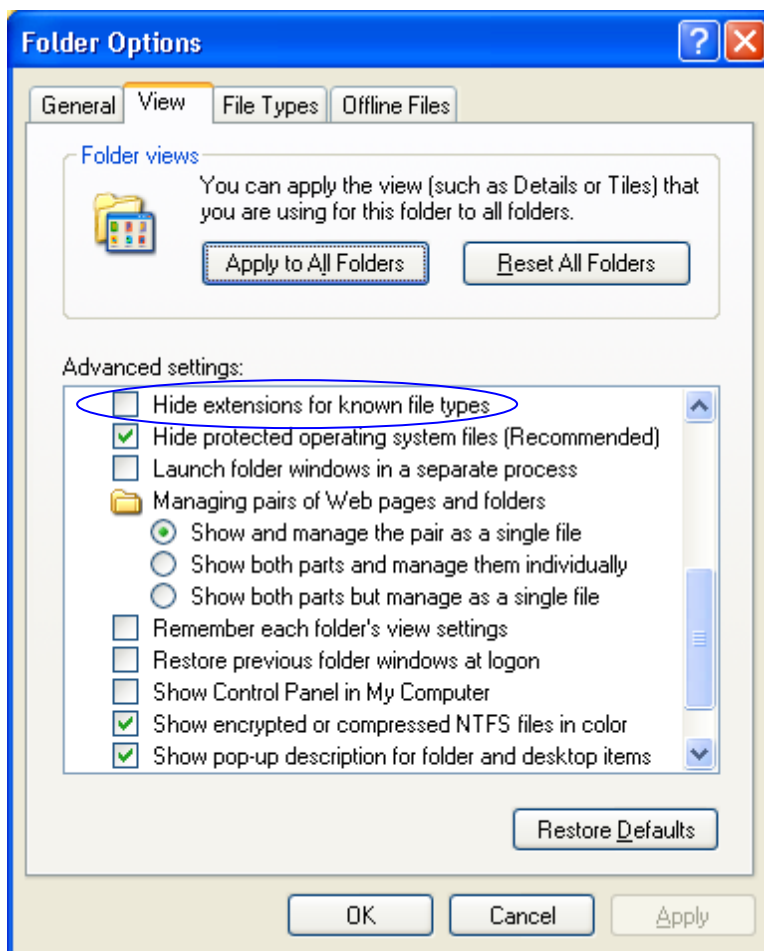
Since this updating process relies on WinEPS to call the batch file, unattended updates can only be performed for a fully configured and functioning WinEPS. This process is intended for use with a location that has been up and running which requires an update, and not for configuring a new installation.

Examples of updates that can be performed automatically include: upgrading WinEPS to a more recent version, updating SCAT code, updating terminal configurations, and updating the OpenEPS mtx_eps.dll (the mtx_pos.dll must still be upgraded manually, if needed).

Setting up and Unattended Update

Follow the steps below to set up the automatic WinEPS update (or upgrade).

1. Determine what update needs to occur. Be sure to have the required files on hand.
2. To create a batch file, you must first create a text file; create a text file with the name EPSTDayEnd.Txt.
3. Open the EPSTDayEnd.Txt file that was just created using a text editor such as WordPad or Notepad.
4. A batch file uses command line instructions. These are DOS commands that are executed one after another. If you are familiar with batch files and DOS commands, you can place your commands into this file now. Refer to the sample batch file below; be sure to include the line 'Del EPSTDayEnd.Cmd' so that your batch file runs only once!
5. Once the commands are in the file, save it. Rename the EPSTDayEnd.Txt file to EPSTDayEnd.Cmd. In Windows, it is necessary to have the Folder Option for 'Hide extensions for known file types' turned **Off** to rename the EPSTDayEnd.Txt to EPSTDayEnd.Cmd successfully. This option is in Windows Explorer under Tools | Folder Options.



6. Once the batch file has been renamed, it is necessary to transfer that file, and any other needed files (such as the packaged for the web executable, in the case of an upgrade) into the EPS directory at the desired location. The transfer can be accomplished by network, if available, or if not by manually taking the files (by burned CD, USB flash drive, etc) to the location and copying then into the EPS directory. The default EPS directory is located at C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS.
7. During the next end of day, the batch file will be called by WinEPS, and the update will occur.

Sample EPSTDayEnd.Cmd Batch File

This is a sample batch file that will upgrade WinEPS to version 816.0. This batch file requires that the Packaged for the Web WinEPS816.0.exe file be placed in the EPS directory along with the EPSTDayEnd.Cmd batch file to be successful.

```
WinEPS816.0.exe -a -s -i"c:\program files\microtrax\eps"  
Del WinEPS816.0.exe  
Del EPSTDayEnd.Cmd
```

Refer to the installation section of this guide for a complete list of command line switches. This batch file calls the 816.0 packaged for the web install, with the command line parameters setting

it for update mode. The batch file then deletes the unnecessary packaged for the web executable, and finally deletes itself to complete the file cleanup.

Updating the OpenEPS DLLs

WinEPS uses two Dynamic Link Library (DLL) files to interface with most register systems.

- MTX_EPS.DLL
- MTX_POS.DLL

While the MTX_POS.DLL is updated only during WinEPS Upgrades, the MTX_EPS.DLL can often be sent by Support personnel to patch bug issues.

An additional DLL file that is the SCATUSB.DLL. The SCATUSB.DLL is the DLL file that controls the USB interface for the Omni 7000.

Updating the MTX_EPS.DLL

If you have received an MTX_EPS.DLL and would like to institute an update, perform the following steps:

1. Retrieve the new MTX_EPS.DLL
2. Rename it MTX_EPS.UPD. This step may have been completed for you by Support personnel.
3. Browse to the Program Files\Microtrax\EPS\ directory on the WinEPS server.
4. Place the MTX_EPS.UPD into the EPS directory, overwriting any previous version.
5. In WinEPS, Stop and Start the lanes to refresh with the new DLL.
6. Go to the POS lane and Sign on.

Update should occur automatically when the register is signed on. Since the update occurred at the WinEPS server, each lane will be updated when they are next signed on, without further user intervention.

Updating the MTX_POS.DLL

The MTX_POS.DLL is typically changed during a WinEPS upgrade. This file resides on the register, and is often not in the Program Files\Microtrax\OpenEPS\ directory.

Since this file does not reside in the OpenEPS directory, the MTX_POS.DLL must be manually updated on each lane.

The actual location of the MTX_POS.DLL varies by register system. Some examples are:

- ISS45 v7 & v8 = [ROOT]:\program files\WinPOS\drv32
- NCR ACS = [ROOT]:\ACS\BIN
- Autostar POS = [ROOT]:\program files\microtrax\OpenEPS
- JDA WinDSS = [ROOT]:\program files\WinDSS
- MTX Virtual Terminal = [ROOT]:\program files\microtrax\OpenEPS
- Systech OpenField = [ROOT]:\OF

Updating the SCATUSB.DLL

The SCATUSB.DLL is the DLL file that controls the USB interface for the Omni 7000. This file is sent down to the lane and updated in the same fashion as the MTX_EPS.DLL.

When a lane signs on, it retrieves files from the WinEPS server, among those files will be a SCATUSB.DLL file. If the lane already has a SCATUSB.DLL file present, it does not download a new SCATUSB.DLL file. Instead, OpenEPS compares the version of the SCATUSB.DLL file to another file (if present), the SCATUSB.UPD. The SCATUSB.UPD file is a copy of the SCATUSB.DLL file that has been renamed.

If the version numbers are different, OpenEPS renames the SCATUSB.UPD to SCATUSB.DLL, overwriting the previous SCATUSB.DLL file. Through this method, the user can update the SCATUSB.DLL with a newer version.

Follow the steps below to update the SCATUSB.DLL with a new version:

1. The new SCATUSB.DLL will be acquired directly from WinEPS Support personnel; typically as a bug fix, or part of an enhancement patch. It is not necessary to go through these steps if upgrading from a previous version of WinEPS.
2. Take the SCATUSB.DLL file received, and rename it to SCATUSB.UPD. This step may already have been performed by WinEPS Support personnel.
3. Drop the SCATUSB.UPD into the EPS directory on the WinEPS server; the default path is \Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\.
4. Use the WinEPS GUI to stop the lanes, and then restart them. The start and stop lane options are found under the Operation menu.
5. The next time each lane is signed on by a cashier, the SCATUSB.DLL will be updated.

User Activity Logging

To comply with PCI requirements, user activity is logged. Refer to the list below for descriptions. Each log entry will be prefaced by 'UAL' so that it is possible to search the log file for User activities.

Example Log line:

09/29/05 11:00:17 EPSMENU - UAL: User 1 successfully signed on.

Action Performed	Log Description
User Logs In	User XXX Successfully Signed On
User Group Listing	Virtual Operator XXX is a member of YYY
File Print Operators	User XXX Printed Operator Table
File Export	User XXX Exported Transaction Data
Site Information Operators Add Save	User XXX Created a New Operator YYY
Site Information Operator Change Save	User XXX Modified Operator YYY
Site Information Operator Delete Yes	User XXX Deleted Operator YYY
Site Information Operator Print	User XXX Printed Operator Table
Site Information Processing Options	User XXX Entered Processing Options
Site Information Processing Options Auto Log Off Click Arrow	User XXX Modified Operator Auto Log Off Value
Site Information Processing Options Global Password Exp Click Arrow	User XXX Modified Password Expiration
Site Information Processing Options CSV Export "Check Box"	User XXX Turned CSV Export OFF ON
Site Information Processing Options CSV Export Enter Re-Enter CSV Key Merchant Indemnity	User XXX Agreed to Merchant Indemnity
Site Information Processing Options CSV Export Enter Re-Enter CSV Key Merchant Indemnity Save	User XXX Entered New CSV Export Key
Site Information Processing Options CSV Export "CSV Path"	User XXX Modified CSV Export Path
Site Information Report Selection Save	User XXX Modified Report Selection
Site Information Host Processor Definition Save or Save and Close	User XXX Modified Host Processor Definition
Inquiry Reports	User XXX Launched Report Module
Operation End of Day Processing	User XXX Initiated manual EOD
Operation Resend Receipt File	User XXX Resent Receipt File
Operation Start WinEPS Engine	User XXX Started WinEPS Engine
Operation Shutdown WinEPS Engine	User XXX Shutdown WinEPS Engine
Configuration Terminal Configuration OpenEPS Lanes	User XXX entered OpenEPS Lane Configuration

Action Performed	Log Description
Configuration Terminal Configuration Other Lanes	User XXX entered Other Lane Configuration
Configuration EPS Response Messages Save	User XXX saved EPS Response YYY message
Configuration Allowable Card Prefixes *. * Save	User XXX modified *. * Card Prefix Table (where *. * is the particular table)
Configuration Card Processing Profiles <Save>	User XXX modified Card Processing Profile YY
Configuration Debit Prefix Table (add, change, delete, print)	User XXX (add, change, delete, print) Debit Prefix Table
Configuration Host Procession Definition	User XXX Modified Host Processor Definition
User Logs Out	User XXX Signed Off

Web Server & Web Lanes

The WinEPS Web Server is a service that allows web-based POS client software (Web Service Client or WSC) to connect to WinEPS directly and to process transactions through the WinEPS payments application.

To secure transaction information, the WinEPS Web Server utilizes an SSL connection between the server and the client software.

To enable the WinEPS Web Server, simply define a Web lane following the instructions below. To disable the Web Server, remove any Web lanes that are currently defined. If no Web lanes are defined, the Web Server will not start.

The WinEPS Web Server supports the following tenders and transaction types:

- Credit Purchase & Return
- Gift Card Purchase & Return
- TOR Transactions at WinEPS
- Pre-Authorization / Completion

When a Web Service Client signs onto WinEPS, it does not connect to a specific Lane Number; instead it connects to the first open Web Lane. This means that any open WinEPS lane number may receive the transaction; this is important for both configuration and for reporting purposes. For configuration, this means that all web lanes must be setup with the same Card Processing Profile (as noted in the instructions below). For reporting, this indicates that a single WSC application cannot be tracked by lane number and should be tracked by cashier number instead.

MTX does not supply a Web Service Client interface at this time. For information on the web client requirements or developing to the WinEPS Web Server specification, contact the MTXEPS Support or Sales Team.

Setup

To configure the Web Server on WinEPS, follow the steps below:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Site Information | Processing Options.
2. Select the Other Tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Processing Options' dialog box with the 'Other' tab selected. The dialog has a blue title bar and a standard Windows-style border. Inside, there are three main sections: 'FTP Server Settings', 'IBM Settings', and 'Web Server Settings'. The 'FTP Server Settings' section includes a checkbox for 'FTP Server Enabled' (checked), a 'Port' field with '6221', and a 'Use Secure FTP' checkbox (unchecked). Below this is a text field for 'Path to MTXAuth.dat file for SCANMASTER' containing 'c:\scanldos\grocery\files\'. The 'IBM Settings' section has four fields: 'IP Address of Primary IBM Server', 'IP Address of Backup IBM Server', 'IBM FTP User Name', and 'IBM FTP Password'. The 'Web Server Settings' section has a 'Port' field with '1024'. At the bottom of the dialog is a horizontal scrollbar.

Processing Options

System Operation | Payment Terminal Settings | Backup | CSV Export | **Other**

FTP Server Settings

Enable this feature to download updated files to the OpenEPS lane automatically.

☒ FTP Server Enabled Port: 6221 ☐ Use Secure FTP

Path to MTXAuth.dat file for SCANMASTER: c:\scanldos\grocery\files\

IBM Settings

IP Address of Primary IBM Server:

IP Address of Backup IBM Server:

IBM FTP User Name:

IBM FTP Password:

Web Server Settings

Port: 1024

3. Under Web Server Settings, the default Port of 1024 is displayed. Generally this port setting is fine, but might need to be changed if this port is already in use on the WinEPS server PC, or if other network settings require it.
4. Click the Save button at the lower right to save any changes.
5. Next, go to Site Information | Lane Definition to set up your available POS lanes.
6. To add a new web lane, click the Add button.
7. At the bottom of the screen, use the Terminal Type dropdown box to select 08 – Web Lane. This will set the lane to accept connections from a web client and will automatically enable the Web Server on WinEPS.

Lane	Term Type	Config [Number]/Name	Card Processing Profile	AutoStart	heTy
1	08 - Web Lane	Web Lane Configuration	CardProcessingProfile.xml	Y	

Lane Information

Terminal Type: 08 - Web Lane

Configuration: 01 - Verifone 485 LAN, 03 - C2000 485 LAN, 04 - OpenEPS TCP/IP, 05 - ScanMaster integ., 08 - Web Lane, 09 - MTX AutoTran, 10 - OpenIP TCP/IP, 11 - ISO (socket per lane), 12 - ISO (single socket)

Card Processing Profile FileName: [Select]

Lane Number: [Select]

Receipt Type: [Select]

Buttons: Add, Delete, Change, Print, Save, Cancel, Close

8. All web lanes must be configured to use the same Card Processing Profile. This is because web lanes do not connect to specific lanes and instead connect to the first open lane. Failure to configure the same Card Processing Profile for each lane will result in lanes that randomly change what profile they utilize among the ones defined.



Web Lanes (08 – Web Lane) must be configured to all use the same Card Processing Profile.

Lane Information

Terminal Type: 04 - OpenEPS TCP/IP

Configuration FileName: Your Config.xml [Select]

Card Processing Profile FileName: CardProcessingProfile.xml [Select]

Lane Number: 1 Lane Type: Normal

Receipt Type: Large Auto Start: Y

Buttons: Add, Delete, Change, Print, Save, Cancel, Close

9. At this time you may configure any of the other settings for the lane, such as choosing a lane number.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Lane Definitions" with a table and a configuration section below it.

Lane	Term Type	Config [Number]Name	Card Processing Profile	AutoStart	heTy
1	08 - Web Lane	Web Lane Configuration	CardProcessingProfile.xml	Y	

Below the table is a "Lane Information" section with the following fields:

- Terminal Type: 08 - Web Lane
- Configuration: Web Lane Configuration
- Card Processing Profile FileName: CardProcessingProfile.xml (with a "Select" button)
- Lane Number: 1
- Lane Type: Normal
- Receipt Type: Large
- Auto Start: Y

At the bottom are buttons: Add, Delete, Change, Print, Save, Cancel, and Close.

10. Click the Save button at the bottom to save your lane settings.
11. You may add additional Web lanes using the same process; you must have one lane defined for each Web Client POS Lane that will connect to WinEPS.
12. The next item to configure is the hosts to which transactions will be processed. If you are using OpenEPS lanes, follow the standard procedures for setting up hosts in your OpenEPS configuration. If you have otherwise already set up your hosts for your WinEPS server, then your configuration is complete. If you have not set up your hosts or would like to review the host settings, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > Fuel Lanes.

Fuel Lane Configuration

Tenders Accepted at Pump

Trx Type	Host Selected for Tran Type	Allowed Transactions (Click to Change Status)
Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Accepted
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Accepted
EBT FS	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
EBT Ca	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Priv Cr	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Priv Db	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Gift Card	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
PhnCard	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Wireless	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
ACH	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Check	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Fleet	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Accepted

Change Host Selection

Default Tender

Default Tender for Tender Resolve Message: Unresolved

Miscellaneous Settings

Number to add to Pump Number:

Save Cancel

13. On the Fuel Lane Configuration screen, click the Change Host Selection button. If the WinEPS service is running, a warning will be displayed indicating that it needs to be shut down; agreeing to the warning will automatically shut the service down.
14. Use the dropdown box next to each tender type to select the host to which that tender should be routed.

Fuel Lane Configuration

Tenders Accepted at Pump

Trx Type	Host Selected for Tran Type	Allowed Transactions (Click to Change Status)
Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Accepted
Credit	ACI Host	✓ Accepted
	Albertsons Host	✓ Accepted
	Ascendant Host	✗ Not Accepted
EBT FS	bioPay	✗ Not Accepted
	Chase Host	✗ Not Accepted
EBT Ca	Concord:EPC	✗ Not Accepted
	Concord:H&C	✗ Not Accepted
Priv Cr	Concord:Memphis	✗ Not Accepted
	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Priv Db	EPICtranz	✗ Not Accepted
	GlobalPay	✗ Not Accepted
Gift Card	LML host	✗ Not Accepted
	Mercury host	✗ Not Accepted
PhnCard	LX1	✗ Not Accepted
	LX2 - Check	✗ Not Accepted
Wireless	Lynk Systems Inc	✗ Not Accepted
	Mainsail Check	✗ Not Accepted
ACH	MPS	✗ Not Accepted
	Nova	✗ Not Accepted
Check	Paypoint	✗ Not Accepted
	Pay By Touch	✗ Not Accepted
Fleet	Shared (Big Y)	✓ Accepted
	NOT DEFINED	✗ NOT Accepted

Save Host Selection

Default Tender

Default Tender for Tender Resolve Message: Unresolved

Miscellaneous Settings

Number to add to Pump Number:

Save Cancel

- Once you have selected hosts for each transaction type that will be used, click the Save Host Selection button and WinEPS will open the Host Configuration screen.

Host Processor Definition: ACI Host

Host Info | Response Codes

Controller ID: Merchant Name:

Store Number: Merch Address:

Check Auth Type: Merchant City:

Merchant Type (5411): Merchant State: Zip Code:

Currency Code (840): Merch Country:

Settlement Report:

Convert GC Refund to Recharge: ☐

Phone Card uses mag stripe: ☐

Online Processing

Verify Debit Card Prefix: ☐

Trace Host Messages to Journal: ☒

Offline Processing

☐ Offline Processing Allowed?

☐ Verify Debit Card Prefix?

☐ Resubmit Offline Forwards?

04 Secs to wait to simulate approval

00060 Secs to wait to begin forwarding

00015 Secs to wait between forwards

00600 Secs to wait to cycle offline queue

00120 Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	☒ 45	☒
Credit	☐ 45	☒
EBT Food Stamp	☐ 45	☒
EBT Cash Benefit	☐ 45	☒
Private Credit	☐ 45	☐
Private Debit	☐ 45	☐
Gift Card	☐ 45	☐
Phone Card	☐ 45	☐
Wireless	☐ 45	☐
ACH	☐ 45	☐
Check	☐ 45	☐
Fleet Card	☐ 45	☐

TCP/IP Socket Connection

Host TCP/IP Address or Name: Host Port: Local Port:

Primary: Ping:

Backup: Ping:

Buttons: Help, Fleet Table, Save, Save and Close, Cancel

16. The selected host configuration screen will be displayed; the host will have supplied merchant configuration information that is entered on this screen. Use the supplied host information to fill out any host required information at the top of the screen, along with the Host ECP/IP Address or Name and Host Port at the bottom.
17. Once the required information is entered, select Save and Close.
18. WinEPS will return to the Fuel Lane Configuration screen. Click Save to save any settings; if Save is not available simply click Cancel to exit.

External Programs

WinEPS is bundled with several external programs that can be used along side the basic WinEPS installation.

- SendMsg.Exe
- Redundancy Service
- Virtual Terminal
- IPDIAL / EFSNET (Concord)

SendMsg.Exe

SendMsg.Exe is a small program that is used to call WinEPS functions remotely.

The list of functions and responses are below; SendMsg.Exe and help file are located on the WinEPS installation CD in the \Tools\Send Message\ directory. The file SendMsgHelp.txt details how to utilize SendMsg.Exe

ID Number	Description	Feedback from WinEPS
1	START ALL LANES	00 - Attempting Start
2	STOP ALL LANES	00 - Attempting Stop
4	END OF DAY	00 - Attempting EOD
7	WORKING KEY RESYNCH	00 - Attempting Resynch; 01 - Lanes down, Resynch Unsuccessful
8	FULL BIN DOWNLOAD	00 - Attempting Bin Download
9	PARTIAL BIN DOWNLOAD	00 - Attempting Bin Download
10	SHUT DOWN WINEPS ENGINE	00 - Attempting Shutdown; 02 - Shutdown already in progress

SendMsg.Exe takes the arguments, ID Number, IP Address of WinEPS Server, and WinEPS Port Number.

The ID number indicates the action that WinEPS is to take when it receives the command. The options are listed in the table above. The IP address is the address of the WinEPS server that is to receive the command, and the port number is the command port that WinEPS uses, defaulting to 6220. If the address and port are blank, then the default address 127.0.0.1 (local machine) and the default port 6220 will be used.

The following example will send an End Of Day message (Msg ID 4) to the WinEPS Engine running on the machine with the IP address of 127.0.0.1 and the port 6220.

SendMsg 4 127.0.0.1 6220

All uses of the SendMsg command that are received by WinEPS are logged to the WinEPS spool file as:



EPSENGIN - Received X request
where X is the name of the command given from the list above.

Send Message Exit codes:

If Send message receives a 00 response from WinEPS (indicating that WinEPS received the message and is attempting to perform the required action) then SendMsg.exe will return an exit code of 0. If a non 00 message is received or no response is received, then SendMsg.exe will return a 1.

When using SendMsg.Exe the exit code will be 0 (success) only if the engine tells SendMsg.Exe that it received the message and is initiating the command, otherwise it will return 1 (failure); if there was a socket error it will return a 1 (failure).

Redundancy Service

The WinEPS Redundancy Service (RS) is configured on a Primary and a Backup server, each running Windows 2000 or later versions. When the Primary WinEPS server becomes unavailable to the network, the backup server can activate and begin to take transactions.

Each server will run a copy of WinEPS, a redundancy service (RS), and an agent. The RS can be controlled and configured using the agent which is available through a desktop shortcut or tray icon and is started automatically when a user logs on to the system.

The primary RS and the backup RS communicate using a TCP/IP socket connection and determine the necessary state of each system. Synchronization or backup is accomplished via FTP and is normally an automatic process from the Primary to the Backup. Synchronization from the Backup to the Primary must be started manually from the agent. Since file transfer uses FTP, the user must make sure that a network path is available and not inhibited by firewall software.

Redundancy Service's use of TCP/IP also means that it is only compatible with systems that utilize OpenEPS; RS is incompatible with stand beside systems.



Note: Redundancy is not a substitute for a reliable network. Any time the backup WinEPS is activated and begins to handle transactions, MANUAL reconciliation of store totals may be necessary.

The Redundancy Service installation can be found on the WinEPS CD under the Redundancy Service Directory. Simply run the Setup.Exe to begin installation. The PFW (Packaged For the Web) subdirectory includes a single installation file which can be run over a network.

Full documentation on Redundancy Service can be found on the WinEPS CD under the Documents Directory, entitled WinEPS Redundancy Users Guide.

Virtual Terminal

Virtual Terminal is an additional program bundled with WinEPS that can be installed on a PC attached to the store network and allows that PC to act as additional OpenEPS lane. Virtual Terminal is commonly used to run transaction types that the POS system in use does not support.

Such as:

- Credit Voucher
- EBT Voucher
- EBT Foodstamp Voucher
- EBT Foodstamp Return
- Gift Card Activation
- Gift Card De-Activation
- Gift Card Recharge
- Phone Card Activation
- Phone Card De-Activation

Virtual Terminal can attach a SCAT Terminal to be run on the PC through an RS232 com port. Virtual Terminal supports all Terminal types available to WinEPS.

Basic Installation:

1. Place the WinEPS Installation CD into the drive on the computer that is to run VT. Stop any autorun feature by holding down the left shift key.
2. On the CD browse to the Virtual Terminal directory, and double click on Setup.Exe
3. Click next on the first screen, confirming the destination drive.
4. On the next screen, enter the WinEPS server's IP Address.
5. Set up a lane on WinEPS for Virtual Terminal

For complete installation instructions contact MTXEPS Support.

IPDIAL / EFSNET (Concord)

IPDIAL / EFSNET is a combination of programs designed to use TCP/IP Internet connection and Modem dial up connections to communicate with the Bypass Host (also known as the Concord H & C Host).

While Redundancy Service and Virtual Terminal are both written by MTXEPS, Inc., IPDIAL / EFSNET is written exclusively by Concord. MTXEPS, Inc. does offer configuration support for integrating IPDIAL / EFSNET with the WinEPS software. Bug Reports or Enhancement Requests should be reported directly to Concord.

Full integration documents can be found on the CD on which IPDIAL / EFSNET is distributed. Typically IPDIAL / EFSNET is not distributed on the same CD as WinEPS. The integration documentation can also be obtained by contacting MTXEPS Support directly.

Common Tasks (WinEPS ‘How To’ Section)

Automatic Backup of the WinEPS Configuration Files

To setup the location when the backup zip of the WinEPS configuration is places, follow the steps below.

1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Processing Options, Backup tab.
2. For the Drive and Path for destination of backup files, enter the full path to the directory where you want the backup zip and offline.zip files to be placed. You may optionally specify a filename for the backup zip as well.

If no path and filename are specified the files will be placed in directory where WinEPS runs from.

Bank Deposit Information Setup

1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Receipt Information; this displays the Receipt Information & Deposit Info window.
2. From the Bank Deposit Info frame, enter the information for Deposit Legend, Bank Name, and Bank Account. The information entered here is displayed on a franked check.



Note: Be sure to check with the appropriate accounting personnel for the correct bank institution and account number to avoid any potential confusion.

3. Click Save.

Checkers Setup

It is not necessary to set up Checkers to work with an integrated POS system (one that uses the OpenEPS .dll files).

Follow the steps below to set up a checker.

1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Checkers; this displays the Checkers File window.
2. From the Checker File window, click Add. The Checker Info frame will display.
3. From the Checker Info frame, enter the following:

Menu Item	Description
Number	Maximum of 6 numeric characters; opens the terminal for customer use at the checkstand and used to accumulate totals for end of day balancing.
Name	Maximum of 16 alphanumeric characters; this is the checker's name which prints on the EPS controller at the time the checker signs on to the checkstand.

4. Click Save.

Remove Checker

To delete an Operator follow the steps below:

1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Checkers; this displays the Checker File window.
2. Select the Checkers to delete.
3. Click the Delete button. This displays a pop-up window to confirm the deletion.
4. Click Yes.

Edit Checker

Note: When editing a checker's properties, you cannot alter or delete the Checker ID.



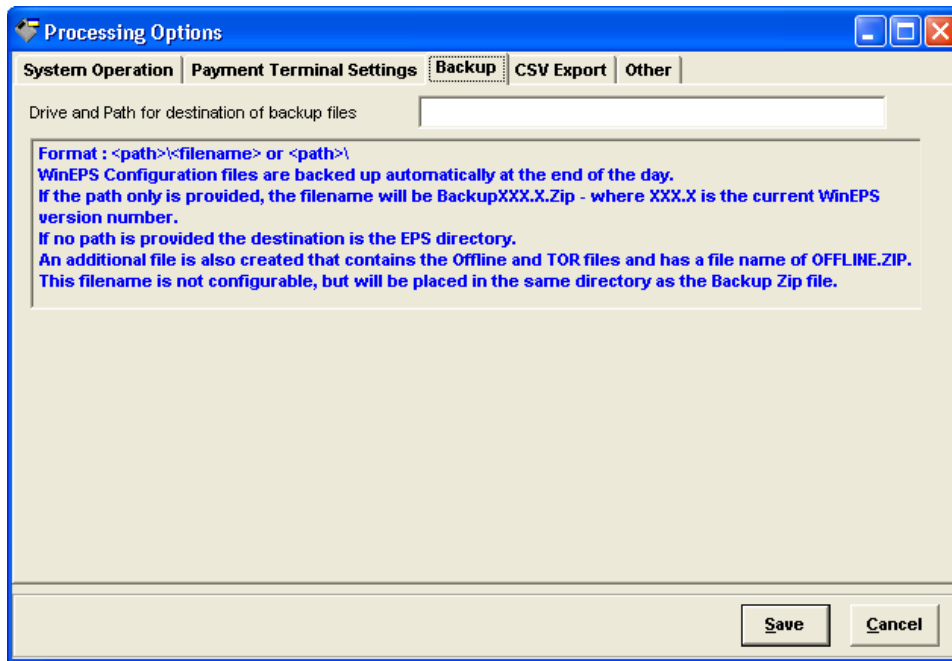
1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Checkers; this displays the Checker File window.
2. Highlight the appropriate record.
3. From the Checker File window, click Change. The Checker Info window will display.
4. From the Checker Info frame, edit the appropriate properties.
5. Click Save.

Configuration Backup During End of Day

During the WinEPS End of Day, WinEPS saves all the configuration data and places it into a backup zip file. This file can be used later to restore settings should they become corrupted.

To change the path and/or file name for the backup zip file, follow the steps below:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Site Information | Processing Options.
2. Select the Backup tab.



3. In the text box next to 'Drive and Path for destination of backup files' enter the full path (and filename, if desired) for where WinEPS is to put the backup zip after each end of day. This can be a network path.
If just a drive letter is entered, it will use the path to the EPS directory as a default path. If the filename is not included, the default of BackupXXX.X.zip (where the XXX.X represents the version number) will be used. To include a file name do not include a trailing \ at the end (as shown above. If a ending \ is used then it is assumed that the last part of the path is a directory.
4. Click Save to save changes.

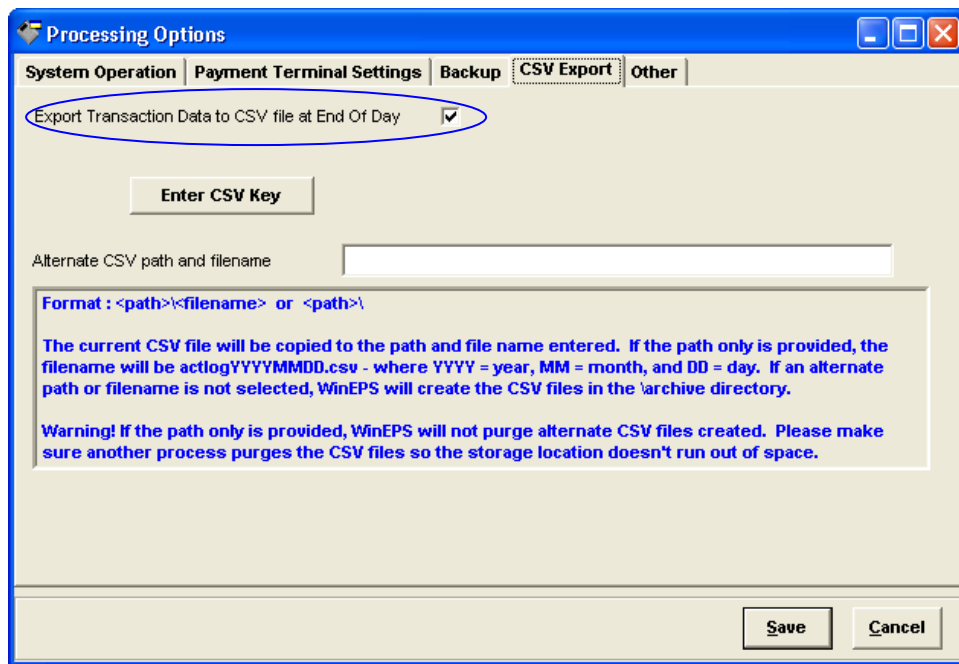
CSV Export of Transaction Data

Automatic Daily CSV Export

Contact WinEPS Support for CSV file specifications.

To set up Automatic daily exporting of transaction data to CSV file follow the steps below.

1. Go to Site Information | CSV Export tab.
2. Check the box next to Export Transaction Data to CSV at End of Day.

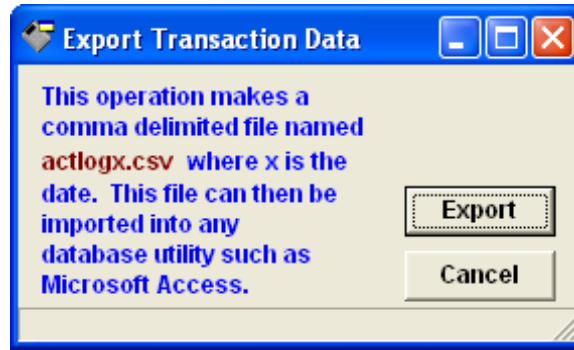


3. In the box next to Alternate CSV path and filename, fill in a path and filename for where the CSV file will be placed when it is generated by WinEPS. If this path is empty, the file will be placed into the archive directory.
4. The CSV file will be exported with certain customer information masked; if unmasked information is desired, the CSV file must be encrypted., to encrypt the CSV file refer to the [Setting Up CSV Encryption in WinEPS](#) section in Chapter 5, the Site Information menu.

Manually Export CSV

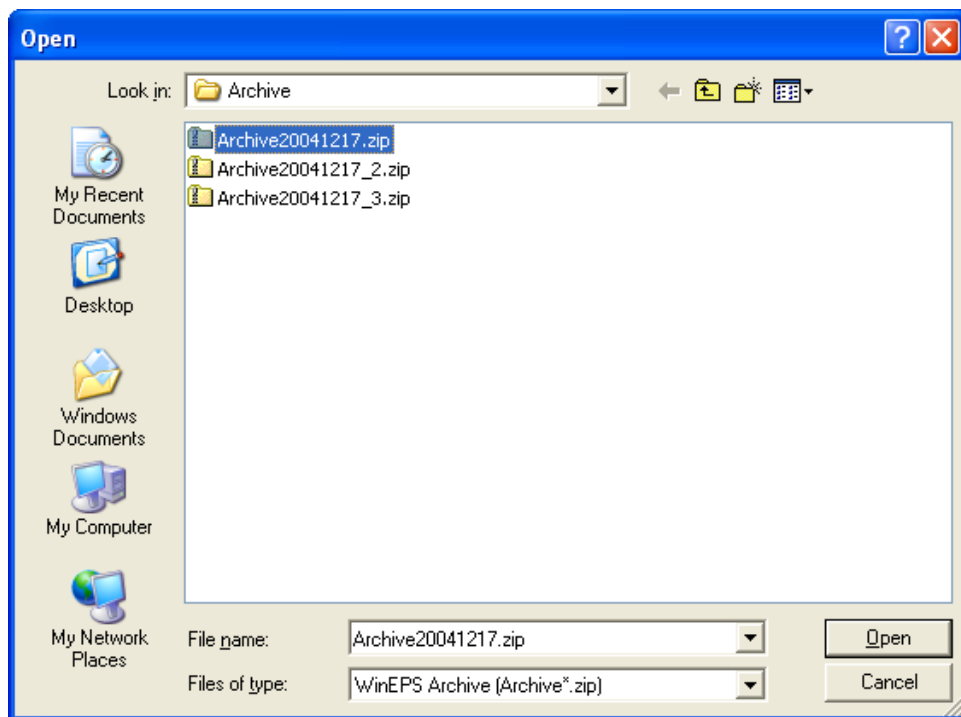
Follow the steps below to Export Transaction Data to a CSV File.

1. From the File menu, select Export Transaction Data.



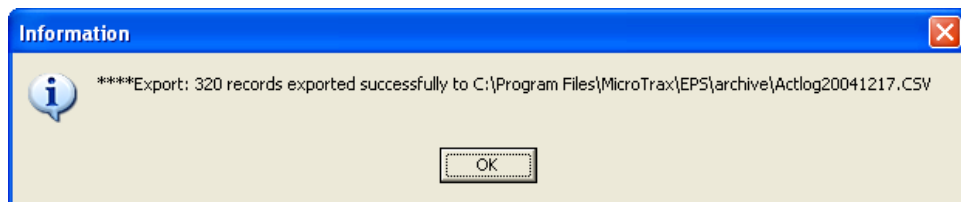
Export Transaction Data

2. Select Export to continue.
3. Windows Open Dialog Box



Export Transaction Data - Open Dialog Box

4. Select the archive zip file for the date you would like to convert to a CSV file.
5. Click Open. This will cause the file to be exported, and the window below to be displayed.



6. Verify the export path in the window. This is where the newly exported CSV file has been placed.



Note: If you wish to change the export path, or set up automatic CSV file exporting, refer to Site Information, Automatic CSV Export section of this chapter.

Encrypting the CSV File

Complete information on how to encrypt the CSV file is supplied in Chapter 5, the Site Information menu in the [Setting Up CSV Encryption in WinEPS](#) section.

Decrypting an Encrypted CSV File

Complete information on how to decrypt the CSV file is supplied in Chapter 5, the Site Information menu in the [Decrypting the CSV File](#) section.

Download Stand Beside Lanes

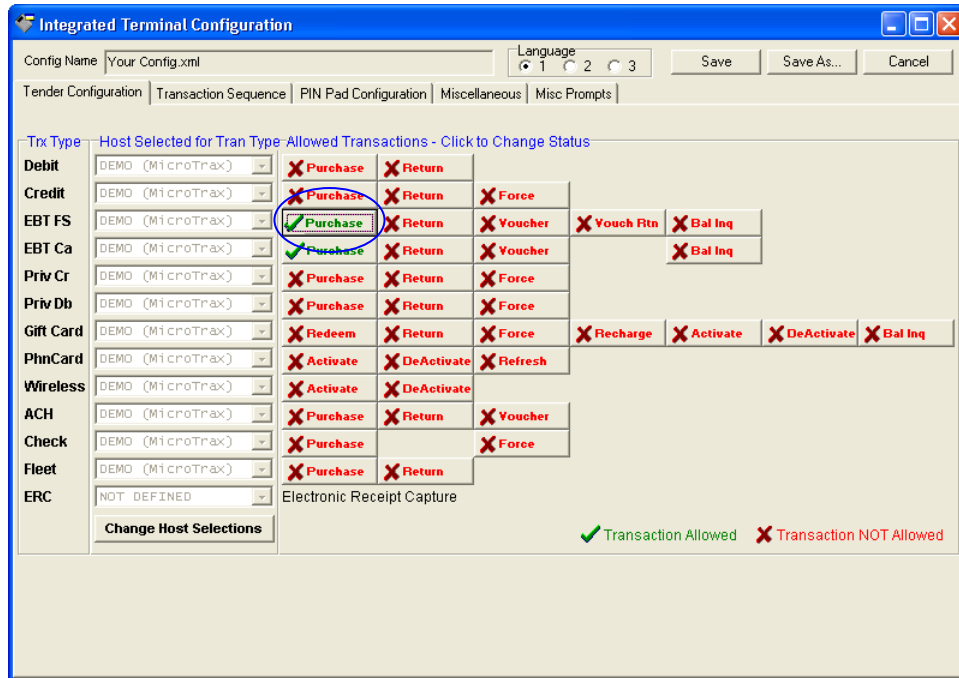
The Download Lanes option sends new stand beside code to attached stand beside lanes; therefore Downloading Lanes only applies to a stand beside environment. Prior to attempting to download lanes, you should verify that WinEPS is completely setup for stand beside.

1. Stop all lanes as shown above.
2. From the Operation menu, select Download Lanes.
3. Select any or all of the lanes that require new information.
4. Click Apply.
5. Start all lanes.

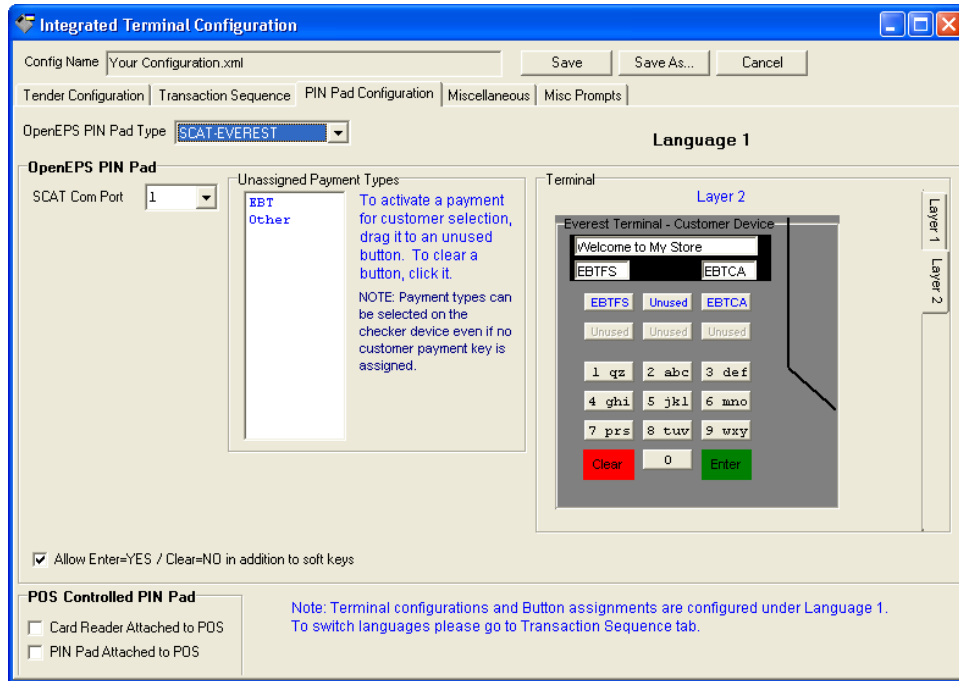
EBTCA and EBTFS Buttons Setup

These keys are most useful when configuring the layered soft keys. To set up the individual EBT buttons, follow the steps below:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS lanes. Select the configuration file to edit.
2. On the first screen, verify that EBT Food and/or EBT Cash is turned on. All or some of the Allowed transactions may be used, but if none of the Allowed transactions for either EBT Food or EBT Cash are turned on, the corresponding Payment Type button labels will not appear.



3. After turning on the EBT transactions, go to the PIN Pad Configuration Tab. Determine which layer the EBT buttons will be present on. There may be up to 4 layers. To add a layer, drag the 'Other' Payment type onto a terminal Key.



4. Once you have multiple layers, select the layer you want to edit using the Layer tabs on the right. To place the EBT buttons onto this layer, drag and drop them onto the desired buttons.
5. When finished, click Save to save your changes.

Encryption Selection (DUKPT or Mastersession)

1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Processing Options, Payment Terminal Settings tab.
2. Select DUKPT or Mastersession. This setting should be verified with the host.
3. Click Save

While this is the only setting for Encryption in WinEPS, all Terminals must also be encrypted with the same encryption type by the terminal supplier.

External MICR Reader Setup

External MICR readers may be attached directly to certain SCAT terminals. These MICR readers are controlled directly by WinEPS/OpenEPS instead of the POS system.

There are three types of MICR reader that WinEPS supports: IVI, Welch Allyn 8310 and the MagTEK MINI check reader. The information below pertains only to the IVI and Welch Allyn. For information on the MagTEK MINI, refer to the [VeriFone Omni 3750, Using the MagTEK MINI check reader](#) section.

External MICR WinEPS Setup

To set up External MICR readers, follow the steps below:

1. In WinEPS go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS lanes.
2. Select the configuration that is in use for your lanes.
3. Select the Miscellaneous Tab.
4. If you are setting up the IVI check reader, for the MICR Reader Type, use the dropdown box to select 1 – IVI (Attached to SCAT).

The screenshot shows the 'Integrated Terminal Configuration' window with the 'Miscellaneous' tab selected. The 'WinEPS Connection Settings' section includes fields for 'Primary WinEPS TCP/IP Addr/Host Name' (IP Address) and 'Port #' (6201). The 'OpenEPS Journal Trace Settings' section has three checked options: 'Trace All Calls made by the POST', 'Trace TCP/IP WinEPS Interface', and 'Trace Serial SCAT Interface'. The 'MICR Reader' section has a dropdown menu for 'MICR Reader Type' with '1-IVI (Attached to SCAT)' selected. Below this is a table for 'MICR Status Codes' with columns for 'Error Code', 'Action', and 'Checker Display'. The table lists error codes 00 through 06 with corresponding actions (OK, Retry, Warning) and checker displays. The 'WIC State Code' section at the bottom has checkboxes for 'Texas = TX' and 'New Mexico = NM'.

Error Code	Action	Checker Display
1. 00	OK	
2. 01	Retry	
3. 02	Retry	
4. 03	Warning	No Check #
5. 04	Retry	
6. 05	Retry	
7. 06	Retry	

IVI Setup

5. If you are setting up the Welch Allyn check reader, use the dropdown box to select 2 – Other (Attached to SCAT). Additionally, in the MICR Status Codes section, locate the Error Code 99. Change the Action to Retry.

Integrated Terminal Configuration

Config Name: Your Config.xml Language: 1 2 3 Save Save As... Cancel

Tender Configuration Transaction Sequence PIN Pad Configuration Miscellaneous Misc Prompts

WinEPS Connection Settings

Primary WinEPS TCP/IP Addr/Host Name: IP Address Port #: 6201

Use Backup WinEPS Server: ☐

OpenEPS Journal Trace Settings

☒ Trace All Calls made by the POST

☒ Trace TCP/IP WinEPS Interface

☒ Trace Serial SCAT Interface

Perform Stand-in at the POST? ☐

Manager ID Validation Type: POS Validation

POS Gift Card Return Is: Normal

MICR Reader

MICR Reader Type: 2-Other (Attached to SCAT) OpenEPS uses the format: ssABC/ssTA (9600,E,7,1) ss=Status Code

MICR Status Codes

Enter up to 15 MICR Device Error Codes, the action (Fail, Warning, OK, Retry) and the Corresponding Checker display. Scroll Up or Down with the scroll bar to the right.

Error Code	Action	Checker Display
9. 09	Retry	
10. 10	Warning	CK # 150
11. 11	Warning	CK # 300
12. 12	Warning	CK # 500
13. 13	OK	
14. 99	Fail	Invalid Check
15. ??	Fail	Bad MICR

WIC State Code

☐ Texas = TX

☐ New Mexico = NM

Welch Alllyn Setup

- Click Save to save the changes and exit the terminal configuration screen.

External MICR Cabling

The MICR must be attached to port 1 on the cable, as shown below. The MICR reader can be either an IVI or a Welch Allen.

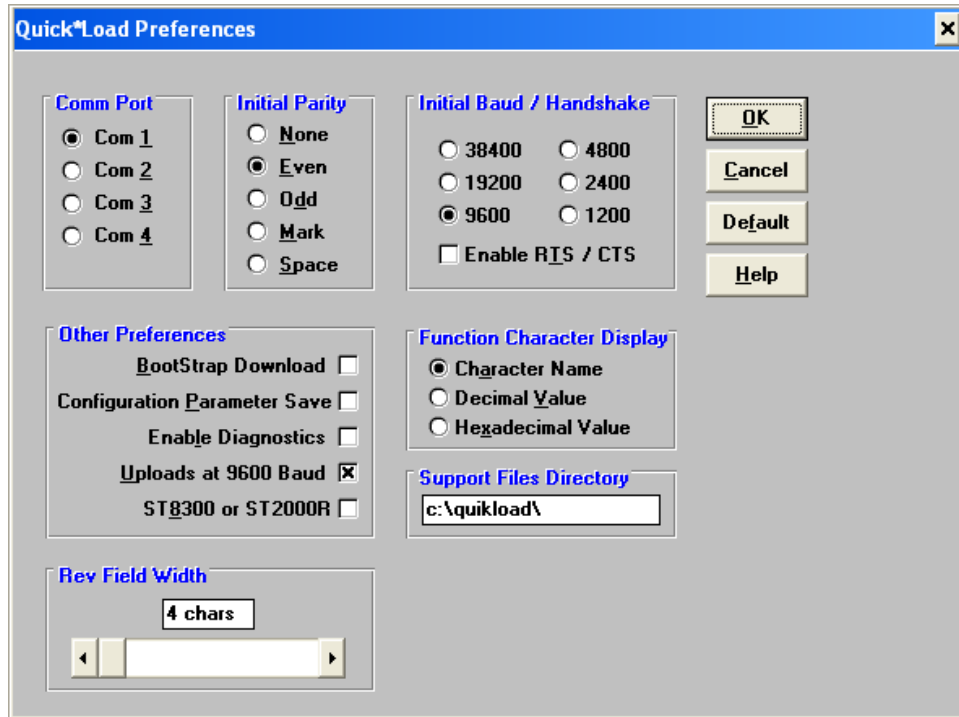


Load code on Welch Allyn

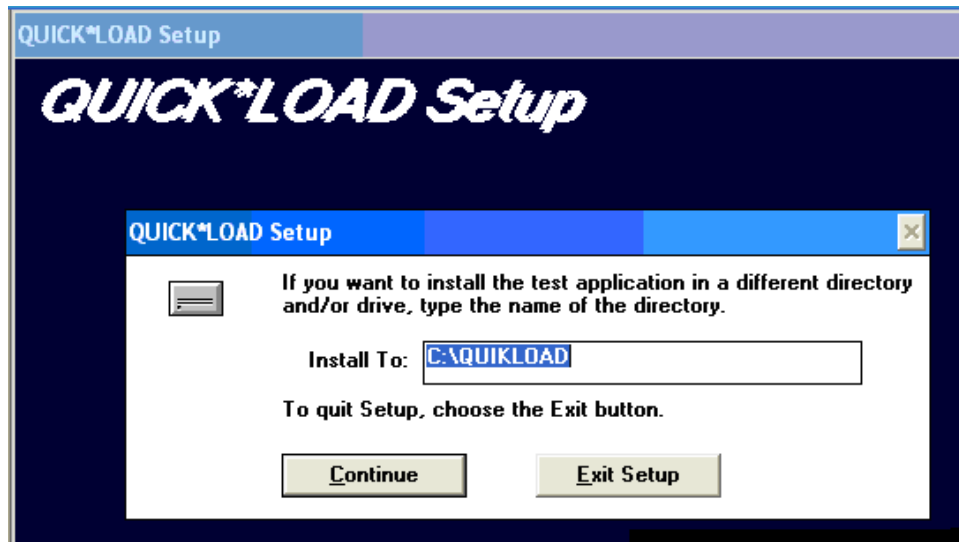
Prior to use, the Welch Allyn check reader must be loaded with specific code to work with WinEPS.

Follow the instructions below to load the WinEPS specific Welch Allyn code:

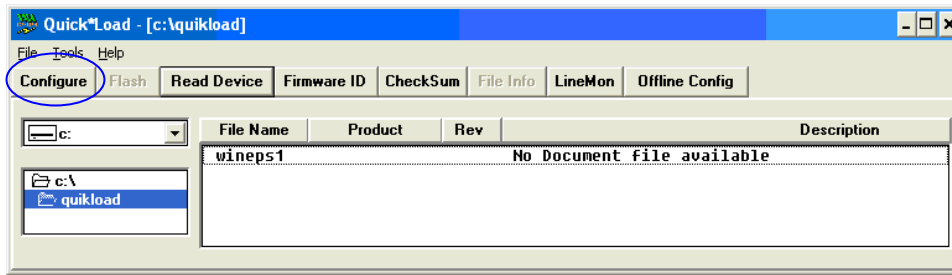
1. Plug in the special program loading cable from com port 1-4 on the PC to the back of the Welch Allyn.
2. Install quick load from the CD [Tools\MICR reader tools\HHP 8310 (Welch Allen)\Quick Load setup\SETUP.EXE] to default location.



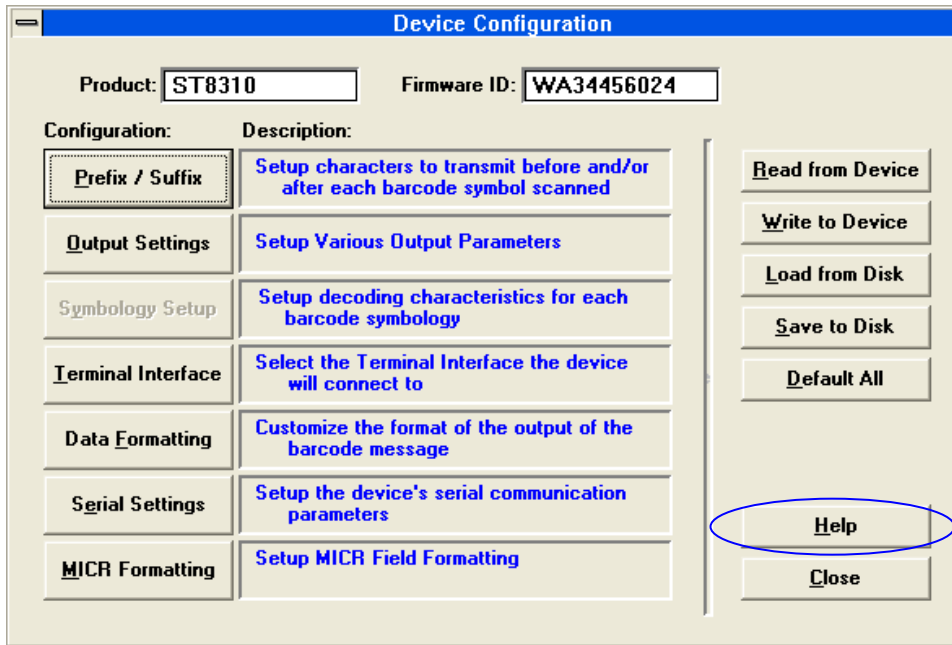
3. Select File | Preferences and select your com port



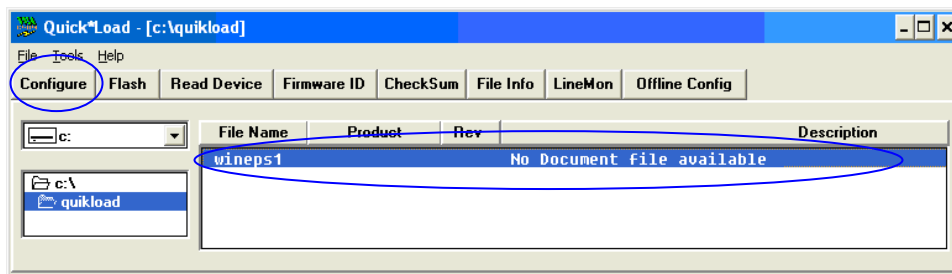
4. Unzip the WinEPS configuration for HHP 8310 (Welch Allen).zip from the CD [Tools\MICR reader tools\HHP 8310 (Welch Allen)]
5. Double click on the QLWIN.EXE icon, and once the program is running click on the configure button



6. Once the application connects to the Welch Allyn, it will pull up the device configuration. Accept the default by pressing close.



7. Select wineps1 and press flash to load the correct configuration to the Welch Allyn



8. The code is then loaded onto the MICR reader; text is displayed indicating the load is complete.

First Terminal Action Sequence Setup

The First terminal action sequence determines what events occur first for each transaction. This sequence is processed before any transaction specific TAC sequence.

OpenEPS Lanes

OpenEPS Lanes have several options for configuring the first terminal action. You may choose either select payment first or card slide first, along with the possibility of setting up triple language support, auto tender resolution and/or biometrics.

First Actions			
Sequence Codes	Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
Q - Select Language	? - Payment Type >>	Welcome to My Store Select Payment Type	Cust Select Pmt
/ - Auto Tender Type	B - Slide Card >>	Please Slide Card	Cust Slide Card
d - Biometrics			

As you can see from the screen, you will never have more than 3 TACs in the First Action Sequence, even though there are 5 different TACs. This is because a few of the TACs do double duty.

While full information on Biometrics and Auto Tender Type setup can be found in Chapter 10, Special Features, below are brief examples of proper First Action Sequence settings.

Select Payment First

- ? – Payment Type
- B – Slide Card

Slide Card First

- B – Slide Card
- ? – Payment Type

Biometrics

- d – Biometrics
- ? – Payment Type

Auto Tender Type

- B – Slide Card
- / – Auto Tender Type

Triple Language Support.

The Q – Select Language TAC can be placed at the beginning of each of the configurations above to enable Triple Language Support.

Other Lanes

The Other Lanes are different from the OpenEPS Lanes in that there are only two options for the first Terminal Action.

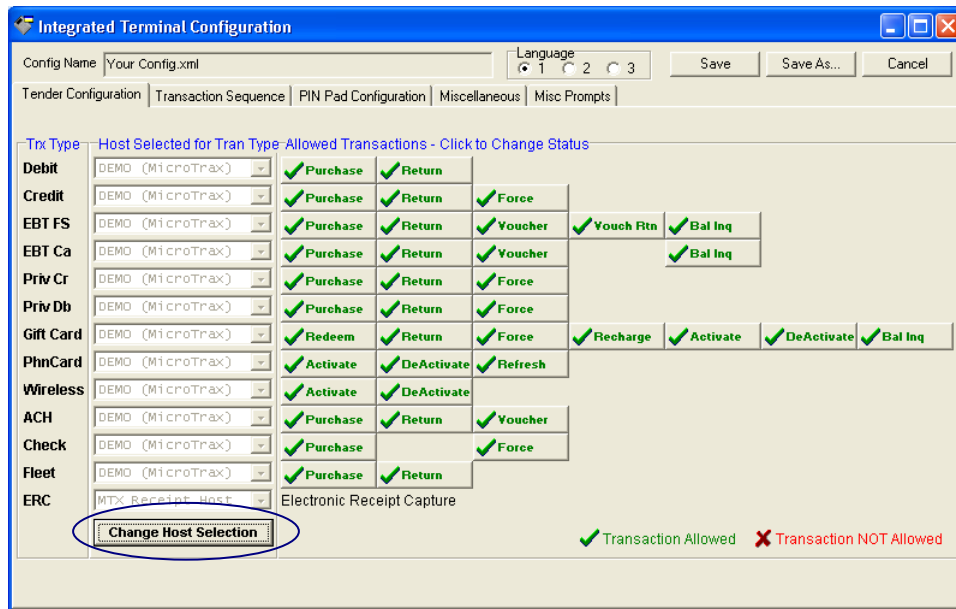
First Terminal Action	Customer Line 1	Customer Line 2	Chkr Line 1	Chkr Line 2
(B)Card slide w/date	Please Slide Card	consume	Cust Slide Card	
[?]Payment type	Welcome to My Store	Select Payment Type	Cust Select Pmt	

The Presets drop down box allows you to select either the slide card first or select payment type first. The TACs will automatically adjust to fit your selection.

Hosts Setup

Hosts are defined during Terminal Configuration. For OpenEPS Integrated systems, go to the Tender Configuration tab and click Change Host. Information Needed for Host Configuration:

- Merchant Number
- Communication Type
- Check State Code
- Host IP Address or Async Dial Phone Number
- Host Port Number
- Tender Types being Processed to Host
- Online
- Offline
- Encryption Type:
DUKPT
Master Session



Integrated Terminal Configuration - Tender Configuration Tab

To select a Host, use the following properties:

Property	Description
Change Host Selections	Click to access Host Selections.
Host Selections	Select the same host with each drop-down arrow.

For our example, we have selected the ACI Host.

Integrated Terminal Configuration

Config Name: Your Config.xml Language: 1 2 3 Save Save As... Cancel

Tender Configuration Transaction Sequence PIN Pad Configuration Miscellaneous Misc Prompts

Tran Type: Host Selected for Tran Type Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status

Tran Type	Host	Purchase	Return	Force	Voucher	Youch Rtn	Bal Inq
Debit	ACI Host	✓	✓				
Credit	ACI Host	✓	✓	✓			
EBT FS	ACI Host	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
EBT Ca	Albertsons Host	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Priv Cr	Ascendant Host	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Priv Db	Concord:Atlanta	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Gift Card	bioPay	✓	✓	✓	✓		
PhnCard	Concord:H&C Format	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Wireless	Concord:Memphis	✓	✓	✓	✓		
ACH	Credomatic	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Check	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Fleet	epicTranz	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
ERC	GlobalPay	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	LML Host	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	LX1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	LX2 - Check	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	LX3 - Gift Card	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Link Systems Inc	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Mainsail Check	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	MPS	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Nova	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Paypoint	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Pay By Touch	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Server EPS	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Shared (Big Y)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	NOT DEFINED	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	Electronic Receipt Capture	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Save Host Selection

✓ Transaction Allowed ✗ Transaction NOT Allowed

Host Selection: Saving

Click Save Host Selection. The Host screen will display automatically.

Host Processor Definition: ACI Host

Host Info Response Codes

Communication Type: TCP/IP Merchant Name: Merch Address: Help

Controller ID: Merch City: Zip Code: 00000000

Store Number: Merchant State: Merch Country:

Check Auth Type: 0 - Personal

Merchant Type (5411): 5411

Currency Code (840): 840

Settlement Report: Summary

Convert GC Refund to Recharge: ☐

Fleet Table

Online Processing

Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐

Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

Offline Processing

☐ Offline Processing Allowed?

☐ Verify Debit Card Prefix?

☐ Resubmit Offline Forwards?

04 Secs to wait to simulate approval

00060 Secs to wait to begin forwarding

00015 Secs to wait between forwards

00600 Secs to wait to cycle offline queue

00120 Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	45	✓
Credit	45	✓
Private Debit	45	
Private Credit	45	
Check	45	
EBT Food Stamp	45	✓
EBT Cash Benefit	45	✓
Gift Card	45	
Fleet	45	
User 2 defined	45	

TCP/IP Socket Connection

Primary Addr or Name: ddd Host TCP/IP Addr or Name: Host Port: 2 Local Port:

Backup Addr or Name:

Save Save and Close Cancel

Host Information Tab

Enter or select the appropriate information. You may need to collaborate with your host for the correct information.

 **Note:** Depending on your host, all Host Parameter windows vary in required information. Consequently, additional fields may not be visible on your specific Host Parameter window. Entries reflect the fields or items found on the ACI Host.

Property	Description
Communication Types(s)	TCP/IP
Controller ID	ACI administrator configured.
Store Number	ACI administrator configured.
Check Auth Type	Default check type accepted on the front end: Personal Payroll Government
Merchant Type	Usually set to 5411.
Currency Code	Usually set to 840.
Online Processing	Customer preference.
Offline Processing	Customer preference.
Online Processing / Trace Host Messages	Should always be set on for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Settlement Report	Determines the type of settlement totals that are going to be returned by ACI: Summary Detailed
Primary Addr or Name	ACI administrator configured.
Backup Addr or Name	ACI administrator configured.
Port #(s)	ACI administrator configured.

Once you have entered the appropriate information, click Save and Close.

Installing OpenEPS on a POS Lane

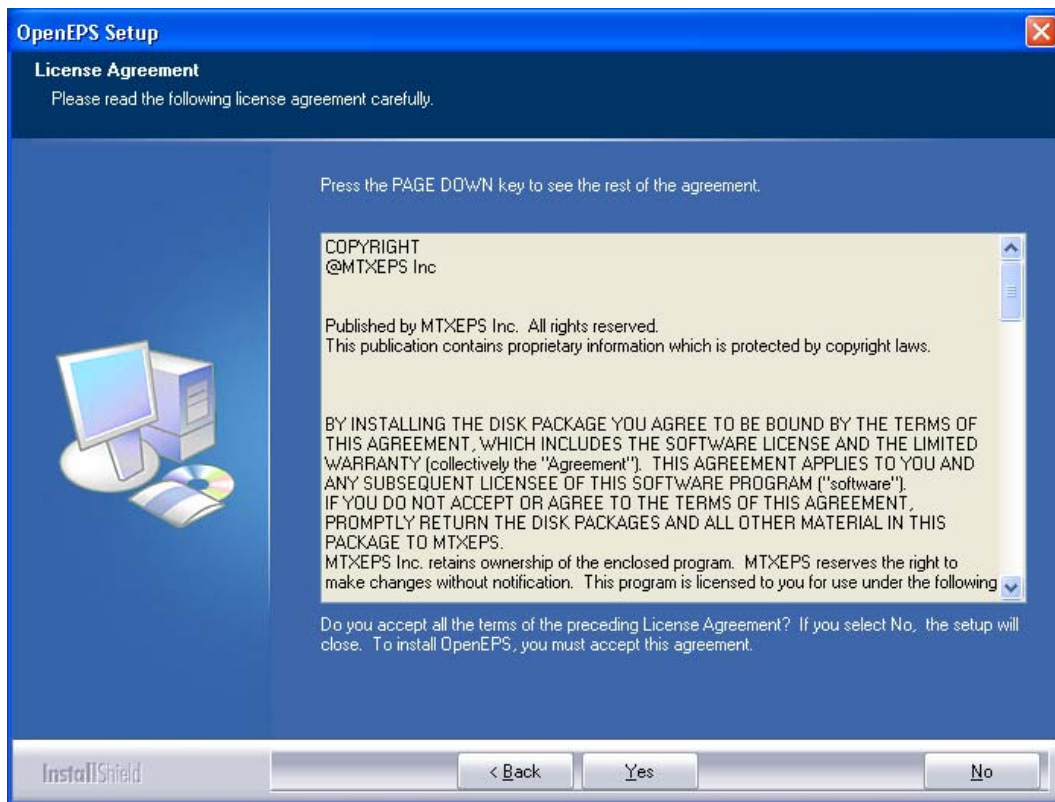
OpenEPS consists of two DLL files (MTX_EPS.DLL & MTX_POS.DLL) that are called by the POS to both control transaction flow, and communicate with the terminal and the WinEPS server.

Each POS lane that is using the OpenEPS interface to WinEPS will need the two DLL files copied to the appropriate directory on the POS computer. Included on the WinEPS installation CD is an automatic installation executable for OpenEPS.

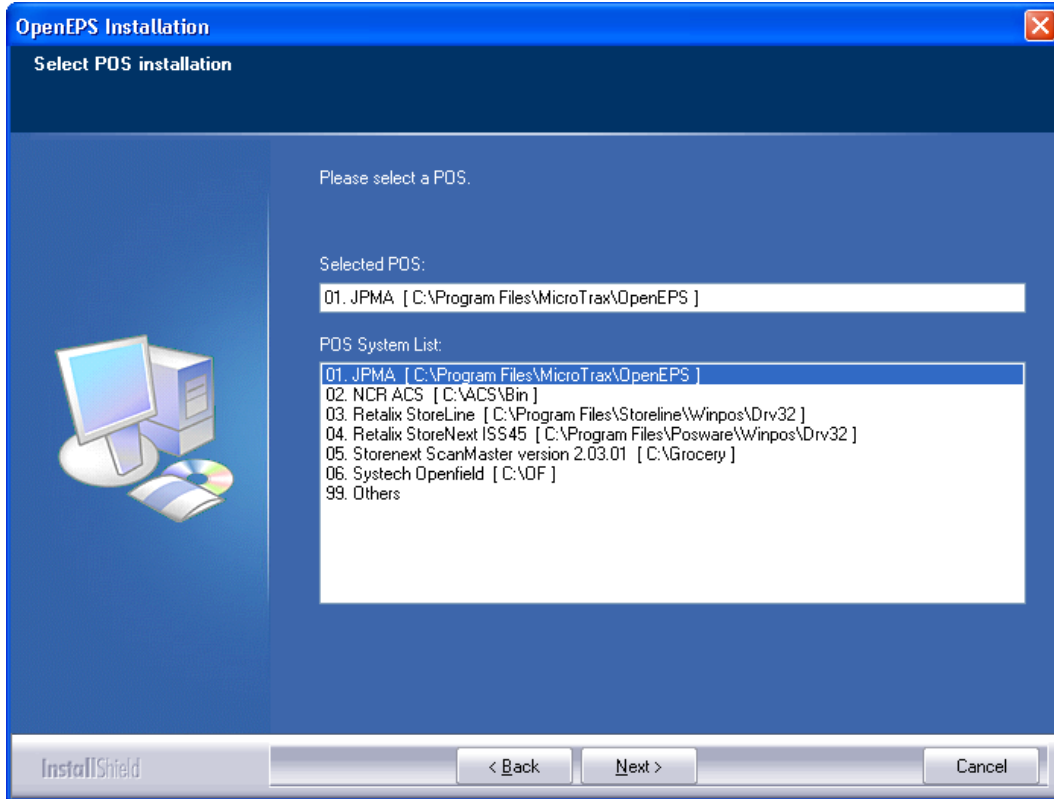
OpenEPS Standard Installation

Follow the steps below to install OpenEPS.

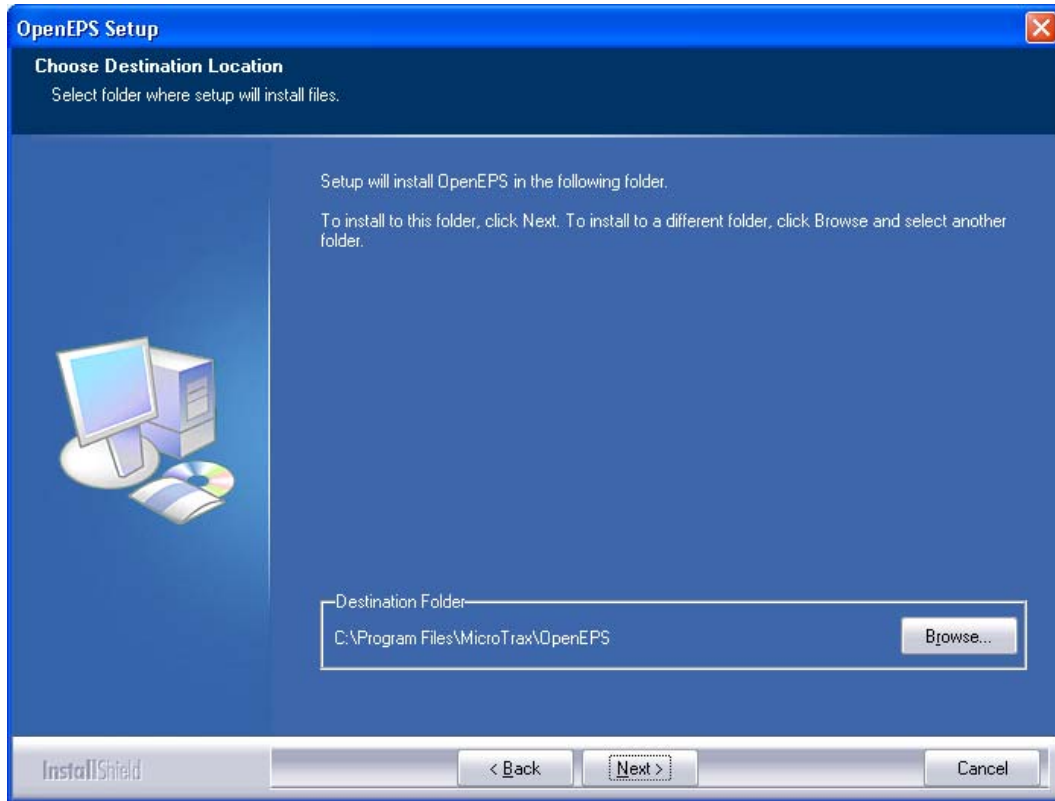
1. On the WinEPS Installation CD, browse to the OpenEPS directory.
2. Locate the OpenEPS ????.exe where ????. is the current version number.
3. Copy the executable to the POS computer where OpenEPS is to be installed.
4. Double click the executable to begin the installation.
5. The First screen is the license agreement. Read the agreement and then select Yes to continue.



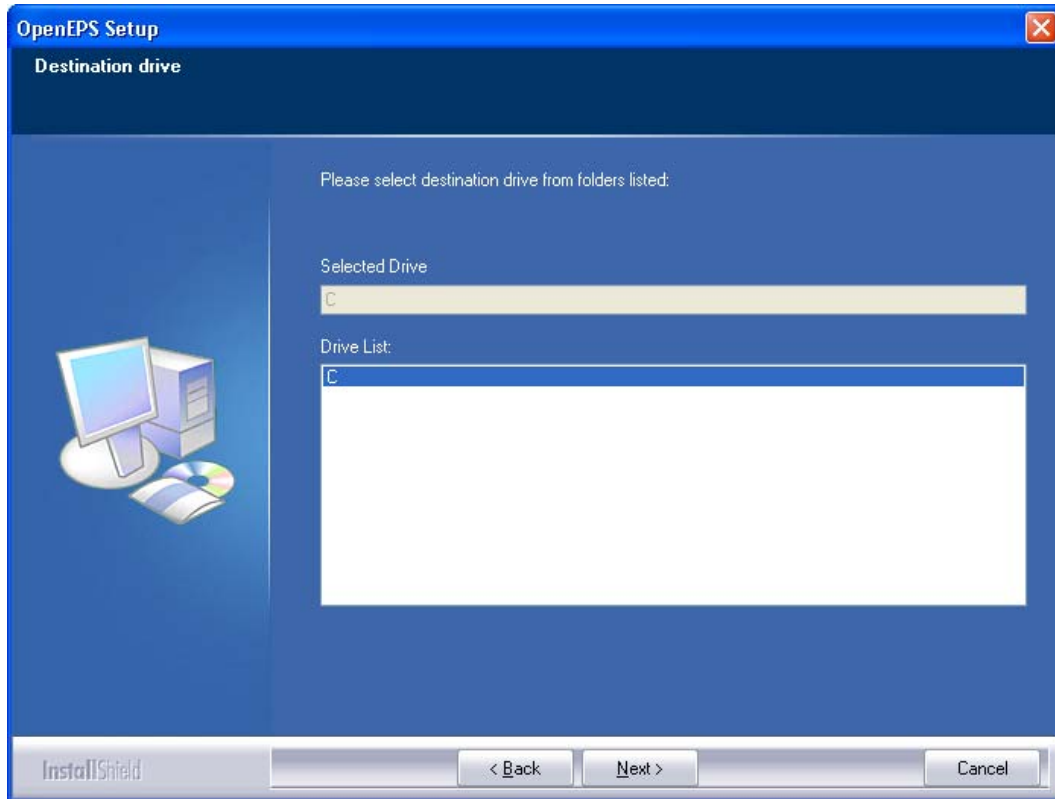
6. On the next screen, a list of POS systems is displayed; select the POS system that you are installing, or select Others. The path listed next to each POS system is the path where the MTX_POS.DLL file will be placed.
7. Select Next to continue.



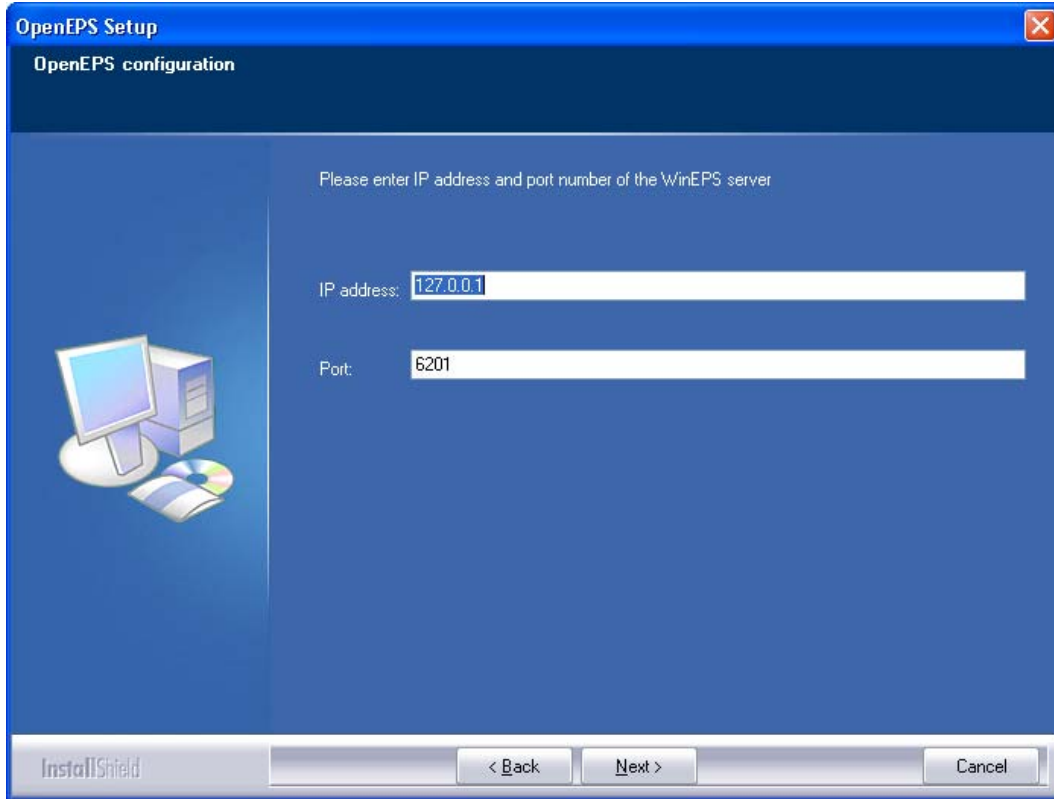
8. If you selected Others, you will be prompted to select the path to install the MTX_POS.DLL file into. You may click the Browse button to change the path.
 - If the POS you are using is not listed, and you do not know the proper path for the MTX_POS.DLL file, contact your POS dealer for the proper installation directory.
9. After the path is correct, click Next to continue.



10. After the path for the DLL file has been selected, the next screen will allow you to select the drive to install to. The screen will only display valid drives available on the system you are installing to; this is typically C: drive.
11. After selecting the drive, click Next to continue.



12. The next screen prompts for the IP Address of the WinEPS server and the Port to connect to. If the correct IP address is not supplied, the POS will not be able to connect to the WinEPS server. Only change the port if you have altered the port in WinEPS; otherwise, leave the port at its default value of 6201.



13. Click Next to finalize the installation. The OpenEPS files will now be copied to the appropriate directories on the POS.
14. Repeat this installation for each POS lane.

OpenEPS Silent (Command Line) Installation

The command line switches below allow the use of the Silent Installation feature of the OpenEPS ????.exe installation package.

Parameter	Command-Line Switch	Description
Silently install OpenEPS	-a -s	This sets the executable to install in silent, command line mode. These switches must accompany the switches listed below.
POS Type	-t Valid Settings: 01: JPMA 02: NCR ACS 03: Retailix StoreLine 04: Retailix StoreNext ISS45 05: Storenext ScanMaster version 2.03.01 06: Systech Openfield	This sets the type of POS system for which OpenEPS is being installed. This choice determines what location the MTX_POS.DLL file will be installed to. The MTX_POS.DLL path can alternately be specified using the -i switch.
Path for mtx_pos.dll	-i	This switch is used to specify the path for the MTX_POS.DLL when the -t switch is not used. -i option is effective only when there is no -t option
WinEPS host address	-h	Used to specify the IP address of the WinEPS server.
WinEPS port	-p	Used to set the port on the WinEPS server that OpenEPS lanes will connect to; the default port is 6201.

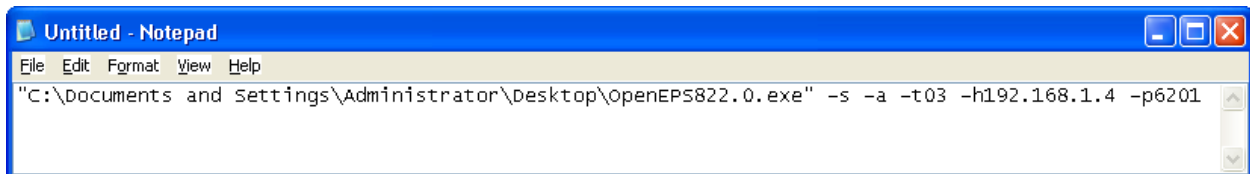
Example Command Line:

“OpenEPS 822.0.exe” -s -a -t03 -h192.168.1.4 -p6201

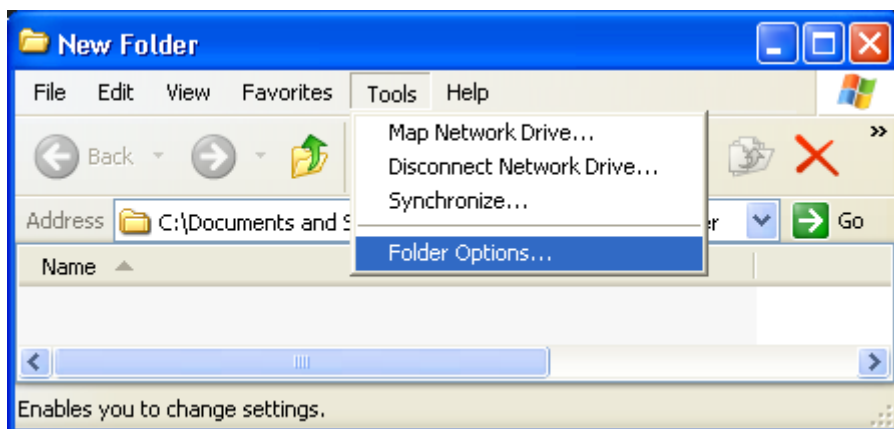
Follow the steps below to create a batch file to install OpenEPS via the command line:

- On the WinEPS Installation CD, browse to the OpenEPS directory.
- Locate the OpenEPS ????.exe where ????. is the current version number.
- Copy the executable to the POS computer where OpenEPS is to be installed.
- Create a text file and open the text file with a text editor such as Notepad.
- Type in the full path and file name, followed by the desired command line parameters listed above. When entering the path, be sure to enclose the path in quotation marks (") as shown below, since the filename has a space in it.

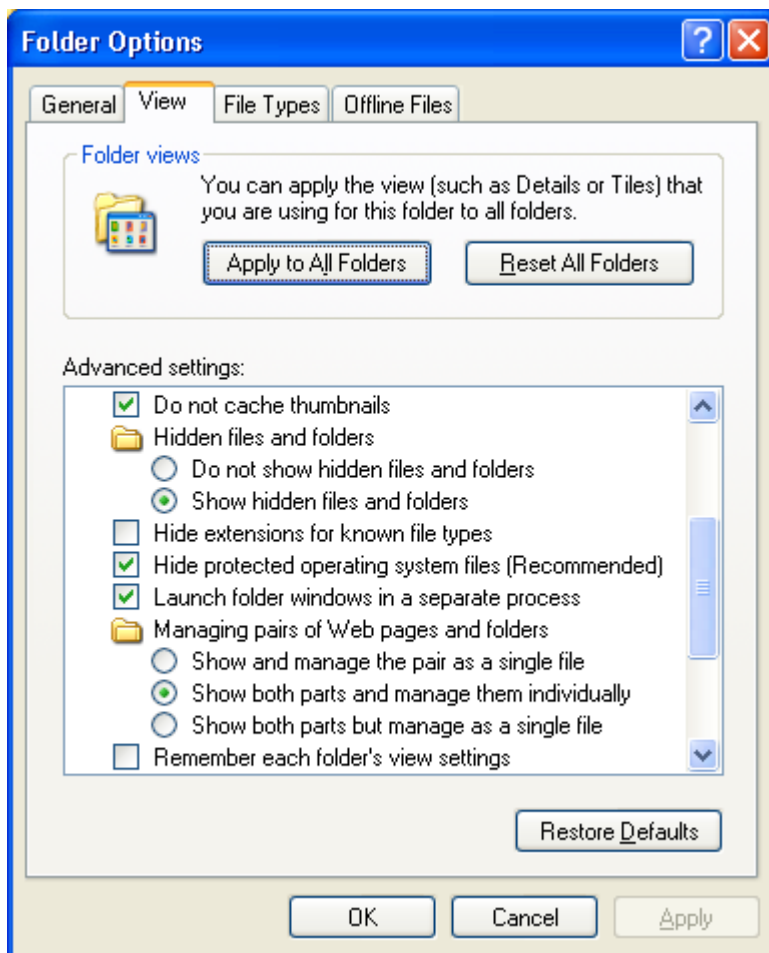
“C:\Documents and Settings\Administrator\Desktop\OpenEPS822.0.exe” -s -a -t03 -h192.168.1.4 -p6201



- Save the text file, and then rename the file from .TXT to .BAT. This may require going into the Tools menu of any folder and unchecking the “Hide extensions for known files and folders” setting.



Folder Options:



21. Once the text file is renamed to a batch file, it can be run by double clicking it.

Lanes Setup

1. From the Site Information menu, select Lane Definition. The Lane Definitions window will display.

2. From the Lane Definitions window, click Add. The Lane Info frame will display.
3. From the Lane Info frame, enter the following:

Menu Item	Description
Lane Number	Maximum of 99 lanes, do not have to be consecutive. Use the lane number of the POS system, if on OpenEPS integrated lanes.
Configuration Number OR Configuration File Name	The lane's configuration name. For OpenEPS lanes, this is the name of the Xml file to use.
Terminal Type	The lane's connection type. Integrated (OpenEPS)TCP/IP lanes are typically Terminal Type 04.
Receipt Type	Only applicable to Stand Beside Lanes. S = A receipt size 20 characters wide. L = A receipt size 40 characters wide.
Lane Type	Normal = A checkstand with a cashier present. Grocery Unattended = An unattended grocery checkstand (self check out) Gas Unattended = A gas pump lane with no attendant.
Auto Start	Y = Automatically starts lane when EPS processing begins. N = Requires a personnel to manually start a lane.

4. Click Save.

How to Edit or Remove a Lane

Remove Lane



1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Lane Definition; this displays the Lane Definition window.
2. Select the Lane to delete.
3. Click the Delete button. This displays a pop-up window to confirm the deletion.
4. Click Yes.

Edit Lane



Note: When editing a lane’s properties, you cannot alter or delete the Lane Number.

1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Lane Definition; this displays the Lane Definition window.
2. Highlight the appropriate record.
3. From the Lane Definitions window, click Change. The Lane Info window will display,
4. From the Lane Info frame, edit the appropriate properties.
5. Click Save.

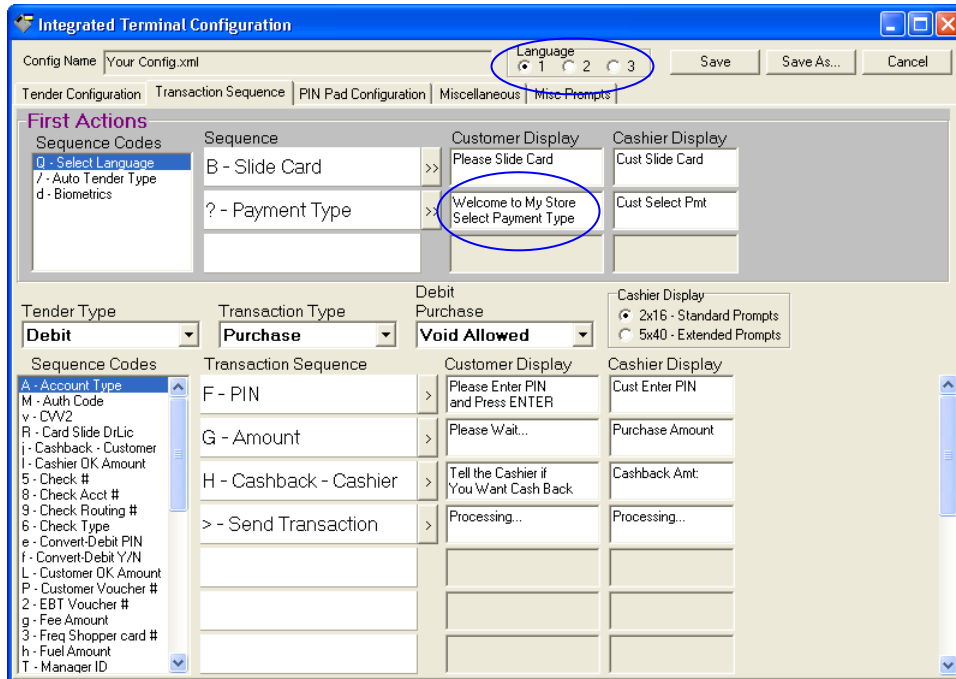


Tip: For OpenEPS lanes, you will not be able to select your .xml Configuration file until the Terminal Type has been set to 04 – OpenEPS TCP/IP.

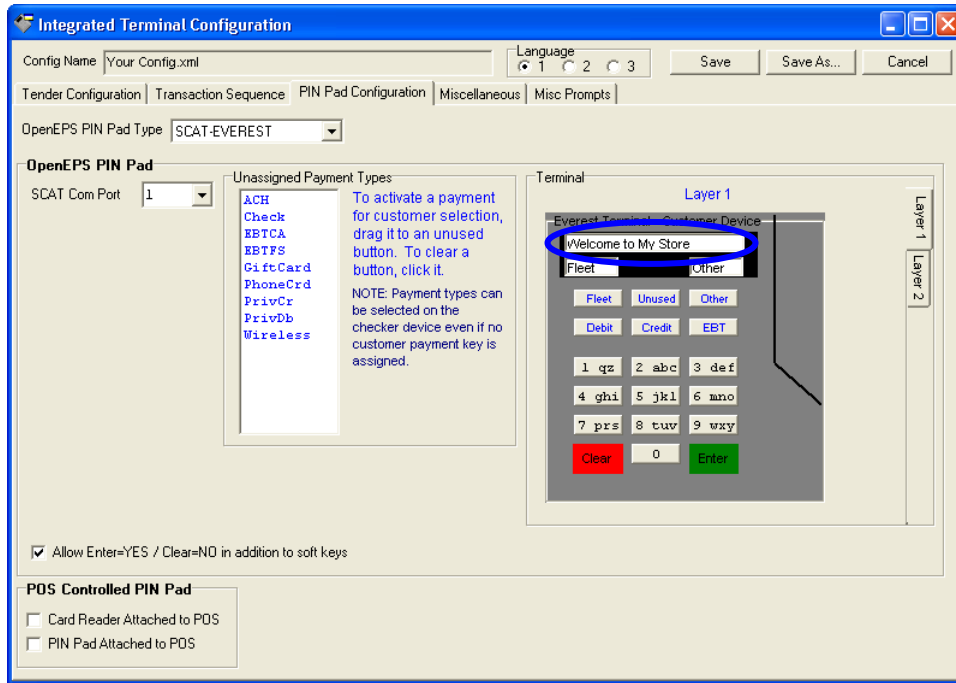
Layered Tender Keys Setup

To set heading text for each layer, follow the steps below:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS lanes. Select the configuration file to edit.
2. Go to the Tender Configuration screen, and verify that all desired tenders are turned on.
3. Go to the Transaction Sequence tab. Enter the text to be displayed on the first layer into the Customer Display text box for the ? - Payment Type TAC (or the / - Auto Tender Type TAC if configured instead).



4. Select the language you want to edit by using the language radio buttons. The language chosen at the top of the screen determines which language is currently displayed for configuration.
5. After the text is entered, go to the Pin Pad Configuration Tab. You should see the text entered above is present in the text box displayed in the Terminal section of the screen, as shown below.



6. To create a second layer, drag the Other 'payment type' from the Unassigned Payment Types box over onto a Soft Key (you will not be able to place it on a non-Soft Key button).
7. Select the second Layer by the tab that has appeared off to the right side. Drag any payments types desired from the Unassigned Payment Types box, to the Soft Keys.
8. Since you are on the second layer, the header text can be configured independently, but has default text already present. Highlight the text and type in the new heading. Be aware of which language you are on, as the language selected at the top of the screen determines which language you are editing on the Pin Pad Configuration screen. If you want to change language you are editing, go to the top of the screen and select the language desired.
9. Repeat Steps 6 through 8 to create up to 4 layers of keys.
10. When finished, click Save to save changes. Be sure to Stop and Start the WinEPS lanes to ensure that the lane configuration files are updated.

Managers Setup

Add a Store Manager

1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Managers; this displays the Manager File window.
2. From the Manager File window, click Add. This displays the Manager Info frame.
3. From the Manager Info frame, enter the following:

Menu Item	Description
ID	Maximum of 6 numeric characters; used during specific terminal transactions including voids, returns, and force purchases.
Password	Maximum of 3 alphanumeric characters; used in conjunction with the corresponding manager ID during specific terminal transactions including voids, returns, and force purchases.
Name	Maximum of 16 alphanumeric characters; this is the manager's name.

4. Click Save.

Edit or Remove a Manager



Note: When editing a store manager's properties, you cannot alter or delete the Manager ID.

Remove Manager

To delete an Operator follow the steps below:

1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Managers; this displays the Manager File window.
2. Select the Manager to delete.
3. Click the Delete button. This displays a pop-up window to confirm the deletion.
4. Click Yes.

Edit Manager

1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Managers; this displays the Manager File window.
2. Highlight the appropriate record.
3. From the Manager File window, click Change. The Manager Info frame will display.
4. From the Manager Info frame, edit the appropriate properties.
5. Click Save.

Manual End-of-Day Processing

1. From the Operation menu, select End of Day Processing. If you have not stopped all lanes prior to making this selection, you will be notified that the lanes must be stopped.
2. Click Yes to stopping the lanes and WinEPS automatically stops all lanes to perform the End-of-Day Processing.
3. After the end of day completes, WinEPS will automatically start back up.

Operators & Password Setup

As part of PCI compliance, WinEPS now utilizes complex, 8 character passwords for all of its operators.

An operator name may contain Letters (capital and lower case), Numbers, Spaces and the Hyphen (-).

A password may contain Letters (capital and lower case), Numbers, and any ‘printable’ special character. ‘Printable’ special characters are any of the non-letter and non-number characters that are available on a standard keyboard. Here is a list of available characters: !"#\$%&'()*+,-./:;<=>?@ [] ^ _ { } ~ and Space.

How to Add an Operator

To add an operator, you must log on with an operator account that possesses the Add / Modify / Delete permission. Remember that you cannot give a new Operator account access to a menu item that you do not have access to.

1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Operators; this displays the Operator File window.
2. From the Operator File window, click the New button; this displays entry boxes for the New Operator’s User Name and Full Name; the new Operator’s permissions are displayed at the bottom of the window.
3. Enter the Operator’s User Name; this is the name they will use to log onto WinEPS.
4. Enter the Operator’s Full Name; this information is for identification purposes only.
5. Verify the new operator has the desired set of permissions. A check mark indicates permission.
6. Click Save; you will be prompted to enter a password for the new operator account. Note this password, and give this password to the Operator to allow them to log on.

Setting Operator Accounts as Groups

To allow users to automatically log on as members of a group, you must define operator accounts in WinEPS that have the same name as Windows Groups that your users are members of.



To use this feature in Windows NT you need to install ADSI client for NT.

ADSI 2.5 for NT can be found on the Microsoft Web site at:

<http://www.microsoft.com/technet/archive/winntas/downloads/adsi25.mspx?mfr=true>

1. Determine what Windows Groups your users are part of and note the exact names of these groups (watch for things like ‘Administrator’ and ‘Administrators’, some groups are plural and some are not, and only the exact name will be verified).
2. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Operators; this displays the Operators window.
3. From the Operator File window, click the New button; this displays entry boxes for the New Operator’s User Name and Full Name; the new Operator’s permissions are displayed at the bottom of the window.
4. Fill in the Group name with the exact name of the Windows group that your users are members of. Give a description of that group.

Group Name	MTXEPS	☒ Active
Description	Windows Admin Group Login	☒ Windows Group

5. Click the Windows Group box in the center of the screen.
6. At the bottom of the screen, determine the permissions that members of this group should be granted when they are automatically logged on to WinEPS.
7. Click Save; you will not be prompted for a password, as groups do not use passwords stored in WinEPS.

How to Edit or Remove an Operator

This section details information on editing operator properties. To change an Operators Password, refer to the File Menu section. To edit or delete an operator, you must log on with an operator account that possesses the Add / Modify / Delete permission. Remember that you cannot give an Operator account access to a menu item that you do not have access to.

Remove Operator

To delete an Operator follow the steps below:

1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Operators; this displays the Operator File window.
2. Select the Operator to delete.
3. Click the Delete button. This displays a pop-up window to confirm the deletion.
4. Click Yes.

Edit Operator



Note: When editing an operator's properties, you cannot alter or delete the Operator ID, Name, or Password.

To change an operator's properties, follow the steps below.

1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Operators; this displays the Operator File window.
2. Highlight the appropriate record.
3. Change the permissions, user name, or full name as desired. When a change is made, the Save button will become available.
4. Click the Save button when the desired changes have been completed.

Set Password Expiration

The duration an Operator's password remains valid is selected on the Processing Options, System Operation Tab, under the Password Expiration (days) option.

Processing Options

System Operation | Payment Terminal Settings | Backup | CSV Export | Other

System Operation

☒ Automatic Start/Stop/Close OR ☐ Manual Start/Stop/Close

Times for Automatic Operation

EPS Start Time (hh:mm) 05:30

EPS Stop/Cutover Time (hh:mm) 23:00

Duplicate Transaction Processing

☒ Using PAN, Amt, Tran type

☐ Using PAN (Acct#) only

☐ No Duplicate Checking

☐ Don't print signature line & skip signature capture for credit transactions under \$ [] Dollars, no cents

Miscellaneous Settings

Operator Auto Log Off Time (min) 15

Password Expiration (days) 90

Training Checker ID 000654321

Number of days to keep report files 07

Track Checker Totals for Reports ☒

Use Manager Passwords ☒

Write All Trouble Msgs To Event Log ☐

Number to add to Pump Number []

Save Cancel

The minimum setting is 7 days (one week) and the maximum setting is 90 days (about 3 months).

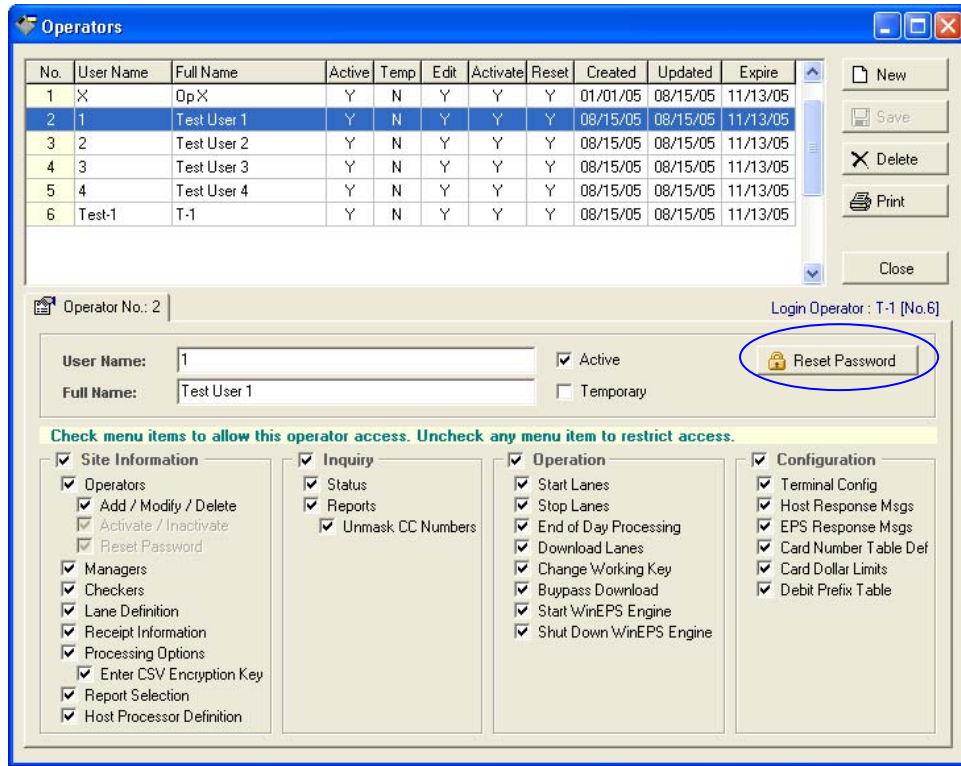
Password Recovery

MTXEPS support personnel are no longer able to access the WinEPS software through a 'back door' password. This means that MTXEPS can no longer assist a user in logging into WinEPS who does not know an active Operator ID and proper Password.

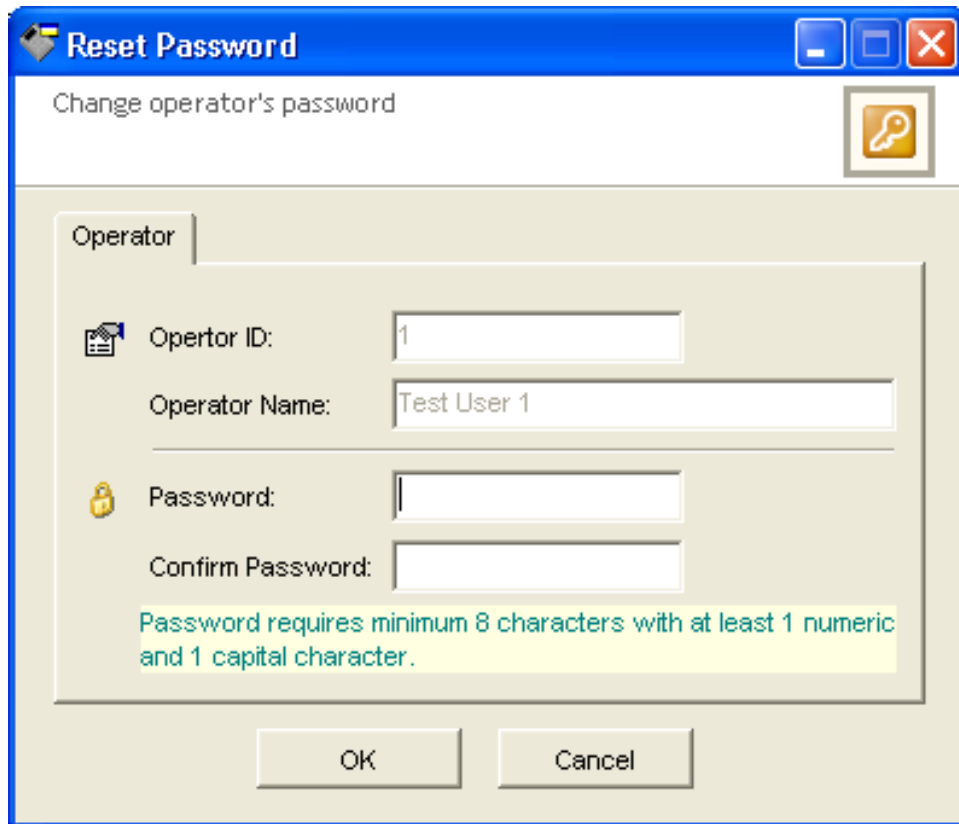
Password recovery can be accomplished through any Operator account that has the Reset Passwords right. Password Recovery is accomplished by setting an Operator's password to a known value.

Follow the steps below to recover an Operators password by resetting it to a known value.

1. Log onto WinEPS with an Operator account that has the right to Reset Passwords.
Remember, MTXEPS personnel do not possess the ability to assist a user in logging in if they do not already know a valid Operator and Password.
2. Once logged in, go to Site Information | Operators.



3. Select the Operator that needs password recovery.
4. Press Reset Password. If you find that you cannot utilize the Reset Password button, verify that the Operator you are logged on has the permission to reset user passwords; the current Operator is listed on the right of the screen, above the Reset Password button.

The image shows a Windows-style dialog box titled "Reset Password". The subtitle is "Change operator's password". In the top right corner, there is a small icon of a key inside a square. The dialog has a tab labeled "Operator". Below the tab, there are four input fields: "Operator ID:" with the value "1", "Operator Name:" with the value "Test User 1", "Password:" (empty), and "Confirm Password:" (empty). Below these fields is a yellow highlighted text box that reads: "Password requires minimum 8 characters with at least 1 numeric and 1 capital character." At the bottom of the dialog are two buttons: "OK" and "Cancel".

5. Enter a valid user password, and re-enter the password to confirm it. A valid password is 8 characters in length, contains at least one capital letter and one number.
6. Click Ok

When the user logs on for the first time, they will be prompted to change their password.

Inactive Accounts & Operator Account Expiration

The inactive status flag is used to temporarily disable an Operator account. An operator account can become inactive if the login password is miss-keyed 5 times, or if an administrative Operator sets an account to inactive status. An administrative account will never be set to inactive due to a miss-keyed password.

An Operator account is considered to be 'expired' if it has been set to inactive for a number of days equal to the length of time the report files are kept.

Processing Options

System Operation | Payment Terminal Settings | Backup | CSV Export | Other

System Operation

☒ Automatic Start/Stop/Close OR ☐ Manual Start/Stop/Close

Times for Automatic Operation

EPS Start Time (hh:mm) 05:30

EPS Stop/Cutover Time (hh:mm) 23:00

Duplicate Transaction Processing

☒ Using PAN, Amt, Tran type

☐ Using PAN (Acct#) only

☐ No Duplicate Checking

☐ Don't print signature line & skip signature capture for credit transactions under \$ Dollars, no cents

Miscellaneous Settings

Operator Auto Log Off Time (min) 15

Password Expiration (days) 90

Training Checker ID 000654321

Number of days to keep report files 07

Track Checker Totals for Reports ☒

Use Manager Passwords ☒

Write All Trouble Msgs To Event Log ☐

Number to add to Pump Number

Save Cancel

Only inactive operators are deleted in this fashion, so general Operator accounts are not at risk.

Re-Enabling an Inactive Account

If an account becomes inactive, an Operator account with permissions to Activate user accounts must be used to reactivate the account.

Follow the steps below to reactivate an Inactive Operator account.

1. Log onto WinEPS with an Operator account that has the right to Activate / Inactivate Operators. Remember, MTXEPS personnel do not possess the ability to assist a user in logging in if they do not already know a valid Operator and Password.
2. Once logged in, go to Site Information | Operators.

The screenshot shows the 'Operators' window in WinEPS. At the top is a table listing operators. Below the table, the 'Operator No.: 2' is selected, and the 'Login Operator : T-1 [No.6]' is shown. The main area contains fields for 'User Name' (1) and 'Full Name' (Test User 1). A checkbox labeled 'Active' is checked and circled in blue. To its right is a 'Reset Password' button. Below these fields is a section titled 'Check menu items to allow this operator access. Uncheck any menu item to restrict access.' which contains four columns of checkboxes: Site Information, Inquiry, Operation, and Configuration. All checkboxes in this section are currently checked.

No.	User Name	Full Name	Active	Temp	Edit	Activate	Reset	Created	Updated	Expire
1	X	OpX	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	01/01/05	08/15/05	11/13/05
2	1	Test User 1	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	08/15/05	08/15/05	11/13/05
3	2	Test User 2	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	08/15/05	08/15/05	11/13/05
4	3	Test User 3	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	08/15/05	08/15/05	11/13/05
5	4	Test User 4	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	08/15/05	08/15/05	11/13/05
6	Test-1	T-1	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	08/15/05	08/15/05	11/13/05

Operator No.: 2 Login Operator : T-1 [No.6]

User Name: 1 Full Name: Test User 1

☒ Active ☐ Temporary

Reset Password

Check menu items to allow this operator access. Uncheck any menu item to restrict access.

Site Information	Inquiry	Operation	Configuration
☒ Operators	☒ Status	☒ Start Lanes	☒ Terminal Config
☒ Add / Modify / Delete	☒ Reports	☒ Stop Lanes	☒ Host Response Msgs
☒ Activate / Inactivate	☒ Unmask CC Numbers	☒ End of Day Processing	☒ EPS Response Msgs
☒ Reset Password		☒ Download Lanes	☒ Card Number Table Def
☒ Managers		☒ Change Working Key	☒ Card Dollar Limits
☒ Checkers		☒ Bypass Download	☒ Debit Prefix Table
☒ Lane Definition		☒ Start WinEPS Engine	
☒ Receipt Information		☒ Shut Down WinEPS Engine	
☒ Processing Options			
☒ Enter CSV Encryption Key			
☒ Report Selection			
☒ Host Processor Definition			

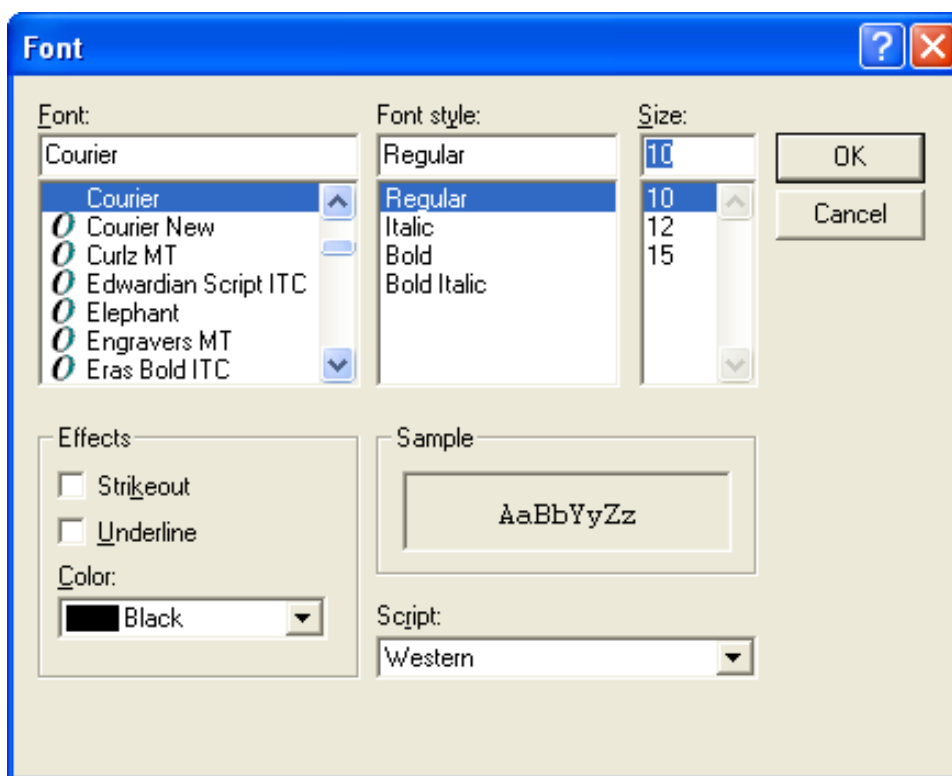
3. Select the Operator that needs Reactivation.
4. Check the box in the center of the screen labeled Active.
5. Select Save.

Print Out Lists or Tables in WinEPS

WinEPS allows the printing of various lists or tables of information. Many of the tables or list screens will contain a Print button which will immediately print out a copy of the information listed.

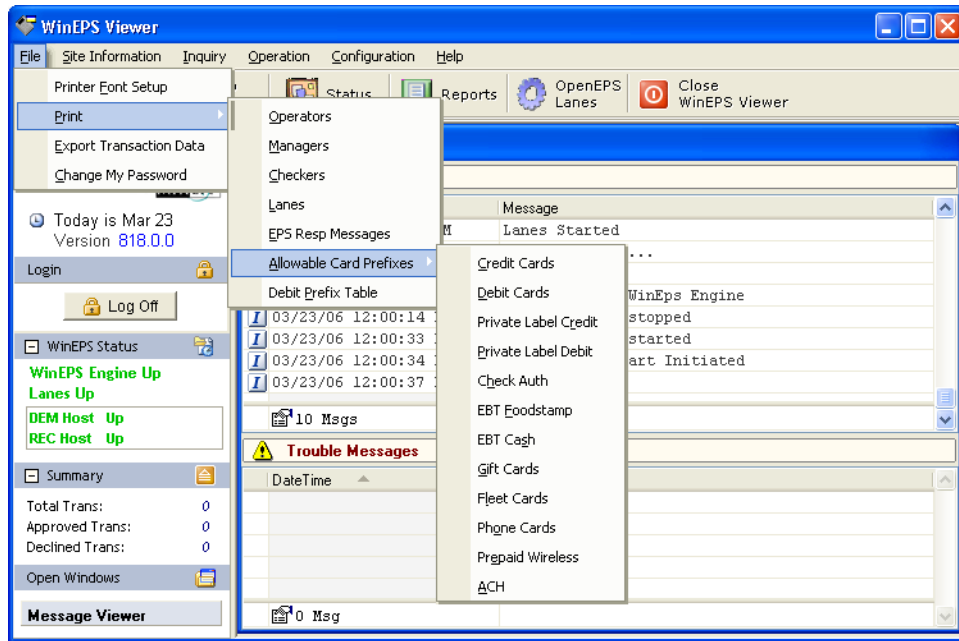
To print out a table or list while not on the given screen, follow the steps below.

1. From the File Menu, select Printer Font Setup



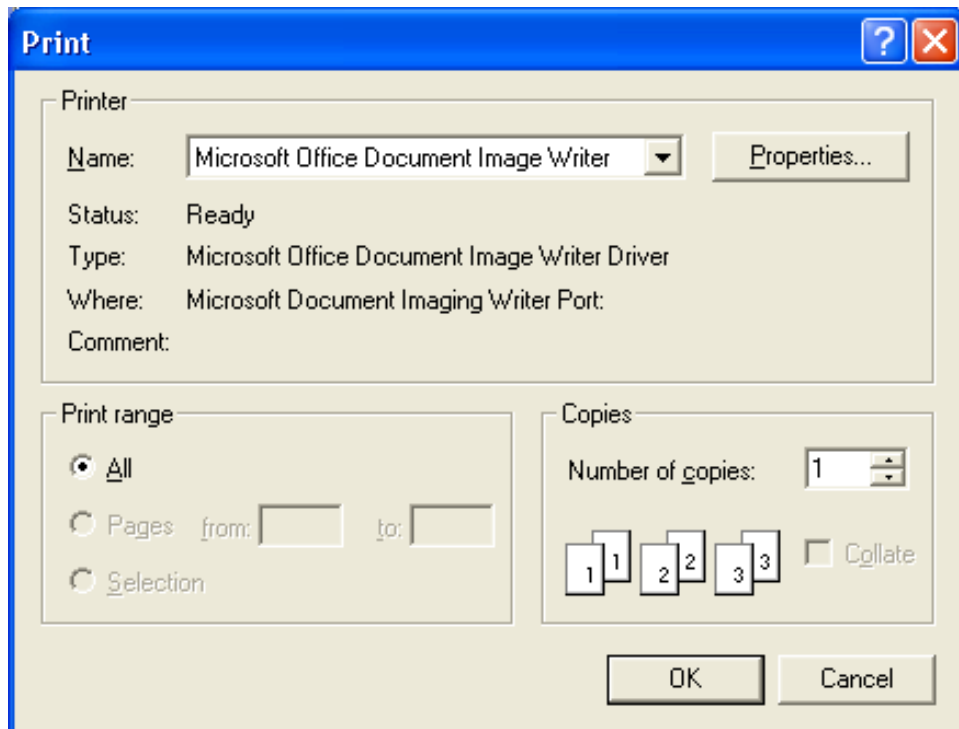
Font Selection

2. Change any desired settings for the Font, Style, Size, etc. These changes will affect the way the list looks when printed. Click OK when finished.
3. From the File Menu, select Print.
4. Use the sub menu to select a specific WinEPS list to print.



Print Selection

5. The Allowable card Prefixes opens another sub menu from which you may select a specific card prefix to print, if desired.
6. Upon selection, the printer window will pop up; select the printer you want to use.



Printer Selection Window

7. Click Ok to print the selected list.

Receipt Information Setup

1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Receipt Information; this displays the Receipt Information & Deposit Info window.
2. From the Receipt Header frame, select Left Justify, Center, or Right Justify to format the text in the receipt header.
3. With the cursor, highlight the default text in the Receipt Header:
Your Store
Your Street
City, State zip code
(555)555-1212
4. Type your appropriate information for each line.
5. From the Receipt Message frame, select Left Justify, Center, or Right Justify to format the text in the receipt message.
6. With the cursor, highlight the default text in the Receipt Message:
THANK YOU FOR
SHOPPING WITH US!
7. Type the appropriate information for each line.
8. Click Save.

Some POS systems do not utilize the receipt information provided by WinEPS; refer to the POS documentation and support to determine if WinEPS or the POS system controls the receipts.

Report Setup for End of Day Printing

Refer to Appendix D, [Report Setup](#): End of Day Report Selection for complete information on setting up reports.

Response Code Setup

To change a response code for a specific host, that host must first be defined. Refer to the section on defining hosts in the Configuration Menu section for information on defining hosts.

Once the host is defined, follow the steps below to Add or Edit a Response Code:

1. From the Site Information menu, select Host Processor Definition.
2. If more than one host is defined, select the host whose response codes you wish to edit from the tabs along the left.
3. Once the host is selected, click on the Response Codes tab at the top. You should see a screen similar to that shown below.

Host Processor Definition: ACI Host

Host Info | **Response Codes**

ACI Host Response Codes

Response Code Find Add

Resp C...	Description	Card Type	Term Act...	Customer Display	Cashier Display (5x40)	Cashier Display (2x16)
...		Generic	ND	Declined	Declined	Declined
00		Generic	AA	Approved	Approved	Approved
03		Generic	ND	Declined	Invld Mchnt ID	Invld Mchnt ID
04		Generic	ND	Declined	Pick Up Card	Pick Up Card
05		Generic	ND	Transaction not	Declined	Declined
06		Generic	ND	Declined	Declined, Error	Declined, Error
07		Generic	ND	Declined	Pick up Card	Pick up Card
12		Generic	ND	Declined	Invalid Trans	Invalid Trans
13		Generic	ND	Declined	Invalid Amount	Invalid Amount
14		Generic	ND	Declined	Invalid Account	Invalid Account
15		Generic	ND	Declined	No Such Issuer	No Such Issuer
19		Generic	ND	Declined	Re-enter Trans	Re-enter Trans
21		Generic	ND	Declined	No Action Taken	No Action Taken
22		Generic	NK	Need Additional ID	Need ID	Need ID
25		Generic	ND	Declined	No Such Record	No Such Record
28		Generic	ND	Declined	File Unavailable	File Unavailable
30		Generic	ND	Declined	Format Error	Format Error
31		Generic	ND	Declined	Invalid Issuer	Invalid Issuer
33		Generic	ND	Declined	Card Expired	Card Expired

Response Code Description

Card Type

Terminal Action

Cashier Display (5x40)

Cashier Display (1x16)

Customer Display

Save Delete Cancel

Host Response Codes Tab

4. If you are adding a response code, click the Add button. Otherwise, to look up a code to edit enter the response code into the box at the top left and click Find.
5. Use the response code properties section at the bottom of the screen to set the properties of the response code.
6. Click Save.
7. Click the Host Info tab at the top.
8. Click Save & Exit

Restoring the Default Response Codes

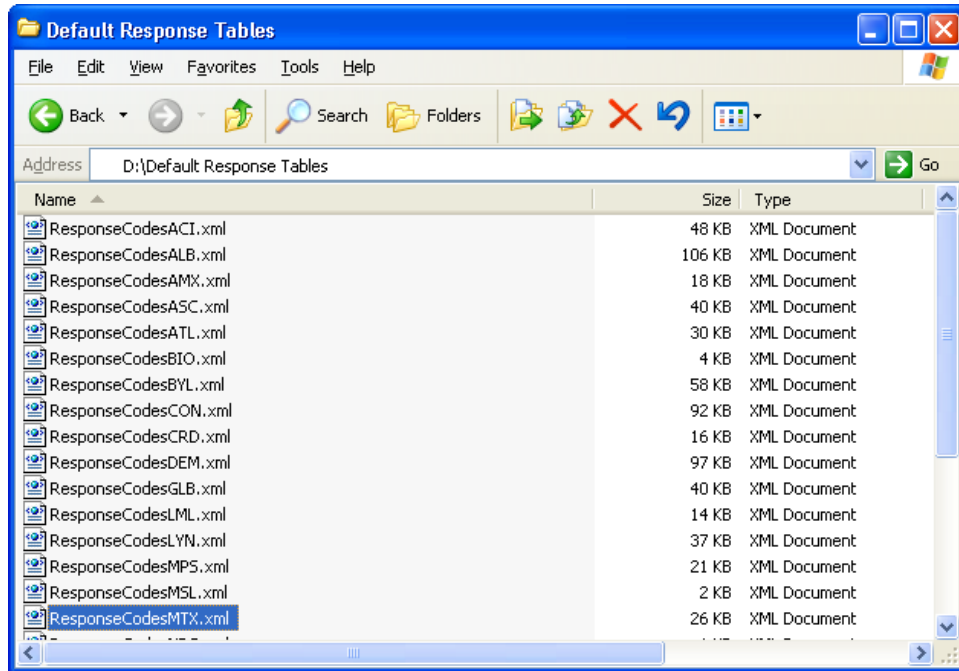
The response code tables for the host and for WinEPS are fully configurable. However this can lead to incorrect settings if care is not taken. It can become necessary to restore the default response codes tables if it is found that the table has become corrupted, or incorrect.



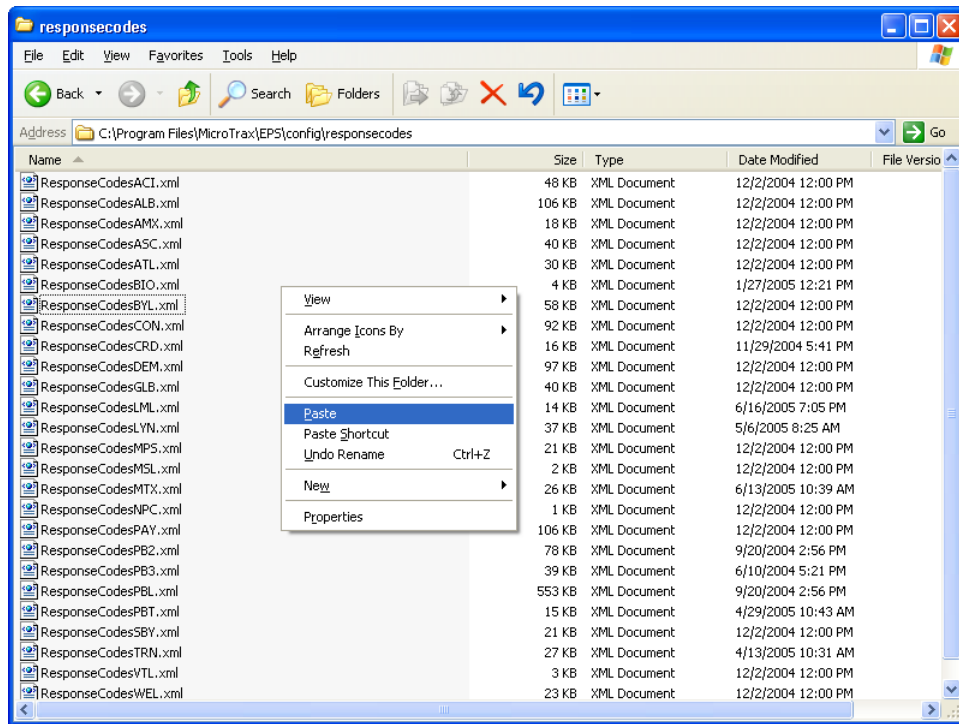
Caution: Restoring the defaults **will** result in the loss of any customizations you have performed to the host or EPS response codes.

Follow the steps below to restore the default response codes for both the hosts and WinEPS.

1. The default host response codes are located on the WinEPS installation CD; browse to the \Default Response Tables\ directory.



2. Highlight all the files present. The keyboard shortcut to highlighting all is Ctrl-A.
3. Right click on the files and select Copy.
4. Browse to the \Program Files\Microtrax\EPS\config\responsecodes\ directory.
5. Right click on the white space and select Paste.



- You may receive a warning about overwriting the files. Select Yes to All to overwrite all of the Response Codes. Restoring the defaults will result in the loss of any customizations you have performed to the host or EPS response codes

Scanmaster: Manual Credit Expiration Date Flip

WinEPS interfaces to the Scanmaster POS system through the MtxAuth.Dat file. On manual transactions, when writing the transaction data to the MtxAuth.Dat some versions of Scanmaster set the credit card expiration date in YYMM format and some versions of Scanmaster set the expiration date in MMY format.

To allow configurability for how WinEPS reads the expiration date from the MtxAuth.Dat file, a new configurable keyword has been added to the Registry.MTX file.

The new keyword is FLIEXPDATEONSCANMASTER

FLIEXPDATEONSCANMASTER=Y indicates the expiration date is read as MMY.

FLIEXPDATEONSCANMASTER=N indicates the expiration date is read as YYMM.

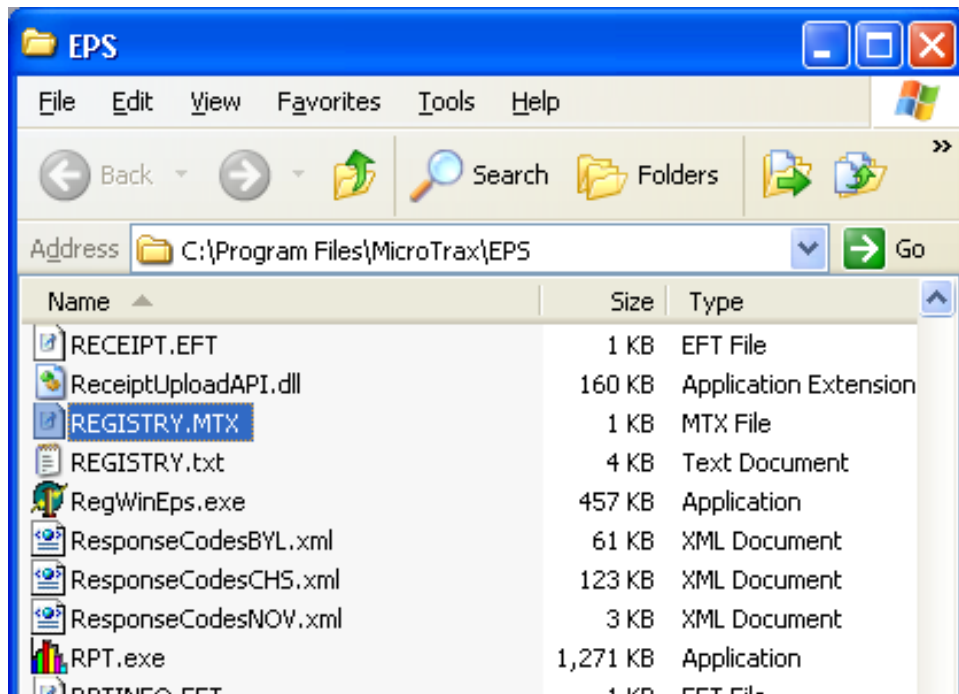
The default is No, so if this keyword is not present in the Registry.MTX file, the expiration date will be read as YYMM.

The FLIEXPDATEONSCANMASTER keyword only alters the expiration date information for manually entered transactions. Swiped transactions have worked successfully and have never needed a fix of this type.

Setup the Expiration Date Flip

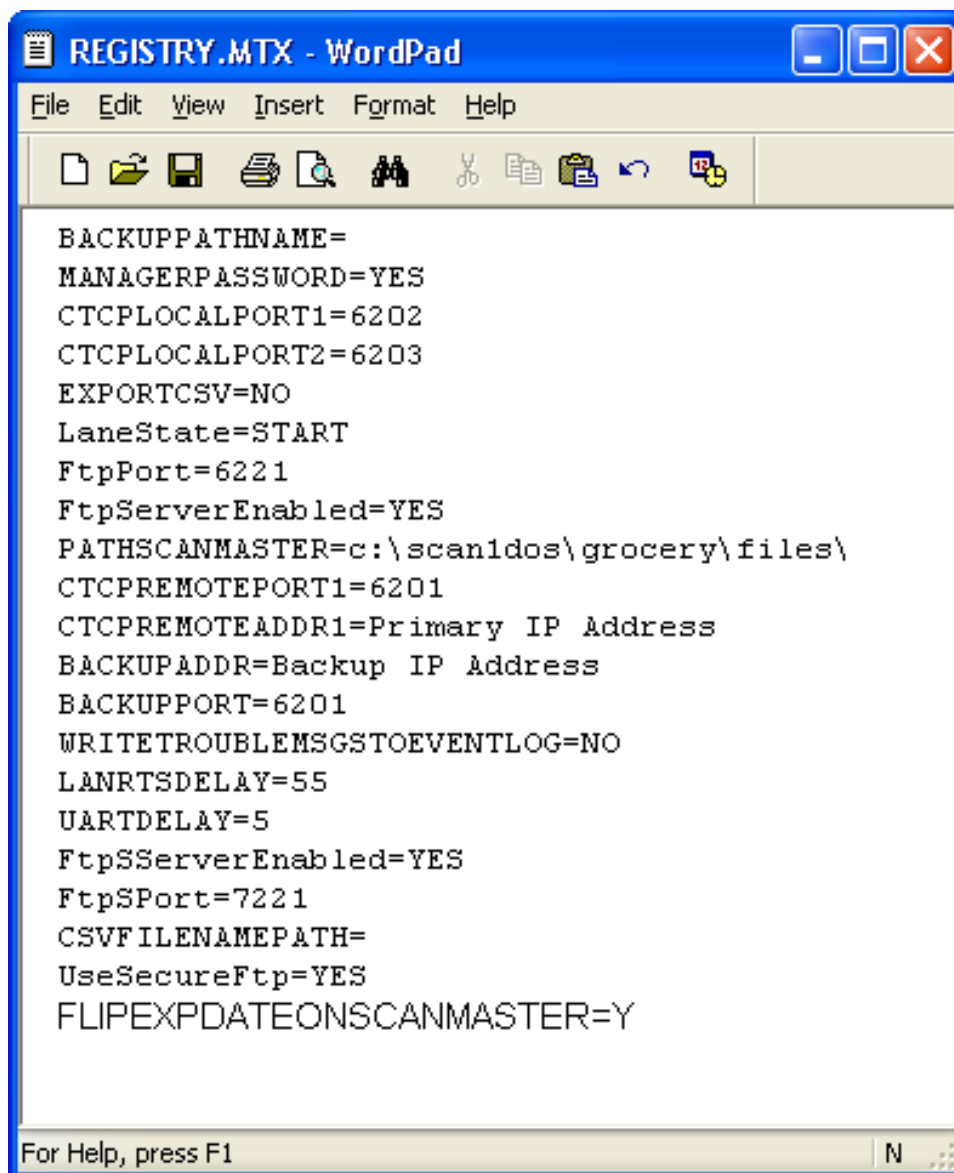
To setup the use of the keyword and flip the expiration date, follow the instructions below.

1. In Windows Explorer, go to the C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS directory. This is the default directory for WinEPS. If you installed WinEPS to a different directory, go to the one it is installed under.



2. Locate the Registry.MTX file. Open this file with WordPad or Notepad.

3. In the text editor, go to the bottom of the file and add the line:
FLIEXPDATEONSCANMASTER=Y



```
BACKUPPATHNAME=
MANAGERPASSWORD=YES
CTCLOCALPORT1=6202
CTCLOCALPORT2=6203
EXPORTCSV=NO
LaneState=START
FtpPort=6221
FtpServerEnabled=YES
PATHSCANMASTER=c:\scanidos\grocery\files\
CTCPREMOTEPORT1=6201
CTCPREMOTEADDR1=Primary IP Address
BACKUPADDR=Backup IP Address
BACKUPPORT=6201
WRITETROUBLEMSGSTOEVENTLOG=NO
LANRTSDELAY=55
UARTDELAY=5
FtpSServerEnabled=YES
FtpSPort=7221
CSVFILENAMEPATH=
UseSecureFtp=YES
FLIEXPDATEONSCANMASTER=Y
```

4. Save the Registry.MTX file to keep your changes.
5. You must stop and restart the WinEPS Engine to implement this change.

Scanmaster MTXAuth.Dat File Path Setup

The Scanmaster path cannot be changed until a Scanmaster lane is set up. Only after a Scanmaster lane is defined will the text be un-grayed and configurable.

Setup a Scanmaster lane

1. From the Site Information menu, select Lane Definition. The Lane Definitions window will display.
2. From the Lane Definitions window, click Add. The Lane Info frame will display.
3. From the Lane Info frame, enter the following:

Menu Item	Description
Lane Number	Maximum of 99 lanes.
Configuration Number	6 – NCR Scanmaster This is the default and might be different in your version.
Terminal Type	05 – Scanmaster Integ.
Receipt Type	L = A receipt size 40 characters wide.
Lane Type	Normal = A checkstand with a cashier present.
Auto Start	Y = Automatically starts lane when EPS processing begins.

4. Click Save.

Edit the Scanmaster path

1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Processing Options, Other tab.
2. Highlight the path.
3. Enter the full path, including drive or computer name (for network paths).
4. Click Save.

Self-Checkout Setup

Self-Checkout lanes are lanes that do not have a checker; these lanes allow the customer to scan their own items, and pay using EFT.

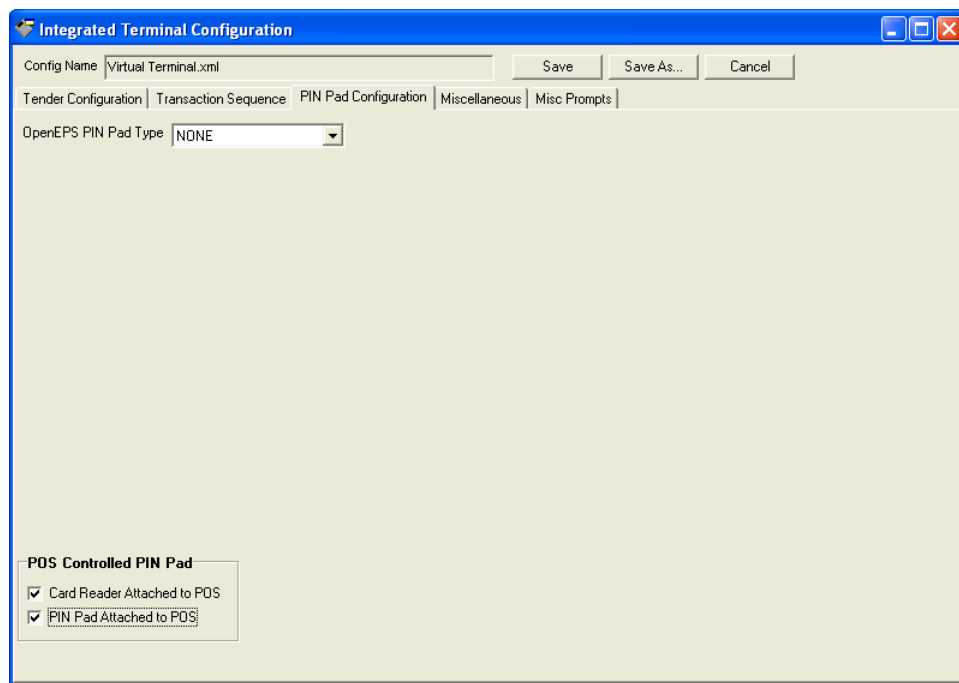
The Self-Checkout lanes we currently support are:

NCR FastLane (formerly SCOT: for Self Check Out Terminal)
Uscan (by Optimal Robotics)
PSI / IBM

All of the above use OpenEPS.

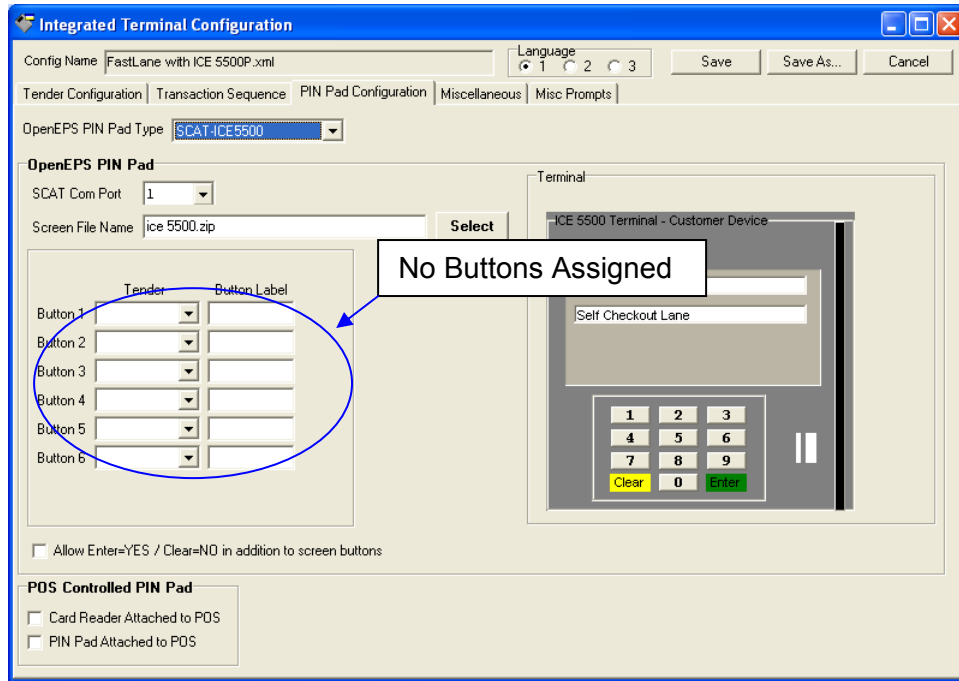
Standard Self-Checkout Setup

1. To setup a Self-Checkout lane, perform the following steps:
2. Go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes.
3. Select the configuration that most closely resembles the setup you will be using.
4. On the Tender Configuration Tab, select the transactions that the Self-Checkout lane supports; turn all other transactions off.
5. Go to the Pin Pad Configuration tab.
6. Select the terminal type from the drop down box. If using the NCR FastLane, select None, and check off Card Reader Attached to POS and Pin Pad Attached to POS.

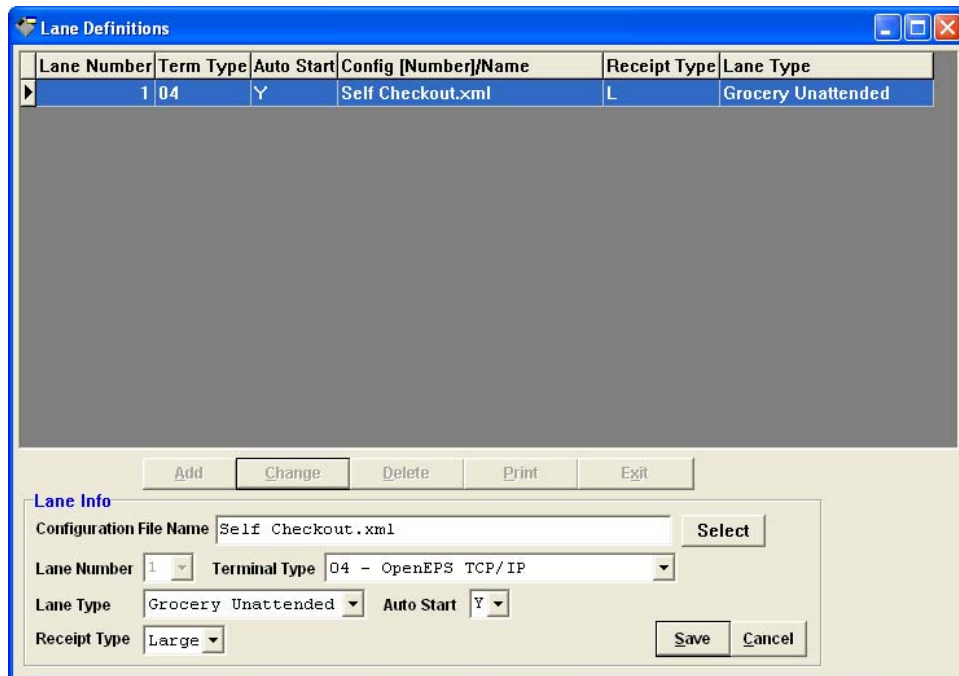


Self Checkup Setup - Terminal not Controlled by OpenEPS

7. If a terminal type is selected, refer to Appendix B for SCAT loading instructions. If None is selected, the terminal is not controlled by OpenEPS. Please refer to the terminal loading instructions provided by the Self-Checkout lane manufacturer.
8. Next, select the third tab, Pin Pad Configuration, and verify that the Pin Pad has no buttons assigned to it.



9. Click Save As, and select a name for the new configuration.
10. Go to Site Information | Lane Definition.
11. Click Add.
12. Select a lane number.



Self Checkup Setup - Lane Definitions

13. Select Terminal Type 04 - OpenEPS TCP/IP
14. Click Select and choose the Terminal Configuration that was saved previously.
15. For Lane Type, select Grocery Unattended

16. Click Save
17. Stop and Start the WinEPS Lanes to refresh.

Self-Checkout with Biometrics Support

WinEPS has expanded its ability to utilize Biometrics transactions to include Self-Checkout Lanes.

Perform the basic Self-Checkout Setup prior to beginning this section. Follow the steps below to set up Biometrics for Self-Checkout.

1. Log on to WinEPS.
2. Go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes.
3. Select the configuration in use for your Self-Checkout lane such as the Fastlane configurations.
4. On the second tab, Transaction Sequence, verify that the First Terminal Actions are ordered:
 - d – Biometrics
 - ? – Payment Type

If you are utilizing triple language support you may have the Q – Select Language TAC at the top of the Sequence. Otherwise use drag and drop to make sure you have only the Biometrics and Payment Type TACs present in the First Action Sequence.

Sequence Codes	Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
B - Slide Card	d - Biometrics	Please Slide Card	Cust Slide Card
Q - Select Language	? - Payment Type	Select Payment on Fastlane	Cust Select Pmt
/ - Auto Tender Type			

Tender Type	Transaction Type	Debit Purchase	Cashier Display
Debit	Purchase	Void Allowed	2x16 - Standard Prompts

Sequence Codes	Transaction Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
A - Account Type	F - PIN	Please Enter PIN and Press ENTER	Cust Enter PIN
M - Auth Code	G - Amount	Please Wait...	Purchase Amount
v - CW2	H - Cashback - Cashier	Tell the Cashier if You Want Cash Back	Cashback Amt:
R - Card Slide DrLic	> - Send Transaction	Processing...	Processing...
j - Cashback - Customer			
I - Cashier OK Amount			
5 - Check #			
8 - Check Acct #			
9 - Check Routing #			
6 - Check Type			
e - Convert-Debit PIN			
f - Convert-Debit Y/N			
L - Customer OK Amount			
P - ECC Product Code			

5. Additionally, if a terminal is selected you should verify that the Customer Display text for the Payment Type TAC indicates an idle screen where the customer should make the payment type selection through the Self-Checkout Lane. For the Biometrics TAC, the Customer Display text should use the default of "Please Slide Card"
6. Click Save to exit.

Start and End of Day Times Setup

1. In the WinEPS GUI go to Site Information | Processing Options, System Operation tab.
2. In the box next to EPS Start Time, enter the time when WinEPS is to start processing and start all the lanes in the morning.
3. In the box next to EPS Stop/Cutover Time enter the time when WinEPS is to stop and perform an End of Day process.

24 hour Operation

If the store is a 24 hour location, set the EPS Start Time and EPS Stop/Cutover Time to the same time. This time should represent the best time for performing an end of day at the location; typically sometime between 2 am and 4 am.

Starting and Stopping the WinEPS Lanes

Start WinEPS Lanes

1. From the Operation menu, select Start Lanes. The Start Lanes window will be displayed.
2. Click either Select All Lanes, or Select All Auto Start Lanes. OR Click De-Select All Lanes and use the checkboxes to individually select the desired lanes.
3. Click Apply. Wait for the lanes to start.
4. Click OK to exit the window.

Stop WinEPS Lanes

1. From the Operation menu, select Stop Lanes. The Start Lanes window will be displayed.
2. Click either Select All Lanes, OR Click De-Select All Lanes and use the checkboxes to individually select the desired lanes.
3. Click Apply. Wait for the lanes to stop.
4. Click Exit to exit the window.

Starting and Stopping the WinEPS Service

Start the WinEPS Service

From the WinEPS GUI

1. From the Operation menu, select Start WinEPS Engine.

From Windows Services

There are two ways you can open the Windows services:

2. Go to Start, Settings, Control Panel
3. Select Administrative Tools, then select Services.

OR

1. Right click on My Computer, select Manage
2. Select Services and Applications, then Services.

Once you have opened the Services window, you can proceed:

3. Find the WinEPS service. Highlight it and click on Start.

Stop the WinEPS Service

From the WinEPS GUI

1. From the Operation menu, select Shut Down WinEPS Engine.

From Windows Services

There are two ways you can open the Windows services:

2. Go to Start, Settings, Control Panel
3. Select Administrative Tools, then select Services.

OR

1. Right click on My Computer, select Manage
2. Select Services and Applications, then Services.

Once you have opened the Services window, you can proceed:

3. Find the WinEPS service. Highlight it and click on Stop.

Transaction Sequence Setup

Transactions Sequences are set up on the Terminal Configuration screen. For OpenEPS lanes this screen is located under the Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes, Transaction Sequence Tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Integrated Terminal Configuration' window with the 'Transaction Sequence' tab selected. The window has a title bar with standard Windows controls. Below the title bar is a 'Config Name' field set to 'Your Configuration.xml' and buttons for 'Save', 'Save As...', and 'Cancel'. A tabbed interface at the top includes 'Tender Configuration', 'Transaction Sequence' (active), 'PIN Pad Configuration', 'Miscellaneous', and 'Misc Prompts'.

Under the 'First Actions' section, there are four columns: 'Sequence Codes', 'Sequence', 'Customer Display', and 'Cashier Display'. The 'Sequence Codes' list includes '0 - Select Language', '7 - Auto Tender Type', and 'd - Biometrics'. The 'Sequence' column shows '? - Payment Type' and 'B - Slide Card'. The 'Customer Display' column shows 'Welcome to My Store Select Payment Type' and 'Please Slide Card'. The 'Cashier Display' column shows 'Cust Select Pmt' and 'Cust Slide Card'.

Below this, there are dropdown menus for 'Tender Type' (set to 'Credit'), 'Transaction Type' (set to 'Purchase'), and 'Credit' (set to 'Purchase'). There are also checkboxes for 'Void Allowed' and 'Cashier Display' (set to '2x16 - Standard Prompts'). A 'Language' section on the right shows 'Language 1', 'Language 2', and 'Language 3'.

The main table has columns for 'Sequence Codes', 'Transaction Sequence', 'Customer Display', and 'Cashier Display'. The 'Sequence Codes' list includes 'A - Account Type', 'M - Auth Code', 'R - Card Slide DrLic', 'i - Cashback - Customer', 'i - Cashier OK Amount', '5 - Check #', '8 - Check Acct #', '9 - Check Routing #', '6 - Check Type', 'e - Convert-Debit PIN', 'f - Convert-Debit Y/N', 'L - Customer OK Amount', 'P - Customer Voucher #', '2 - EBT Voucher #', 'g - Fee Amount', '3 - Freq Shopper card #', 'T - Manager ID', 'D - Manual Acct #', and 'E - Manual Exp Date'. The 'Transaction Sequence' column shows 'G - Amount', 'H - Cashback - Cashier', and '> - Send Transaction'. The 'Customer Display' column shows 'Please Wait...', 'Tell the Checker if You Want Cash Back', and 'Processing...'. The 'Cashier Display' column shows 'Purchase Amount:', 'Cashback Amt:', and 'Processing...'.

For Other Lanes the screen is located under the Configuration | Terminal Configuration > Other Lanes, Screen 3.

The transaction sequence for each Tender/Transaction type controls the flow of the transaction. All of the available TACs (Terminal Action Codes) also know as Sequence Codes are listed on the left side of the screen. Not all TACs function in all types of Transactions.

Follow the steps below to modify a Transaction/Payment Sequence:

1. First, open up the configuration you want to make changes to. This can be either an OpenEPS lane configuration or an Other lane configuration.
2. Switch to the screen that contains the Transaction/Payment Sequence. As stated above this is the Transaction Sequence Tab for OpenEPS lanes or Screen 3 for Other lanes.
3. From the Action Codes column, you may drag TAC that you want to add and drop it directly into the Transaction/Payment Sequence where you want it to go.

OpenEPS Lanes – TAC Drag and Drop

Other Lanes – TAC Drag and Drop

- For both OpenEPS and Other Lanes you may adjust the default prompt text by clicking on the right, highlighting the text for the TAC listed in either the Customer Display or Cashier Display (OpenEPS) or the Customer Lanes 1 & 2 and Checker Lines 1 & 2.



Note: OpenEPS saves the text for each TAC uniquely for each Tender/Transaction combination, so changing the text in one Transactions TAC does not affect any other transaction's text. Other Lanes do not work this way, as the text is saved per TAC, so changing the text in one transaction changes the text for that TAC in all transactions.

- If you find a TAC is listed in the wrong order in the Transaction/Payment Sequence, simply adjust it by dragging and dropping it to a different location in the sequence.

6. After finished adjusting the Sequence, be sure to save the settings. For OpenEPS Lanes, click on the Save button at the top of the screen. For Other Lanes click Continue until reaching Screen 5, and then click Finish.

Resetting Defaults

For the OpenEPS Lanes it is possible to reset either the default text for a single TAC or the entire default transaction sequence.

To reset the text simply drag the TAC out of the sequence. When it is dragged back into the sequence it will have default text (this resets the text for all 3 languages).

To reset the entire sequence, go to the Tender Configuration tab, select the transaction you want to reset. Turn it off, then turn it back on. The TAC sequence will be reset to default. This also resets the all text for that sequence, just as if you had removed all the TACs and re-added them.

It is not possible to easily reset the default text or TAC sequence for the Other Lanes configurations.

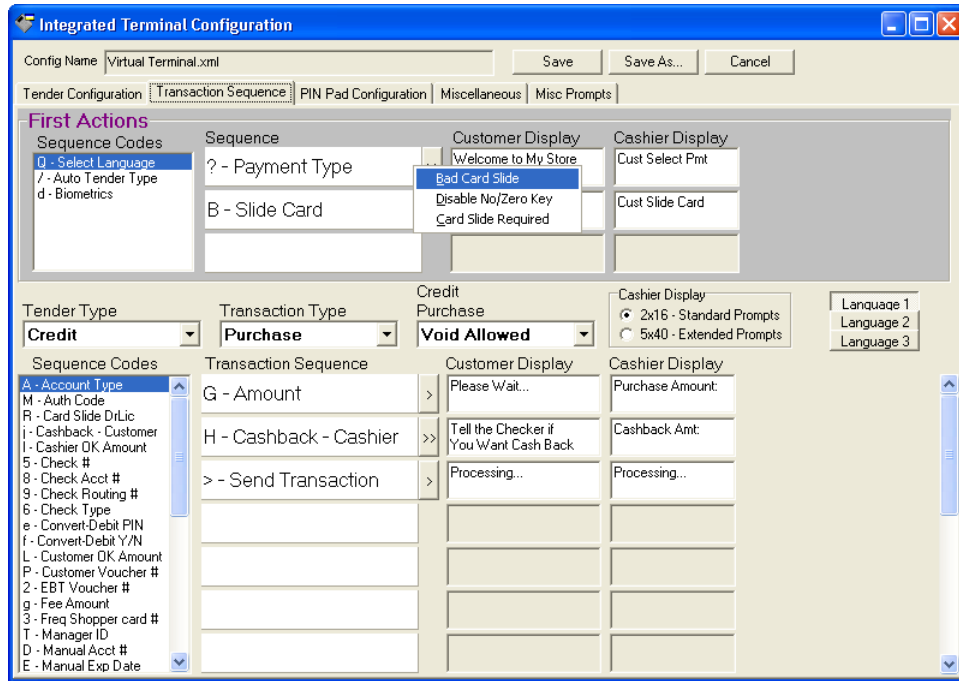
Manual Terminal Action Sequence

Each configured Tender and Transaction may have a manual entry sequence.

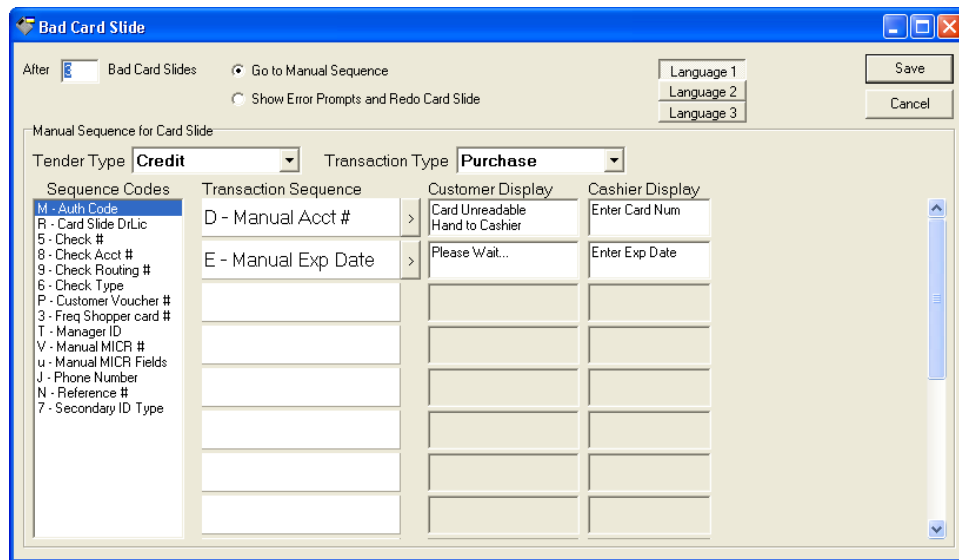
Standard Tenders

To configure manual entry, follow the steps below:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes.
2. Select your configuration file.
3. On the B – Slide Card or d – Biometrics TAC, click on the >> button and select Bad Card Slide.



- The Bad Card Slide screen is used to configure the Transaction sequence for each Tender/transaction type combination, as well as the prompts for each TAC (including any Triple Language prompts that are desired)



- Use the Dropdown box next to Tender Type to select a tender. Only tenders configured on the Tender Configuration Tab (the first tab of the Terminal Configuration window) will be shown here.

- After Selecting a Tender Type to configure, use the Transaction Type dropdown box to select the transaction you want to configure. Again only transactions that were configured on the Tender Configuration Tab will be shown here.

- The manual sequence will be pre-configured with the defaults. Make changes to the sequence as desired. Not all Sequence Codes are valid for all tender and transaction types.
- Configure all other Tender and Transaction type combinations as desired.
- Click Save to retain all changes.



Note: Turning off a tender on the Terminal Configuration window, Tender Configuration Tab, will reset the defaults for the manual sequence for that Tender/Transaction Type.

Check Tender

The manual sequence for the Check tender is not found under the Slide Card TAC, but rather the U – MICR Read TAC.

To configure manual entry, follow the steps below:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes.
2. Select your configuration file.
3. Use the Tender Type drop down box to select Check. Use the Transaction Type drop down box to select Purchase.

The screenshot shows the 'Integrated Terminal Configuration' window with the 'Transaction Sequence' tab selected. The 'Tender Type' is set to 'Check' and the 'Transaction Type' is set to 'Purchase'. The 'Check' dropdown is set to 'Purchase' and 'Void Allowed' is checked. The 'Sequence Codes' list on the left includes 'U - MICR read'. The 'Transaction Sequence' table shows the following steps:

Sequence Codes	Transaction Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
U - MICR read	>>	Copy prompts & properties from... MICR Manual Sequence Codes	
6 - Check Type	>	Please Wait...	Check Type
n - Verify Customer Name	>	Hold ID For Cashier	Verify Name "N"
7 - Secondary ID Type	>	Hand your ID to the Cashier	Enter ID type
S - Secondary ID	>	Please Wait...	Enter ID Number
W - State Code	>	Please Wait...	Enter State Code
G - Amount	>	Please Wait...	Purchase Amount
H - Cashback - Cashier	>	Tell the Cashier if You Want Cash Back	Cashback Amt.
> - Send Transaction	>	Processing...	Processing...

4. On the U – MICR Read TAC, click on the >> button and select MICR Manual Sequence Codes.

The screenshot shows the 'Manual Sequence for MICR' window. The 'Sequence Codes' list on the left includes 'M - Auth Code', 'v - CVV2', 'R - Card Slide DrLic', 'P - Customer Voucher #', '3 - Freq Shopper card #', 'D - Manual Acct #', 'E - Manual Exp Date', 'V - Manual MICR #', 'u - Manual MICR Fields', 'J - Phone Number', 'N - Reference #', '7 - Secondary ID Type', and 'z - Zip Code'. The 'Transaction Sequence' table shows the following steps:

Sequence Codes	Transaction Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
6 - Check Type	>	Please Wait...	Check Type
9 - Check Routing #	>	Please Wait...	Enter Transit#
8 - Check Acct #	>	Please Wait...	Enter Acct#
5 - Check #	>	Please Wait...	Enter Check #
T - Manager ID	>>	Please Wait...	Enter Manager ID and Password

5. The manual sequence will be pre-configured with the defaults. Make changes to the sequence as desired. Not all Sequence Codes are valid for all tender and transaction types.

6. Some POS systems utilize an alternate manual setup, as shown below. Contact your POS vendor to determine if the POS uses the alternate configuration.

Sequence Codes	Transaction Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
M - Auth Code			
v - CVV2			
R - Card Slide DrLic			
5 - Check #	6 - Check Type	Please Wait...	Check Type
8 - Check Acct #			
9 - Check Routing #	u - Manual MICR Fields	Hand Check to Cashier	Routing, Acct and Check #
P - Customer Voucher #			
3 - Freq Shopper card #			
D - Manual Acct #	T - Manager ID	Please Wait...	Enter Manager ID and Password
E - Manual Exp Date			
V - Manual MICR #			
J - Phone Number			
N - Reference #			
7 - Secondary ID Type			
z - Zip Code			

7. Click Save to retain all changes.



Note: Turning off the Check tender on the Terminal Configuration window, Tender Configuration Tab, will reset the defaults for the manual sequence.

Triple Language Support Setup

Triple language support allows you to configure customer prompts on the Transaction Sequence Tab, the Pin Pad Configuration Tab, the Miscellaneous Prompts Tab and other TAC properties' windows in up to 3 languages.

The default text for all prompts, for all languages 1 to 3, is in English. MTXEPS, Inc. does not supply text for additional languages; the selection of languages and the configuration of prompts in those languages are made by the user.

Triple Language Examples

Triple Language Support allows the configuration of the customer text only. The Cashier will always view prompts as configured in Language 1. When language 2 or 3 are selected, the Cashier Display prompts will not be available for configuration; this prevents the language of the cashier prompts on the POS from suddenly changing to the language that the customer has selected for the Terminal.

Below is an example of a typical Language 1 setup:

The screenshot shows the 'Integrated Terminal Configuration' window with the 'Transaction Sequence' tab selected. The 'Language' dropdown is set to 1. The 'First Actions' section shows sequence codes and their corresponding prompts. The 'Transaction Sequence' section shows a list of transaction types and their prompts.

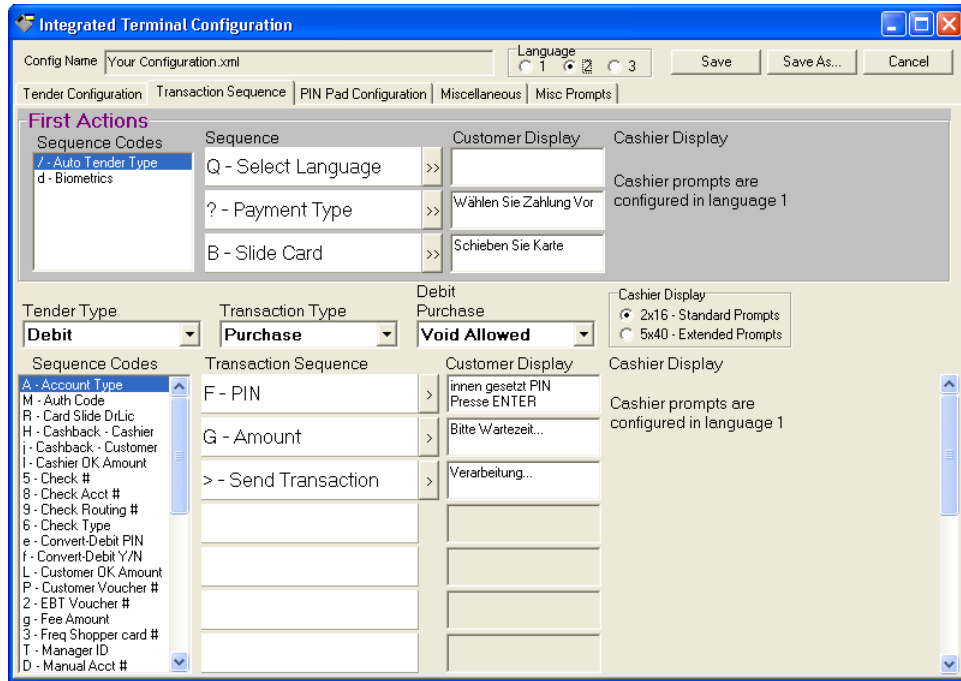
Sequence Codes	Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
Q - Auto Tender Type	Q - Select Language	Select Language	Customer Select Language
d - Biometrics	? - Payment Type	Please Select Payment	Cust Select Pmt
	B - Slide Card	Please Slide Card	Cust Slide Card

Tender Type	Transaction Type	Debit Purchase	Cashier Display
Debit	Purchase	Void Allowed	2x16 - Standard Prompts 5x40 - Extended Prompts

Sequence Codes	Transaction Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
A - Account Type	F - PIN	Please Enter PIN and Press ENTER	Cust Enter PIN
M - Auth Code	G - Amount	Please Wait...	Purchase Amount
R - Card Slide DrLic	> - Send Transaction	Processing...	Processing...
H - Cashback - Cashier			
j - Cashback - Customer			
i - Cashier OK Amount			
5 - Check #			
8 - Check Acct #			
9 - Check Routing #			
6 - Check Type			
e - Convert-Debit PIN			
f - Convert-Debit Y/N			
L - Customer OK Amount			
P - Customer Voucher #			
2 - EBT Voucher #			
g - Fee Amount			
3 - Freq Shopper card #			
T - Manager ID			
D - Manual Acct #			

In Language 1 all the prompts are available for editing.

Below is an example of a possible Language 2 setup:



This shows the prompts in German. Remember the default is English, so these example prompts all had to be entered manually. Note that the Cashier Display section is not available for text editing. The actual language used will be determined by the user, depending on what text is entered.

Removing a TAC from the sequence, and then dragging it back in resets all prompts to the default English text.

For Triple Language Support to function, the ‘Q – Select Language’ TAC must be placed at the beginning of the First Action Sequence. The Language Button Caption property settings could match the languages of the text that has been entered. To continue the example, if the first language is left at the default English, and the second language is configured for German, while the third language is entered as Spanish, the button captions might look as show below:



Language Button Caption - 3 Languages

If only the first two languages are configured, then the third language caption should be left blank as shown below:



Language Button Caption - 2 Languages

If you wish to use only two of the three possible languages, simply remove the text from Language 3. Leaving the third language caption blank will prevent a third button from being displayed and will limit customer selection to the first two languages. Do not configure just languages 2 and 3 or languages 1 and 3. Triple language only supports 2 language buttons if they are 1 and 2.

Enter a short version of the language name. Be aware that many terminals have a limited number of characters they can display, so even if the text fits in the boxes in the configuration window, the text may not fit on the terminal. Be sure to test your selection.

Triple Language Support is configured by Terminal Configuration file (XML files). Once a language has been set up, that configuration XML can be copied and used for other lanes in the same store or even copied to other locations for use there. Triple language configuration is contained entirely within the OpenEPS Terminal Configuration, and is not supported by Non-OpenEPS Lanes.



Reminder: Triple Language is available for almost every prompt that WinEPS displays. This means that when setting up a language it will be necessary to move through all the Terminal Configuration Tabs (Transaction Sequence Tab, the Pin Pad Configuration Tab, the Miscellaneous Prompts Tab) that contain customer viewable text, as well as the properties of many prompts. The Transaction Sequence Tab bears special consideration, as each Tender Type / Transaction type combination needs to be set individually for each language.

Void Not Allowed for a Transaction Setup

To set up transactions for Void Not Allowed follow the steps below:

1. Go to Configuration | Lane Definition > OpenEPS Lanes. Select the Terminal Configuration XML that is in use on your lanes.
2. On the first Tab (Tender Configuration), verify that all desired tenders are turned on.
3. Select the Transaction Sequence Tab.
4. Use the dropdown boxes to select the Tender Type and Transaction Type that you would like to prohibit voids on.
5. Verify the text above the Void box matches the tender/transaction type. Select Void Not allowed.
6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 for each tender that will disallow voids.
7. Click Save to save changes.

To allow voids to managers only, continue on to the next section, below, How to set up a Manager Overridable Void.

How to allow a Manager to Override the Void Not Allowed Setting

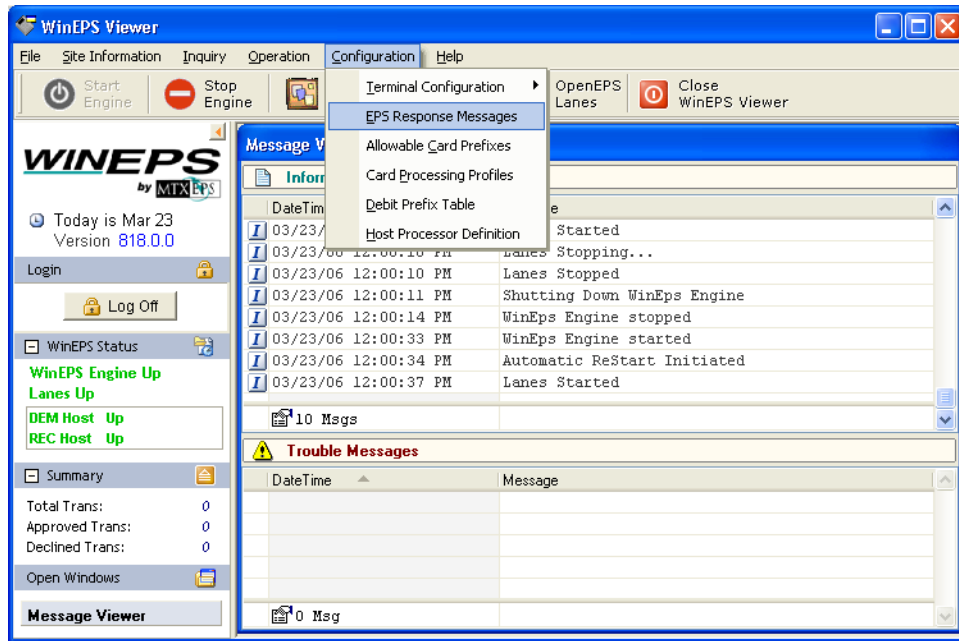
The default settings do not allow a manager to override the MTX->135 decline message received from WinEPS when a transaction is set for Void Not Allowed. This is because the EPS Response Message list is set with a terminal action of ND for a 135. To switch this to a manager-overridable response, the ND needs to be change to an NO.



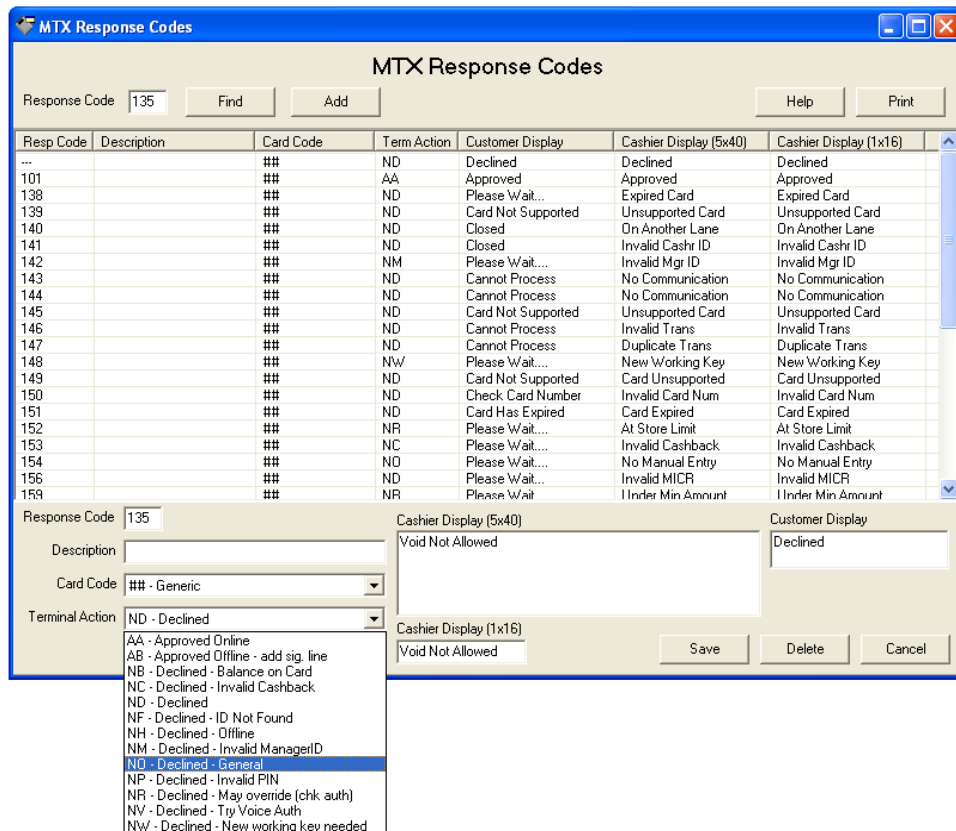
Changing the response code will allow the manager to override ALL of the 'Void Not Allowed' settings for every transaction.

Follow the steps below to set up a Manger Overridable Void:

1. First, define the transaction types that you want to be voided only by a manager as 'Void Not Allowed,' as described above.
2. Go to Configuration | EPS Response Messages.



- This will open the MTX Response Code Screen. Enter 135 in the box at the top and click Find.



- Once you have found the 135 Response Code, use the dropdown box next to Terminal Action to select NO - Declined-General. An NO response will allow a manager override.

5. Change the text shown for the Cashier Displays, if desired, to say "Manager Override Required."
6. Click Save in the lower right to save the changes.

Appendix A

Supported Hosts Information

Supported Hosts List

This section lists all hosts supported by WinEPS giving information on what each Host Definition Screen option is along with which transactions each host supports.

WinEPS Supports the following hosts:

- ACI
- Albertsons
- Ascendant
- bioPay
- Concord: Atlanta
- Concord: H&C Format
- Concord: Memphis
- Credomatic
- Echo
- ePic ERC
- ePicTranz
- GlobalPay
- LML
- LX1
- LX2 – Check
- LX3 – Gift Card
- Lynk Systems
- Mainsail Check
- MPS
- MTX Demo Host
- MTX Receipt Capture Host
- NOVA
- Pay by Touch
- Paypoint
- Shared Big Y

ACI

ACI Host Processor Definition Screen

This screen contains all the configuration options pertaining to the selected host.

ACI Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Controller ID	Supplied by ACI
Store Number	Supplied by ACI
Check Auth Type	Default check type accepted on the front end: - Personal - Payroll - Government
Merchant Type	Usually set to 5411
Currency Code	Usually set to 840
Settlement Report	Determines the type of settlement totals that are going to be returned by ACI: - Summary - Detailed
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? - Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages - Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix?

	- Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards - Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Merchant Name	Store Name
Merch Address	Store Address
Merchant City	Store City
Merchant State	Store State
Merch Country	Store Country
Zip Code	Store Zip Code
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value - Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt - For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Receipt File Transfer	Only shown if the ACI host is set as an ERC Host. - FTP – Send file up to ACI for processing. Displays the Receipt File FTP host IP information section. - Don't Send File – Do not send file up; retain file locally. User is responsible for collecting and store the file.
Receipt File FTP	Primary Server IP Address & Port – Supplied by ACI Backup Server IP Address & Port – Supplied by ACI User information (User ID, Password, FTP Path) – Supplied by ACI
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by ACI
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by ACI
Port #(s)	Supplied by ACI
Use SSL	ACI supports the use of Secure Socket Layer for host communication. Check the box to turn SSL on.

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Fleet Table	Button help in reserve for future use; currently non-functional.
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

ACI Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	B	B	B	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (VO)	B/Disc (VO)	B/Disc (VO)	B (VO)	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B
Debit	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B
EBT – Cash	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	B	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	B (V)	NA	NA	B (V)	B	?	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	B (V)	NA	NA	B (V)	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X?
Gift Card	B (V)	NA	NA	B (V)	B (V)	NA	O	B (V?)	B (V?)	B (V?)	B
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B (V?)	B (V?)	X	NA
Private Credit	B (V)	B (V)	X	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O – Online only
- B – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc – As B, with Discover Card only
- (V) – Transaction Can be Voided
- (VO) – Can be Voided Online Only
- X – Not Supported
- NA – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

ACI Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT
- Master Session

ACI Supported Fleet Cards

- Wright Express
- Voyager
- MasterCard

ACI Additional Information

- ACI supports the Zip Code TAC (z), for use in the manual entry sequence, and has been certified with the ACI Host.
- Deactivation of a gift card is processed as a Stored Value Issuance Reversal (void of an activation). Previously deactivations were performed by executing a cash-out then a status change. Cashing out gift cards and performing a status change is no longer supported by this host.
- The use of BIN File updates is supported with the ACI host.
- ACI supports Signature Capture, and is available as one of the ERC (Electronic Receipt Capture) Hosts.
- ACI Supports the use of Blackhawk gift cards; currently only Activations are supported. Blackhawk Gift Cards require the use of the p – UPC Code TAC. The p – UPC Code TAC must be placed at the beginning of the Transaction Sequence for Gift Card Activation.
- ACI supports the use of Secure Socket Layer encryption to protect outgoing and incoming transaction information.

FSA

The ACI host supports the use of FSA cards. FSA cards are treated as credit cards for the purposes of transactions supported.

Albertsons

Albertsons Host Processor Definition Screen

Transaction type	Transactions allowed (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	☒	45	☒
Credit	☐	45	☒
Private Debit	☐	45	☐
Private Credit	☐	45	☐
Check	☐	45	☐
EBT Food Stamp	☐	45	☐
EBT Cash Benefit	☐	45	☒
Gift Card	☐	45	☐
Fleet Card	☐	45	☐
User 2 defined	☐	45	☐

Albertsons Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Store Number	Supplied by the Host
ERC Processing Mode	Customer preference: Make Import File Batch at End of Day Trickle as they occur
Hours added to local time to get host time	Supplied by the Host / determined by state time zone
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.

Property	Description
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Check Auth Items	Default State Code Typically set as the same state as the store Take WIC Checks Locally Prevents WIC Checks from being processed online to host
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Port #'s	Supplied by the Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

Albertsons Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	B (V)	B (V)	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	B (V)	B (V)	X	X	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (V)	B/Disc (V)	B/Disc (V)	B (V)	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	B	B	B	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	B (V)	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	B (V)	B (V)	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	B (V)	NA	NA	B (V)	X	NA	O	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	B (V)	X	X	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O – Online only
- B – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc – As B, with Discover Card only
- (V) – Transaction Can be Voided
- (VO) – Can be Voided Online Only
- X – Not Supported
- NA – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Note: EBT and Debit have not been certified to the host at this time.

Albertsons Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT

Albertsons Additional Information

PIN Change

- PIN Change is only available using Stand Beside.
- The Albertsons Host supports zip code entry using the z – Zip Code TAC.
- ACH Transactions are supported with Biometrics.

Ascendant Ascendant Host Processor Definition Screen

Host Processor Definition: Ascendant Host

Host Info Response Codes

Device ID:

Merchant ID Number:

Hours added to local time to get host time: 000

Online Processing

Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐

Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

Offline Processing

Offline Processing Allowed? ☐

Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐

Resubmit Offline Forwards? ☐

04 Secs to wait to simulate approval

00060 Secs to wait to begin forwarding

00015 Secs to wait between forwards

00600 Secs to wait to cycle offline queue

00120 Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	45	☒
Credit	45	☐
Private Debit	45	☐
Private Credit	45	☐
Check	45	☐
EBT Food Stamp	45	☒
EBT Cash Benefit	45	☒
Gift Card	45	☐
Fleet Card	45	☐
User 2 defined	45	☐

TCP/IP Socket Connection

Host TCP/IP Address or Name: Host Port: Local Port:

Primary: Ping

Backup: Ping

Save
Save and Close
Cancel

Ascendant Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Device ID	Supplied by Host
Merchant ID Number	Supplied by Host
Hours added to local time to get host time	Determined by state time zone
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.

Property	Description
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

Ascendant Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (V)	B/Disc (V)	B/Disc (V)	B (V)	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	O	X	X	X	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O** – Online only
- B** – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc** – As **B**, with Discover Card only

Ascendant Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT

bioPay bioPay Host Processor Definition Screen

Host Processor Definition: bioPay

Host Info Response Codes

Store Number

Merchant ID

Help

Online Processing

Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

Offline Processing

☐ Offline Processing Allowed?

☐ Resubmit Offline Forwards?

04 Secs to wait to simulate approval

00060 Secs to wait to begin forwarding

00015 Secs to wait between forwards

00600 Secs to wait to cycle offline queue

00120 Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed: (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	☐ 45	☒
Credit	☐ 45	☒
Private Debit	☐ 45	☐
ACH	☒ 45	☒
Check	☐ 45	☐
EBT Food Stamp	☐ 45	☒
EBT Cash Benefit	☐ 45	☒
Gift Card	☐ 45	☐
Fleet	☐ 45	☐
User 2 defined	☐ 45	☐

TCP/IP Socket Connection

Host TCP/IP Address or Name Host Port Local Port

Primary Ping

Backup Ping

Save Save and Close Cancel

BioPay Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Store Number	Supplied by Host
Merchant ID	Supplied by Host
Online Processing	Trace Host Messages Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Resubmit Offline Forwards Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

bioPay Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O** – Online only
- B** – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc** – As **B**, with Discover Card only
- X** – Not Supported
- NA** – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Chase

Host Processor Definition Screen

This screen contains all the configuration options pertaining to the selected host.

Chase Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Merchant ID	Supplied by the Host
Client Number	Supplied by the Host
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? - Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages - Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? - Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? - Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards - Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors.

	Truncate Pan on Receipt • For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by the Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

Chase Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Reactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	NA	X	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	O	O	O	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Credit Card	B (VO)	X*	X	B (VO)	B (VO)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	B	B	B	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	O	O	O	X	B	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O	NA	NA	B	B	X	O	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	B (VO)	NA	NA	B (VO)	B	NA	O	B (VO)	B (VO)	B (VO)*	B (VO)	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA

* = See Additional Information notes below.

Legend:

- O – Online only
- B – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc – As B, with Discover Card only
- (V) – Transaction Can be Voided
- (VO) – Can be Voided Online Only
- X – Not Supported
- NA – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT

Chase Additional Information

- Credit Purchase with Cash Back, including Discover Purchase with Cash Back, is not supported by the Chase host. The J and H TACs are therefore not supported for Credit, and should be removed from the TAC sequence for Credit transactions.
- Manual Credit transactions are allowed. Chase supports the Zip Code TAC (z), for use in the manual entry sequence.
- Manual Debit transactions are not allowed.
- Manual Gift Card transactions for cards with no expiration date must be entered with an expiration date of 12/49 (1249 if entered as MMY.)
- Gift Card Reactivations are now supported. If you attempt activation of a gift card that has been previously activated and deactivated, it will be seamlessly resubmitted as a Reactivation. You may need to contact Chase to confirm that your merchant ID is configured to allow Reactivations.
- Chase supports two different message formats for check authorization through Certegy: FM1 which is MICR read only, and FM2 which includes Driver's License information as secondary ID for all check authorizations.



Note: Currently WinEPS has support for Chase authorization through Certegy only. Electronic Check Conversion is not available. Chase does not currently support RAW MICR. Transactions sent with RAW MICR information will receive a host decline "INVALID MICR."

- A. If your merchant ID is set up with Chase & Certegy for FM1, remove TACs "7", "S", and "W" for Secondary ID Type, Secondary ID, and State Code from the Check TAC Sequence.
1. Go to Configuration, Terminal Configuration, OpenEPS Lanes, and select the configuration file you have defined for your lanes.
 2. Go to the Transaction Sequence tab. Tender type = Check, Transaction Type = Purchase.
 3. If present in the Transaction Sequence, click each TAC 7, S, and W and drag back into the Sequence Codes pane as shown below.
- i
- B. If your merchant ID is set up with Chase & Certegy for FM2, TACs "7", "S", and "W" for Secondary ID Type, Secondary ID, and State Code should be in your check TAC sequence. Additionally, add each supported check type to the "Check Types Requiring Secondary ID" property of TAC S – Secondary ID.
1. Go to Configuration, Terminal Configuration, OpenEPS Lanes, and select the configuration file you have defined for your lanes.
 2. Go to the Transaction Sequence tab. Tender type = Check, Transaction Type = Purchase.

- If not already present in the Transaction Sequence, click each TAC 7, S, and W in the Sequence Codes pane and drag into the Transaction Sequence.

- Select the ">>" button for Secondary ID properties, then select "Check Types Requiring Secondary ID".
- Drag supported check types into the "Secondary ID Required" section at left, as shown below, then save.

 **Note:** The State Code for Secondary ID should be entered with the Alphabetic state abbreviations only. Use code "DC" for Washington DC. (AK, AL, AR, AZ, CA, CO, CT, DC, DE, FL, GA, HI, IA, ID, IL, IN, KS, KY, LA, MA, MD, ME, MI, MN, MO, MS, MT, NC, ND, NE, NH, NJ, NM, NV, NY, OH, OK, OR, PA, RI, SC, SD, TN, TX, UT, VA, VT, WA, WI, WV, WY.)

- Voids are allowed only from the same lane as the original transaction, only while currently online to the host for transactions that were originally processed online, and only on the same day as the original transaction.
- The lane number is sent to the Chase host as the Terminal ID for all online transactions. Offline transactions are sent over Terminal ID 100, which should be set up by Chase automatically for MTXEPS clients, however please confirm with Chase that this has been set up for each store.
- Offline transactions will be created and resubmitted for up to 14 days if any of the following response codes are received from the host and the Chase Host Definition screen has Offline Processing Allowed and Resubmit Offline Forwards checked:

Resubmit Codes	
221	298
292	299
293	692
294	693
297	694

- It is not recommended that Gift Card Redeem be allowed to be taken offline. Gift Card transactions that are taken offline for an amount greater than the available gift card balance will result in loss of funds for the merchant.
 1. If the configuration allows Approval for a Lesser Amount, the forwarded redemption will be approved for the available balance on the gift card, but no specific logging will occur indicating the dollar amount 'left over' and not received by the merchant. This results in a partial payment, partial loss situation for the merchant, where the merchant is paid the available value that is on the gift card, but loses the remaining amount of the sale.
 2. If the configuration does not allow Approval for a Lesser Amount, the forwarded redemption will be declined entirely. The merchant will not receive any funds for the transaction, but the transaction will be logged under the Forward Declined report in WinEPS.
 3. When offline, to ensure funds are available for a Gift Card purchase the merchant should call the host for voice authorization and submit the transaction as a Force (Prior Auth) transaction instead.
- Transactions for a given lane will not be able to process online until all Time Out Reversals (TORs) for that lane have cleared. New transactions for that lane will be taken offline (if offline transactions are enabled) until the TORs for that lane have all completed processing. However, new transactions for lanes that have no outstanding TORs will process normally. Additionally, offline transactions for all lanes will be held for processing until after TORs for all lanes have cleared.
- TORs will be resubmitted up to 5 times if no response is received. After the fifth unanswered attempt the TOR will be automatically deleted.



Warning: At this time Chase cannot process TORs for manual EBT transactions. It is recommended that you do not run manual EBT transactions until this issue is resolved. If you do and you experience network issues causing transactions to

time out, be aware that the lane will receive a time-out decline, but the host may actually receive the transaction and charge the customer.

- The Chase host will initiate nightly batch cutovers. The default scheduled time for cutover is 5 AM Eastern Standard Time. If an alternate time is required, please contact Chase. Each lane has its own terminal ID with Chase, so it is necessary to confirm with Chase that all terminal IDs are set up for automatic cutover.
- To configure WinEPS to cut over at the same time as the Chase host, go to Processing Options, System Operations tab. It is recommended that you set the EPS Cutover Time to at least one minute prior to the Chase cutover time and set the EPS Start Time to at least one minute after the Chase cutover time to prevent discrepancies in nightly totals.
- WinEPS does not have a store settlement report for the Chase host at this time. Please contact Chase for access to host batch total figures.

Note that Chase counts Gift Card Deactivations as Sales, and counts Gift Card Activations and Recharges as Returns. When comparing WinEPS Store Totals to Chase Batch Totals, you will need to do the following to reconcile:

1. On your Chase batch total figures, locate the Sales figures, EBT, and Debit sales for all lanes (Terminal IDs). Add these figures together to determine your overall Batch Sales.
2. On your Chase batch total figures, locate the Returns figures, including EBT and Debit returns for all lanes (Terminal IDs). Add these figures together to determine your overall Batch Returns.
3. From the WinEPS Store report (see image below), add the Grand Totals from Purchases, Cash Back, and Voice Auth columns, as well as the line amount for Gift Card Deactivation. The resulting amount should match the Batch Sales total for Chase.
4. From the WinEPS Store report, add the Grand Total from the Returns column, the line amount for Gift Card Activation, and the line amount for Gift Card Recharge. The resulting amount should match the Batch Returns total for Chase.

Appendix A – Supported Hosts Information

Chase

Payment Type	Purchases		Cash Back		Activation/ Rechrg/Refresh		VoiceAuth		Returns		Net EFT	
	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount
Debit Cards	4	82.00	4	43.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	2	28.00	6	97.00
Discover	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
American Express	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
VISA	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
MasterCard	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	18.00	0	0.00	1	18.00
Check Auth	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Food Stamps	2	51.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	2	36.00	4	15.00
Cash Benefits	3	70.00	3	18.00	0	0.00	1	62.00	0	0.00	4	150.00
Gift Cards	1	20.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	20.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	2	75.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	2	75.00
Deactivation	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	50.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	50.00
Recharge	0	0.00	0	0.00	2	150.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	2	150.00
Phone Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Refresh	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Prepaid Wireless	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Private Debit	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Fleet Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
ACH	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
JB	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Grand Totals:	10	223.00	7	61.00	1	175.00	2	80.00	4	64.00	17	475.00

Add all items in green for Total Sales = 414.00

Add all items in red for Total Returns = 289.00

Concord: EPC [was Atlanta] (1st Data) Concord: EPC Host Processor Definition Screen

Host Processor Definition: Concord:EPC

Host Info

Merchant Number
Terminal Number Terminal Type (Must agree with Host Profile)
Password Check Auth Type
Merchant State Health Msg Interval 0300 (seconds)

Online Processing

Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐
Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

Offline Processing

☐ Offline Processing Allowed?
☐ Verify Debit Card Prefix?
☐ Resubmit Offline Forwards?

04 Secs to wait to simulate approval
00060 Secs to wait to begin forwarding
00015 Secs to wait between forwards
00600 Secs to wait to cycle offline queue
00120 Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	45	☒
Credit	45	☒
EBT Food Stamp	45	☒
EBT Cash Benefit	45	☒
Private Credit	45	☐
Private Debit	45	☐
Gift Card	45	☐
Phone Card	45	☐
Wireless	45	☐
ACH	45	☐
Check	45	☐
Fleet Card	45	☐

TCP/IP Socket Connection

Leased/EFS Net/Satellite Host TCP/IP Address or Name Host Port Local Port Ping
IP Dial Ping

Buttons: Help, Fleet Table, Save, Save and Close, Cancel

Concord: EPC Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Merchant Number	Supplied by Host
Terminal Number	Supplied by Host
Password	Supplied by Host
Merchant State	USA State in which the store resides.
Terminal Type	Supplied by Host; Must agree with Atlanta host profile.
Check Auth Type	Check support is not currently implemented by the host.
Health Message Interval	Customer preference; default is 300 seconds
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? - Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages - Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.

Appendix A – Supported Hosts Information

Concord: EPC [was Atlanta] (1st Data)

Property	Description
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? - Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? - Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards - Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value - Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt - For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Leased Line / EFS Net / Satellite	Supplied by Host
IP Dial	Supplied by Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Fleet Table	Button help in reserve for future use; currently non-functional.
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

Concord: EPC Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B	B/Disc	B	B	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B
Debit	B	B	B	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B
EBT – Cash	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	B (V)	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	B (V)	B	B	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	B (V)	NA	NA	B (V)	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B
Gift Card	B (V)	NA	NA	B (V)	B (V)	NA	O	B	O	B	B
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O** – Online only
- B** – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc** – As **B**, with Discover Card only
- X** – Not Supported
- NA** – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Concord: EPC Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT

Concord: EPC Supported Fleet Cards

- Wright Express
- Voyager
- MasterCard

Concord: EPC Additional Information

End of Day

- Concord and not WinEPS determine the “Cut-off” time for settlement. Our totals request is only an inquiry for the current day’s running totals only and must be done before the scheduled “Cut-off” time in order to get any totals for that day. There will be a totals request per configured tender type and will be sent up in separate block-outs, i.e. a normal store will show 4 or 5 block outs for a days totals request.

Special Notes

- Concord will not accept two transactions from the same terminal in the same second. If there is a pending transaction from a lane and an online request is received from the lane, the transaction will be forwarded to the offline processing function.
- No transactions will be sent online, when any transaction resides in the TOR queue. Concord will only accept a TOR if the original transaction was the last transaction sent by that terminal
- No transactions will be sent online if there is a pending transaction from that lane. Concord is a single-threaded host and cannot accept two transactions from the same lane simultaneously.
- When processing a transaction to the Concord EPC host from an unattended fuel lane, the SIC code 5542 will be sent to the host in Variable Data Segment 111. No SIC code will be sent if the lane type is not set to Unattended Fuel.

FSA

The Concord EPC host supports the use of FSA cards. FSA cards are treated as credit cards for the purposes of transactions supported.

Concord: H&C Format (1st Data)

Concord: H&C Format Host Processor Definition Screen

Host Processor Definition: Concord:H&C

Host Info | Response Codes

Note: Bypass Terminal Type is 75

Merchant Number:

Terminal Number:

Numeric State Code:

Password:

Hours added to local time to get host time:

Partial BIN download at end of Day? ☐

Totals Type Request:

Include Address Lines on Receipt ☐

Online Processing

Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐

Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

Offline Processing

☐ Offline Processing Allowed?

☐ Verify Debit Card Prefix?

☐ Resubmit Offline Forwards?

Secs to wait to simulate approval

Secs to wait to begin forwarding

Secs to wait between forwards

Secs to wait to cycle offline queue

Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

Check Auth Items

Default State Code:

Check Auth Type:

Issuer Code:

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed (reference only - change in term config)	Online Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	☒	☒
Credit	☒	☒
EBT Food Stamp	☐	☒
EBT Cash Benefit	☐	☒
Private Credit	☐	☐
Private Debit	☐	☐
Gift Card	☐	☐
Phone Card	☐	☐
Wireless	☐	☐
ACH	☐	☐
Check	☐	☐
Fleet Card	☐	☐

TCP/IP Socket Connection

Leased Line / EFS Net / Satellite:

IP Dial:

Host TCP/IP Addr or Name:

Host Port:

Local Port:

Ping:

Ping:

Buttons:

Concord: H&C Format Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Merchant Number	Supplied by host
Terminal Number	Select the terminal number from the drop down list. Typical Terminal number is 1.
Numeric State Code	Supplied by host
Password	Supplied by host
Hours added to local time to get host time	Since some hosts determine cut-over time by the host's local time, this item is the difference in time between the store location and the processing host. Consequently, this item only applies to hosts who do not base the cut-over time on the local store time.
Partial BIN download at end of Day?	Select this option to perform a partial BIN down download during end of day processing.
Totals Type Request	Select either : 985 NO EBT 988 EBT
Default State Code	Select the default state code from the drop down list.
Check Auth Type	BuyCheck Telecheck Telecheck – Electronic (Supports Electronic Check Conversion)

Appendix A – Supported Hosts Information

Concord: H&C Format (1st Data)

Property	Description
Issuer Code	The Buycheck Issuer Code is defaulted to MC. This field is used by Buypass to route the check transactions. For example: MC = Default (paper check) ME = truncated check AC = ACH check Additionally, the Telecheck auth type corresponds to issuer code TK, and the Telecheck Electronic auth type corresponds to issuer code TE: TK = Telecheck TE = Telecheck - Electronic
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? - Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages - Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? - Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? - Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards - Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value - Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt - For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Leased Line / EFS Net / Satellite	Supplied by host
IP Dial	Supplied by host
Host Port	Supplied by host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.



Concord: H&C Format Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	B	B	B	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	B (V)	NA	NA	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (VO)	B/Disc (VO)	B/Disc (VO)	B	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B
Debit	B (VO)	B (VO)	B (VO)	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B
EBT – Cash	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	X	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	O	B (VO)	O (VO)	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	O (VO*)	NA	NA	O (VO)	B	NA	O	O (VO)	O	O	O
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

* As a limitation of the Host, only the last Gift Card Redemption transaction can be voided.

Legend:

- O – Online only
- B – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc – As B, with Discover Card only
- (V) – Transaction Can be Voided
- (VO) – Can be Voided Online Only
- X – Not Supported
- NA – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Concord: H&C Format Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT
- Master Session
 - Test Key: 0-F
 - Concord uses unique working keys per terminal (lane).



Note: The ability to override is determined by Concord and will be switched to NR according to a flag received in the decline message from Concord. This includes the ID re-prompt for drivers' license.



Note: To recharge a Gift Card you must use Gift Card activation.



Note: You must have U2 tender type defined to Concord in terminal configuration in order to process EBT voucher returns.

Concord: H&C Format Additional Information

End of Day

- Concord and not WinEPS determines the “Cut-off” time for settlement. Our totals request is only an inquiry for the current day’s running totals and must be done before the scheduled “Cut-off” time in order to get any totals for that day. There will be a totals request per configured tender type and will be sent up in separate block-outs, i.e. a normal store will show 4 or 5 block outs for a days totals request.

Special Notes

- The Concord H&C host supports the use of the 4 – PO Number TAC. This number is sent up to the host in FID 'p'.
- It is required by Concord that account numbers be masked for Checks; it is highly recommended that all account numbers be set to be masked (note that Credit and Debit account numbers are already automatically masked by WinEPS). To set the masking go to Configuration | Host Processor Definition and check all available boxes under ‘Truncate Pan on Receipt’.
- Manual entry for Gift Card Activations is not supported by Concord.
- Concord will not accept two transactions from the same terminal in the same second. If there is a pending transaction from a lane and an online request is received from the lane, the transaction will be forwarded to the offline processing function.
- No transactions will be sent online, when any transaction resides in the TOR queue. Concord will only accept a TOR if the original transaction was the last transaction sent by that terminal
- No transactions will be sent online if there is a pending transaction from that lane. Concord is a single-threaded host and cannot accept two transactions from the same lane simultaneously.
- Phone Cards have been certified with the Concord H&C Host.
- The use of BIN File updates is supported with the Concord H&C Host.
- On a Void Previous transaction, if the previous transaction was a card slide, the void will go up as a slide card transaction; all other void types will go up as manual.
- The Concord H&C host supports the use of the p – UPC Code TAC.
- Partial approvals for credit transactions are now supported for use with the Concord H&C host. To utilize the partial approval feature, the POS must set the proper flag; this is not a setting in WinEPS.

- All checks with the check type of 'Other' are automatically locally Approved by WinEPS without them going to the host.
- WinEPS supports the use of WIC checks to the Concord H&C host. WIC checks are received from the POS lane as a WIC check type but are processed to Concord H&C as a check type of Personal with a Program ID of 'WIC'.
- Electronic Check Conversion is supported for use with the 'Telecheck – Electronic' Check Auth Type.
- The response codes C- to C8 are Telecheck declines. The default Term Action is an ND decline, which cannot be overridden. If it is desirable, these can be changed to NV Term Actions so that the cashier will be prompted to call Telecheck for voice authorization, and then perform a Force Check Purchase transaction with the verbally received authorization number.
- Concord H&C supports the use of Pharmacy lanes. Setting a lane to type 'Pharmacy' is performed on the Site Information | Lane Definition screen, and should only be used for lanes that provide Pharmacy-only transactions. This setting causes all transactions performed at the Pharmacy lane to be flagged with the Pharmacy Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code of 5912.
- Transactions from lanes set as 'Gas Unattended' on the Site Information | Lane Definition screen are flagged with the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code of 5542.
- For offline forwards, if we get one of the response codes listed below, and value on the host screen for "resubmit offline forwards" is true, the transaction is kept, and tried for up to 14 days.

Description
E25 or bad PIN
E26 or bad PIN block
D15 or NSF
D16 or Over Count limit
D18 or Generic Decline
E2D or Time out (Resubmission is attempted every 2 hours)
U2D or Time out - TSL-E
E2E or Not Recognizable
E2G or sys process path failure

Gift Card Program ID

Gift Cards processed through the Concord H&C host have an additional field of data call the Program ID. This field is used to identify the type of gift card processed. This setting must be configured for all locations that use Gift Cards.

To view the current settings, in WinEPS go to Configuration | Allowable Card Prefixes, and select Gift Card from the list on the left.

The Help button next to the H&C Program ID box can be used to determine the available Program IDs.

Regular Gift Cards

Locations that are not signed up to process BlackHawk Gift Cards must set the H&C Program ID to blank.

BlackHawk

Locations that do process BlackHawk Gift Cards must set the H&C Program ID to SPP.

Electronic Check Authorization (ECA)

Electronic Check Authorization (ECA) has been implemented. To use ECA, the Check Auth type must be set to Telecheck – Electronic, with a corresponding issuer code of TE. ECA supports both Personal and Business checks.

The CashIt (CIT) service is included in Telecheck – Electronic; CIT will automatically be used if the transaction total is entirely cash back. CIT supports Personal, Payroll, and Government check types.

The default response for an approved ECA converted check includes the authorization number contained in the cashier display message, along with the text to void the check and return it to the customer.

POS Requirements

To perform ECA, the POS must meet the following requirements:

The POS must have a MICR reader that provides MICR data in RAW TOAD format. Not all MICR readers support the RAW TOAD format; transactions processed from non-TOAD readers will be treated by the host as manual transactions.

The POS is required by Telecheck to 'swipe' the check twice and acquire two separate and matching MICR check reads. If the MICR reads fail to match, the POS must re-prompt for MICR reads until two successive reads match. Only after two consecutive successful reads should the RAW MICR be sent up to Telecheck for ECA.

The POS must use the MTX OpenEPS provided receipt data for all ECA transactions; the POS may not substitute their own proprietary receipt template; the POS may provide their own header and footer information, and may supplement the OpenEPS receipt data if desired, so long as the OpenEPS receipt data is printed in its entirety. Confirm that your POS is using the correct receipts before implementing ECA.

When checks are approved for ECA, the POS will print a drawer receipt that includes the ECA notification/agreement, which the customer must sign. The cashier will then void the check and return it to the customer. The customer receipt will contain a copy of the ECA notification text and the Telecheck phone number to contact with any questions.

If printing the ECA information on the receipt fails, the POS/Checker must run the check as a paper transaction, retaining the check for processing.

Customer ID Requirements

Secondary ID is recommended with Personal checks.

Secondary ID must be included for all CIT transactions. CIT Transactions are transactions where the entire dollar amount of the check is cashback.

ID should not be sent with Business checks.

WinEPS Settings

Certain settings are required in WinEPS to perform an ECA transaction; some additional settings are optionally supported for use with ECA.

Required:

ECA requires use of the Z TAC for Print Decline Receipt. Customers must be given a decline receipt if their check is declined.

Optional:

ECA supports the use of the P – ECC Product Code TAC. If used, this TAC should be configured with the appropriate 6-digit Product ID for the type of merchandise processed at that lane. Since lanes in different departments (Electronic, Jewelry, Grocery, etc.) may have different product codes, use of this feature will necessitate a different terminal config XML for each department or lane grouping that shares a product ID. For setup instructions for the P – ECC Product Code TAC, refer to Chapter 10, Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) / Electronic Check Authorization (ECA), [Setting up the ECC Product Code for Concord H&C](#) section.

ECA supports the use of three TACs for acquiring various ID information. The R – Card Slide DrLic, S – Secondary ID, and J – Phone Number TACs each have separate Floor Limits that can be configured to determine when the customer is prompted for each type of information. The customer is prompted for the information required by one of these TACs when the transaction total is over the Floor Limit for the TAC. It is possible to be prompted for one, or two



- The Default Floor Limit for each of these TACs is \$0.00, which indicates that the customer is always prompted for their ID information.
- To implement the R, S and J TACs the transaction sequence should be placed in a specific order: R, S, 7, W. The example below shows the proper order for these TACs to be used:



Tender Configuration	Transaction Sequence	PIN Pad Configuration	Miscellaneous	Misc Prompts
First Actions				
Sequence Codes 0 - Select Language 7 - Auto Tender Type d - Biometrics	Sequence ? - Payment Type B - Slide Card	Customer Display Welcome to My Store Select Payment Type Please Slide Card	Cashier Display Cust Select Pmt Cust Slide Card	
Tender Type Check Transaction Type Purchase Check Purchase Void Allowed Cashier Display ☒ 2x16 - Standard Prompts ☐ 5x40 - Extended Prompts				
Sequence Codes A - Account Type M - Auth Code j - CW2 i - Cashback - Customer l - Cashier OK Amount 5 - Check # 8 - Check Acct # 9 - Check Routing # e - Convert-Debit PIN f - Convert-Debit Y/N L - Customer OK Amount 2 - EBT Voucher # g - Fee Amount 3 - Freq Shopper card # h - Fuel Amount T - Manager ID D - Manual Acct # E - Manual Exp Date u - Manual MICR Fields F - PIN 4 - PO Number X - POST Transaction # \$ - Purch/Bal Inq C - Receipt capture N - Reference # O - Signature Capture K - Tax Amount c - Track2-Barcode p - UPC Code n - Verify Customer Name b - VerifyCard z - Zip Code	Transaction Sequence U - MICR read P - ECC Product Code 6 - Check Type R - Card Slide DrLic S - Secondary ID 7 - Secondary ID Type W - State Code J - Phone Number G - Amount H - Cashback - Cashier > - Send Transaction Z - Print Decline Receipt	Customer Display Hand your Check To The Cashier Please Wait... Please Wait... Please Wait... Please Slide Drivers License Please Wait... Please Wait... Please Enter Phone Number Please Wait... Tell the Cashier if You Want Cash Back Processing... Print Decline Receipt	Cashier Display Insert Check Please Wait... Check Type Customer Slide Drivers License Enter ID Number Enter ID type Enter State Code Phone Number Purchase Amount Cashback Amt Processing...	

ECA notification text, the return check fee, and the Telecheck phone number information that is printed on the customer receipt are configurable. The printed text resides in the ECCReclInfo.XML located in the C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory on the WinEPS server.

The receipt information may be changed by editing the ECCRecInfo.XML file with either an XML editor or a standard text editor such as notepad. If opened in a text editor, be sure not to alter the XML formatting.

```
- <RECINFO>
- <BYL>
  - <AcceptanceAgreement>
    <Line1>When you provide a check as payment,</Line1>
    <Line2>you authorize us to use information</Line2>
    <Line3>from your check to process a one-time</Line3>
    <Line4>Electronic Funds Transaction (EFT)</Line4>
    <Line5>or draft drawn from your account, or</Line5>
    <Line6>process the payment as a check</Line6>
    <Line7>transaction. You also authorize us to</Line7>
    <Line8>process credit adjustments, if</Line8>
    <Line9>applicable. If your payment is</Line9>
    <Line10>returned unpaid, you authorize us to</Line10>
    <Line11>collect your payment and the Return</Line11>
    <Line12>fee amount below by an EFT(s) or</Line12>
    <Line13>draft(s) from your account. If you</Line13>
    <Line14>are presenting a corporate check,</Line14>
    <Line15>you make these representations as an</Line15>
    <Line16>authorized corporate representative</Line16>
    <Line17>and agree that the corporation will be</Line17>
    <Line18>bound by the NACHA rules.</Line18>
  </AcceptanceAgreement>
  <PhoneNumber>1-800-697-9263</PhoneNumber>
  <ReturnCheckFee />
</BYL>
- <TRN>
  - <AcceptanceAgreement>
    <Line1>I authorize the merchant to convert</Line1>
    <Line2>my check to an Electronic Funds</Line2>
    <Line3>Transfer or paper draft, and to</Line3>
    <Line4>debit my account for the amount of</Line4>
    <Line5>the transaction. In the event that</Line5>
    <Line6>my draft or EFT is returned unpaid,</Line6>
    <Line7>I agree that a fee of the amount</Line7>
    <Line8>shown below or the maximum allowed</Line8>
    <Line9>by law may be charged to my account</Line9>
    <Line10>via draft of EFT.</Line10>
  </AcceptanceAgreement>
  <PhoneNumber />
  <ReturnCheckFee>2500</ReturnCheckFee>
</TRN>
</RECINFO>
```

The ReturnCheckFee amount in the XML file will only be used if the host does not supply a specific fee amount in the approval message. In addition to the check fee, the host may return supplemental text which will also be written to the receipt, and is not contained in the XML file.

The ReturnCheckFee value placed into the XML must be numeric only (with no decimal or \$ sign), and may be up to 6 digits in length. No value is initially specified in the XML file, so the default text of "Maximum fee allowed by state law" will be printed instead. There is an implied decimal place, thus with the example shown above the value of 2500 is \$25.00.

If no value or invalid data, is entered for the ReturnCheckFee, it will be ignored and replaced instead with default text "Maximum fee allowed by state law." Similarly, if the XML file is missing or corrupt, default ECA text and Telecheck phone number information will be used instead.

Debit Bin File & Updating

The Debit Bin file is a listing of all currently valid Debit card prefixes. This list is frequently changed, so Concord regularly updates the information contained within it. Commonly, an automatic process set up to send this file to WinEPS; once sent to WinEPS, the file is converted from DebitBin.Txt to a useable proprietary format file for WinEPS to use.

There are two ways that the Debit Bin file can be updated.

- Manual – a user places the DebitBin.Txt into the EPS directory manually; they receive this file from Concord. Thereafter, they manually update the file each time they receive a new file from concord. This updating may occur multiple times in a week.
- Automatic- Perform a download of the DebitBin.Txt file through the Full Bin Download option on the Operation menu; this requires Concord to have set this option on their side, so it is necessary to contact Concord for this. To maintain the DebitBin.Txt file, partial downloads must be set to automatic on the Concord H&C Host Configuration Screen.

Do not place a DebitBin.Txt file into the EPS directory manually unless you are performing the manual updating; placing the file in manually could put automatic the DebitBin.Txt updating process out of synch.

An automatic Partial Download is actually an update of the DebitBin information, based on the last update. A partial download will not result in a DebitBin.Txt being placed into the EPS directory, as the update is performed through a WinEPS/Concord Host message.

IPDial/EFSNet

For information on IPDial and EFSNet, refer to the EFSNET-IPDial installation guide located on the WinEPS CD under the \Documents\IPDial-EFSNet\ directory.

H&C Program ID for Gift Cards, Phone Cards, and Wireless Cards for Concord H&C Host

Gift Card, Phone Card, and Wireless cards have a new 3 digit field identifying to which processor the transaction should be sent. This new field is located in the WinEPS Card Prefix table for each of Gift Card, Phone Card, and Wireless cards; the new field is only available once the Concord H&C Host has been defined for the given card.

If the H&C Program ID is available, it will be sent to the Concord H&C host as part of the Gift Card, Phone Card, or Wireless Card transaction message. If the H&C Program ID is not available, the card transaction message will be sent without that information.

The H&C Program ID is supplied by Concord; contact Concord if using Gift Cards, Phone Cards or Wireless cards to determine if you require the use of H&C Program IDs.

H&C Program ID Setup

To enter the H&C Program ID for Gift Cards, Phone Cards, and/or Wireless Cards follow the steps below.

1. Log on to WinEPS.
2. Go to Site Information | Host Processor Definition.
3. Verify that the Concord H&C Host is defined for Gift Card, Phone Card, and/or Wireless (depending on whether you are using one, two, or all three card types), as shown below. In the Transaction Information box, there should be checks next to each card type that defined for that host.

Host Processor Definition: Concord:H&C Format

Host Info

Merchant Number: 000000
Terminal Number: 001
Program ID: 000
Numeric State Code:
Password:
Hours added to local time to get host time: 000
Partial BIN download at end of Day? ☐
Totals Type Request: 988 EBT

Response Codes

Note: Bypass Terminal Type is 75

Check Auth Items

Default State Code:
Check Auth Type: BuyCheck
Issuer Code: MC

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed... (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	45	☒
Credit	45	☒
EBT Food Stamp	45	☒
EBT Cash Benefit	45	☒
Private Credit	45	☐
Private Debit	45	☐
Gift Card	45	☒
Phone Card	45	☒
Wireless	45	☒
ACH	45	☐
Check	45	☐
Fleet Card	45	☐

Online Processing

Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐
Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

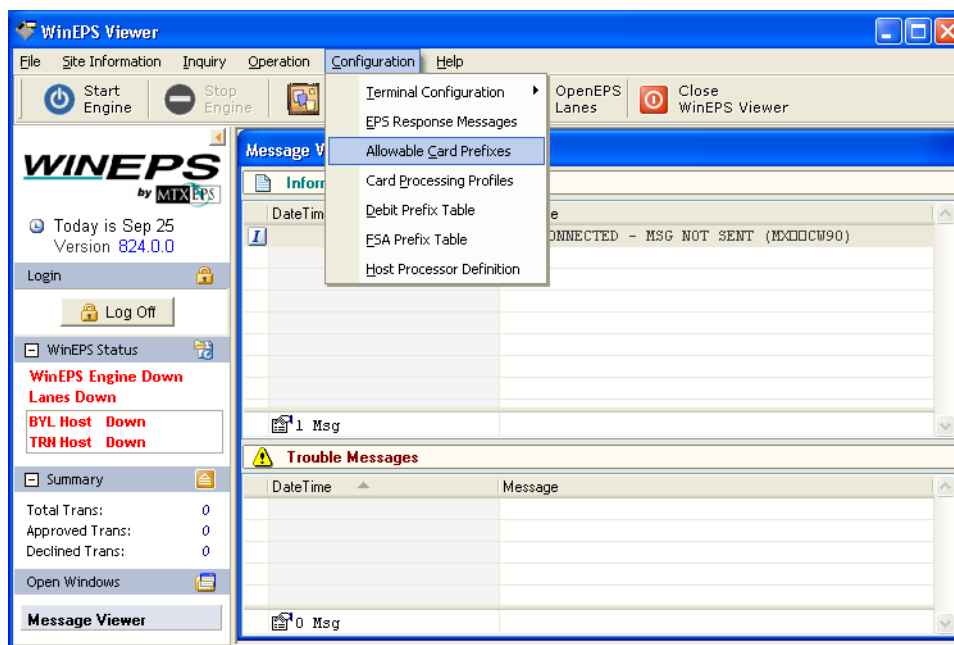
Offline Processing

Offline Processing Allowed? ☐
Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐
Resubmit Offline Forwards? ☐
04 Secs to wait to simulate approval
00060 Secs to wait to begin forwarding
00015 Secs to wait between forwards
00600 Secs to wait to cycle offline queue
00120 Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

TCP/IP Socket Connection

Leased Line / EFS Net / Satellite IP Address:
Host TCP/IP Addr or Name:
Host Port: 0000 Local Port:
IP Dial:
Ping:
Ping:
Save
Save and Close
Cancel

4. Once confirmed, click the Cancel button to exit. If the Concord H&C Host is not correctly defined, you must go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes, and use the Integrated Terminal Configuration screen to define the hosts for the desired cards.
5. Go to Configuration | Allowable Card Prefixes.



6. Select Gift Cards, from the list on the left.

7. On the prefix table for the card prefix selected, the option “H&C Program Code” is available at the bottom.
8. Fill in the H&C Program Codes for each card prefix, as given by Concord. To view a list of available program codes you can select the help button.
 - Valid Program IDs are:

INC	-	InComm
SPP	-	Blackhawk
SVS		Stored Value Systems
VAL		ValuLink
WUG	-	Western Union Gift Card
9. Click Save to save your changes.

ConnectPay Tender for Concord H&C

ConnectPay is a frequent shopper card program that is accepted as payment. The issued cards can be characterized as a type of debit card that is linked to the customers account.

ConnectPay is supported only by the Concord H&C Host.

The ConnectPay tender type has a similar default TAC sequence to Debit, and requires PIN entry for processing. Manual ConnectPay transactions are not allowed.

ConnectPay transactions check both the new ConnectPay prefix table and the Debit BIN file; therefore, stores attempting to configure ConnectPay must use the Concord H&C Debit BIN download, and Concord must be properly set up on the host side to place the proper ConnectPay prefixes into the Debit BIN file downloaded by the store.

There are two types of ConnectPay cards. The new cards are frequent shopper cards with a magnetic stripe which may be read normally by the terminal. These cards have a pan length of 19 digits and begin with a prefix of 1639635 which is already included in the WinEPS default settings for the ConnectPay tender.

Previously issued frequent shopper cards with a barcode are also supported by way of the POS scanning the barcode and setting that barcode to OpenEPS as the PAN, along with setting the ConnectPay tender. These barcodes are 11 or 12 digits, and when set to OpenEPS, have the default prefix pre-pended to them so they will process the same way as slid cards.

POS Requirements

As ConnectPay is a new tender, to use it, the POS system must be specifically coded. POS systems must properly set the ConnectPay tender type when using the barcode scanned frequent shopper cards, and set the frequent shopper card to OpenEPS as the PAN.

Additional details for POS support of ConnectPay are located in the OpenEPS Specification

As of this publication, no POS system supports ConnectPay. Virtual Terminal supports swiped ConnectPay only.

ConnectPay Setup

ConnectPay has default settings already present in the Card Prefixes and Card Processing Profile. The Concord Host Screen also has a ConnectPay Prefix setting.

Before running ConnectPay, verify the settings are correct:

1. Go to Configuration | Allowable Card Prefixes
2. Verify that the desired prefix for the ConnectPay cards is present. The Default Prefix is:
Prefix: 1639635
Pan Length: XX
Card Code: CP

ConnectPay Prefixes

Select Tender Type

- Debit Card
- Private Label Credit Card
- Private Label Debit Card
- Check Auth
- EBT Foodstamp Card
- EBT Cash Benefit Card
- Gift Card
- Fleet Card
- Phone Card
- Prepaid Wireless
- ACH
- ConnectPay**

Card Data	Length	Card Code	AutoTender?
163963500X	19	CP	Included

Tender Type: ConnectPay

Card Data (X=match any digit): 163963500X

PAN Length (X=any length): 19

Card Code: CP

Exclude this prefix from Auto Tender resolution ☐

**Number cannot be followed by 'X' in Card Data
Prefix Length must be 01 - 99 or 'XX'**

New Save Delete Print Close

- Next, go to Configuration | Card Processing Profiles.
- Select CP ConnectPay from the left hand card list.
- The default settings are shown below.

Card Processing Profiles

Config Name: CardProcessingProfile.xml Save Save As... Cancel Close

Code: CP Name: ConnectPay Fleet Type: None Add Change Delete Save Cancel Help

Processing Flags

☐ Manual Entry Allowed
☐ Prompt For Zip Code
☐ Prompt For CVV2
☐ Verify Acct# Check Digit
☐ PIN Required
☐ Print customer name on receipt (if available)
☒ Allow Cash Back
☐ Not Allow on Manual Entry

☒ Expiration Date Required
☐ Verify Exp Date Online
☒ Verify Exp Date Offline

Local Auth Flags

Allow local auth? ☐ Purchase ☐ Return ☐ Force ☐ PreAuth ☐ Activate
 Allow local void? ☐ Purchase ☐ Return ☐ Force ☐ AuthCompl. ☐ Activate

Online Auth Limits (in cents)

Maximum Total Amount: 99999999
 Maximum Cashback Amount: 5000
 Minimum Total Amount: 0
 Minimum Cashback Amount: 0
 Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount: 99999999

Offline Auth Limits (in cents)

Maximum Total Amount: 20000
 Maximum Cashback Amount: 5000
 Minimum Credit-to-Debit Amount: 99999999

Pre-Auth Amounts (in cents)

Online Amount to send to host: 0
 Offline Amount to send to pump: 0

Code CardName

- AC ACH
- AX American Express
- CK Check Auth
- CP ConnectPay**
- DB Debit Card
- DS Discover
- EC Cash Benefits
- EF Food Stamps
- GC Gift Cards
- HB HealthBenefitFSA
- MC Master Card
- MF MasterCard Fleet
- MP PIN Change
- PD Private Debit
- PH Phone Card
- PW Prepaid Wireless
- VF Visa Fleet
- VS VISA
- VY Voyager
- WX Wright Express

- Verify the Cashback amounts; you may disable cash back by unchecking the Allow Cash Back option under Processing Flags.

7. By default, ConnectPay is not taken offline; to enable offline transactions, you may check the Allow Local Auth options for Purchase and Return, along with the Allow local Void options. Connect Pay only supports Purchase and Return.
8. Save any changes.
9. Go to Site Information | Host Processor Definition.
10. Select the Concord H&C tab on the left. If there is no Concord H&C Tab, then you must first define concord as a host in your Terminal Configuration (Configuration \ Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes).

Host Processor Definition: Concord:H&C

Host Info | Response Codes | Close

Note: Buypass Terminal Type is 75

Check Auth Items

Default State Code: [Dropdown]
Check Auth Type: [Dropdown]
Issuer Code: [Text]

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed: (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?	Resubmit declined offline trans for available balance
Debit	☒	20	☒
Credit	☒	45	☒
EBT Food Stamp	☒	45	☒
EBT Cash Benefit	☒	45	☒
Private Credit	☒	45	☒
Private Debit	☒	45	☒
Gift Card	☒	45	☒
Phone Card	☒	45	☒
Wireless	☒	45	☒
ACH	☒	45	☒
Check	☒	45	☒
Fleet Card	☒	45	☒
ConnectPay	☒		

Use Debit Settings

Online Processing

Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐
Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

Offline Processing

Offline Processing Allowed? ☒
Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐
Resubmit Offline Forwards? ☒

04	Secs to wait to simulate approval
00060	Secs to wait to begin forwarding
00015	Secs to wait between forwards
00600	Secs to wait to cycle offline queue
00120	Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

TCP/IP Socket Connection

Host TCP/IP Addr or Name: [Text] | Host Port: 6666 | Local Port: [Text] | Ping: [Button]

Leased Line / EFS Net / Satellite: Localhost | IP Dial: [Text] | Ping: [Button]

Save | Save and Close | Cancel

11. Verify the ConnectPay Enabled checkbox is checked, and the desired prefix is displayed in the text box. The prefix must match the prefix in the Allowable Card Prefixes table for Connect Pay. The default value is: 1639635

Concord: Memphis (1st Data)

Concord: Memphis Host Processor Definition Screen

Host Processor Definition: Concord:Memphis

Host Info Response Codes

Merchant Number: Send Cashier # To Host? ☐

Store Number: Send Health Msg? ☐

Settlement Date: 1-Default (no date) Health Msg Interval (Secs): 0300

Online Processing

Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐

Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

Offline Processing

☐ Offline Processing Allowed?

☐ Verify Debit Card Prefix?

☐ Resubmit Offline Forwards?

04 Secs to wait to simulate approval

00060 Secs to wait to begin forwarding

00015 Secs to wait between forwards

00600 Secs to wait to cycle offline queue

00120 Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	☒ 45	☒
Credit	☐ 45	☒
Private Debit	☐ 45	☐
Private Credit	☐ 45	☐
Check	☐ 45	☐
EBT Food Stamp	☐ 45	☒
EBT Cash Benefit	☐ 45	☒
Gift Card	☐ 45	☐
Fleet Card	☐ 45	☐
User 2 defined	☐ 45	☐

TCP/IP Socket Connection

Host TCP/IP Address or Name Host Port Local Port

Primary: Ping

Backup: Ping

Save Save and Close Cancel

Concord: Memphis Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Merchant Number	Supplied by the Host
Store Number	Supplied by the Host
Settlement Data	Default (No Date) Current date Current data minus 1
Send Cashier # to Host	Concord feature
Send Health Message	Customer preference
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? - Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages - Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.

Property	Description
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? - Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? - Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards - Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value - Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt - For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by the Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

Concord: Memphis Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	O	O	O	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B	B/Disc (VO)	B/Disc (VO)	B (VO)	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B
Debit	B (VO)	B (VO)	B (VO)	B (VO)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B
EBT – Cash	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	B	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	B	?	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	O	NA	NA	X	B	NA	O	O	O	O	B
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B	B	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O – Online only
- B – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc – As B, with Discover Card only
- (V) – Transaction Can be Voided
- (VO) – Can be Voided Online Only
- X – Not Supported
- NA – Not Applicable to Transaction Type



Note: To recharge a Gift Card you must use Gift Card activation.

Concord: Memphis Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT
- Master Session
 - Test Key: 0-F
 - Concord uses unique working keys per terminal (lane).

Concord: Memphis Additional Information

End of Day

Concord and not WinEPS determine the “Cut-off” time for settlement. Our totals request is only an inquiry for the current day’s running totals only and must be done before the scheduled “Cut-off” time in order to get any totals for that day. There will be a totals request per configured tender type and will be sent up in separate block-outs, i.e. a normal store will show 4 or 5 block outs for a days totals request.

Special Notes

- Concord will not accept two transactions from the same terminal in the same second. If there is a pending transaction from a lane and an online request is received from the lane, the transaction will be forwarded to the offline processing function.
- No debit offline because of Concords’ use of unsolicited working keys.
- No transactions will be sent online, when any transaction resides in the TOR queue. Concord will only accept a TOR if the original transaction was the last transaction sent by that terminal
- No transactions will be sent online if there is a pending transaction from that lane. Concord is a single-threaded host and cannot accept two transactions from the same lane simultaneously.



Note: The ability to override specific transactions is determined by Concord by the inclusion or exclusion of the ‘V’ flag. When WinEPS receives a decline code from Concord with special processing flag2 set to ‘V,’ (indicating that Concord will accept an override), WinEPS will use the response code as listed in the Host Response Table without modification. This means that if the response is set to be overridable, then the POS will be prompted for an override. If the ‘V’ flag is not present, WinEPS will check the response table and switch any code of NO or NR (which are overridable codes) into an ND (not overridable) and pass that along to the POS instead.

Credomatic Credomatic Host Processor Definition Screen

Credomatic Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Terminal ID	Supplied by the Host
Card Acceptor ID	Supplied by the Host
Hours Added to Local Time to Get Host Time	Determined by state time zone
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.

Property	Description
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by the Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

Credomatic Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	O	O	O	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (VO)	B/Disc (VO)	B/Disc (VO)	B (VO)	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	B	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	B	X	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	O	NA	NA	X	X	NA	O	O	O	O	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B	B	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O** – Online only
- B** – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc** – As **B**, with Discover Card only
- X** – Not Supported
- NA** – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Credomatic Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT

Echo Host

Echo uses the ePicTranz specification. To use the Echo host, select the ePicTranz host in WinEPS.

Refer to the ePicTranz Host section below.

ePic ERC ePic ERC Host Processor Definition Screen

ePic ERC Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Merchant ID Number	Supplied by the Host
Local IP Port # for Terminal Connection	Supplied by the Host
Trace Host Messages	Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Device ID	Supplied by the Host
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by the Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

ePic ERC Supported Transaction Types

Receipt Capture hosts do not take transactions directly. Instead, the host captures receipt information for transactions configured with the signature and receipt capture transaction sequence codes. Refer to Chapter 4: Special features, the Receipt Capture section, for complete setup instructions.

ePicTranz ePicTranz Host Processor Definition Screen

ePicTranz Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Merchant ID Number	Supplied by the Host
Device ID	Supplied by the Host
Hours Added to Local Time to Get Host Time	Supplied by the Host
ERC Processing Mode	Make Import File Batch at end of Day
Host or Switch Name	Supplied by the Host
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? - Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages - Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting. Print PO# on Receipt - If checked, any transaction that includes a purchase order number (TAC 4 – PO Number) will print that PO number on the receipt.

Property	Description
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? - Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? - Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards - Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value - Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt - For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by the Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

ePicTranz Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	NA	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (V)	B/Disc (V)	B/Disc (V)	B (V)	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B
Debit	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	O
EBT – Cash	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	B	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	B (V)	NA	NA	B (V)	B (V)	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	B (V)	NA	NA	B (V)	B (V)	NA	O	B (V?)	B (V?)	B (V?)	B
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B (V?)	B (V?)	B (V?)	NA
Private Credit	B (V)	X	X	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O** – Online only
- B** – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc** – As **B**, with Discover Card only
- X** – Not Supported
- NA** – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

ePicTranz Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT
- Master Session

Additional Information

FSA

The ePic Tranz host supports the use of FSA cards. FSA cards are treated as credit cards for the purposes of transactions supported.

Echo Host

- The Echo host utilizes the ePicTranz Specification. To use the Echo host, select ePicTranz in WinEPS.

- Electronic Check Conversion is certified with the ePicTranz/Echo host.

GlobalPay

GlobalPay Host Processor Definition Screen

Host Processor Definition: GlobalPay

Host Info Response Codes

Acquiring Institution ID

Card Acceptor ID

Hours added to local time to get host time 000

Online Processing

Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐

Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

Offline Processing

☐ Offline Processing Allowed?

☐ Verify Debit Card Prefix?

☐ Resubmit Offline Forwards?

04 Secs to wait to simulate approval

00060 Secs to wait to begin forwarding

00015 Secs to wait between forwards

00600 Secs to wait to cycle offline queue

0 Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	45	☒
Credit	45	☒
Private Debit	45	☐
Private Credit	45	☐
Check	45	☐
EBT Food Stamp	45	☒
EBT Cash Benefit	45	☒
Gift Card	45	☐
Fleet Card	45	☐
User 2 defined	45	☐

TCP/IP Socket Connection

Host TCP/IP Address or Name Host Port Local Port

Primary Ping

Backup Ping

Save
Save and Close
Cancel

GlobalPay Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Acquiring Institution ID	Supplied by the Host
Card Acceptor ID	Supplied by the Host
Hours added to local time to get host time	Supplied by the Host
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.

Property	Description
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by the Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

GlobalPay Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (V)	B/Disc (V)	B/Disc (V)	B (VO)	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B
Debit	O	O	O	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	B
EBT – Cash	B	B	B	B (V)	B	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O	NA	NA	O	B	X	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O** – Online only
- B** – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc** – As **B**, with Discover Card only
- X** – Not Supported
- NA** – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

GlobalPay Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT
- Master Session

LML

LML Host Processor Definition Screen

LML Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Merchant ID Number	Supplied by the Host
Check Auth Card Code	
Default State Code	Determined by the store's state
Default Check Type	Default check type accepted on the front end: Personal Payroll Government
Hours Added to Local Time to Get Host Time	Determined by state time zone
Check Auth Type	Supplied by the Host
Offline InitSelf Name	Supplied by the Host
Working Key	Supplied by the Host
Send SBCDIC to host	Supplied by the Host
TOR InitSelf Name	Supplied by the Host
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.

Property	Description
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by the Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Fleet Table	Button help in reserve for future use; currently non-functional.
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

LML Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (VO)	X	X	B (VO)	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	B (VO)	B (VO)	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	O	X	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	X	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	X	NA	O	O	X	O	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O – Online only
- B – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc – As B, with Discover Card only
- X – Not Supported
- NA – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

LML Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT
- Master Session

LML Additional Information

- For Store and Forward Transactions an IP address provided by the host must also be placed in the backup IP address section with a unique Host Port.
- • Electronic Check Conversion has been certified for use with the LML host.

LX1

LX1 Host Processor Definition Screen

LX1 Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Handshake Parameters	Use Defaults
Slot Numbers	Handshake – 0 Store and Forward – 1 Online Start – 2 Online Max – 30
Force Tender Offline	Set whether a tender is to be approved entirely offline and not sent to the host.
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.

Property	Description
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by the Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

LX1 Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (V)	X	X	B (V)	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	O	O	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	O	O	X	X	X	NA	?	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	O	B	X	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	O (VO)	NA	NA	X	X	NA	O	B	X	X	O
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O** – Online only
- B** – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc** – As B, with Discover Card only
- X** – Not Supported
- NA** – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

LX1 Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT
- Master Session

LX1 Additional Information

- In addition to sending the standard end of day settlement message, text files will be generated that contain the end of day messages for the LX1 and LX3 – Gift Card hosts. These text files will be placed into the EPS\Publix\EFTCompare\ directory and named HostLX1Totals and Host LX3Totals, with the closing date appended to the end of the file name. If the directory is not present, the files will be placed in the EPS directory.
- The end of day message to the LX hosts contains date information. If WinEPS closes before midnight, the date will be set to the current day; if WinEPS closes after midnight, the date will be set to the previous day. During a close WinEPS evaluates the date using the following criteria:
 - If the system time is from 9:00 am through 11:59 pm, set the current system date into the totals message.
 - If the system time is from 12:00 am through 8:59 am, set the previous system date into the totals message
- The use of BIN File updates is supported with the LX hosts.

FSA

The LX host supports the use of FSA cards. FSA cards are treated as credit cards for the purposes of transactions supported.

LX2 – Check

LX2 – Check Host Processor Definition Screen

Host Processor Definition: LX2 - Check

Host Info | Response Codes

Handshake Parameters

Idle Time (secs) [0300]
 Timeout (secs) [0001]
 Retry Counter [03]
 Over Retry Sleep (secs) [0060]

Force Tender Offline

Debit ☐
 Credit ☐
 EBT Food ☐
 EBT Cash ☐
 Check Auth ☐
 Gift ☐

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	45	☒
Credit	45	☒
EBT Food Stamp	45	☒
EBT Cash Benefit	45	☒
Private Credit	45	☐
Private Debit	45	☐
Gift Card	45	☐
Phone Card	45	☐
Wireless	45	☐
ACH	45	☐
Check	45	☐
Fleet Card	45	☐

Online Processing

Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐
 Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

Offline Processing

☐ Offline Processing Allowed?
☐ Verify Debit Card Prefix?
☐ Resubmit Offline Forwards?

04 Secs to wait to simulate approval
 00060 Secs to wait to begin forwarding
 00015 Secs to wait between forwards
 00600 Secs to wait to cycle offline queue
 00120 Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

TCP/IP Socket Connection Information

Host TCP/IP Addr or Name | Host Port | Local Port

Primary [] [] [] Ping
 Backup [] [] [] Ping

Help | Save | Save and Close | Cancel

LX2 – Check Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Handshake Parameters	Use Defaults
Force Tender Offline	Set whether a tender is to be approved entirely offline and not sent to the host.
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.

Property	Description
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by the Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

LX2 – Check Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	X	NA	NA	X	X	?	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O – Online only
- B – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc – As B, with Discover Card only
- X – Not Supported
- NA – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

LX2 Additional Information

- The end of day message to the LX hosts contains date information. If WinEPS closes before midnight, the date will be set to the current day; if WinEPS closes after midnight, the date will be set to the previous day. During a close WinEPS evaluates the date using the following criteria:
 - If the system time is from 9:00 am through 11:59 pm, set the current system date into the totals message.
 - If the system time is from 12:00 am through 8:59 am, set the previous system date into the totals message
- The use of BIN File updates is supported with the LX hosts.

Lynk Systems

Lynk – Host Processor Definition Screen

To use the Echo host, the Lynk host should be defined.

This screen contains all the configuration options pertaining to the selected host.

LX3 – Lynk Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Terminal ID	Supplied by Lynk
Merchant ID	Supplied by Lynk
Hours to add to local time to get GMT	Calculate the difference between the stores local time and Greenwich Mean Time. Enter this value here. It may be negative.
Check Auth Type	Electronic Check Conversion - Lynk supports ECC/ECA Check Guarantee/Verify - This is the standard check authorization where the host determines if the check should be accepted
Send Health Message	
Health Msg Interval (Secs)	
Hybrid Mode? (Batch to host if out of balance)	
Frequent Shopper Number Required for Offline Debit	When checked, a frequent shopper number is required for any offline debit transaction. If the frequent shopper number is not supplied the transaction will be declined.

Property	Description
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by Lynk
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by Lynk
Port #(s)	Supplied by Lynk

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

Lynk Systems Host – Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (V)	B/Disc (V)	B/Disc (V)	B (V)	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	O	O	O	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	B (V)	B (V)	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	O	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O** – Online only
- B** – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc** – As **B**, with Discover Card only
- (V)** – Transaction Can be Voided
- (VO)** – Can be Voided Online Only
- X** – Not Supported
- NA** – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT
- Master Session

Lynk Systems Host – Additional Information

Electronic Check Conversion

ECC has been certified with the Lynk Host.

The Lynk host supports Check transactions by routing them to Certegy. The check transaction options are "Check Guarantee/Verify" and "Electronic Check Conversion". Check Guarantee/Verify supports both Personal and Commercial/Business checks; Electronic Check Conversion supports only Personal checks.

Certegy supports the following check transaction types:

- Purchase
- Purchase w/ Cashback

Personal Checks for over \$250.00 are not approved through ECC; when approved, they will receive a standard approval which will require the cashier keep the paper check.

Sequence Number

The last 4 digits of WinEPS sequence number are sent to Lynk Systems for use as their sequence number since Lynk only supports 4 digits for the sequence number. The WinEPS 6 digit sequence number includes the Lane Number in the first two digits; the lane number is sent to Lynk in an alternate field, so Lynk has the complete information for locating a transaction.

Transaction Support

Offline gift card activations and deactivations are not supported with LYNK.
VOIDS for Debit transactions are not supported with LYNK.

Setting up the network interface box

The box must be installed on the local network, having access to an outgoing TCP/IP interface (an internet connection). Additionally a telephone line must be connected if dial backup is utilized.

While the box should be set up by the provider (Lynk) prior to placement in the store, below are points to verify in order to attain a smooth configuration.

Log onto the box through the IP address assigned to it on your local network.

On the Network Translations (TCP to TPC) page, the Outgoing IP Address Hostname and the Outgoing TCP Port are supplied by the Host.

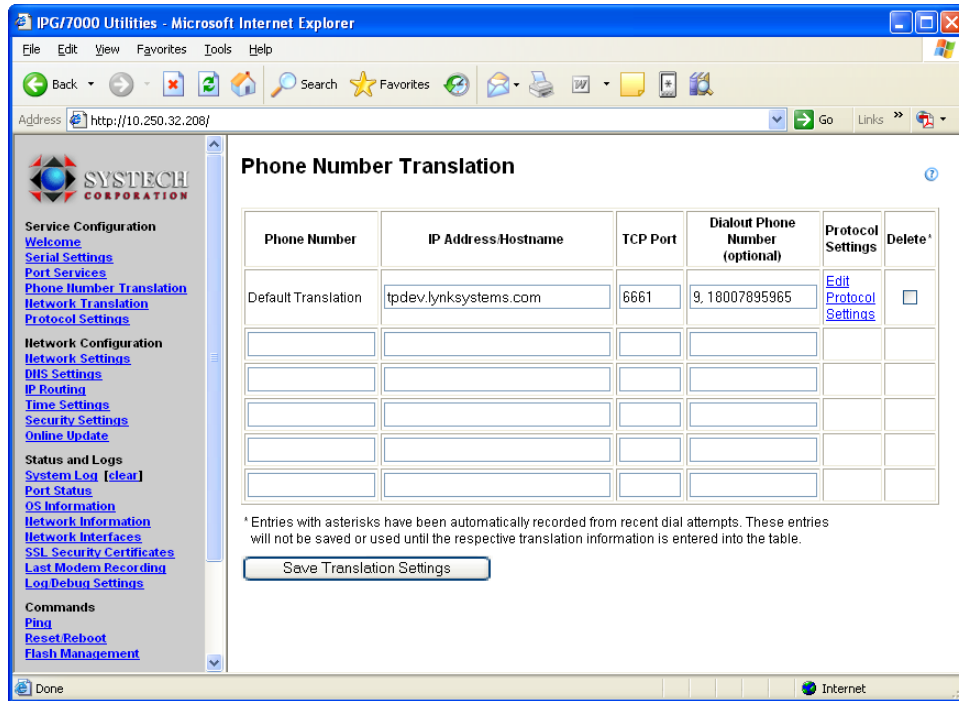
Network Translations (TCP-to-TCP)

Incoming TCP Port	Outgoing IP Address/Hostname	Outgoing TCP Port	Outgoing TCP Source Port (0 for any)	Protocol Settings	Delete
6661	tpdev.lynksystems.com	6661	0	Edit Protocol Settings	☐
			0		
			0		
			0		
			0		
			0		
			0		

[Save Translation Settings](#)

The Incoming TCP port is the port that WinEPS connects to; on the WinEPS Host Processor Definition page for the Lynk host, it is placed in the box for the Host Port number. The Primary Host TCP/IP Address or Name is the IP address for the box on the local network.

On the Phone Number Translation page the Phone number is entered for the dial backup, as shown below. The IP Address Host Name should match the host name provided by Lynk, and should be the same as on the Network translations page.



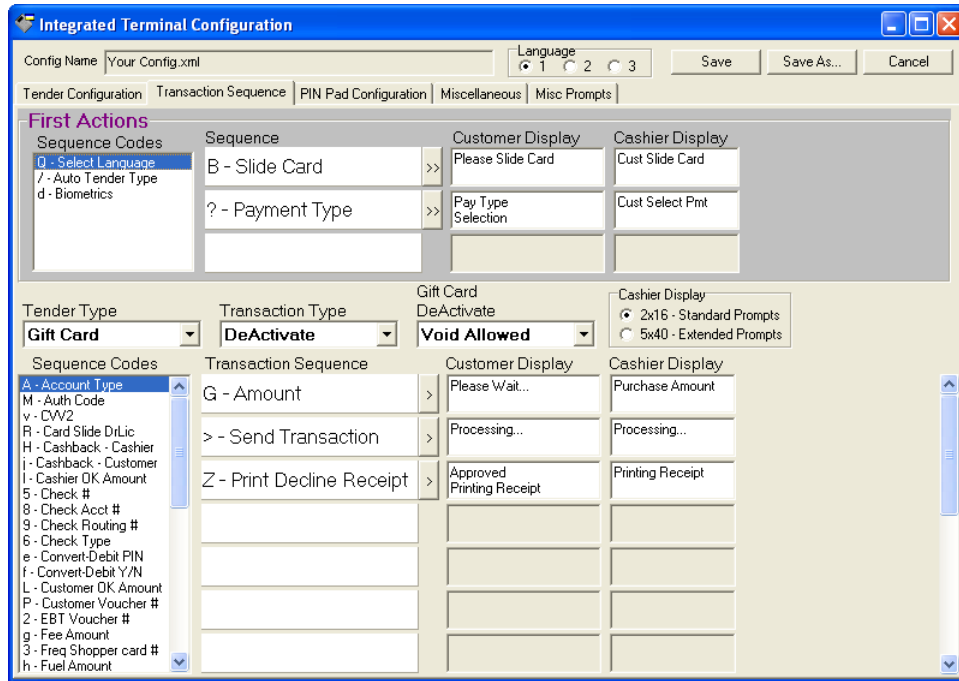
Link Host Requires Amount for Gift Card Deactivation

To perform a deactivation with Gift Cards, the Link Host requires an amount to be sent up. The Gift Card Deactivation sequence default does not contain the required G – Amount TAC, so it is necessary to adjust the transactions sequence to include the Amount TAC.

Since an amount is required to perform a Gift Card Deactivation to the Lynk Host, it might necessary to perform a balance inquiry prior to the deactivation to obtain the current balance,

Follow the steps below to set up the Amount for Gift Card Deactivations.

1. In WinEPS, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes
2. From the list of configurations, select the one that is in use.
3. Select the Transaction Sequence Tab.
4. Drag the G – Amount TAC from the Sequence Codes into the transaction sequence at the top, as shown below.



- Click the Save button in the upper right to save the configuration.

Lynk Certification Notes

- Though Lynk has some batch features it is not a batch host. It is permissible to run the WinEPS end of day more than once a day, though it is not necessary to do so.
- On receipts for purchases using either EBT Cash or EFT Food both remaining balances (Food and Cash) will be printed on the receipt. If the balance for the tender which was not used in the purchase is \$0, no balance for that tender will be printed. For example, on an EBT Food Purchase, if the EBT Cash balance is not \$0 it will be printed along with the Food balance.
- If the (batch) settlement is not answered by the host during the end of day, WinEPS will cease approval of all transactions. Once WinEPS starts up the next day, settlement will again be attempted every 30 seconds until it is answered.
- If WinEPS receives any response from the host during the end of day, WinEPS will close out the batch and the host response code that was received will be logged in the host settlement report. WinEPS will close the batch and log the response even if the response indicates that the batch was not closed on the host side.
- Like other hosts, the Lynk host is dependant on its response code table. It is not recommended that any response code be removed or that the Term Action be modified. The four entries for response code 11 are critical; contact support before modifying these codes.
- During a void, both the original sequence number and the sequence number for the void itself will be shown.

- EBT Food Stamps can only be taken offline if a voucher number and authorization code is provided.
- The only tender for which offline voids can be successfully processed is credit. All other offline voids will be declined with an internal MTX response code.
- A receipt will be printed for Gift card Balance inquiries.
- Because of a lane number convention, lanes numbered 94 through 99 are not valid with the Lynk host. The latest host module will decline all transactions sent in from any of those lane numbers.

Mainsail Check

Mainsail Host Processor Definition Screen

Mainsail Check Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Card Acceptor ID	Supplied by the Host
Hours added to local time to get host time	Supplied by the Host
Institution ID	Supplied by the Host
Numeric State Code	Supplied by the Host
Merchant Name/City/State/Country	Supplied by the Host
Country Code	Supplied by the Host
Check Auth Type	Supplied by the Host
Zip Code	Supplied by the Host
Currency Code	Supplied by the Host
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.

Property	Description
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by the Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

Mainsail Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	O (VO)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O** – Online only
- B** – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc** – As **B**, with Discover Card only
- X** – Not Supported
- NA** – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Mercury

Host Processor Definition Screen

This screen contains all the configuration options pertaining to the selected host.

Host Processor Definition: Mercury host

Host Info Response Codes

Merchant ID:

Online Processing

Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐

Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

Offline Processing

Offline Processing Allowed? ☐

Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐

Resubmit Offline Forwards? ☐

04 Secs to wait to simulate approval

00060 Secs to wait to begin forwarding

00015 Secs to wait between forwards

00600 Secs to wait to cycle offline queue

00120 Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	☒ 45	☒
Credit	☐ 45	☒
EBT Food Stamp	☐ 45	☒
EBT Cash Benefit	☐ 45	☒
Private Credit	☐ 45	☐
Private Debit	☐ 45	☐
Gift Card	☐ 45	☐
Phone Card	☐ 45	☐
Wireless	☐ 45	☐
ACH	☐ 45	☐
Check	☐ 45	☐
Fleet Card	☐ 45	☐

TCP/IP Socket Connection

[Host TCP/IP Address or Name](#)

Primary:

Backup:

[Gift Card Host TCP/IP Address or Name](#)

Primary:

Backup:

Buttons: Help, Save, Save and Close, Cancel

Mercury Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Merchant ID	Supplied by Mercury
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? - Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages - Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? - Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? - Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards - Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.

Property	Description
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value - Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt - For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
TCP/IP Socket Connection	Socket connection information is has the defaults as shown. Configuration may be necessary; contact Mercury for specific configuration information. See the Additional Information section below for info on setting up a dial backup.

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

Mercury Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	B	B	?	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (V)	B/Disc (V)	X	B (V)	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	B	B	B	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	O	O	O	X	X	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O	NA	NA	O	B (V-Manual only)	X	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	O	O (VO)	X	O (VO)	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O** – Online only
- B** – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc** – As **B**, with Discover Card only
- (V)** – Transaction Can be Voided
- (VO)** – Can be Voided Online Only
- X** – Not Supported
- NA** – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT

Additional Information – Mercury Host

- The Mercury host does not support TORs for Gift card or Check transactions.
- As shown in the Supported Transaction type chart above, voids are not supported for EBT Food, EBT Cash, or Debit transactions.
- Current only MICR read is supported for checks – no manual entry is allowed.
- End of day closing is a batch summary Request/Response
- All mercury batches close automatically between 2 and 3 am EST. Stores must individually work with the Mercury host providers to determine when the store location should process its end of day.
- The Mercury host requires the installation of Active X.
- WinEPS supports the use of dial (modem) backup to the Mercury host. Setting up dial backup requires the installation of the ActiveX DSIClient as found on the WinEPS installation CD in the \Tools\Mercury Host DSI Installer\ folder. Also, the IP/Dial Bridge XML must be installed from the disk that is shipped with the modem, and must also be configured.
- The Mercury ActiveX control has been determined to be single threaded, which means there can only be one transaction processing at a time. If a transaction is currently outstanding, an attempt to send a new transaction will result in an error code of 003002 being returned to WinEPS from the ActiveX control. To compensate for this, WinEPS will queue up transactions pending to go out to the host.

MPS (Fifth Third) MPS Host Processor Definition Screen

MPS Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Merchant ID	Supplied by the Host
Terminal ID	Supplied by the Host
Bank ID	Supplied by the Host
Merchant name	Supplied by the Host
Hour to add for GMT Time	Determined by State time zone
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.

Property	Description
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by the Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

MPS Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	O	O	O	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (V)	B/Disc (V)	B/Disc (V)	B (V)	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	B	B	B	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	B	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	B	X	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	O	NA	NA	X	X	NA	O	O	O	O	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O** – Online only
- B** – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc** – As **B**, with Discover Card only
- X** – Not Supported
- NA** – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

MPS Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT
- Master Session

MPS Additional Information

- The ability to override is determined by MPS and will be switched to NR according to a flag received in the decline message from MPS. This includes the ID re-prompt for drivers' license.
- To recharge a Gift Card you must use Gift Card activation.
- Support for entering the CVV2 data has been added using the v – CVV2 TAC.
- The use of BIN File updates is supported with the MPS host.
- PCI compliance prevents the storage of PIN information; PIN based transactions to the MPS host therefore cannot be Voided.
- WinEPS supports the SWAY Program ID for Gift Cards. To configure the Program ID, define MPS as the host for Gift Cards, and go to Configuration | Allowable Card Prefixes, and select Gift Cards. The help button can assist in determining what Program IDs are available.

MPS Gift Cards

Upgrading from Prior Versions

The message type for gift cards has changed from the previous bit map type 60 to the new bit map type 80. This has the effect of requiring a specific setting for the store's profile be activated by MPS.

Any store that is upgrading from a version of WinEPS prior to 818.0 must inform MPS of the upgrade so that MPS can make the necessary change.

Failure to update the store's profile will result in gift card activations failing with an MPS decline of 138 (Card not found).

POSA Network ID Settings

Gift Cards processed through the MPS (5/3) host have an additional field of data call the POSA Network ID. This field is used to identify the type of gift card processed. This setting must be configured for all locations that use Gift Cards.

To view the current settings, in WinEPS go to Configuration | Allowable Card Prefixes, and select Gift Card from the list on the left.

Card Data	Card Length	Card Code	ProgramId
XXXXXXXXXX	XX	GC	SWAY

Tender Type: GiftCard

Card Data (X=match any digit): XXXXXXXXXXXX

PAN Length (XX=any length): XX

Card Code: GC

POSA Network ID: SWAY

Buttons: New, Save, Delete, Print, Help

Warning: Number cannot be followed by 'X' in Card Data. Prefix Length must be 01 - 99 or 'XX'

The Help button next to the POSA Network ID box can be used to determine the available IDs.

Regular Gift Cards

Locations that are not signed up to process BlackHawk Gift Cards must set the POSA Network ID to blank.

BlackHawk

Locations that do process BlackHawk Gift Cards must set the H&C Program ID to SWAY.

MTX Demo Host



This host is for testing and demonstration only and should not be used to process live transactions.

MTX Demo Host Processor Definition Screen

Host Processor Definition: DEMO (MicroTrax)

Host Info Response Codes

Online Processing

Verify Debit Card Prefix? ☐

Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

Offline Processing

☐ Offline Processing Allowed?

☐ Resubmit Offline Forwards?

☐ Verify Debit Card Prefix?

04 Secs to wait to simulate approval

00060 Secs to wait to begin forwarding

00015 Secs to wait between forwards

00120 Secs to wait to cycle offline queue

00600 Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	☒ 45	☒
Credit	☐ 45	☒
Private Debit	☐ 45	☐
Private Credit	☐ 45	☐
Check	☐ 45	☐
EBT Food Stamp	☐ 45	☒
EBT Cash Benefit	☐ 45	☒
Gift Card	☐ 45	☐
Fleet Card	☐ 45	☐
User 2 defined	☐ 45	☐

The MicroTrax Demo Host allows the user to process transactions just as in a live environment. The following results are returned for the dollar amounts specified:

Dollar Amt	Trx Type	Terminal Response Code
\$1.00	Any	AA Rsp delayed 20 sec
\$2.00	Any	NO General decline
\$3.00	Any	AB Rsp is Bank Unavail
\$4.00	Debit Purch	NW Rsp is bad pin then appr
\$5.00	Debit Purch	NP Rsp is bad pin then appr
\$6.00	Purchase	NR
\$6.00	Voice	AA
\$6.00	Chk Purch	NR
\$6.00	Chk OverRide	AA (30-Print Recs)
\$7.00	Chk Purch	NR
\$7.00	Chk OverRide	AA (7 -Print Recs)

Help

Save

Save and Close

Cancel

Demo Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file. Trace Host Messages Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.

Property	Description
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Offline Processing	Customer Preference
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

MTX Demo Host Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Demo
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	???	NA	NA	???	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Demo
Debit	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Demo
EBT – Cash	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo	NA	Demo	NA	NA	NA	Demo
EBT – Food Stamp	Demo	NA	NA	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	Demo	NA	NA	Demo	Demo	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Demo
Gift Card	Demo	NA	NA	Demo	Demo	NA	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Demo	Demo	Demo	NA
Private Credit	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Demo
Private Debit	Demo	Demo	Demo	Demo	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Demo
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	Demo	Demo	Demo	NA

Legend:

- O – Online only
- B – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc – As B, with Discover Card only
- X – Not Supported
- NA – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

MTX Demo Host Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT
- Master Session

MTX Demo Host Supported Fleet Cards

- Wright Express
- Voyager
- MasterCard



Note: Currently, WinEPS does not use the response codes for the Demo host from the response code screen. Instead the codes have been hard coded for testing purposes.

MTX Receipt Capture Host

MTX Receipt Capture Host Processor Definition Screen

MTX Receipt Capture Host Info Screen

Menu Item	Description
Company Number	This number is supplied by MTXEPS and is unique for each merchant participating in the Receipt Capture service. This number will be up to 6 digits long.
Store Number	This is the actual store number, as kept in the records of the merchant, and is not assigned by MTXEPS. The maximum length of the store number is 8 digits.
Receipt File Transfer	Dropdown box that determines the method of transfer for the XML receipt and signature file: - Secure Transfer – Encrypted transfer of receipt information using the proprietary MTXEPS format. Recommended selection. - FTP – Unencrypted, standard FTP format. Not Recommended. - Custom FTP – FTP with custom parameters; contact WinEPS Support for use instructions. - Don't Send File – File is generated, but not transmitted; user is responsible for extracting Receipt File from the EPS directory.
Primary Server	The Primary Server information is automatically set when selecting Secure Transfer Method, or FTP transfer.
Backup Server	The Backup Server information is automatically set when selecting Secure Transfer Method, or FTP transfer.
User Information	User ID: This is the user name; this name will be supplied by MTXEPS. Password: User's Password; this is assigned by MTXEPS.
Trace Host Messages	Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.

Buttons	Description
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

MTX Receipt Capture Host Supported Transaction Types

Receipt Capture hosts do not take transactions directly. Instead, the host captures receipt information for transactions configured with the signature and receipt capture transaction sequence codes.

Refer to Chapter 10: Special Features, the Receipt Capture and the [MXT Receipt Capture Host](#) sections, for complete setup instructions.

MTX Receipt Capture Host Additional information

- Under the Receipt File Transfer drop down box, an option to turn off the sending of the daily receipt capture XML files is available. If this option is selected, the XML files containing the receipt and signature information will still be generated during the WinEPS End of Day process, but the file will not be sent to the host, and will not be purged from the directory. Use of this setting will make it necessary to manually collect the generated XML files, and no information within those files will be transmitted to the MTX Receipt host for storage.
- Under the Receipt File Transfer drop down box the MTX Receipt Host has an advanced option (Custom FTP) which allows a user to select a sub directory on the target FTP site to place the Receipt and Signature file into. This option should **not** be generally utilized; contact MTXEPS support for information on this option.

NOVA Host



NOVA Host Processor Definition Screen

This screen contains all the configuration options pertaining to the selected host.

NOVA Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Application ID	NC0NVGYA
NOVA Bank Number	Supplied by NOVA
NOVA Bank Number	Supplied by NOVA
Acquirer BIN	Same as NOVA Bank Number
Check Auth Type	Purchase with conversion Verification with Conversion Guarantee with Conversion
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? - Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages - Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.

Property	Description
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? - Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? - Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards - Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value - Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt - For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
TCP/IP Socket Connection: Primary	Supplied by NOVA
TCP/IP Socket Connection: Backup	Supplied by NOVA
Port #(s)	Supplied by NOVA

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

NOVA Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (V)	X	X	B (V)	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	O (VO)	O (VO)	O (VO)	X	X	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	O	O	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	O	NA	NA	O	X	NA	O	O	X	O	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O – Online only
- B – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc – As B, with Discover Card only
- (V) – Transaction Can be Voided
- (VO) – Can be Voided Online Only
- X – Not Supported
- NA – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Supported Encryption Types
DUKPT

NOVA Additional Information

- NOVA supports only TCP/IP connections.
- The NOVA host cannot have two 120 messages outstanding to a single lane; this means that a lane cannot perform, for example, an online Return while an Advice is pending.
- The NOVA host supports late TORs.
- The NOVA host does not support Cash Back on Credit Cards.
- The NOVA host does not support manually entered balance inquiries.
- The NOVA host does not support Gift Cards
- The NOVA host does not support Fuel lanes (PreAuth/Auth Completion).
- The NOVA host does not support EBT Cash Vouchers
- The only offline transaction that NOVA supports is Credit Purchase.

Electronic Check Conversion

The following information pertains to Electronic Check Conversion (ECC):

- Only Personal Checks are supported by the Nova host; All Personal checks will be processed for Electronic Check Conversion.
- Personal Checks that can not be converted (ECC) will be declined and merchant will have the choice to accept unconverted checks independently.
- To send ECC check transactions you must have a check reader and configuration that sends raw TOAD format MICR to the POS.
- NOVA ECC requires the use of a back office imaging piece provided by NOVA.
Additional POS development may be necessary to fully support NOVA ECC.
 - When using NOVA's back office batch imaging feature, it will be necessary to contact your POS manufacturer for instructions or updates to disable the printing of "****VOID****" on the front of checks that were electronically converted.
- It is required for NOVA that you enable Decline Receipt printing for checks. (TAC O – Signature Capture is optional). To enable Decline Receipt printing follow the steps below:
 1. In WinEPS go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes and select your terminal configuration XML file.
 2. Go to the Transaction Sequence Tab
 3. Using the Tender Type Drop Down, select Check. Verify Purchase is set in the Transaction Type box.
 4. Drag TAC Z – Print Decline Receipt from the Sequence Codes box, into the TAC sequence for check purchase. It should be placed at the end of the sequence, just after the > – Send Transaction TAC as shown below.

Integrated Terminal Configuration

Config Name: Virtual Terminal.xml Language: 1 2 3 Save Save As... Cancel

Tender Configuration Transaction Sequence PIN Pad Configuration Miscellaneous Misc Prompts

First Actions

Sequence Codes	Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
Q - Select Language	? - Payment Type	Welcome to My Store Select Payment Type	Cust Select Pmt
/ - Auto Tender Type	B - Slide Card	Please Slide Card	Cust Slide Card
d - Biometrics			

Tender Type: Check Transaction Type: Purchase Check Purchase: Void Allowed

Cashier Display:
☒ 2x16 - Standard Prompts
☐ 5x40 - Extended Prompts

Sequence Codes	Transaction Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
A - Account Type	U - MICR read	Hand your Check To The Cashier	Insert Check
M - Auth Code	6 - Check Type	Please Wait...	Check Type
v - CVV2	7 - Secondary ID Type	Hand your ID to the Cashier	Enter ID type
R - Card Slide DrLic	S - Secondary ID	Please Wait...	Enter ID Number
j - Cashback - Customer	W - State Code	Please Wait...	Enter State Code
l - Cashier OK Amount	G - Amount	Please Wait...	Purchase Amount
5 - Check #	H - Cashback - Cashier	Tell the Cashier if You Want Cash Back	Cashback Amt:
8 - Check Acct #	> - Send Transaction	Processing...	Processing...
9 - Check Routing #	Z - Print Decline Receipt	Print Decline Receipt	
e - Convert-Debit PIN			
f - Convert-Debit Y/N			
L - Customer OK Amount			
P - ECC Product Code			
2 - EBT Voucher #			
g - Fee Amount			
3 - Freq Shopper card #			
h - Fuel Amount			
T - Manager ID			
D - Manual Acct #			
E - Manual Exp Date			
u - Manual MICR Fields			
J - Phone Number			
F - PIN			
4 - PO Number			
X - POST Transaction #			
Z - Print Decline Receipt			
\$ - Purch/Bal Inq			

Pay by Touch

Pay by Touch Host Processor Definition Screen

Host Processor Definition: Pay By Touch

Host Info Response Codes

PBT Assigned Merchant ID:

PBT Assigned Terminal ID:

Online Processing

Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

Offline Processing

☐ Offline Processing Allowed?

☐ Resubmit Offline Forwards?

04 Secs to wait to simulate approval

00060 Secs to wait to begin forwarding

00015 Secs to wait between forwards

00600 Secs to wait to cycle offline queue

00120 Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	☒ 45	☒
Credit	☐ 45	☒
EBT Food Stamp	☐ 45	☒
EBT Cash Benefit	☐ 45	☒
Private Credit	☐ 45	☐
Private Debit	☐ 45	☐
Gift Card	☐ 45	☐
Phone Card	☐ 45	☐
Wireless	☐ 45	☐
ACH	☐ 45	☐
Check	☐ 45	☐
Fleet Card	☐ 45	☐

TCP/IP Socket Connection

Host TCP/IP Address or Name Host Port Local Port

Primary: Ping

Backup: Ping

Save Save and Close Cancel

Pay by Touch Host Info Screen

Property	Description
PBT Assigned Merchant ID	Supplied by the Host
PBT Assigned Terminal ID	Supplied by the Host
Online Processing	Trace Host Messages Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Resubmit Offline Forwards Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by the Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Fleet Table	Button help in reserve for future use; currently non-functional.
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

Pay by Touch Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	B (V)	B (V)	B (V)	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O – Online only
- B – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc – As B, with Discover Card only
- (V) – Transaction Can be Voided
- (VO) – Can be Voided Online Only
- X** – Not Supported
- NA** – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Pay By Touch Additional Information

Pay by touch sends both a primary and secondary response code. The Response code table has been modified to accommodate this additional message to provide additional messaging based on the second 4 digit Host Response Code.

Both response codes have been concatenated together to form a 7 digit code, with the first 3 digits being the primary response code and the last four being the secondary response code. This allows specific messaging based on the combination of any specific primary and backup code.

Paypoint

Paypoint Host Processor Definition Screen

Paypoint Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Merchant ID Number	Supplied by the Host
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.

Property	Description
BIN FTP Parameters	User Name Host File Name IP Address Password All Supplied by Host
Check Auth Items	Check Auth Type Default Check Type Default State Take WIC Checks Locally Number of Customer History Records to Keep. All Customer preference
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Port #'s	Supplied by the Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

Paypoint Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	O	O	O	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (V)	B/Disc (V)	B/Disc (V)	B (V)	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	B	B	B	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	B (VO)	B (VO)	B (VO)	X	X	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	B (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	O	X	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	O	NA	NA	X	X	NA	O	O	O	O	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O – Online only
- B – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc – As B, with Discover Card only
- X – Not Supported
- NA – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Paypoint Supported Encryption Types

- DUKPT
- Master Session

Additional Information

- The use of BIN File updates is supported with the Paypoint host.

Shared Big Y

Shared Big Y Host Processor Definition Screen

Host Processor Definition: Shared (Big Y)

Host Info

Facility ID Working Key **Help**

System ID Send Health Message? ☐

Health Message Interval (Seconds)

Frequent Shopper Number Required for Offline Debit ☐

Online Processing

Verify Debit Card Prefix using BIN file? ☐

Trace Host Messages to Journal? ☒

Offline Processing

☐ Offline Processing Allowed?

☐ Verify Debit Card Prefix?

☐ Resubmit Offline Forwards?

Secs to wait to simulate approval

Secs to wait to begin forwarding

Secs to wait between forwards

Secs to wait to cycle offline queue

Secs to wait to cycle reversal queue

Transaction Information

Transactions allowed (reference only - change in term config)	Online Timeout Value	Truncate Pan on Receipt?
Debit	45	☒
Credit	45	☐
EBT Food Stamp	45	☐
EBT Cash Benefit	45	☐
Private Credit	45	☐
Private Debit	45	☐
Gift Card	45	☐
Phone Card	45	☐
Wireless	45	☐
ACH	45	☐
Check	45	☐
Fleet Card	45	☐
ConnectPay	45	☐

Use Debit Settings

TCP/IP Socket Connection

Primary Host TCP/IP Address or Name Host Port Local Port Ping

Backup Host TCP/IP Address or Name Host Port Local Port Ping

Save **Save and Close** **Cancel**

Shared Big Y Host Info Screen

Property	Description
Facility ID	Supplied by the Host
System ID	Supplied by the Host
Working Key	Supplied by the Host
Send Health Message?	Customer preference
Health Message Interval	Customer preference
Frequent Shopper Number Required for Offline Debit	When checked, a frequent shopper number is required for any offline debit transaction. If the frequent shopper number is not supplied the transaction will be declined.
Online Processing	Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Trace Host Messages Should always be checked; this provides additional information for MTXEPS troubleshooting.

Property	Description
Offline Processing	Offline Processing allowed? Indicates whether offline processing for this host is allowed. Verify Debit Card Prefix? Check this box to force verification of Debit prefixes against the WinEPS debit bin file Resubmit Offline Forwards Check to save and resubmit offline forwards that were declined due to insufficient funds; attempts over the next several days to complete the offline transaction.
Transaction Information	Online Timeout Value Default of 45 seconds; determines how long WinEPS will wait for a response from the host before determining that the host is offline. The POS timers for these transactions should always be greater than the 45 seconds to avoid approval errors. Truncate Pan on Receipt For each transaction type, verify that the box is checked if possible.
Primary Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Backup Addr or Name	Supplied by the Host
Port #(s)	Supplied by the Host

Buttons	Description
Help	Brings up this Help screen
Save	Saves configuration changes without closing screen.
Save and Close	Saves configuration changes and closes the screen.
Cancel	Closes screen without saving changes.

Shared Big Y Supported Transaction Types

	Purchase / GC Redeem	Purch w/ CB	Cash Back Only	Return	Force [Voice/ Voucher]	Return Voucher	Balance Inquiry	Activation	Deactivation	Recharge	PreAuth / Completion
ACH	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Check (Electronic Check Conversion)	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Check (Standard)	B	B	B	X	B (V)	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Connect Pay	X	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
Credit Card	B (V)	B/Disc (V)	B/Disc (V)	B (V)	B	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Debit	B	B	B	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Cash	O	O	O	X	B (V)	NA	O	NA	NA	NA	X
EBT – Food Stamp	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	B (V)	X	O	NA	NA	NA	NA
Fleet	X	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Gift Card	O (VO)	NA	NA	O (VO)	O (VO)	NA	O	O	O	O	X
Phone Card	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
Private Credit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Private Debit	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
Wireless	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA

Legend:

- O** – Online only
- B** – Both On & Offline
- B/Disc** – As **B**, with Discover Card only
- X** – Not Supported
- NA** – Not Applicable to Transaction Type

Shared Big Y Supported Encryption Types

- Master Session

Shared Big Y Additional Information

- Shared Big YI supports the Zip Code TAC (z), for use in the manual entry sequence.
- For Debit transactions, if a frequent Shopper card is utilized when the Big Y Host is down, as long as the frequent shopper number is not all 0's, then the transaction is approved by WinEPS. If the frequent shopper number contains all 0's, the transaction will be declined with an MTX 209.
- Big Y host supports approval for lesser amount in gift card processing.

Appendix B

Terminal Procedures

Supported Terminals

Loading SCAT Code

SCAT stands for Subordinate Customer Activated Terminal; this code is used on a variety of terminals to provide communication standards for working with the WinEPS MTX_EPS.DLL and MTX_POS.DLL.

WinEPS allows you to easily load SCAT code from the POST. This appendix assumes you have installed WinEPS and OpenEPS, and all back-office configurations are complete. Instructions for loading SCAT code include the terminals listed below:

- [Hypercom ICE5500](#)
- [Hypercom ICE6000](#)
- [Hypercom L4100](#)
- [Hypercom L4250](#)
- [Ingenico 6550](#)
- [Ingenico eN-Crypt 2100](#)
- [Ingenico eN-Touch 1000](#)
- [IVI C2000 Protégé](#)
- [NCR 5993](#)
- [VeriFone Everest](#)
- [VeriFone MX870](#)
- [VeriFone Omni 490](#)
- [VeriFone Omni 3750](#)
- [VeriFone Omni 7000](#)
- [VeriFone Omni 7000](#)
- [VeriFone Vx 670](#)

SCAT code will not automatically load a lower version number than what is already installed. In order to roll-back your version number you will have to load SCAT manually.

Upgrading SCAT Once Installed

This section will address how to upgrade SCAT on a terminal that is already loaded with a previous version.



Hypercom ICE5500P

Loading SCAT Code on the ICE5500P Terminal

Standard SCAT Loading

This section details loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already have SCAT code loaded onto it. Terminals with SCAT code already loaded will be upgraded automatically.

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Setup Terminal Configuration
2. Set Terminal to download
3. Launch Stream Loader
4. Sign on to POS lane

Setup Terminal Configuration

The ICE5500 is only supported for OpenEPS Lanes.

OpenEPS Setup for the ICE5500P

To setup the Terminal, follow these steps:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes.
2. Use the OpenEPS PIN Pad Type drop down box to select SCAT - ICE5500. A graphic of the terminal and further settings will be made available.

The screenshot shows the 'Integrated Terminal Configuration' window. The 'Config Name' is 'Virtual Terminal.xml'. The 'OpenEPS PIN Pad Type' is set to 'SCAT-ICE5500'. The 'OpenEPS PIN Pad' section includes a 'SCAT Com Port' dropdown set to '1' and a 'Screen File Name' field with 'ice 5500.zip' and a 'Select' button. Below this is a table for button configuration:

Button	Tender	Button Label
Button 1	Credit	Credit
Button 2	Debit	Debit
Button 3	EBT	EBT
Button 4	Gift Card	Gift Card
Button 5		
Button 6		

There is a checkbox for 'Allow Enter=YES / Clear=NO in addition to screen buttons' which is checked. To the right is a graphic of the 'ICE 5500 Terminal - Customer Device' showing a screen and a keypad with buttons 1-9, 0, Clear, and Enter. The 'POS Controlled PIN Pad' section has two unchecked checkboxes: 'Card Reader Attached to POS' and 'PIN Pad Attached to POS'.

Pin Pad Configuration – ICE5500

3. In the SCAT Com Port dropdown box, select the COM port on the POS computer that the terminal attaches to.

4. To set the Screen File Name, click the Select button. Select the Ice 5500.zip file.
 - If the appropriate zip file is not present follow these steps:
 1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
 2. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\Ice 5500\ directory.
 3. Select your screen files from the appropriate sub-directory.
 4. Place the zip file into the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\config\screenfiles\ directory, on the server which is running WinEPS.
 5. You should then be able to select the zip file as described above.
5. Set up the Tenders for Button 1 to 6 by using the drop down box. Verify the default text for the Button Label is appropriate.

Set Terminal to Download

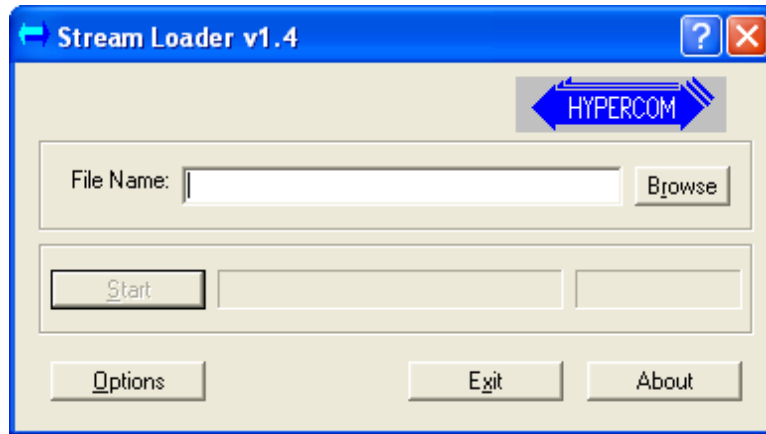
To initialize the terminal and set it for download, follow these steps:

1. Power-up the ICE Terminal.
2. From the ICE Terminal's Main Menu, select [5], Fast Load.
 - If SCAT already exists on the terminal, the Main Menu will not display automatically; it will be necessary to hold down the CLEAR key while the terminal powers up to get to the Terminal's Main Menu.
3. Select Receive.
4. Select RS232.
5. Select 115200 Baud.
6. The ICE Terminal displays "Unit Receive". At this point, you are now ready to load the SCAT code.

Launch Stream Loader

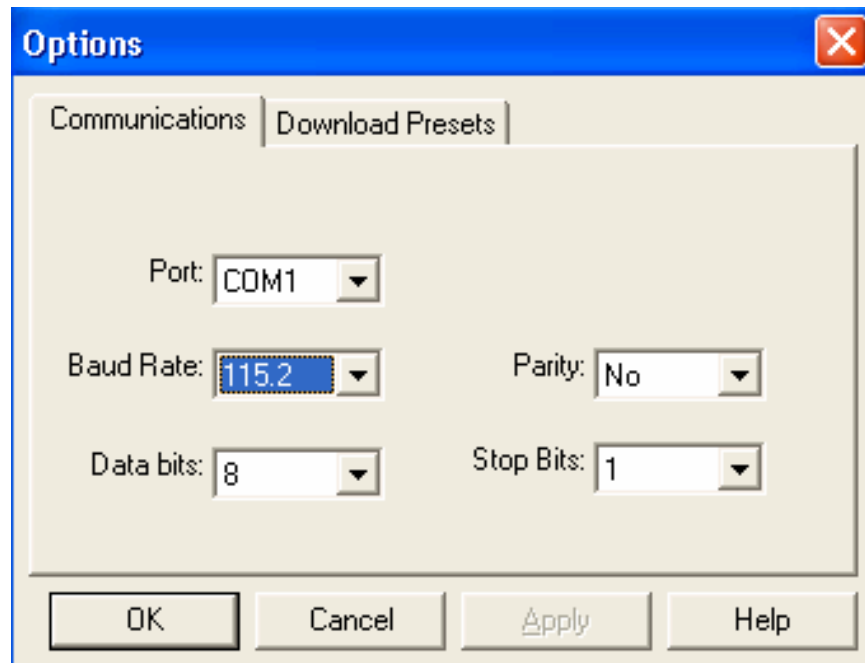
To start the download of SCAT follow these steps:

1. The terminal may be loaded from either the POS lane or the WinEPS computer. Attach the POS to an open COM port.
2. Verify that no other program is currently using the COM port on the computer to which the terminal is attached. This often includes shutting down the POS application.
3. Locate the SCAT Code
 - In on the WinEPS computer, browse to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory.
 - If on the POS, browse to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\OpenEPS\ directory.
4. Double-click WStream.exe; this should launch the Stream Loader application. If you are loading the terminal from the POS lane and the WStream.exe file is not present, sign onto the POS application (sign in as a checker) and then sign out again, making sure the POS software is not using the COM port; this process should download the SCAT code from the WinEPS server.



Stream Loader – ICE5500

5. Click Options to display Stream Loader's Options window.



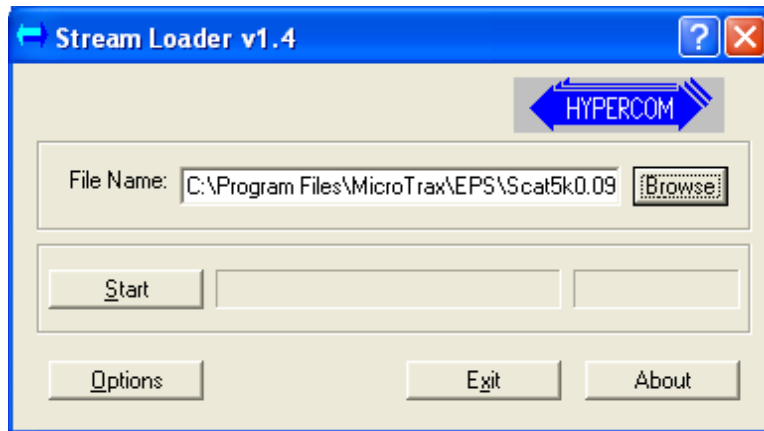
Stream Loader Options – ICE5500

6. Set the options according to the chart below.

Property	Description
Port	Select the PC port to which the ICE5500 is attached.
Baud Rate	Set to [115.2].
Data bits	Set to [8].
Parity	Set to "No".
Stop Bits	Set to [1].

7. Click OK. This directs you back to Stream Loader's Main window.
8. Click Browse and switch to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory where you extracted the SCAT code.

9. Select Scat5k0.XXX, where XXX is the latest version number.



Stream Loader Scat Selected – ICE5500

10. Click Start to begin loading.

Sign on to POS lane

After the SCAT code load of the ICE5500 is complete, you must download the appropriate screen files. At this point, the terminal displays the message, "Waiting for Screen Files". Downloading Screen files is handled automatically by signing on to the POS application. Verify that the WinEPS service is on and the lanes are 'Up' on the WinEPS GUI before attempting a sign-on.

Manual SCAT Loading

This section details manual instructions for loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already possess SCAT code. It is recommended that the Standard SCAT Loading method be attempted above first.

The only difference between a full 'manual' load of SCAT and the Standard loading is the addition of Extracting the SCAT to the proper directory, as detailed below.

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Extract SCAT code (if necessary)
2. Perform Standard SCAT Load

Extract the SCAT Code

SCAT code is included in the standard installation of WinEPS. There are only two times you will need to extract SCAT code manually:

- You have received upgraded or patched SCAT code that is not part of a WinEPS release CD
- You want to load SCAT code from a computer that is neither the WinEPS Server, nor the OpenEPS lane.

If you have received a zip file of SCAT code separately from MTXEPS (often as a patch), simply extract it to the C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS directory on the WinEPS server, and then follow the Standard SCAT Loading instruction in the section above.

If you want to load SCAT onto a terminal from a separate computer, follow the steps below:

1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
2. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\Ice 5500 directory.
3. From this directory select the SCAT - ICE5500 v00XX.zip that includes the Port number you are using. This port number refers to the port on the cabling (not the port on the PC) into which the terminal is plugged.
4. Extract the zip to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory, on the server which is running WinEPS.

Perform Standard SCAT Load

Once the SCAT code has been extracted, follow the steps as detailed under the Standard SCAT Loading section above.

Additional Information – Hypercom ICE5500

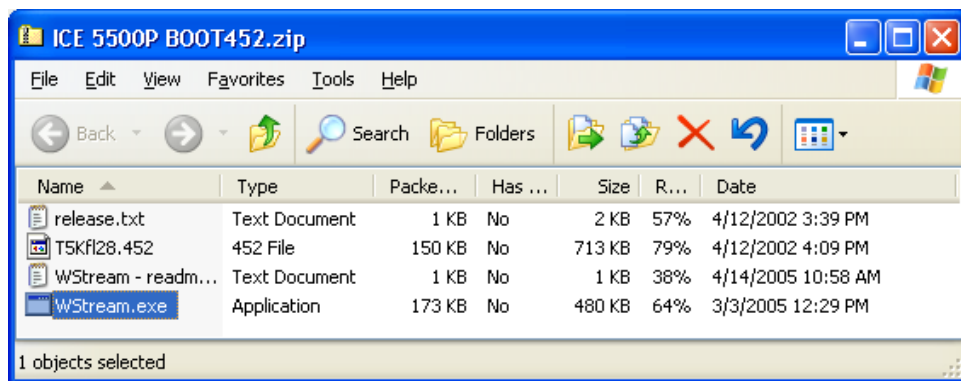
OpenEPS Text Caption Limits

When entering prompts for the Everest in OpenEPS the limit is 22 characters per line, with a maximum of 2 lines.

Loading the EPROM via WinStream

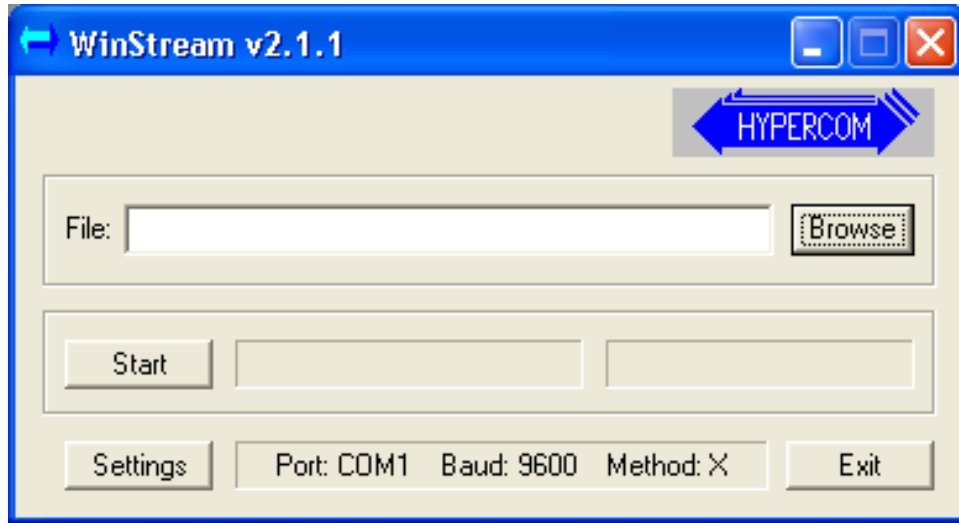
To load the EPROM, follow the steps below:

1. On the WinEPS installation CD, browse to the \OpenEPS\SCAT Code\Ice 5500\5500 Boot\ directory.
2. Extract the ICE 5500P BOOT452.zip file to a directory or the desktop on the computer that the 5500 is attached to.



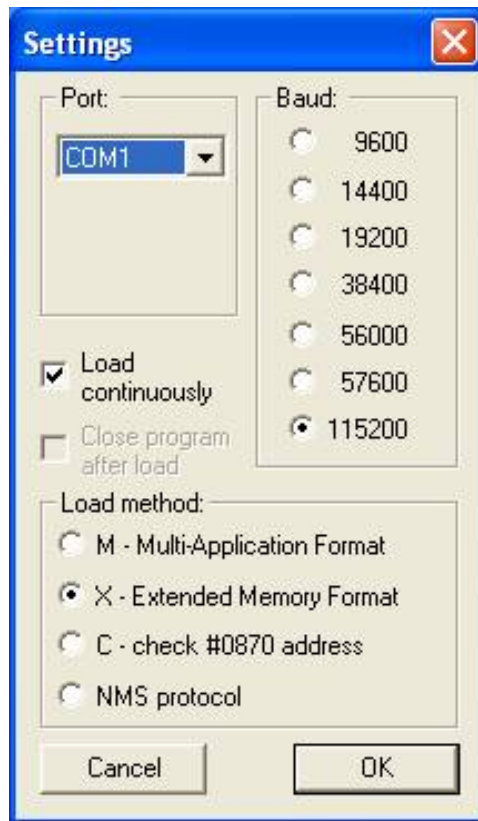
App B, Fig 1 – EPROM Zip File

3. Verify that no other program is currently using the COM port on the computer to which the terminal is attached. This often includes shutting down the POS application.
4. Place the terminal in download mode as described above, in the Set Terminal to Download section.
5. Double-click WStream.exe; this should launch the Stream Loader application. Use only WinStream version 2.1.1 or higher, as shown below; Version 2.1.1 is not compatible with Windows 95. If you are loading the terminal from the POS lane and the WStream.exe file is not present, sign onto the POS application (sign in as a checker) and then sign out again, making sure the POS software is not using the COM port; this process should download the SCAT code from the WinEPS server.



Stream Loader

6. Click Options to display Stream Loader's Options window.



Stream Loader Options

7. Set the Com Port to 1. Verify that the terminal is plugged into COM 1 on the PC.
8. Set the Baud to 115200.
9. Select Load continuously.
10. For Load Method, choose X - Extended memory format

Hypercom ICE6000

Loading SCAT Code on the ICE6000 Terminal

Standard SCAT Loading

This section details loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already have SCAT code loaded onto it. Terminals with SCAT code already loaded will be upgraded automatically.

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Setup Terminal Configuration
2. Set Terminal to download
3. Launch Stream Loader
4. Sign on to POS lane

Setup Terminal Configuration

The ICE6000 is only supported for OpenEPS Lanes.

OpenEPS Setup for the ICE6000

To setup the Terminal, follow these steps:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes.
2. Use the OpenEPS PIN Pad Type drop down box to select SCAT - ICE6000. A graphic of the terminal and further settings will be made available.

The screenshot shows the 'Integrated Terminal Configuration' window. The 'Config Name' is 'Virtual Terminal.xml'. The 'OpenEPS PIN Pad Type' is set to 'SCAT-ICE6000'. The 'OpenEPS PIN Pad' section includes a 'SCAT Com Port' dropdown set to '1', a 'Screen File Name' field with 'ice 6000.zip', and a 'Select' button. Below this is a table for button configuration:

Button	Tender	Button Label
Button 1	Credit	Credit
Button 2	Debit	Debit
Button 3	EBT	EBT
Button 4	Gift Card	Gift Card
Button 5		
Button 6		

There is a checkbox for 'Allow Enter=YES / Clear=NO in addition to screen buttons' which is checked. On the right, a preview of the 'ICE 6000 Terminal - Customer Device' is shown, featuring a numeric keypad (1-9, 0, Clear, Enter) and the text 'ICE 6000'. The 'POS Controlled PIN Pad' section at the bottom has two unchecked checkboxes: 'Card Reader Attached to POS' and 'PIN Pad Attached to POS'.

Pin Pad Configuration - ICE6000

3. In the SCAT Com Port dropdown box, select the COM port on the POS computer that the terminal attaches to.

4. To set the Screen File Name, click the Select button. Select the Ice 6000.zip file.
 - If the appropriate zip file is not present follow these steps:
 1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
 2. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\Ice 6000\ directory.
 3. Select your screen files from the appropriate sub-directory.
 4. Place the zip file into the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\config\screenfiles\ directory, on the server which is running WinEPS.
 5. You should then be able to select the zip file as described above.
5. Set up the Tenders for Button 1 to 6 by using the drop down box. Verify the default text for the Button Label is appropriate.

Set Terminal to download

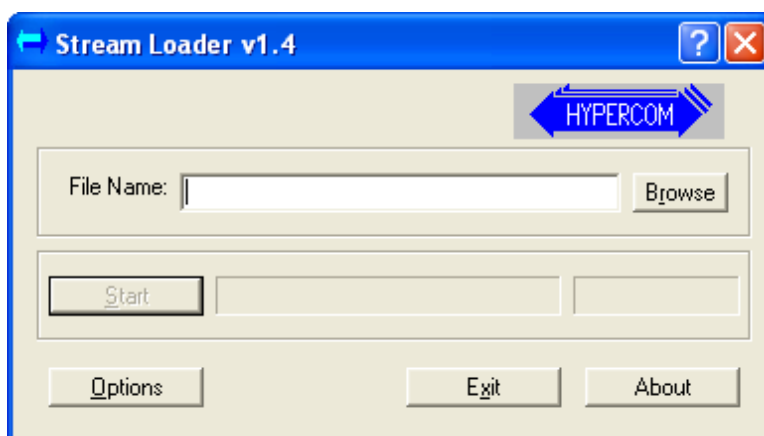
To initialize the terminal and set it for download follow these steps:

1. Power-up the ICE Terminal.
2. From the ICE Terminal's Main Menu, select [5], Fast Load.
3. Select Receive.
4. Select RS232 Port 3.
5. Select 115200 Baud.
6. The ICE Terminal displays "Unit Receive". At this point, you are now ready to load the SCAT code.

Launch Stream Loader

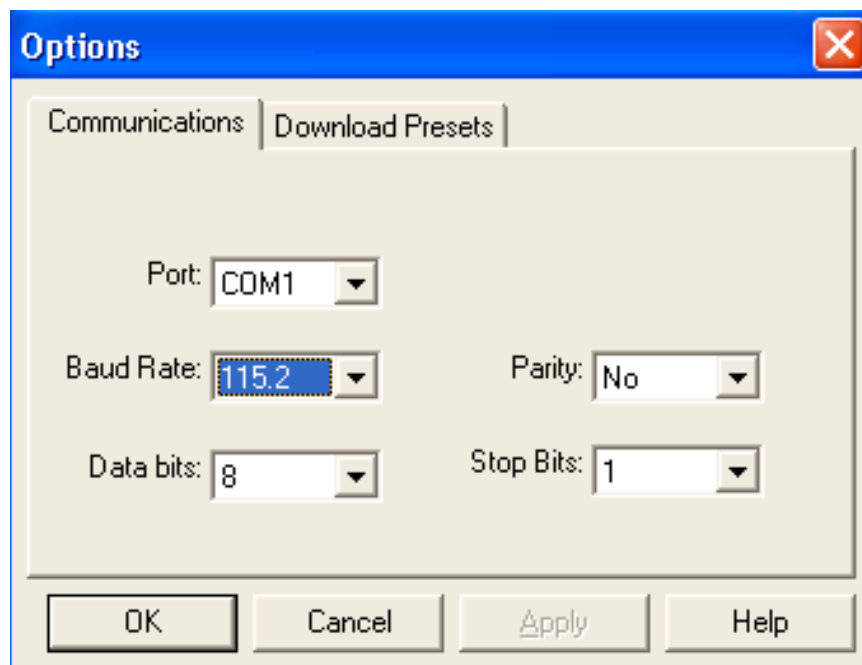
To start the download of SCAT follow these steps:

1. The terminal may be loaded from either the POS lane or the WinEPS computer. Attach the POS to an open COM port.
2. Verify that no other program is currently using the COM port on the computer to which the terminal is attached. This often includes shutting down the POS application.
3. Locate the SCAT Code
 - In on the WinEPS computer, browse to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory.
 - If on the POS, browse to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\OpenEPS\ directory.
4. Double-click WStream.exe; this should launch the Stream Loader application. If you are loading the terminal from the POS lane and the WStream.exe file is not present, sign onto the POS application (sign in as a checker) and then sign out again, making sure the POS software is not using the COM port; this process should download the SCAT code from the WinEPS server.



Stream Loader - ICE6000

5. Click Options to display Stream Loader's Options window.



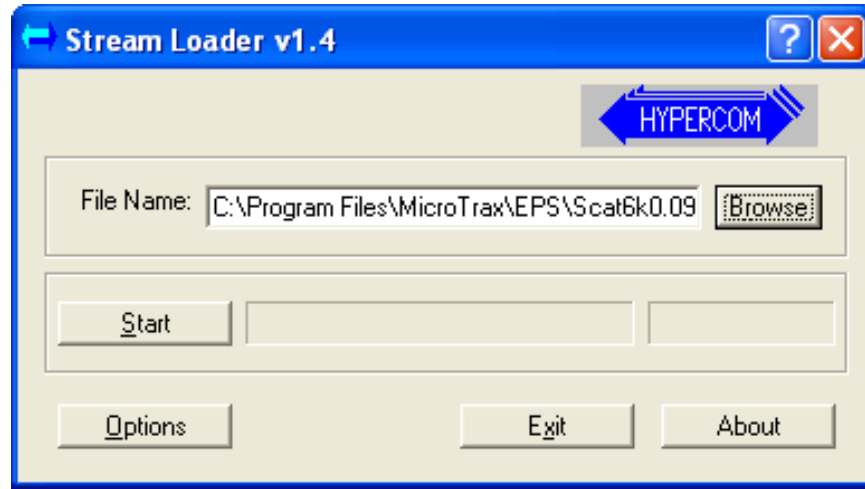
Stream Loader Options - ICE6000

6. Set the options according to the chart below.

Property	Description
Port	Select the PC port to which the ICE6000 is attached.
Baud Rate	Set to [115.2].
Data bits	Set to [8].
Parity	Set to "No".
Stop Bits	Set to [1].

7. Click OK. This directs you back to Stream Loader's Main window.
8. Click Browse and switch to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory where you extracted the SCAT code.

9. Select Scat6k0.0XX



Stream Loader Scat Selected - ICE6000

10. Click Start to begin loading.

Sign on to POS lane

After the SCAT code load of the ICE6000 is complete, you must download the appropriate screen files. At this point, the ICE 6000 terminal displays the message, "Waiting for Screen Files".

Downloading Screen files is handled automatically by signing on to the POS application. Verify that the WinEPS service is on and the lanes are 'Up' on the WinEPS GUI before attempting a sign-on.

Manual SCAT Loading

This section details manual instructions for loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already possess SCAT code. It is recommended that the Standard SCAT Loading method be attempted above first.

The only difference between a full 'manual' load of SCAT and the Standard loading is the addition of Extracting the SCAT to the proper directory, as detailed below.

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Extract SCAT code (if necessary)
2. Perform Standard SCAT Load

Extract the SCAT Code

SCAT code is included in the standard installation of WinEPS. There are only two times you will need to extract SCAT code manually:

- You have received upgraded or patched SCAT code that is not part of a WinEPS release CD
- You want to load SCAT code from a computer that is neither the WinEPS Server, nor the OpenEPS lane.

If you have received a zip file of SCAT code separately from MTXEPS (often as a patch), simply extract it to the C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS directory on the WinEPS server, and then follow the Standard SCAT Loading instruction in the section above.

If you want to load SCAT onto a terminal from a separate computer, follow the steps below:

To extract the SCAT code to the EPS follow these steps:

1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
2. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\Ice 6000 directory.
3. From this directory select the SCAT - ICE6K v00XX Port1.zip that includes the Port number you are using. This port number refers to the port on the cabling (not the port on the PC) into which the terminal is plugged.
4. Extract the zip to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory, on the server which is running WinEPS.

Perform Standard SCAT Load

Once the SCAT code has been extracted, follow the steps as detailed under the Standard SCAT Loading section above.

Hypercom L4100 / Symbol PD8700

The Symbol PD8700 is functionally equivalent to the Hypercom L4100 terminal; when defining the Symbol PD8700 terminal in the OpenEPS Integrated Terminal Configuration screen, PIN Pad Configuration tab, select the SCAT-HYP4100 option as shown below.

Loading SCAT Code on the Hypercom 4100 Terminal

Moving from pre-104 SCAT code, to the latest code version

With the change in Hypercom SCAT code 104, the methods for loading the 4100 terminal have changed.

The 104 version of the 4100 SCAT code, produced by Hypercom, updated the terminal to a completely new file system. This file system, called Reliant, is more reliable during read and write activities than the previous FAT file system.

The upgrade process is completely automatic when moving from a SCAT version prior to 104 to the latest version, but it can take an extended amount of time to perform. This is because it is often necessary to perform the upgrade in stages, moving any terminal running SCAT code earlier than version 102 up to SCAT version 102 before performing a full upgrade to SCAT version 104, and then finally updating the SCAT to the latest SCAT version.

To automatically perform this upgrade, install the latest WinEPS version, or upgrade an existing WinEPS installation to the latest WinEPS version, verify that WinEPS is configured properly, and then sign on the POS lane. OpenEPS will perform all the necessary steps to bring an attached 4100 up from a previous version of SCAT to the latest SCAT version.

Standard SCAT Loading

Hypercom 4100 terminals will never be shipped without code loaded onto the terminal. It is not possible to load SCAT from scratch, but it should also never be necessary. The following information for a standard load is simply information on upgrading the Hypercom 4100 to the latest version of SCAT.

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Setup Terminal Configuration
2. Sign on to POS lane

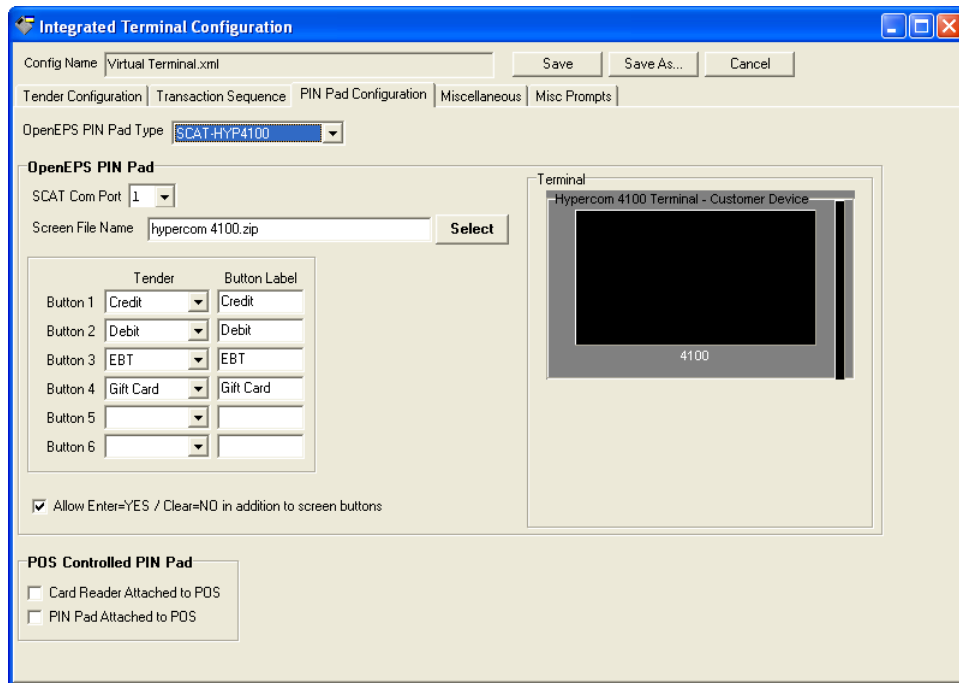
Setup Terminal Configuration

The 4100 is only supported for OpenEPS Lanes.

OpenEPS Setup for the 4100

To setup the Terminal, follow these steps:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes.
2. Use the OpenEPS PIN Pad Type drop down box to select SCAT – HYP4100. A graphic of the terminal and further settings will be made available.



Pin Pad Configuration – 4100

3. In the SCAT Com Port dropdown box, select the COM port on the POS computer that the terminal attaches to. If using USB, a special USB driver must be installed; refer to the HYC 4100 USB Support section below for installation instructions.
4. To set the Screen File Name, click the Select button. Select the Hypercom 4100.zip file.
 - If the appropriate zip file is not present follow these steps:
 1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
 2. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\Hyp 4100\ directory.
 3. Select your screen files from the appropriate sub-directory.
 4. Place the zip file into the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\config\screenfiles\ directory, on the server which is running WinEPS.
 5. You should then be able to select the zip file as described above.



Note: if switching from the scrolling receipt screen files to the non-scrolling receipt screen files, the terminal must be cleared first. Follow the instructions in the Additional Information section below, under Clearing the 4100 Terminal.

5. Set up the Tenders for Button 1 to 6 by using the drop down box. Verify the default text for the Button Label is appropriate.

Sign on to POS lane

After setting up the terminal configuration, it will be necessary to sign onto the POS lane. As noted above, the upgrade to the latest SCAT code is automatic, but can take an extended period of time.

It is very important that a POS not be signed off during the upgrade process. The POS will time out and mark the terminal as unavailable due to the length of time that the upgrade takes;

the load may take up to half an hour to complete. If the POS is signed off during the upgrade process, the terminal could be rendered inoperable.

Due to the extended time that upgrading may take, SCAT upgrades should be performed when the store is closed, or when the lanes are otherwise not in use.

After the SCAT code load of the 4100 is complete, downloading Screen files is handled automatically as well.

Manual SCAT Loading

HYP 4100 terminal that are on SCAT code version 104 or later cannot be manually loaded; it is not possible to manually upgrade a terminal from a version prior to 104 to the 104 SCAT or beyond.

Additional Information – Hypercom L4100

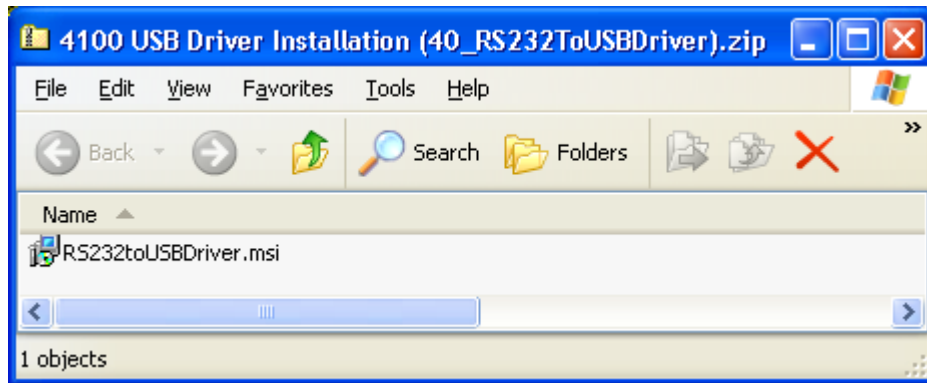
RFID Support

The HYC 4100 terminal supports RFID.

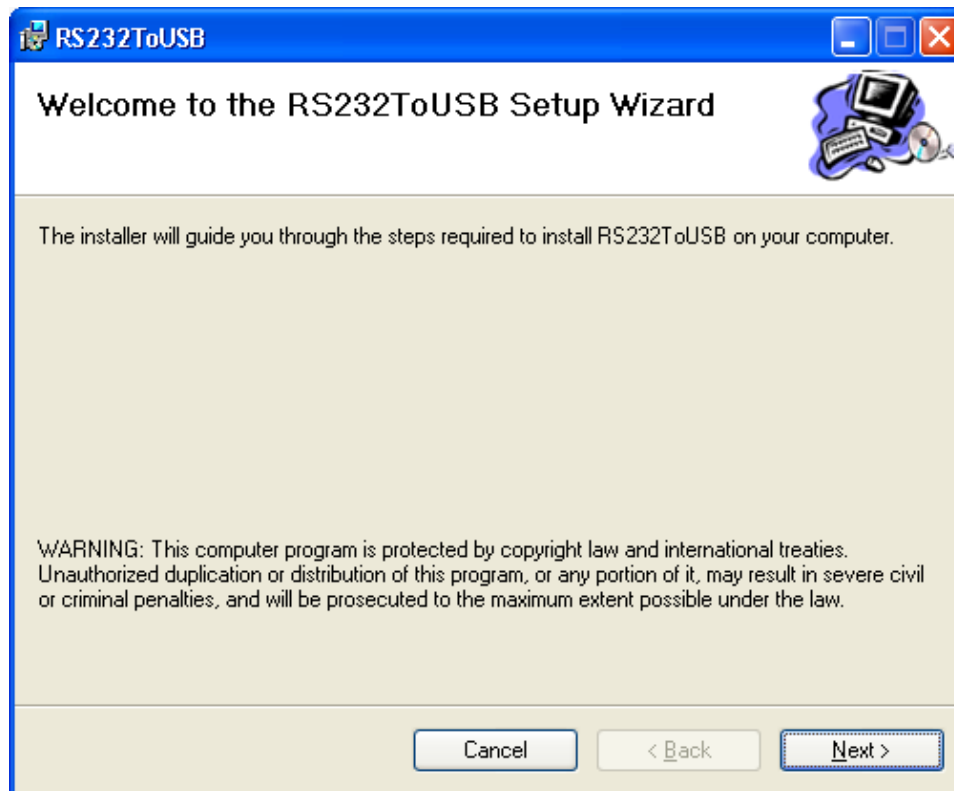
HYC 4100 USB Support

Follow the steps below to install the Hypercom USB driver.

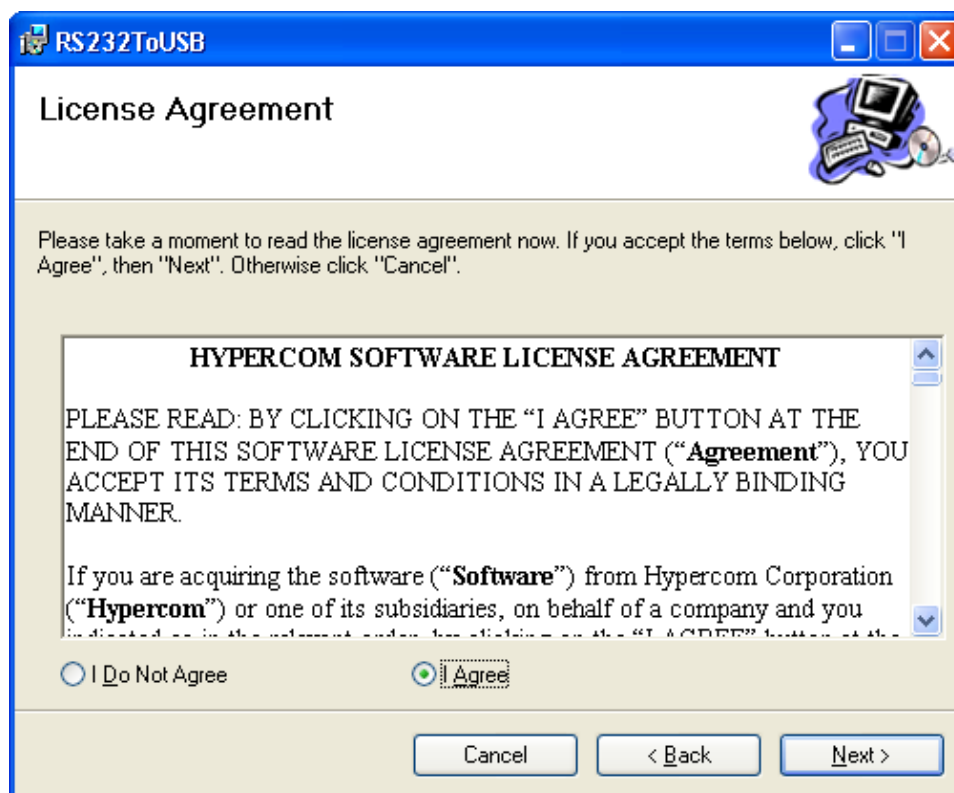
1. On the WinEPS installation CD, browse to the \OpenEPS\SCAT Code\HYP4100\ directory.
2. Extract the '4100 USB Driver Installation (40_RS232ToUSBDriver).zip' file to a convenient location on the POS, such as the desktop.



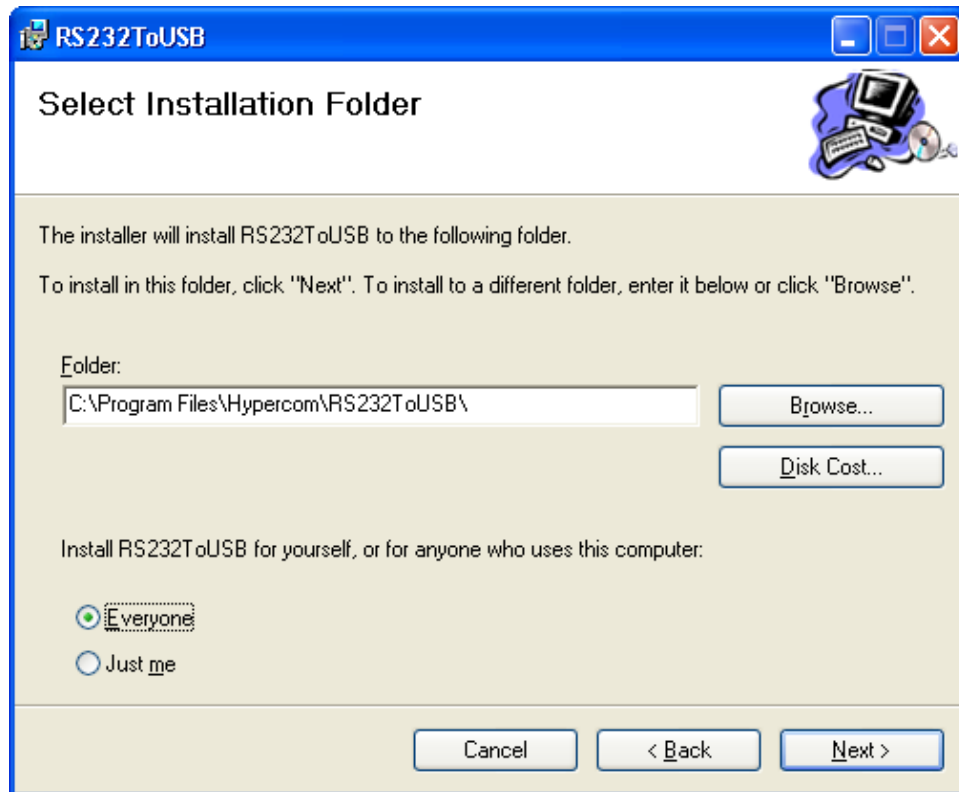
3. Run the RS232toUSBDriver.msi by double clicking on it.
4. Follow the instructions on screen to complete the installation.



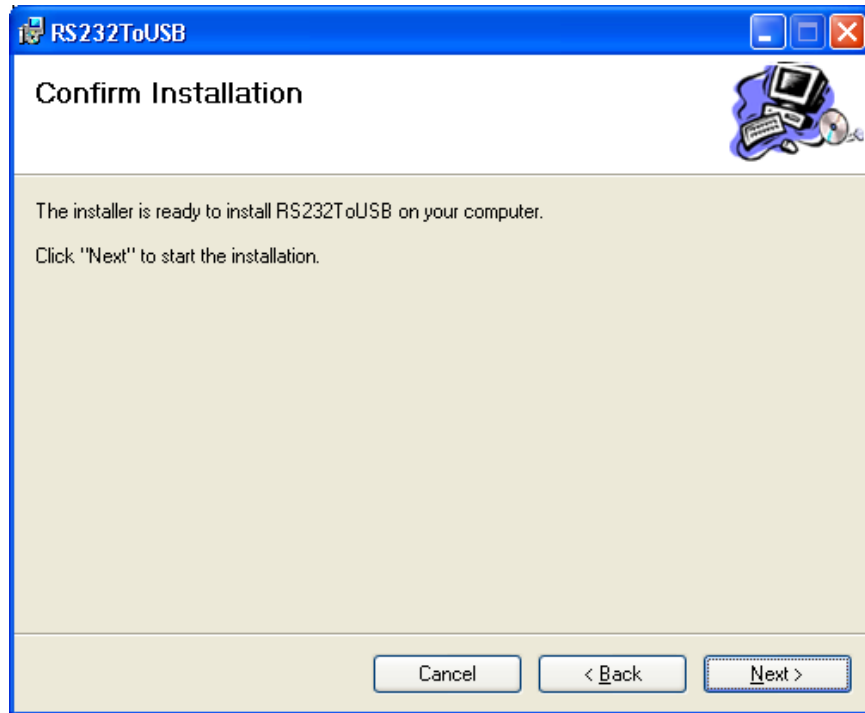
5. Click Next.



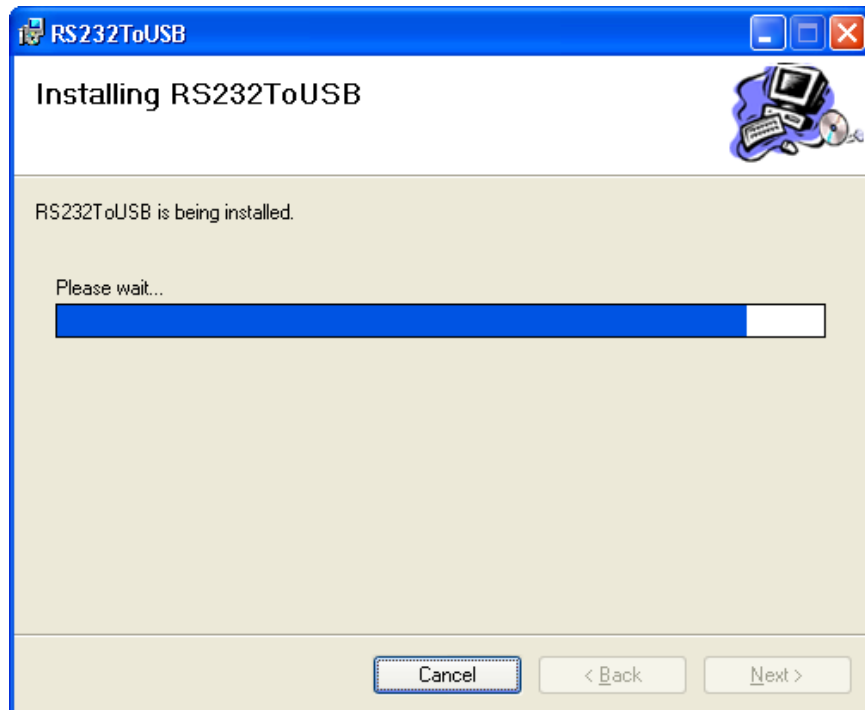
6. Select I Agree and click Next.



7. It is recommended to use the default directory to install to.
8. Select Everyone for who uses this computer.
9. Click Next.



10. Confirm your settings are correct, then select Next to perform the program install.



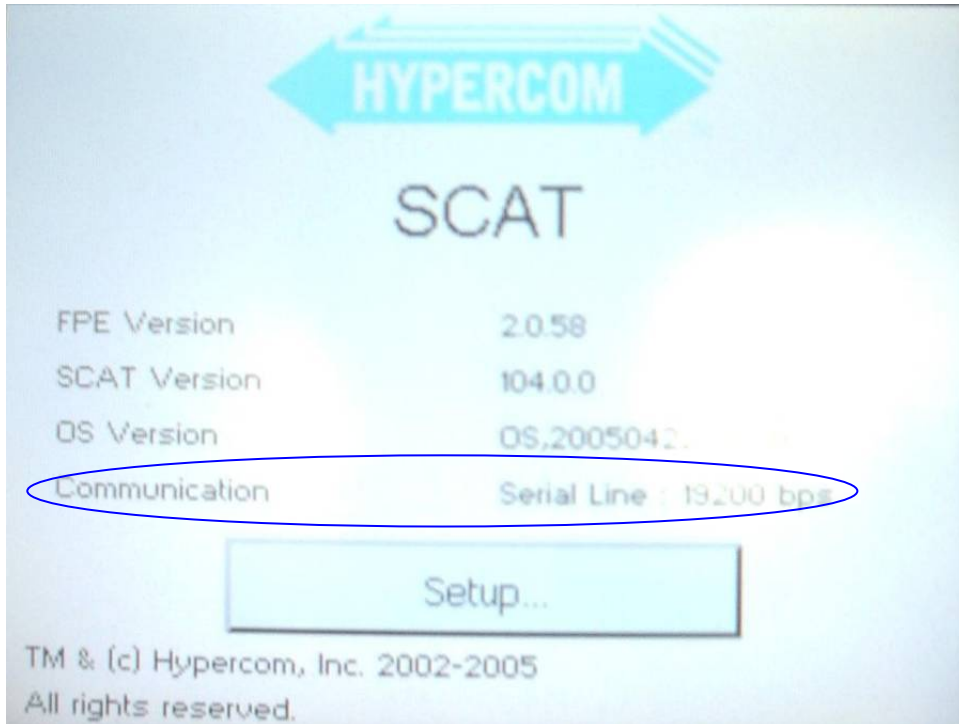
Removing the USB Driver

The USB driver can also be removed by re-running the RS232toUSBDriver.msi, and selecting the remove option.

Setting the 4100 for USB Mode

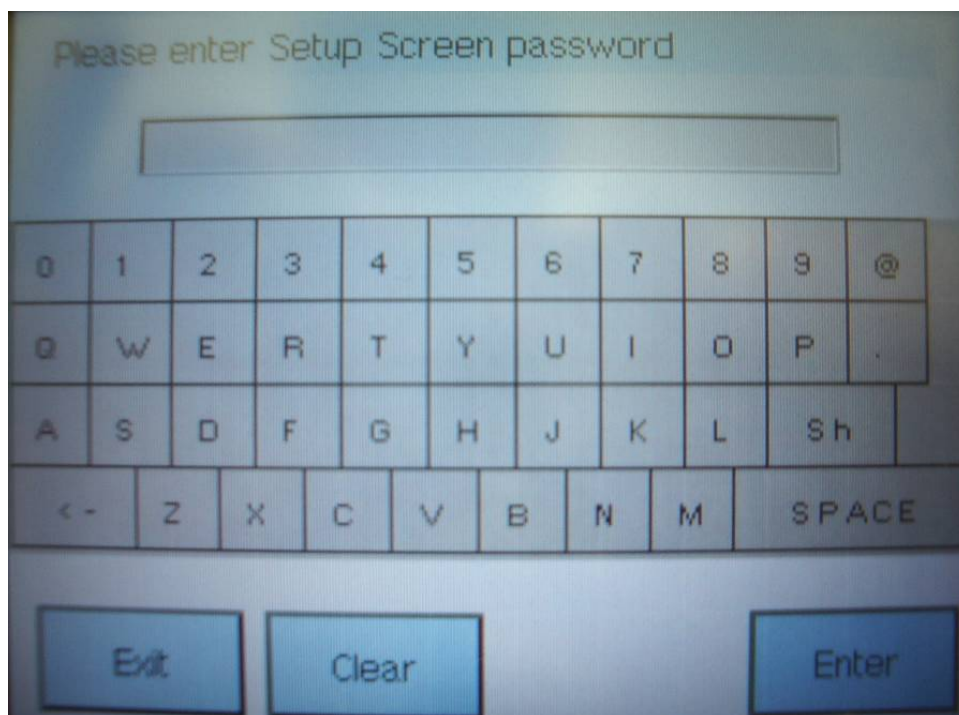
If using a USB connection for the 4100, it is necessary to set the 4100 terminal to USB mode. If the 4100 is not already set for USB connection, it will be necessary to change the port on the terminal.

To verify the communication type, simply reboot the 4100, and view the opening screen. Next to Communication, either Serial Line and a BAUD rate, or USB will be displayed, as shown below.

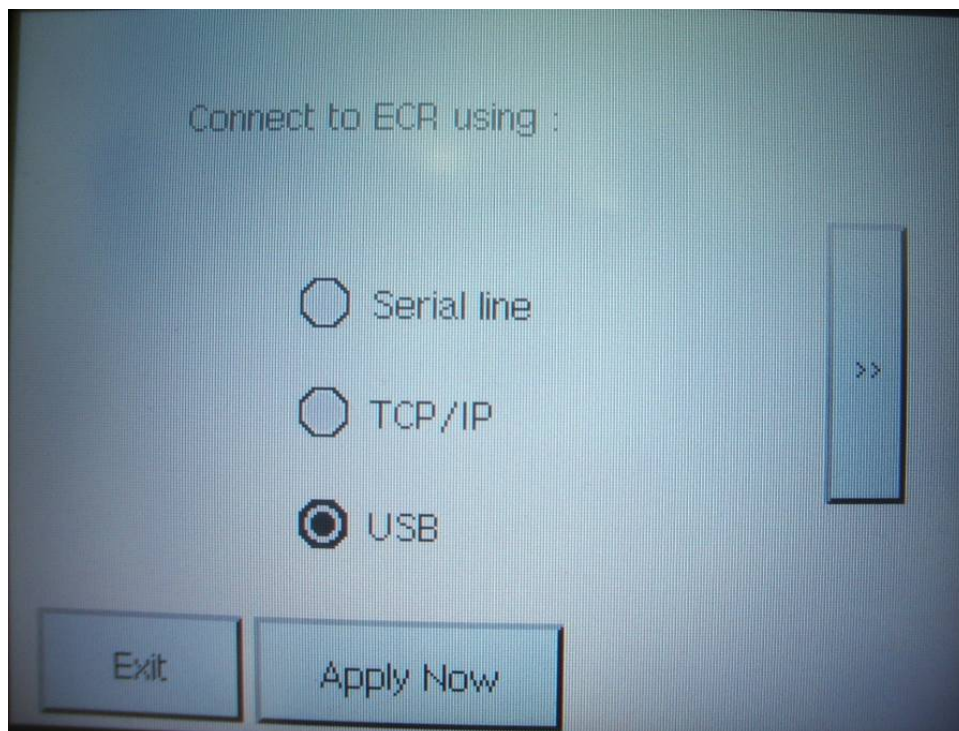


Follow the steps below to set the terminal to USB communication.

1. Reboot the terminal.
2. When the opening screen (shown above) is displayed, press the setup button.
3. If you are prompted for a password, enter: multilane

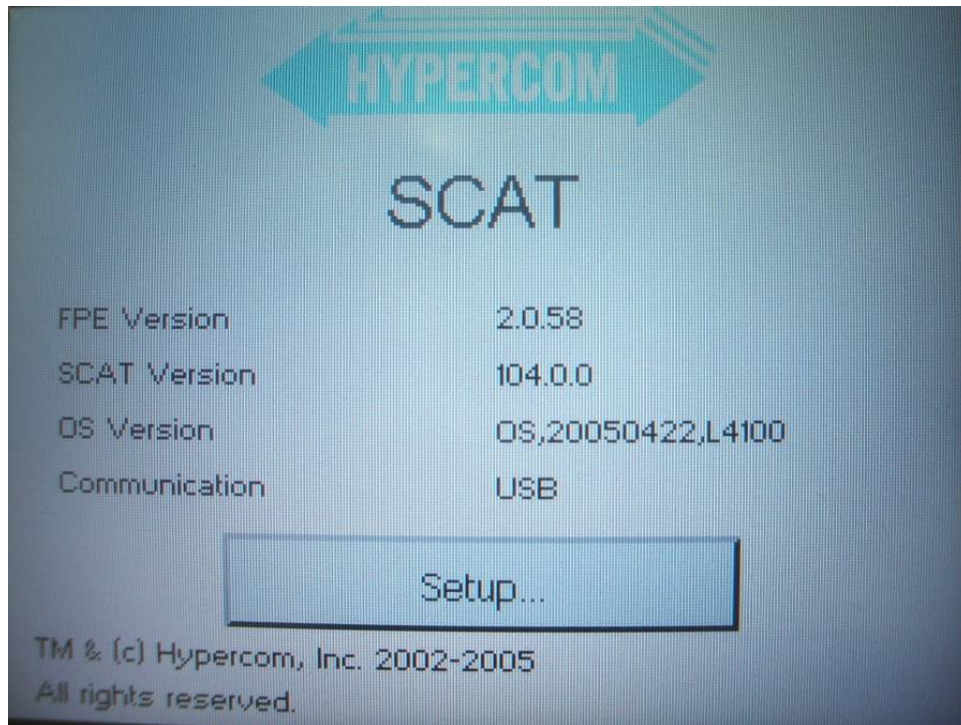


4. From the Setup Menu, select ERC Port.



5. Select USB and the press the Apply Now button.
6. Reboot the terminal.

The start up screen should now list USB for the communication type.

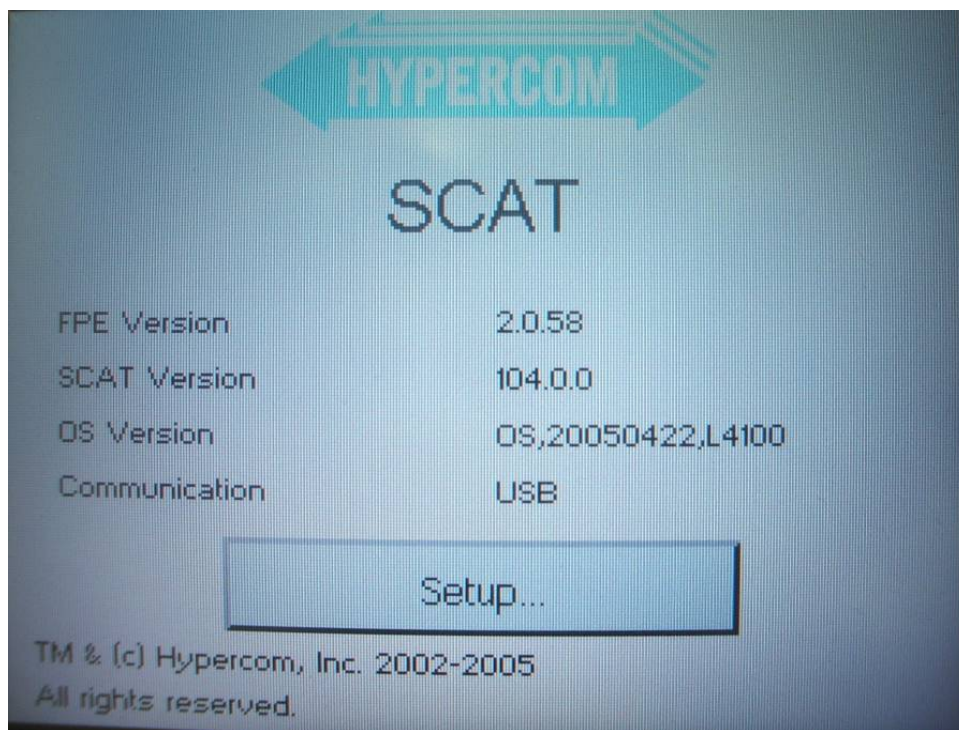


HYP 4100 Settings

This section contains the standard setting for the 4100. You can use this information to confirm that the 4100 is set up properly to work with WinEPS and to correct any incorrect settings.

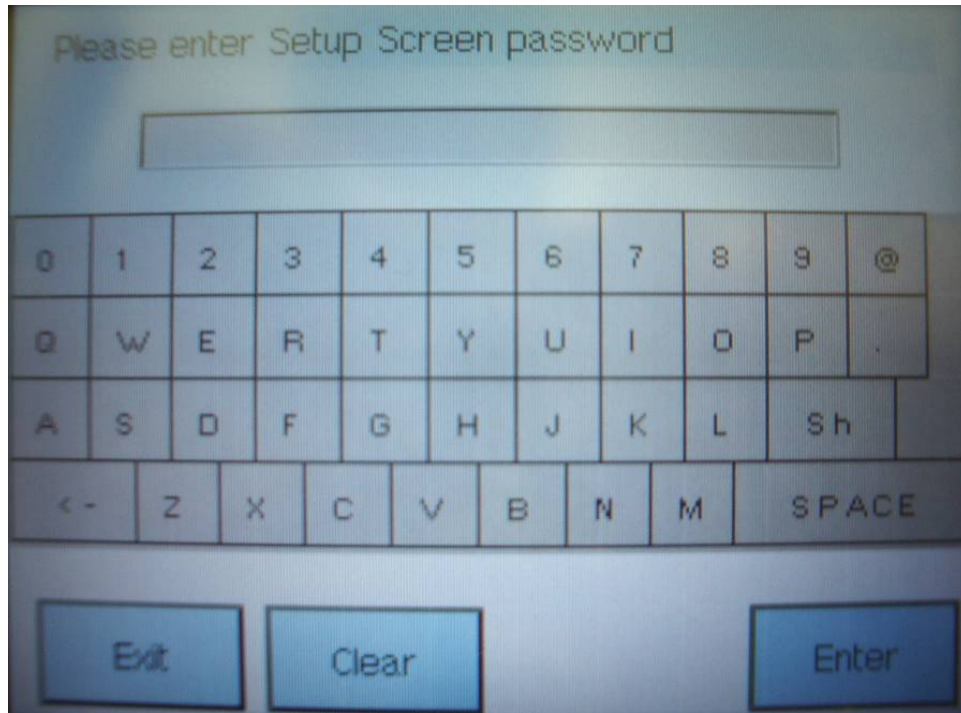
Follow the steps below to verify the terminal settings:

1. Power-up the 4100 terminal.
2. If the SCAT Info Screen is displayed, select the Setup Button.



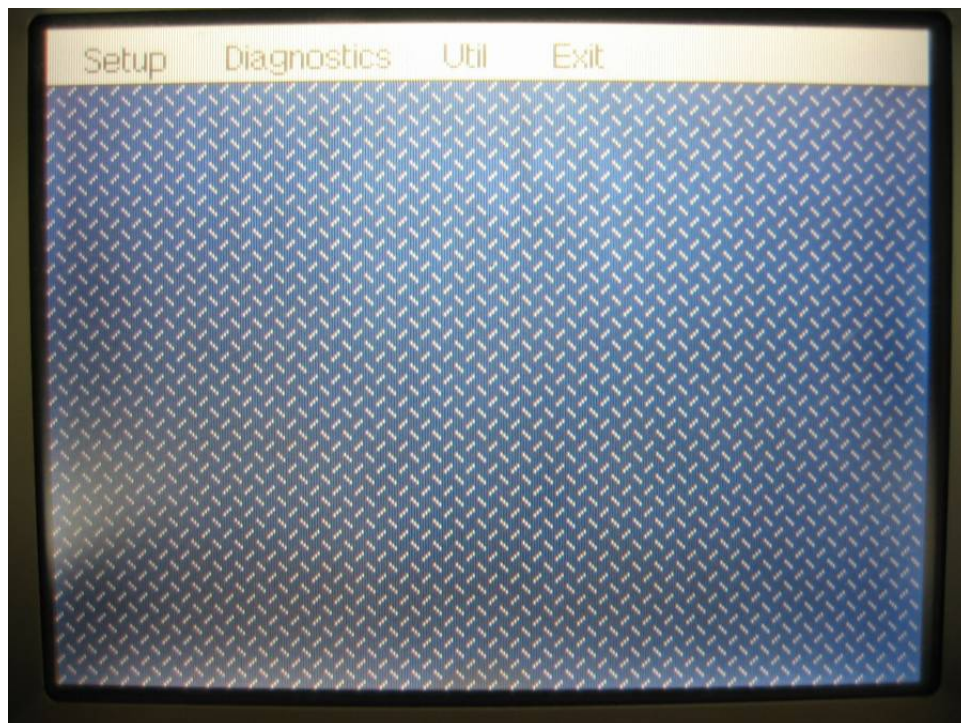
SCAT Information Screen

3. If the SCAT Info Screen is not displayed, then from the Terminal Closed screen, use the attached pen to tap on the screen.
 1. Top Left Corner
 2. Top Right corner
 3. Top Left Corner
4. At the password screen enter: multilane



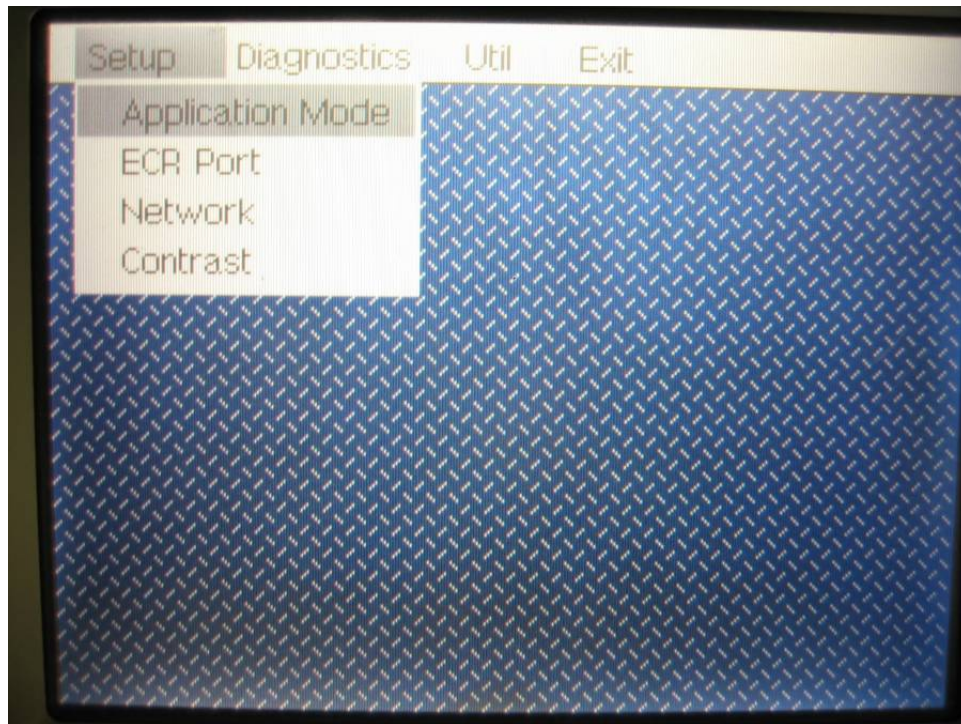
4100 Interactive Setup Screen

This should display the interactive setup screen.



4100 Interactive Setup Screen

5. From the terminals setup screen Select Setup | Application Mode



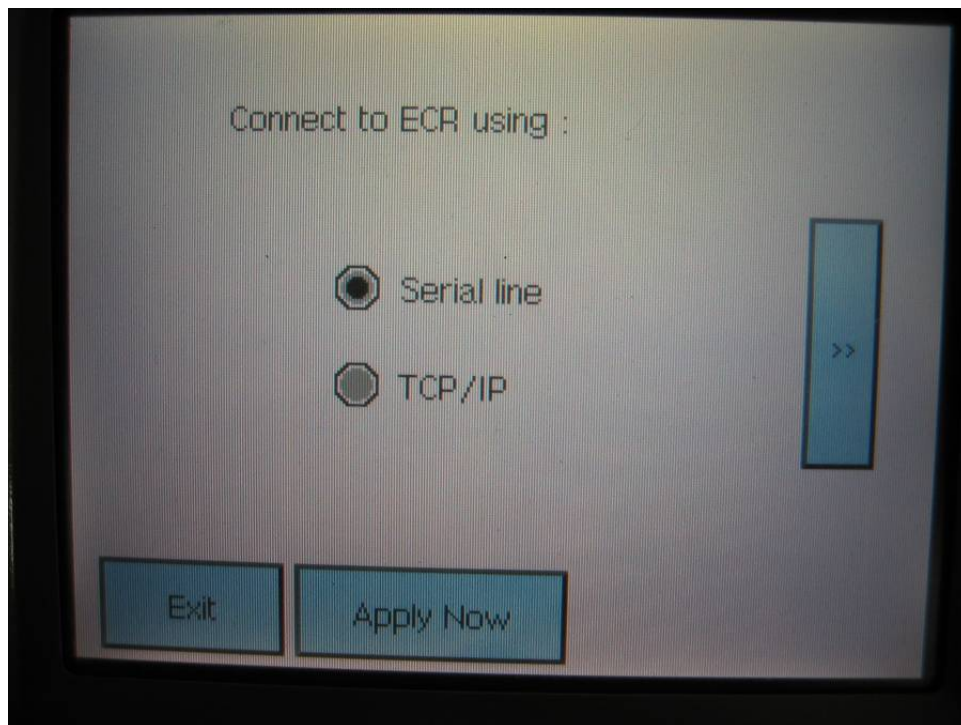
4100 - Setup | Application Mode Selection Screen

6. Choose SCAT



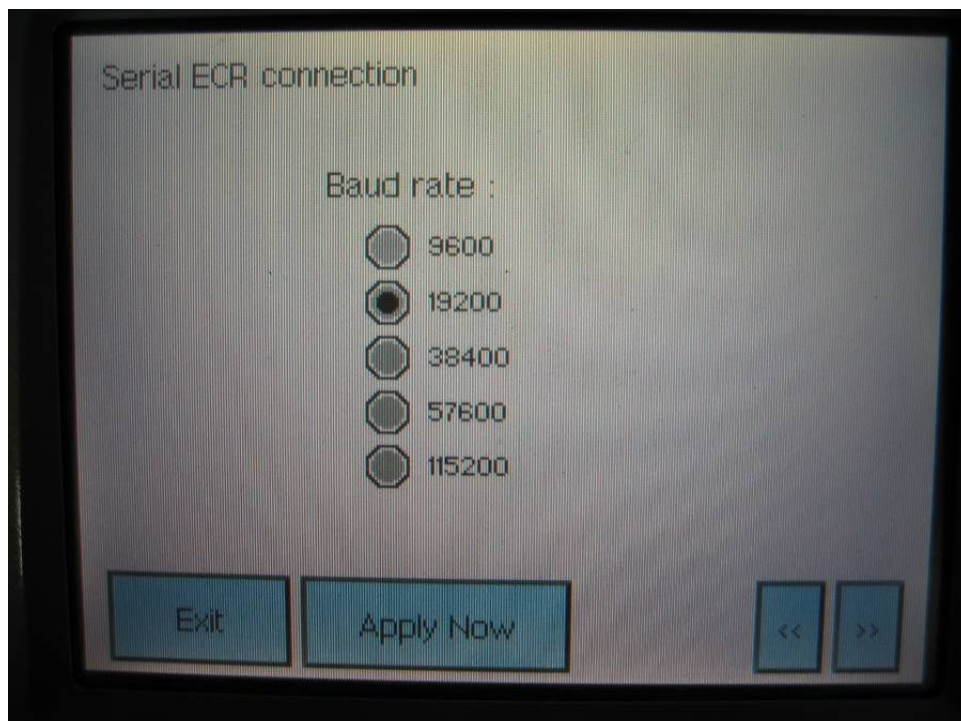
4100 - Setup | Application Mode Screen

7. Click Apply Now
8. Select Setup | ERC Port



4100 - Setup | ERC Screen

9. Select Serial Line
 - If using USB, then USB should be selected instead. USB does not have Baud Rate or ERC connection settings.
10. Click >> to move to the next screen

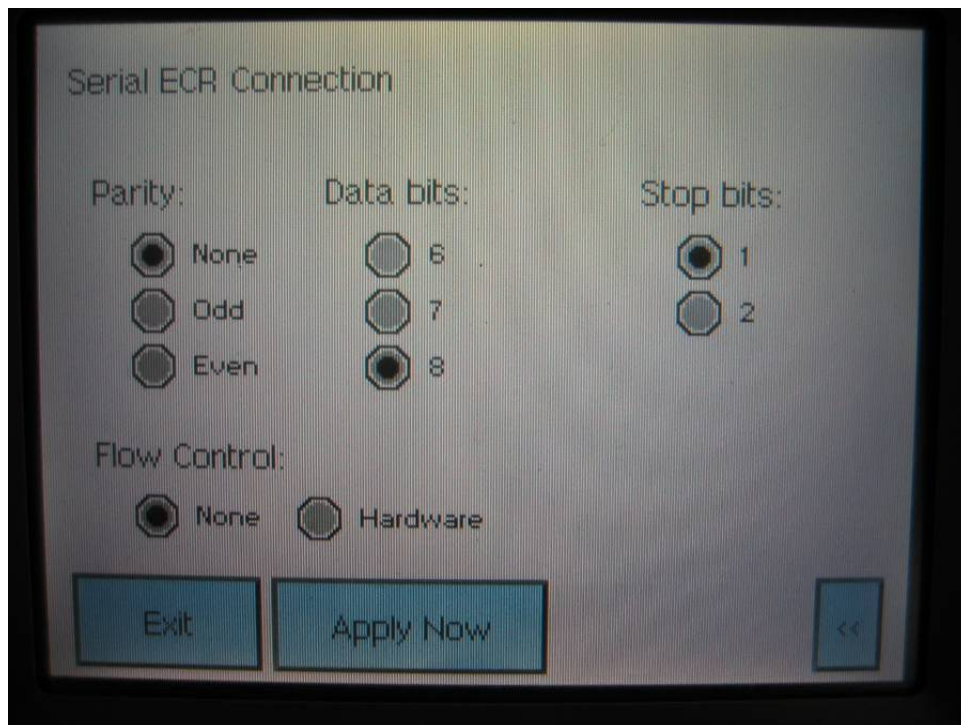


4100 - Setup | ERC Connection Screen

11. Set Baud to 19200.
12. Select >> to move to the next screen

The settings below represent the defaults; you should not usually need to make changes.

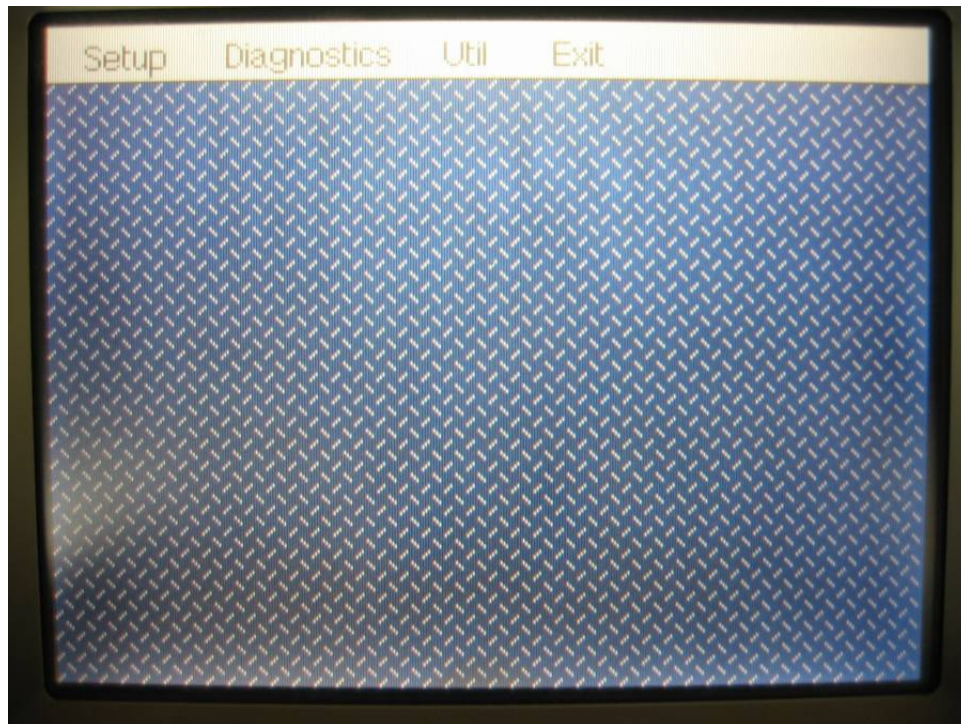
1. Set Parity: None
2. Set Data Bits: 8
3. Set Stop Bits: 1
4. Set Flow Control None
5. Click Apply now



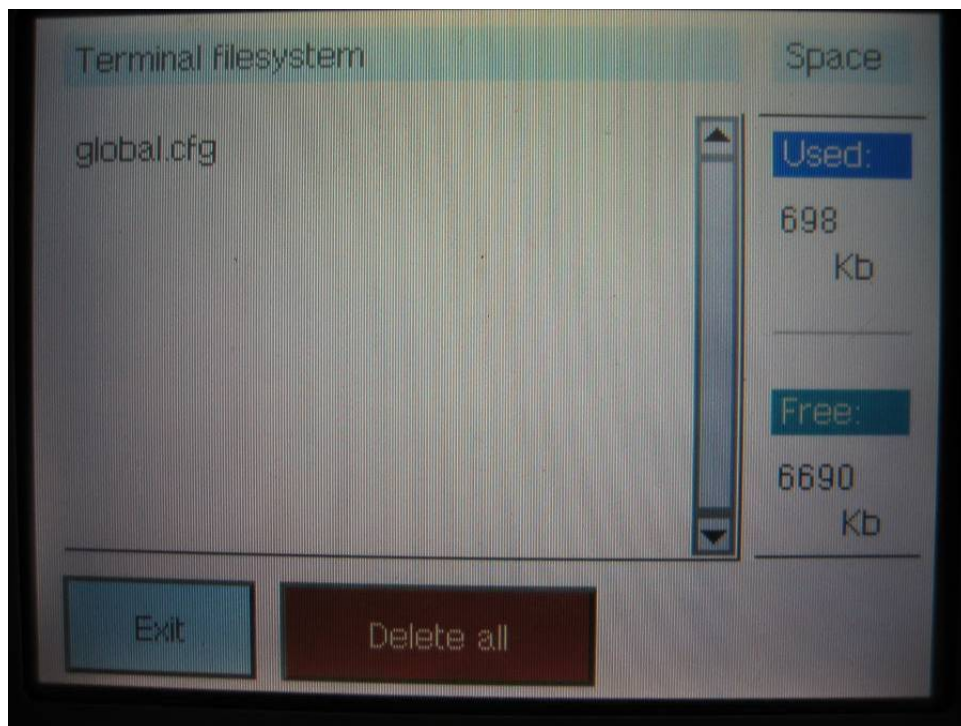
4100 - Setup | ERC Defaults Screen

View File System and Hardware Config Info

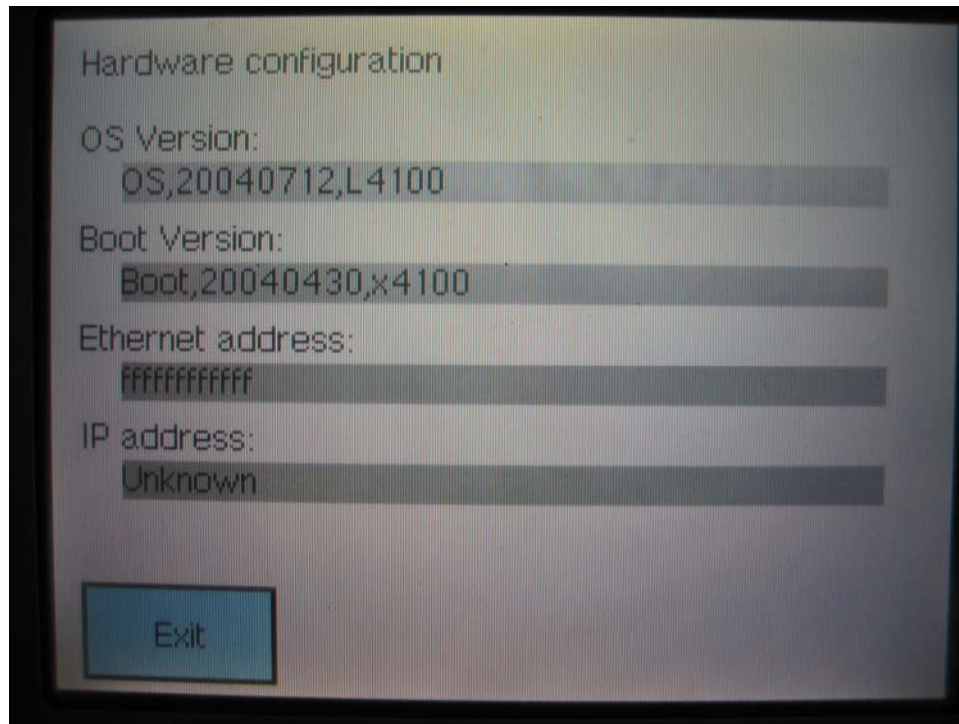
From the Util menu on the Interactive Setup Screen, you can also view File System information and Hardware Configuration information.



4100 Interactive Setup Screen



4100 File System Screen



4100 Hardware Configuration Screen

Shown above are the current versions with which WinEPS is compatible.

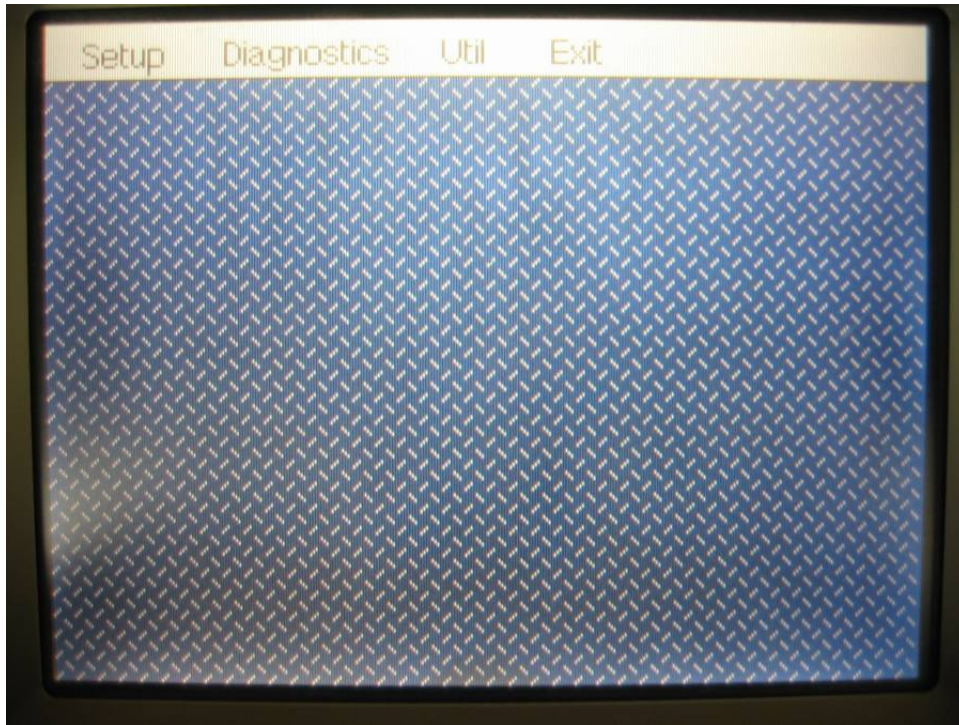
Clearing Screen Files from the 4100 Terminal

Follow the steps below to clear the terminal.

1. Power-up the 4100 terminal.
2. From the Terminal Closed screen, use the attached pen to tap on the screen.
 1. Top Left Corner
 2. Top Right corner
 3. Top Left Corner

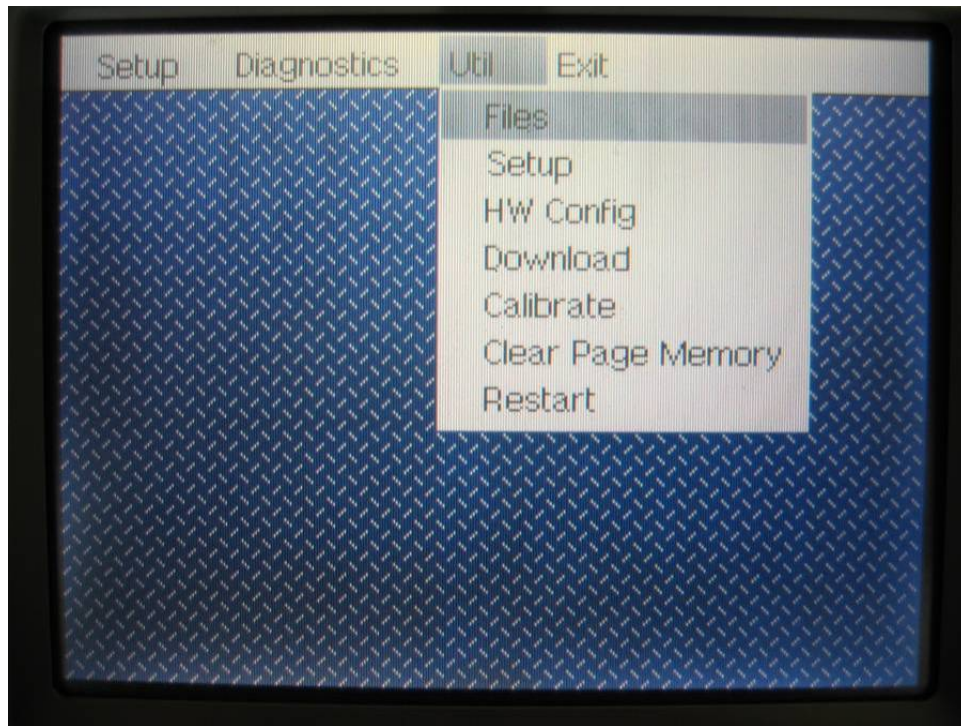
If a password is requested enter: multilane

This should display the interactive setup screen.



4100 Interactive Setup Screen

3. From the terminals setup screen Select Util | Files



4. Select the Delete All button.
5. Confirm Clear.

Hypercom L4250 / Symbol PD4750

The Symbol PD4750 is functionally equivalent to the Hypercom L4250 terminal; when defining the Symbol PD4750 terminal in the OpenEPS Integrated Terminal Configuration screen, PIN Pad Configuration tab, select the SCAT-L4250 option as shown below.

Loading SCAT Code on the L4250 Terminal

Standard SCAT Loading

This section details loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already have SCAT code loaded onto it. Terminals with SCAT code already loaded will be upgraded automatically.

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Setup Terminal Configuration
2. Set Terminal to download
3. Launch Stream Loader
4. Sign on to POS lane

Setup Terminal Configuration
The L4250 is only supported for OpenEPS Lanes.

OpenEPS Setup for the L4250

To setup the Terminal, follow these steps:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes.
2. Use the OpenEPS PIN Pad Type drop down box to select SCAT - L4250. A graphic of the terminal and further settings will be made available.

Integrated Terminal Configuration

Config Name: Your Config.xml Language: 1 2 3 Save Save As... Cancel

Tender Configuration | Transaction Sequence | PIN Pad Configuration | Miscellaneous | Misc Prompts

OpenEPS PIN Pad Type: SCAT-L4250

OpenEPS PIN Pad

SCAT Com Port: 1

Screen File Name: L4250.zip Select

	Tender	Button Label
Button 1	Credit	Credit
Button 2	Debit	Debit
Button 3	EBT	EBT
Button 4		
Button 5		
Button 6		

☒ Allow Enter=YES / Clear=NO in addition to screen buttons

POS Controlled PIN Pad

☐ Card Reader Attached to POS

☐ PIN Pad Attached to POS

Terminal

L4250 Terminal - Customer Device

L4250

Welcome to My Store

Select Payment Type

1 2 3

4 5 6

7 8 9

Clear 0 Enter

Pin Pad Configuration – L4250

3. In the SCAT Com Port dropdown box, select the COM port on the POS computer that the terminal attaches to.
4. To set the Screen File Name, click the Select button. Select the L4250.zip file.
 - If the appropriate zip file is not present follow these steps:
 1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
 2. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\L4250\ directory.
 3. Select your screen files from the appropriate sub-directory.
 4. Place the zip file into the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\config\screenfiles\ directory, on the server which is running WinEPS.
 5. You should then be able to select the zip file as described above.
5. Set up the Tenders for Button 1 to 6 by using the drop down box. Verify the default text for the Button Label is appropriate.

Set Terminal to Download

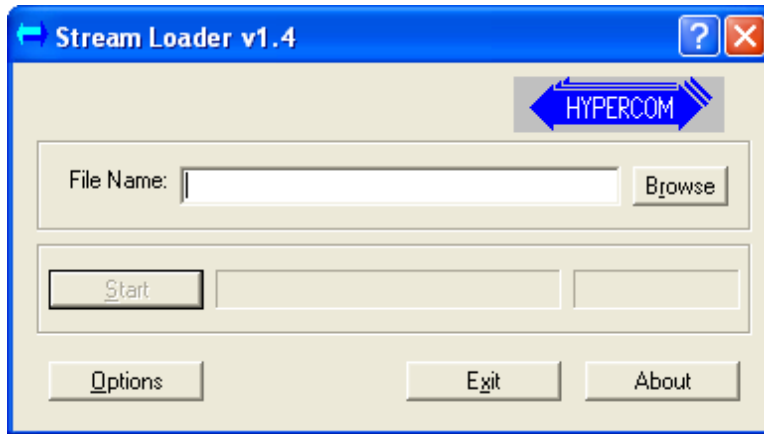
To initialize the terminal and set it for download, follow these steps:

1. Power-up the L4250 Terminal.
2. When the first information screen appear, select the Setup button.
3. A password prompt will appear. Enter MULTILANE on the alpha/numeric keyboard.
 - Numerically the password is: 685845263
4. From the L4250 Terminal's Main Menu, select Util.
5. From the Utilities menu, select Downld
6. From the Download menu, select Stream
7. You will be prompted for the Baud rate; select #5, 115200.
8. Press Start. At this point, you are now ready to load the SCAT code.

Launch Stream Loader

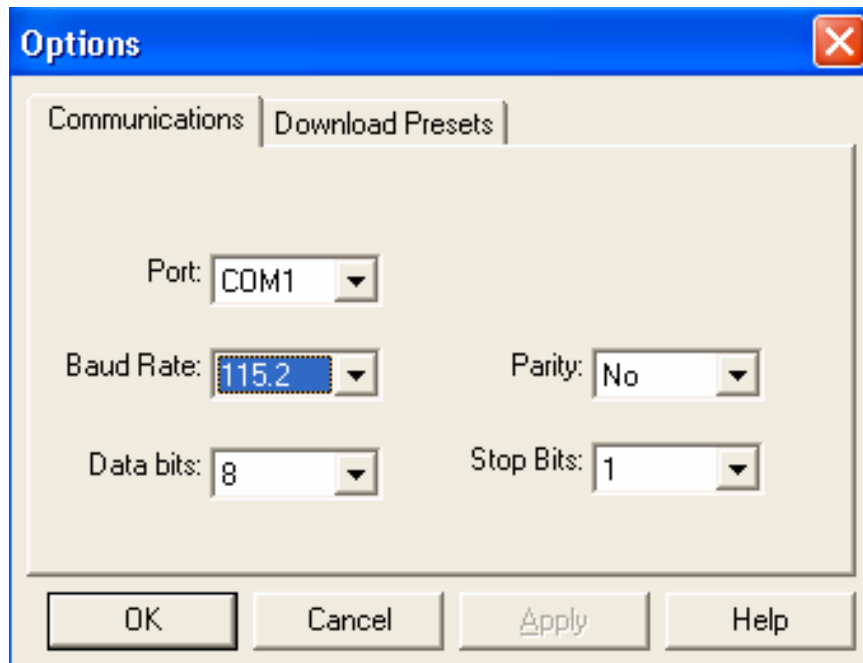
To start the download of SCAT follow these steps:

1. The terminal may be loaded from either the POS lane or the WinEPS computer. Attach the POS to an open COM port.
2. Verify that no other program is currently using the COM port on the computer to which the terminal is attached. This often includes shutting down the POS application.
3. Locate the SCAT Code
 - In on the WinEPS computer, browse to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory.
 - If on the POS, browse to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\OpenEPS\ directory.
4. Double-click WStream.exe; this should launch the Stream Loader application. If you are loading the terminal from the POS lane and the WStream.exe file is not present, sign onto the POS application (sign in as a checker) and then sign out again, making sure the POS software is not using the COM port; this process should download the SCAT code from the WinEPS server.



Stream Loader – L4250

5. Click Options to display Stream Loader's Options window.



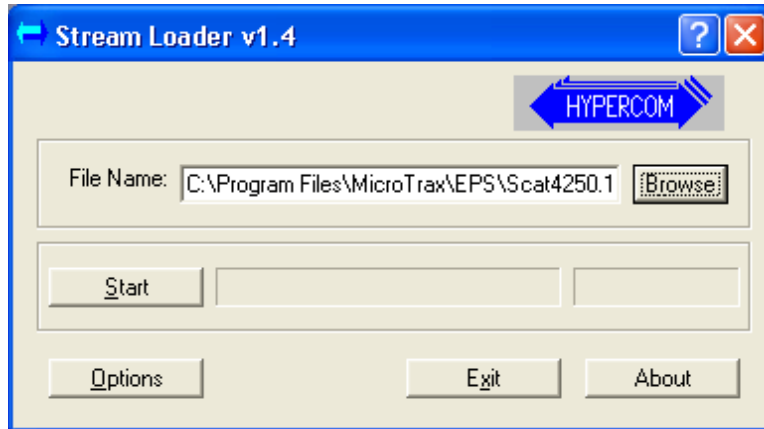
Stream Loader Options – L4250

6. Set the options according to the chart below.

Property	Description
Port	Select the PC port to which the L4250 is attached.
Baud Rate	Set to [115.2].
Data bits	Set to [8].
Parity	Set to "No".
Stop Bits	Set to [1].

7. Click OK. This directs you back to Stream Loader's Main window.
8. Click Browse and switch to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory where you extracted the SCAT code.

9. Select Scat4250.XXX, where XXX is the latest version number.



Stream Loader Scat Selected – L4250

10. Click Start to begin loading.

Sign on to POS lane

After the SCAT code load of the L4250 is complete, you must download the appropriate screen files. At this point, the terminal displays the message, "Waiting for Screen Files".

Downloading Screen files is handled automatically by signing on to the POS application. Verify that the WinEPS service is on and the lanes are 'Up' on the WinEPS GUI before attempting a sign-on.

Manual SCAT Loading

This section details manual instructions for loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already possess SCAT code. It is recommended that the Standard SCAT Loading method be attempted above first.

The only difference between a full 'manual' load of SCAT and the Standard loading is the addition of Extracting the SCAT to the proper directory, as detailed below.

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Extract SCAT code (if necessary)
2. Perform Standard SCAT Load

Extract the SCAT Code

SCAT code is included in the standard installation of WinEPS. There are only two times you will need to extract SCAT code manually:

- You have received upgraded or patched SCAT code that is not part of a WinEPS release CD
- You want to load SCAT code from a computer that is neither the WinEPS Server, nor the OpenEPS lane.

If you have received a zip file of SCAT code separately from MTXEPS (often as a patch), simply extract it to the C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS directory on the WinEPS server, and then follow the Standard SCAT Loading instruction in the section above.

If you want to load SCAT onto a terminal from a separate computer, follow the steps below:

1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
2. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\L4250 directory.
3. From this directory select the SCAT - L4250 v00XX.zip
4. Extract the zip to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory, on the server which is running WinEPS.

Perform Standard SCAT Load

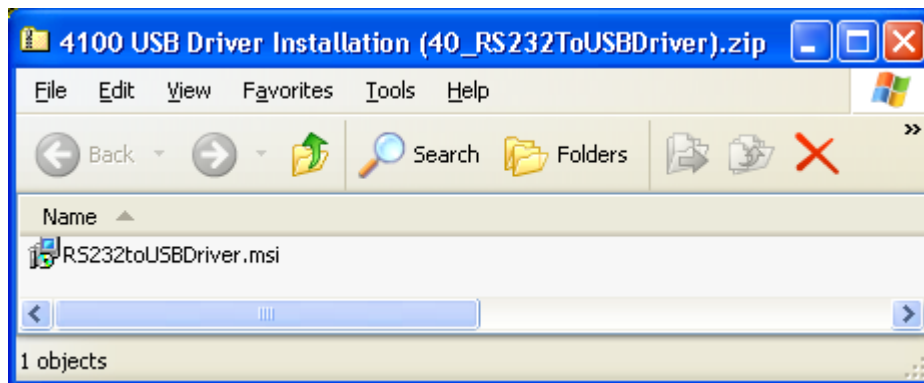
Once the SCAT code has been extracted, follow the steps as detailed under the Standard SCAT Loading section above.

Additional Information – Hypercom L4250

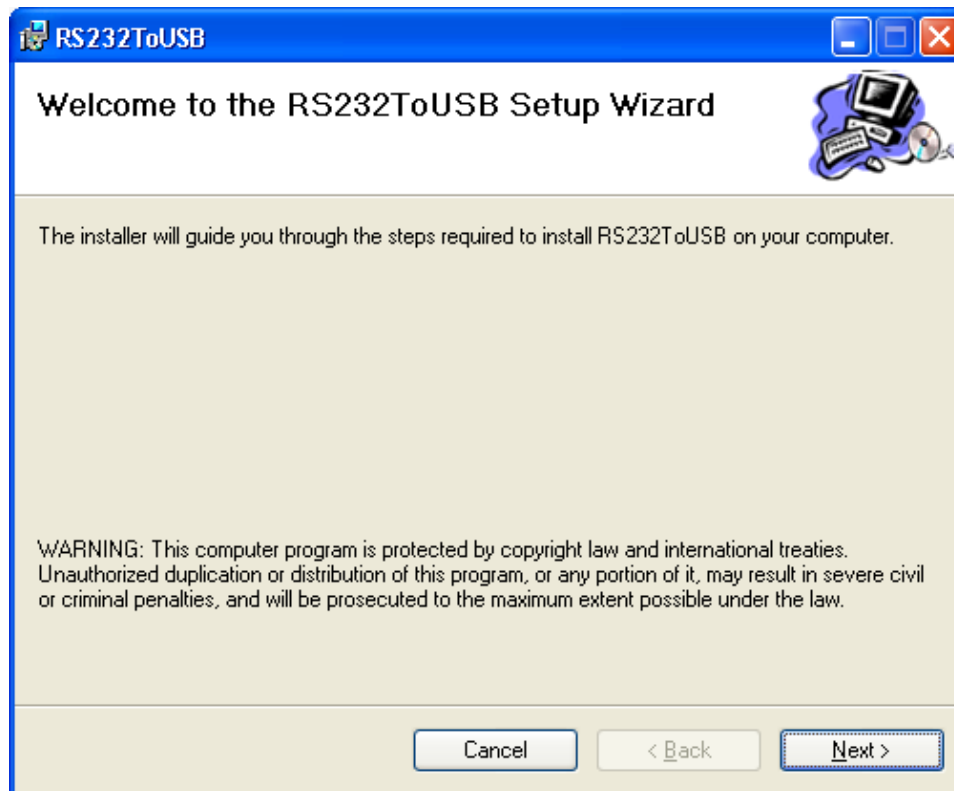
HYC 4250 USB Support

Follow the steps below to install the Hypercom USB driver.

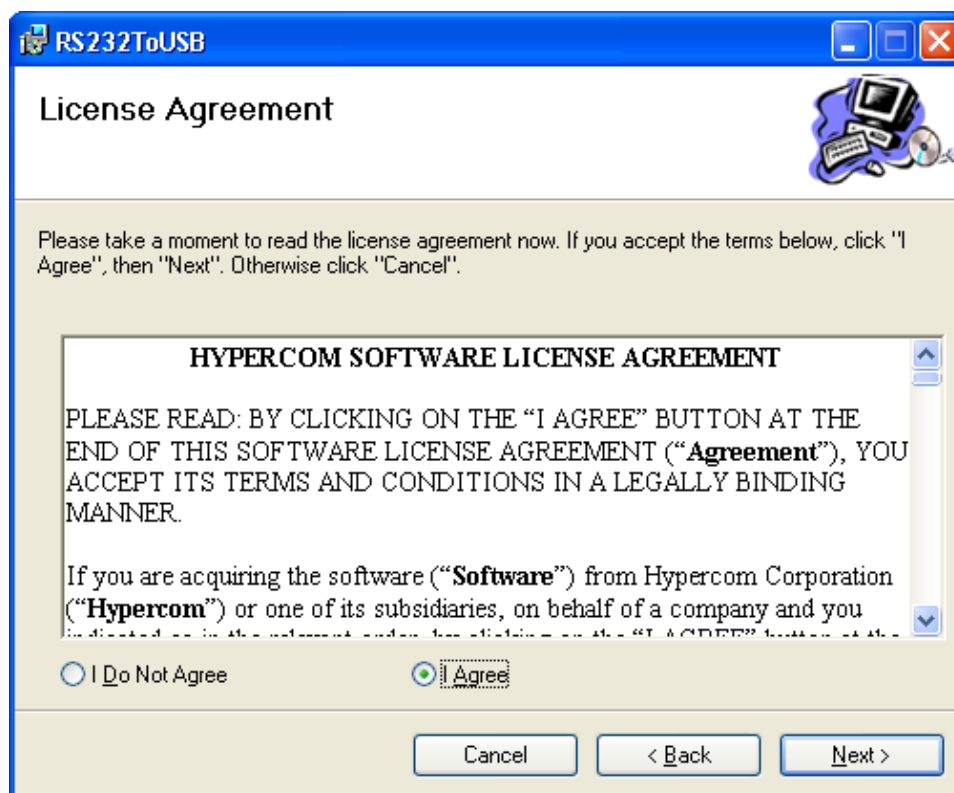
1. On the WinEPS installation CD, browse to the \OpenEPS\SCAT Code\HYP4250\ directory.
2. Extract the '4100 USB Driver Installation (40_RS232ToUSBDriver).zip' file to a convenient location on the POS, such as the desktop.



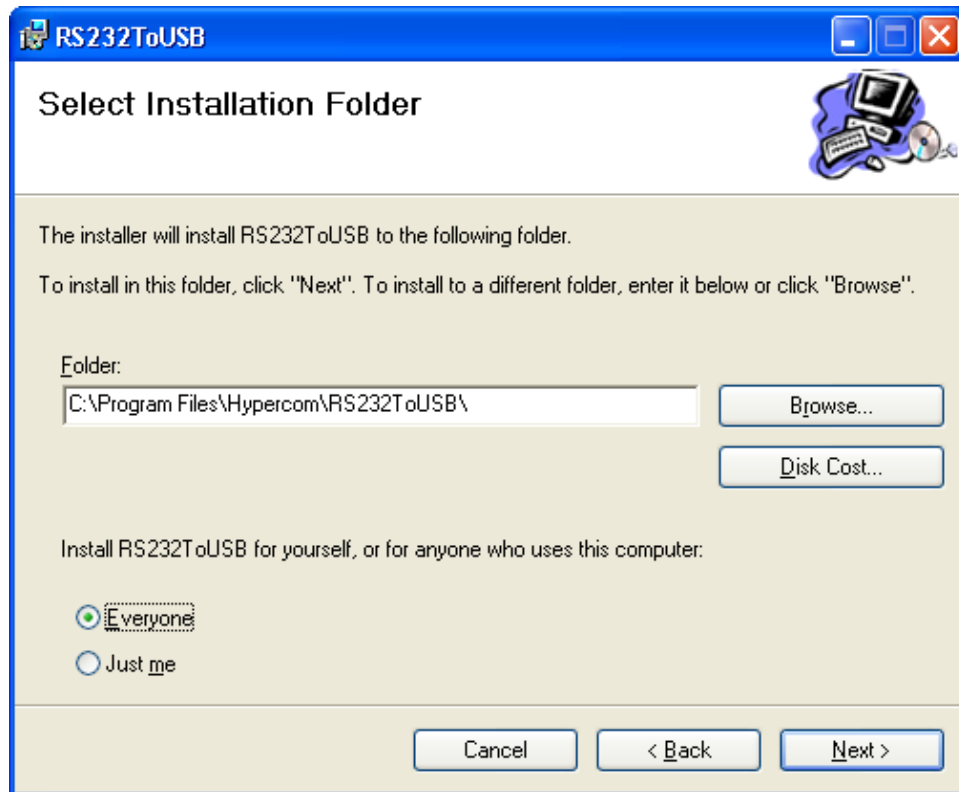
3. Run the RS232toUSBDriver.msi by double clicking on it.
4. Follow the instructions on screen to complete the installation.



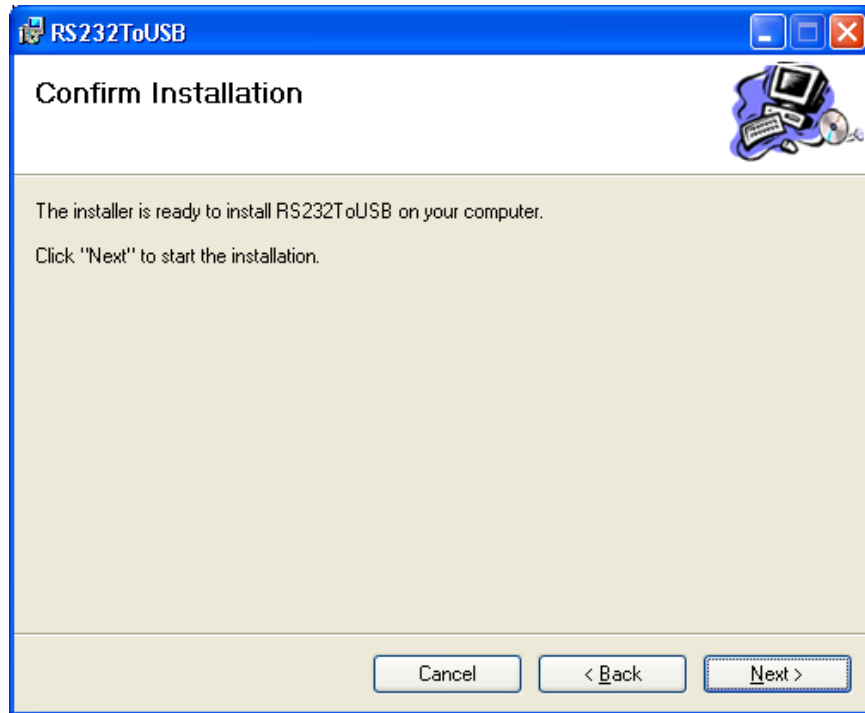
5. Click Next.



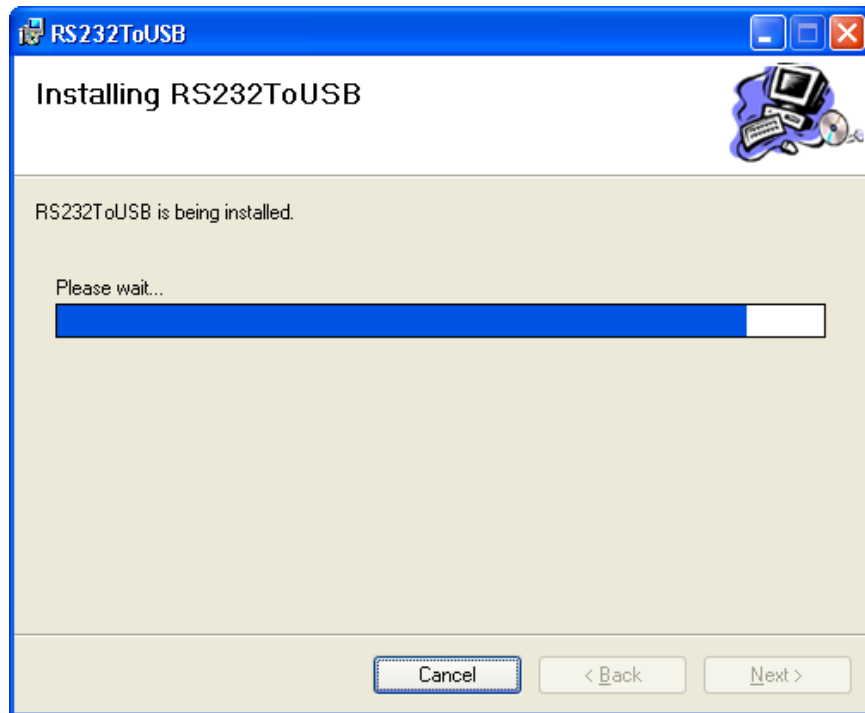
6. Select I Agree and click Next.



7. It is recommended to use the default directory to install to.
8. Select Everyone for who uses this computer.
9. Click Next.



10. Confirm your settings are correct, then select Next to perform the program install.



Removing the USB Driver

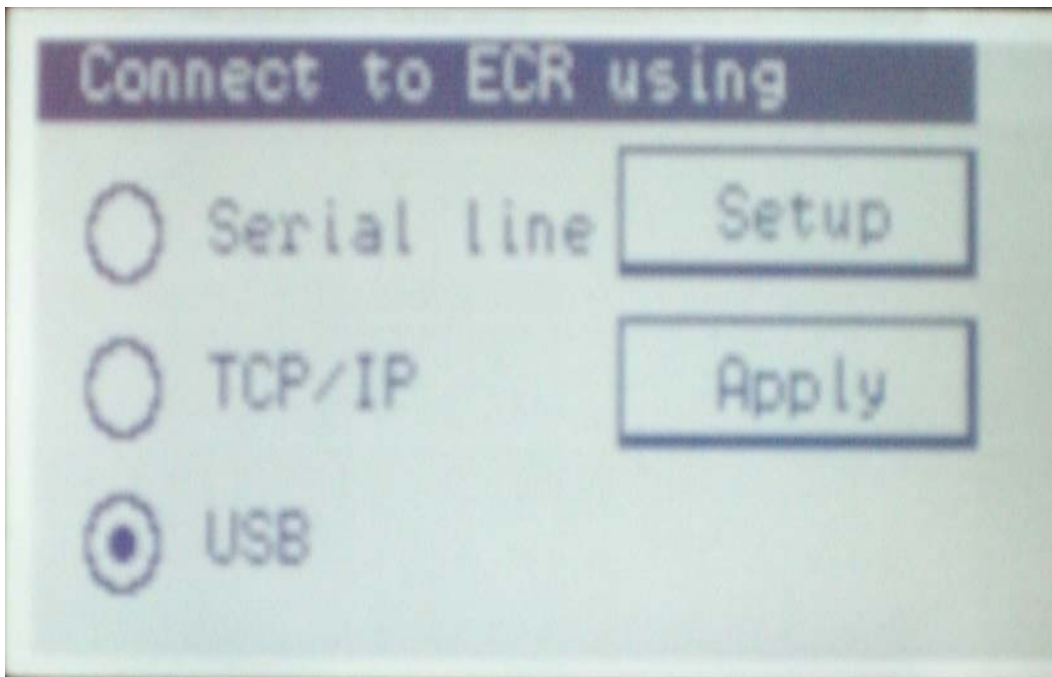
The USB driver can also be removed by re-running the RS232toUSBDriver.msi, and selecting the remove option.

Setting the 4250 for USB Mode

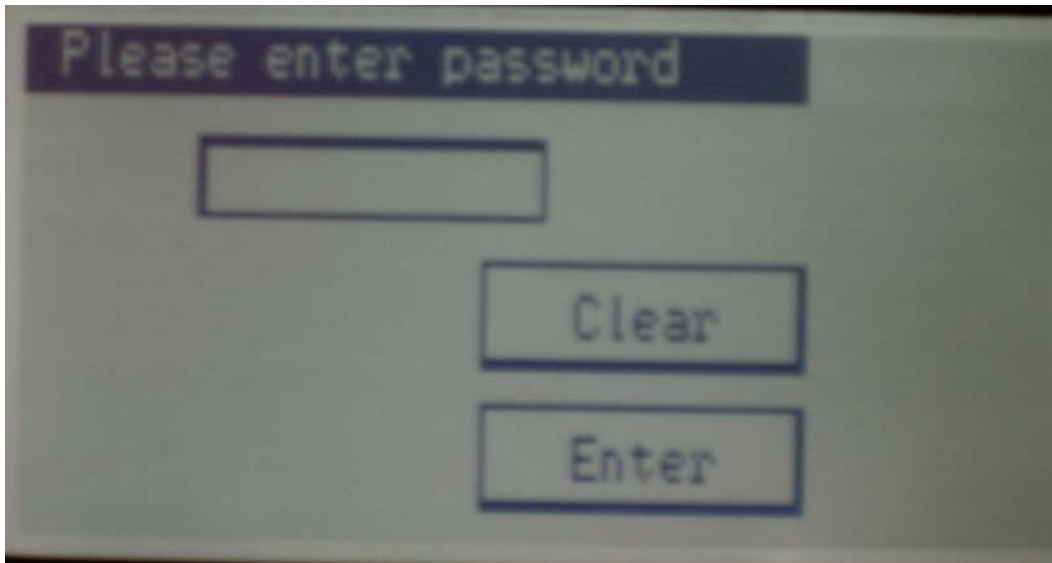
If using a USB connection for the 4250, it is necessary to set the 4250 terminal to USB mode. If the 4250 is not already set for USB connection, it will be necessary to change the port on the terminal.

To verify the communication type, simply reboot the 4250, and view the opening screen. Next to Communication, either Serial Line and a BAUD rate, or USB will be displayed, as shown below.

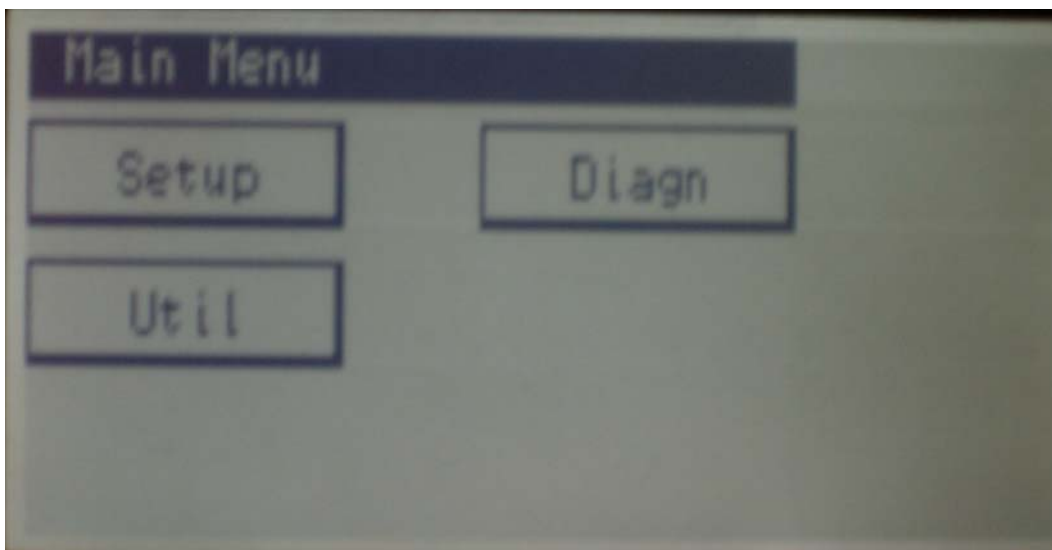
F Under the ERC menu, select USB



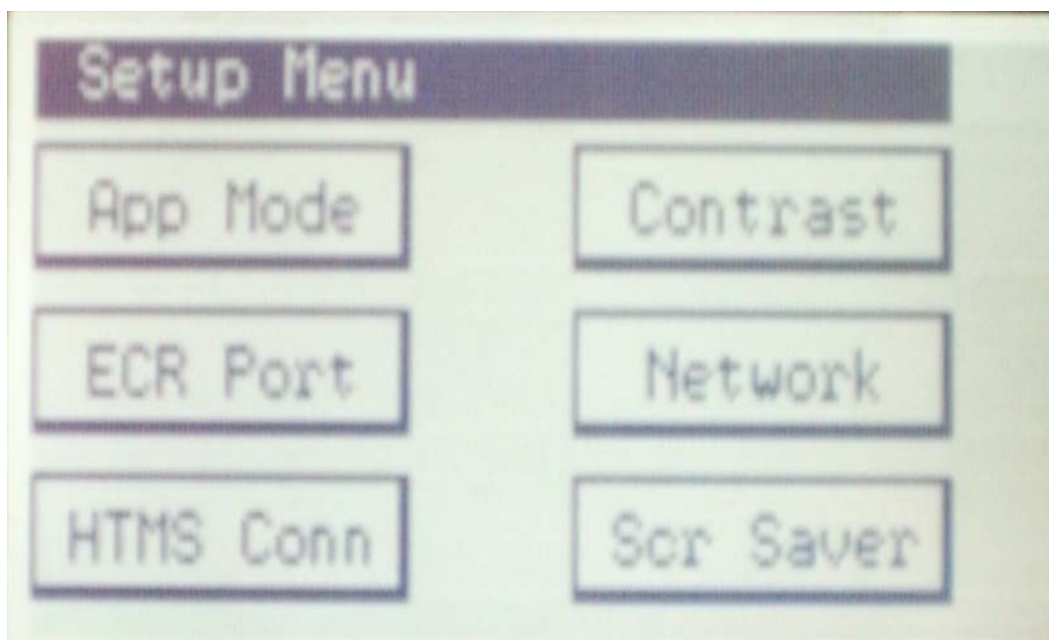
- 1.
2. If the SCAT Info Screen is not displayed, then from the Terminal Closed screen, use the attached pen to tap on the screen.
 1. Top Left Corner
 2. Top Right corner
 3. Top Left Corner
3. When the opening screen (shown above) is displayed, press the setup button. If no setup button is displayed, you may use the signature pen to tap the upper left corner of the screen, then the upper right corner, and then the upper left again.
- 4.
5. If you are prompted for a password, enter: "multilane" or "685845263" on the number pad.



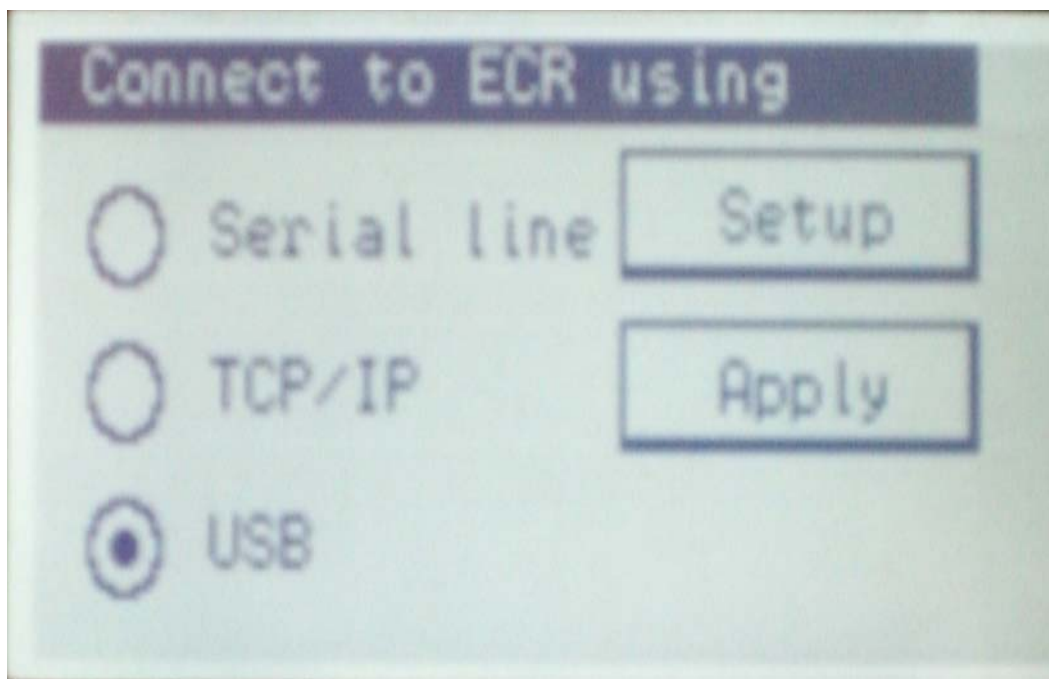
6. At the Main Menu, select Setup



7. From the Setup Menu, select ERC Port.



8. Under the ERC menu, select USB



9. Select USB and the press the Apply Now button.
10. Reboot the terminal.

The start up screen should now list USB for the communication type.

4250 screen files for specific numeric entry screens

If a WinEPS user has a POS system that uses the OpenEPS DataEntry function call to acquire numeric input from the customer, it may be necessary to contact MTX support to get custom screen files with specific, hard coded text for each numeric entry screen in use.

Security requirements for terminals are increasing; specifically, screens that allow numeric entry by the customer are being scrutinized with an eye toward preventing numeric entry screens from being able to request and capture a customer's PIN information in the clear.

To prevent capturing of unencrypted PIN, numeric entry screens such as the ones used for acquiring customer phone number, frequent shopper data, etc are being updated with pre-defined text. Generally WinEPS uses dynamic text that allows the user to specify what is to be displayed by updating the configuration information in WinEPS. Hard coded screen discard any dynamic text provided by WinEPS or the POS system for display and display only the text that is part of the specified screen.

Hard Coded, Signed Screens

There are three separate screen that the POS may call with the DataEntry function

- S (Card Slide or Numeric)
- N (Numeric)
- P (Phone Number)

All three of these screens are signed by Hypercom with appropriate text hard coded.

If it is desirable to change out the text on any or all of these screens, contact MTX Support. MTX Support can pass along your requested changes to Hypercom to generate custom screen files with the text you specify.

Be aware, though, that the text must be very specific as to what the screen is requesting, and cannot contain the word 'PIN' or any reference to 'secret code'.

When requesting new screen files, please allow two or more weeks of turn around time once MTX Support receives your request.

Ingenico 6550

The Ingenico 6550 is loaded with the appropriate terminal code by Ingenico prior to the terminal shipping to the merchant.

Currently there is no need for the individual merchant to load or clear the terminal; for complete information contact Ingenico.

Ingenico eN-Crypt 2100

Loading Script Code on the Ingenico eN-Crypt 2100

Standard Script Loading

The eN-Crypt 2100 terminal must be loaded manually using an external batch file. Refer to the next section for instructions.

The eN-Crypt 2100 is only supported for OpenEPS Lanes.

Manual Script Loading

This section details manual instructions for loading Script onto a terminal that does not already possess Script code. If the terminal already possesses code, do not attempt to reload it.

To load Script onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Extract Script code
2. Set Terminal to download
3. Run a command line batch file

Extract the Script Code

Script code is included on the WinEPS CD in the event that a terminal is received without Script code already loaded. You must extract the script code from the WinEPS Installation CD in order to load the 2100.

If you want to load Script onto the 2100, follow the steps below:

1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
2. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\Encrypt 2100\ 2100 OPOS Operating System (SA00029-02.40-0) directory.
3. Copy the contents of this directory to the computer you wish to load the 2100 terminal from. It is recommended that you copy the directory and files to the desktop for ease of use.

Set Terminal to Download

Follow the steps below to set the terminal to be ready to receive a script load.

1. Connect Terminal to COM 1 or COM 2 of PC
2. Power Terminal on and hit F1 when instructed
 - If the Main Menu option F1 does not appear, you can place the terminal in download mode by holding down F1 and pressing Enter during device startup
 - Password: 263
3. Select 2 – Load
4. Select 1 – CMDL

Run a Batch File

1. Go to the copy of the 2100 OPOS Operating System (SA00029-02.40-0) directory on the computer you are loading the 2100 from.

2. Locate the Download.bat file. Double click the file to run the batch file. It will attempt to connect to COM 1. If the terminal is connected to COM 2, you must edit the batch file.
 - For COM2, replace the /p01 switch with /p02
 - If the /p01 switch does not exist, you may place it into the batch file as follows:
cmdl2100 /**p01** do \"download.cmc\";
3. If a window appears you can minimize it until terminal shows download DONE.

The terminal should begin loading the Script code.

Additional Information – Ingenico eN-Crypt 2100

Restricted Text



Notice: As part of terminal security, the 2100 does not allow the text 'PIN' to be placed on the terminal screen by the user. When configuring the 2100 (in the Site Information | Terminal Configuration menu), make sure that 'PIN' is not used as display text. Using the text 'PIN' will prevent the customer from accessing the keyboard for input during the time the text is displayed. For example, the default text for the f – Convert-Debit Y/N TAC is “Do you know your PIN?” which must be altered to something else, such as “Do you know your secret code?”

Unsupported TACs for the 2100

Due to the increased security of the 2100, the following Terminal Action Codes either do not function or have restricted functionality:

- Q – Select Language
Non-Functional
The Encrpt-2100 does not allow the MSR (card reader) and Display Text controls (buttons) to be active at the same time.
- d – BioMetrics
Non-Functional
The Encrpt-2100 does not allow the MSR (card reader) and Display Text controls (buttons) to be active at the same time.
- J – Phone Number
Non-Functional
The Encrpt-2100 does not allow the number pad to be accessed outside of PIN entry.
- B – Card Slide
Restricted functionality
Hitting the zero key at card slide will not simulate failed card read.
The 2100 has pre defined text for the card slide; the text in the WinEPS terminal configuration will not be used.
- e – Credit to Debit
Restricted functionality
Can not control text on PIN request and would have no escape back to Credit.
- j – Cashback Customer
Restricted functionality
Only the buttons with predefined values may be selected by the customer. The 'Other' button which allows the customer to enter their own cashback amount does not function as the Encrpt-2100 does not allow the number pad to be accessed outside of PIN entry.

OPOS Registry Keys

For this terminal to function properly, several Windows Registry keys must be present on the POS lane. OpenEPS has been updated to automatically add the required registry settings when the eN-Crypt 2100 is defined.

Ingenico eN-Touch 1000

Loading Script Code on the Ingenico eN-Touch 1000

Standard Script Loading

The eN-Touch 1000 terminal must be loaded manually using an external batch file. Refer to the next section for instructions.

The eN-Touch 1000 is only supported for OpenEPS Lanes.

Manual Script Loading

This section details manual instructions for loading Script onto a terminal that does not already possess Script code. If the terminal already possesses code, do not attempt to reload it.

To load Script onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Extract Script code
2. Set Terminal to download
3. Run a command line batch file

Extract the Script Code

Script code is included on the WinEPS CD in the event that a terminal is received without Script code already loaded. You must extract the script code from the WinEPS Installation CD in order to load the eN-Touch 1000.

If you want to load Script onto the 1000, follow the steps below:

1. Determine whether you have the 512K or 1MB; power cycle your terminal and look at the upper right portion of the screen as it comes back up, it will say F: 512K or 1000K (1MB).
2. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
3. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\Entouch 1000\ directory. From there choose the directory that matches the terminal's memory, either 512k or 1M
 - 1000 OPOS Operating System(SA00004-06.06-0-512k)
 - 1000 OPOS Operating System(SA00005-06.06-0-1M)
4. Copy the contents of this directory to the computer you wish to load the 1000 terminal from. It is recommended that you copy the directory and files to the desktop for ease of use.

Set Terminal to Download

Follow the steps below to set the terminal to be ready to receive a script load.

1. Connect Terminal to COM 1 or COM 2 of PC
2. Power cycle the eN-Touch 1000 and hold the "stylus pen" in the middle of the screen until "three menu options" screen pops up. This takes about 10 seconds.
3. Select Supervisor Menu
4. Enter the password "263"
5. First Menu option shows CMDL; Press Enter
6. The display will now show CMDL only; the terminal is ready for downloading

Run a Batch File

1. Go to the copy of the eN-Touch 1000 OPOS Operating System directory on the computer you are loading the eN-Touch 1000 from. This folder should have been placed on the desktop during the Extract the Script Code step.
2. Locate the Download.bat file. Double click the file to run the batch file. It will attempt to connect to COM 1. If the terminal is connected to COM 2, you must edit the batch file.
 - For COM2, replace the /p01 switch with /p02
 - If the /p01 switch does not exist, you may place it into the batch file as follows:
`cmdl2100 /p01 do \" eCMD.CMC\";`
3. If a window appears you can minimize it until terminal shows download DONE.

The terminal should begin loading the Script code. Once the code is successfully loaded, it may be necessary to reboot the terminal to make it ready to communicate with the POS.

Additional Information – eN-Touch 1000

eN-Touch 1000 Pin Pad does not support the word “Code”

As an added safety feature, the eN-Touch 1000 does not support the use of the word “code” in any text for a prompt that requests numeric data.

Specifically, this limitation means that when the z – Zip Code TAC is used, the default customer display text of:

Tell Cashier

Your Zip Code

must be altered to remove the word “code.”

If the word “Code” is included in the display text on a numeric entry screen, the terminal screen will flash twice and then go blank to prevent data entry. The terminal is not dead at that time and will come back after the POS performs a cancel.

IVI C2000 Protégé Loading SCAT Code on the IVI C2000 Terminal

Standard SCAT Loading

This section details loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already have SCAT code loaded onto it. Terminals with SCAT code already loaded will be upgraded automatically.

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Setup Terminal Configuration
2. Set Terminal to download
3. Sign on to POS lane

Setup Terminal Configuration

The IVI C2000 is supported for both OpenEPS Lanes and Stand Beside. Refer to Appendix C for Stand Beside setup instructions.



Note: WinEPS only supports loading of SCAT to the C2000 on com ports 1 or 2. Once loaded, the terminal can function on any valid port number.

OpenEPS Setup for the IVI C2000

To setup the Terminal, follow these steps:

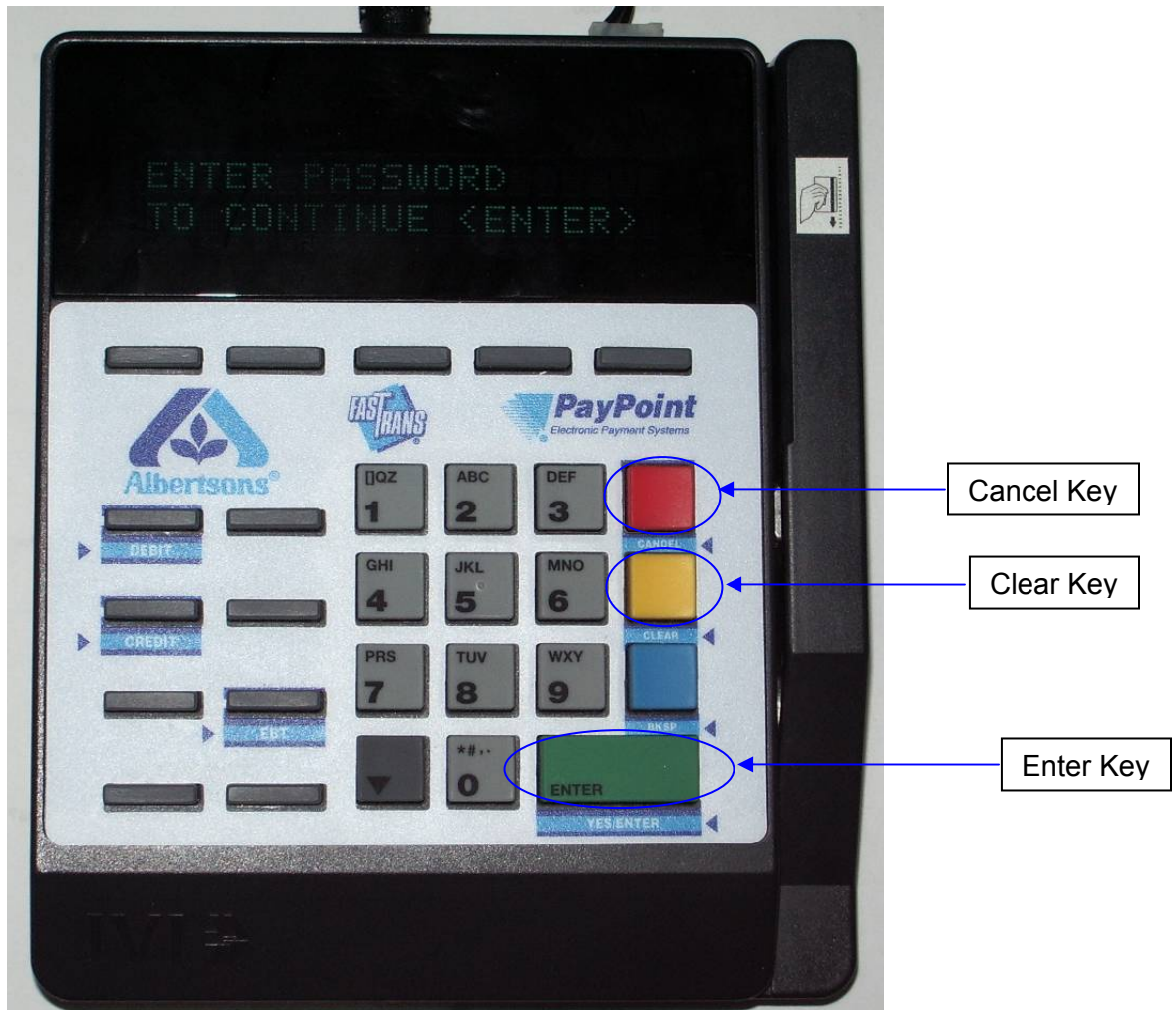
1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes.
2. Use the OpenEPS PIN Pad Type drop down box to select SCAT – C2K. A graphic of the terminal and further settings will be made available.

Pin Pad Configuration – IVI C2000

3. In the SCAT Com Port dropdown box, select the COM port on the POS computer that the terminal attaches to.
4. Set up the Tender Buttons by dragging tender names from the Unassigned Payment Types box onto an Unused terminal key.

Set Terminal to download

The buttons referenced below, and on the terminal refer to the buttons as positioned in the picture below. The template on your C2000 may have different labels for the buttons; it is important to press the correct button based on position, as shown in the picture, regardless of the current labeling. For example, the Clear key is the 2nd key from the top, on the right hand side.



C2000 Key Positions



Note: WinEPS only supports loading of SCAT to the C2000 on com ports 1 or 2. Once loaded, the terminal can function on any valid port number.

1. Power-up the C2000 Terminal.
2. From the IVI C200 Protégé screen, press V (down arrow) and Enter simultaneously.

- This displays the message, "Enter Password to Continue <Enter>."
3. Press Enter.
This displays the message, "Enter Function #."
 4. Key in: 2-4-6-1-3-5 and press Enter.
This displays the message, "Enter Function .#."
 5. Key in: 90.
This displays the message, "Select DLL Port — 0"
 6. If the DLL port is a value other than 0, press Clear, Enter, 0.
This displays the message, "Select DLL Type — 0"
 7. If the DLL port is a value other than 0, press Clear, Enter, 0.
This displays the message, "Select Baud Rate — 7"
 8. If the baud rate is a value other than 7, press Clear, Enter, 7.
This displays the message, "Start Download?"
 9. Press Enter.
This displays the message, "Downloading."

Sign on to POS lane

Downloading SCAT is handled automatically by signing on to the POS application. Verify that the WinEPS service is on and the lanes are 'Up' on the WinEPS GUI before attempting a sign-on.

Manual SCAT Loading

This section details manual instructions for loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already possess SCAT code. It is recommended that the Standard SCAT Loading method be attempted above first.

The only difference between a full 'manual' load of SCAT and the Standard loading is the addition of Extracting the SCAT to the proper directory, as detailed below.

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Extract SCAT code (if necessary)
2. Perform Standard SCAT Load

Extract the SCAT Code

SCAT code is included in the standard installation of WinEPS. There are only two times you will need to extract SCAT code manually:

- You have received upgraded or patched SCAT code that is not part of a WinEPS release CD
- You want to load SCAT code from a computer that is neither the WinEPS Server, nor the OpenEPS lane.

If you have received a zip file of SCAT code separately from MTXEPS (often as a patch), simply extract it to the C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS directory on the WinEPS server, and then follow the Standard SCAT Loading instruction in the section above.

If you want to load SCAT onto a terminal from a separate computer, follow the steps below:

To extract the SCAT code to the EPS follow these steps:

1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
2. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\C2000 directory.
3. From this directory select SCAT - C2k v00XX.zip.
4. Extract the zip to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory, on the server which is running WinEPS.

Perform Standard SCAT Load

Once the SCAT code has been extracted, follow the steps as detailed under the Standard SCAT Loading section above.

Additional Information – C2000

Clearing SCAT from the Terminal

1. Power-up the C2000 Terminal.
2. From the IVI C200 Protégé screen, press V (down arrow) and Enter simultaneously.
This displays the message, "Enter Password to Continue <Enter>."
3. Press Enter.
This displays the message, "Enter Function #."
4. Key in: 2-4-6-1-3-5 and press Enter.
This displays the message, "Enter Function .#."
5. Key in: 99.
This displays the message, "DELETE: 1.All files 2.one application 3.one file
4.everything"
6. Press Enter.
This displays the message, "Enter Function .#."
7. Key in: 4.
This displays the message, "MAKE TERMINAL NEW ? DANGEROUS OPERATION"
8. Press Enter.
The terminal is now cleared of SCAT code.

NCR 5993

The NCR 5993 terminal is slightly different than many of the other terminals that WinEPS integrates to. The NCR 5993 does not use SCAT code, but rather loads script, in a similar fashion to the way other terminals load screen files. The section below details all the necessary steps to setup the 5993 to work with WinEPS, OpenEPS lanes.

When utilizing Signature Capture with the 5993 terminal, the Pen Up timeout value is not used; instead the terminal waits 20 seconds. The customer may select the Enter/Done key to complete the signature without waiting for the timeout.

While the 5993 is compatible with Windows, it is not compatible with the Linux operating system.

Though the 5993 is a touch screen terminal, the terminal code does not currently support signature capture.

The NCR 5993 supports the industry standard DUKPT encryption format; but the NCR 5993 does not support Mastersession Encryption format.

The 5993 does not support the bad slide card count parameter of the B TAC; the terminal never automatically transitions to manual card entry. To enter a card manually, the customer must select the Manual button on the terminal.

Loading Script Code on the NCR 5993 Terminal

Standard Script Loading

This section details loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already have SCAT code loaded onto it. Terminals with SCAT code already loaded will be upgraded automatically.

To load Script onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Setup Terminal Configuration
3. Sign onto your POS

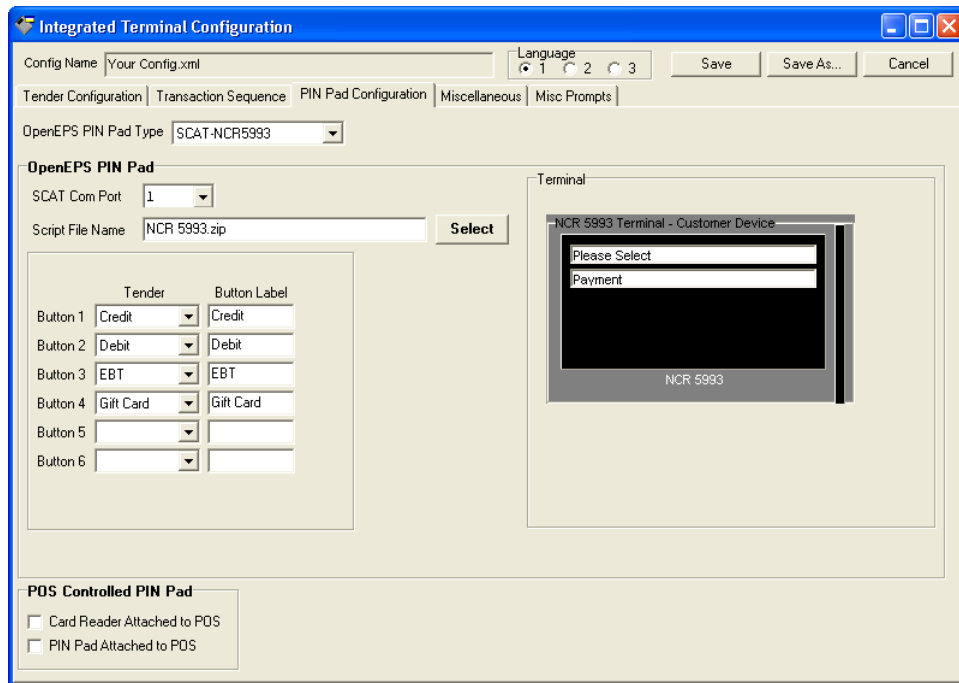
Setup Terminal Configuration

The NCR 5993 is only supported for OpenEPS Lanes.

OpenEPS Setup for the NCR 5993

To setup the Terminal, follow these steps:

2. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes.
3. Use the OpenEPS PIN Pad Type drop down box to select SCAT – NCR 5993. A graphic of the terminal and further settings will be made available.



Pin Pad Configuration – NCR 5993

4. In the SCAT Com Port dropdown box, select the COM port on the POS computer that the terminal attaches to.
5. To set the Screen File Name, click the Select button. Select the NCR 5993.zip file.
 - If the appropriate zip file is not present follow these steps:
 1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
 2. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\NCR5993 directory.
 3. Select your screen files from the appropriate sub-directory.
 4. Place the zip file into the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\config\screenfiles\ directory, on the server which is running WinEPS.
 5. You should then be able to select the zip file as described above.
6. Set up the Tenders for Button 1 to 6 by using the drop down box. Verify the default text for the Button Label is appropriate.

Sign on to POS lane

After the Terminal is configured, it is necessary to sign on the POS to load the script file onto the 5993. Downloading the script file is handled automatically by signing on to the POS application. Verify that the WinEPS service is on and the lanes are 'Up' on the WinEPS GUI before attempting a sign-on.

Manual Script Loading

There is no method for the manual loading of Script onto the 5993 terminal

Additional Information – 5993

Clearing the 5993 terminal

Follow the steps below to clear out the script form the 5993 terminal.

1. Power the terminal off. This can be accomplished by unplugging the power cord.
2. Power On the terminal, and when the screen displays “Touch the pad now to enter setup mode,” touch the screen.
3. The Setup Menu will display. From the Setup Menu, select the Reset Options button.
4. On the Reset Options Screen, check the box next to User Data (Scripts and images)
5. Press Accept Reset. This will take you back to the main screen.

Press Accept. The terminal should now restart and load the NCR Logo.

VeriFone Everest and Everest+ Terminal

Loading SCAT Code on the Everest or Everest+ Terminal

Standard SCAT Loading

This section details loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already have SCAT code loaded onto it. Terminals with SCAT code already loaded will be upgraded automatically.

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Setup Terminal Configuration
2. Verify Everest Config.Sys File
3. Set Terminal to Download Mode
4. Sign onto your POS

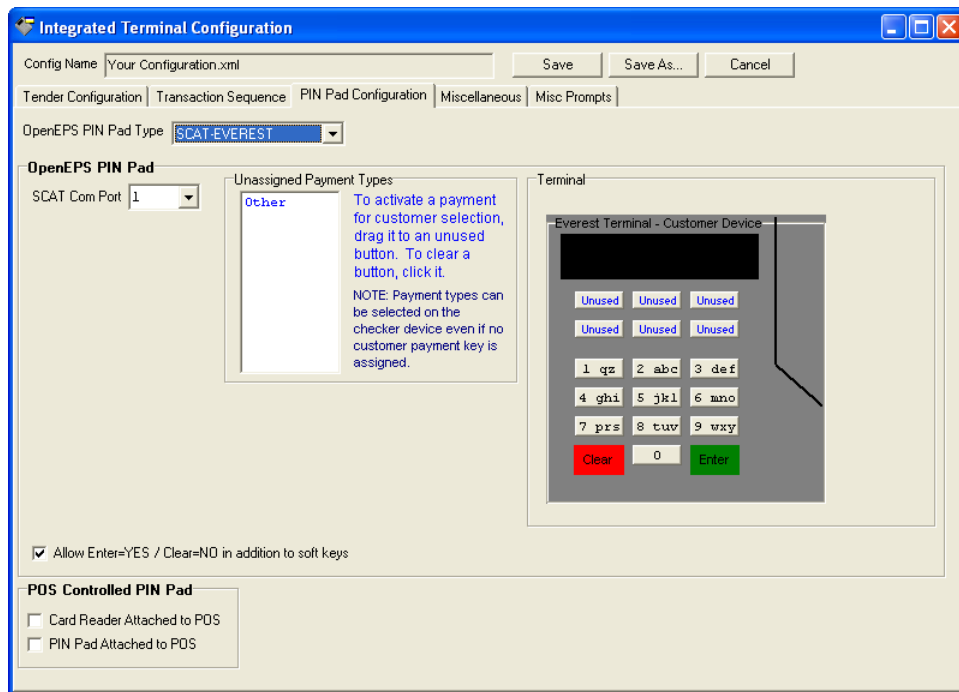
Setup Terminal Configuration

The Everest and Everest+ are supported for both OpenEPS Lanes and Stand Beside. Refer to Appendix C for Stand Beside setup instructions.

OpenEPS Setup for the Everest or Everest+

To setup the Terminal, follow these steps:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes.
2. Use the OpenEPS PIN Pad Type drop down box to select SCAT – EVEREST. A graphic of the terminal and further settings will be made available.



Pin Pad Configuration – Everest or Everest+

3. In the SCAT Com Port dropdown box, select the COM port on the POS computer that the terminal attaches to.

4. Set up the Tender Buttons by dragging tender names from the Unassigned Payment Types box onto an Unused terminal key.

Verify Everest Config.Sys File

The default settings in the Everest SCAT Code are for using Port 3 on the Everest cable dongle. If instead you are connected to port 1 on the dongle, you will need to rename a configuration file for proper functioning.



Note: the dongle port is not related to the COM port that the cable is connected to on the POS computer. The dongle is the rectangular box in the middle of the cable itself. If the cable is connected straight through the dongle, and it is manufactured as a single unit and cannot be unplugged, then it uses the default configuration. Only if the cable can be unplugged from the dongle and you are using Port 1 instead of Port 3 will you need to rename the configuration file.

Set Terminal to Download

1. From the Everest or an Everest+ terminal, press 7 and Enter simultaneously. This displays the message, "Enter Password."
2. Key in: 1-6-6-8-3-1 and press Enter.
3. From the VeriFone Everest System screen, press Enter. This displays the message, "Function? Downld."
4. Press the key located directly under "Acpt". This displays the message, "Port?"
5. Select the port which corresponds to the port used on the Everest cable. This displays the message, "Unit Receive Autobaud Check."

Follow the steps below if you need to rename the configuration file:

1. Go to C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS on the WinEPS Server.
2. Delete the CONFIG.SYS.
3. Rename CONFIG.P3 to CONFIG.SYS.

Sign On POS

Sign onto your POS with a valid cashier ID. Your POS may be a register system, or Virtual Terminal; the SCAT code should load automatically at this point.

Manual SCAT Loading

This section details manual instructions for loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already possess SCAT code. It is recommended that the Standard SCAT Loading method be attempted above first.

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Extract SCAT code (if necessary)
2. Set Terminal to download
3. Verify Everest Config.Sys File
4. Run a command line batch file

Extract the SCAT Code

SCAT code is included in the standard installation of WinEPS. There are only two times you will need to extract SCAT code manually:

- You have received upgraded or patched SCAT code that is not part of a WinEPS release CD
- You want to load SCAT code from a computer that is neither the WinEPS Server, nor the OpenEPS lane.

If you have received a zip file of SCAT code separately from MTXEPS (often as a patch), simply extract it to the C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS directory on the WinEPS server, and then follow the Standard SCAT Loading instruction in the section above.

If you want to load SCAT onto a terminal from a separate computer, follow the steps below:

1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
2. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\Everest directory.
3. From this directory select either SCAT - Everest v00XX Port 1.zip or SCAT - Everest v00XX Port 2.zip. The Port number refers to the port on the Everest cable (not the POS) into which the Everest is plugged.
4. Extract the zip to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory, on the server which is running WinEPS.

Set Terminal to Download

See the Standard SCAT Loading section above for instructions.

Verify Everest Config.Sys File

See the Standard SCAT Loading section above for instructions.

Run a Command Line Batch File

1. From the POS, bring up a Command-Prompt.
2. From the root prompt type: CD \Program Files\MicroTrax\OpenEPS.
3. Press Enter.

This should change your current directory to [root drive]>:\ Program Files\MicroTrax\OpenEPS

4. From the prompt, type: Ldever 2 N.





Note: “2” refers to the port on the PC which the Everest is attached. If using a different port, simply replace “2” with the appropriate port number.

The terminal should begin loading the SCAT code.

Additional Information – Everest

OpenEPS Text Caption Limits

When entering prompts for the Everest in OpenEPS the limit is 29 characters per line, with a maximum of 2 lines. The text will scroll across the screen if it is longer than 16 characters.

Clearing the Memory

Follow the steps below to clear the Everest memory of SCAT or Stand beside code.

1. Locate the dongle, and the power supply cord; if the power supply cord is plugged into the dongle, unplug it.
2. Hold down the CLEAR, ENTER and 5 buttons on the Everest at the same time. Make sure that you are pressing them all firmly.
3. Now power the terminal on by plugging the power cable into the dongle. You must do this while holding down CLEAR, ENTER and 5.
4. You will be given the option to Clear the RAM. At this stage you may release the CLEAR, ENTER and 5 keys. The middle button on the top of the Terminal will have CRAM labeled above it; select this button; the terminal should cycle to DOWNLOAD NEEDED.

VeriFone MX830/850/870

The MX series of terminals uses Form Agent Code to drive the terminal; this code fulfills the same function that SCAT code does in other terminals.

The Form Agent code and the Screen Files are packaged together in the same zip file for each terminal; the Form Agent code is not currently included in the WinEPS EPS installation like the SCAT is for other terminals, so this necessitates copying the code from the CD when loading a brand new terminal as described in the instructions below.

Loading FormAgent Code on the MX830/850/870

Standard Loading

This section details loading FormAgent and Screen Files onto a terminal that does not already have FormAgent code loaded onto it. Terminals with FormAgent code and Screen Files already loaded will be upgraded automatically.

To load FormAgent onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Setup Terminal Configuration
2. Extract the FormAgent Code and Screen Files
3. Set Terminal to Download Mode
4. Run a Command Line Batch File to Load Form Agent
5. Set Terminal to Download Again
6. Run a Command Line Batch File to Load Screen Files

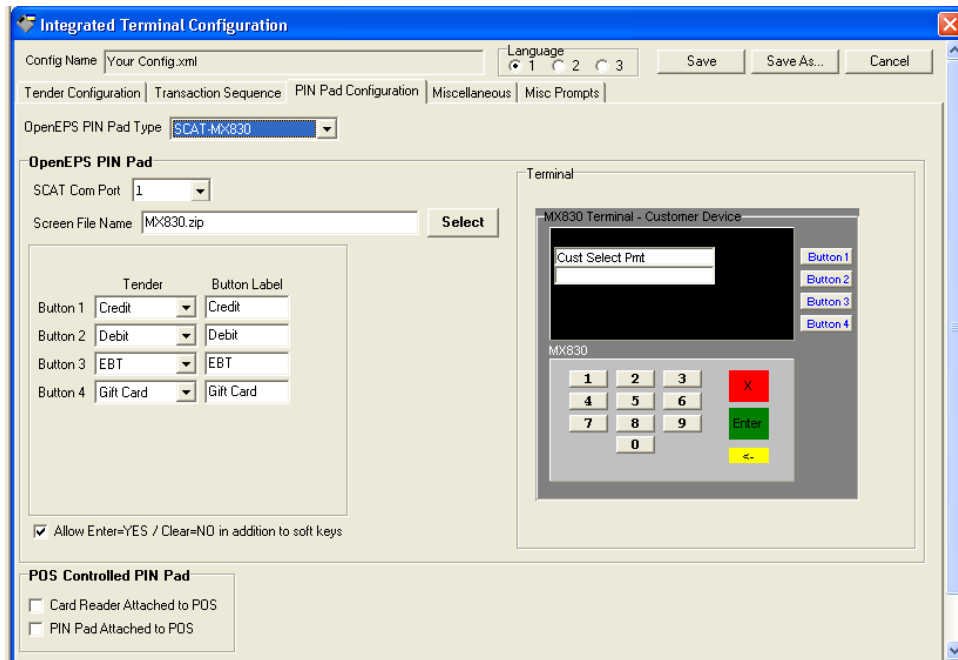
Setup Terminal Configuration

The MX830/850/870 is only supported for OpenEPS Lanes.

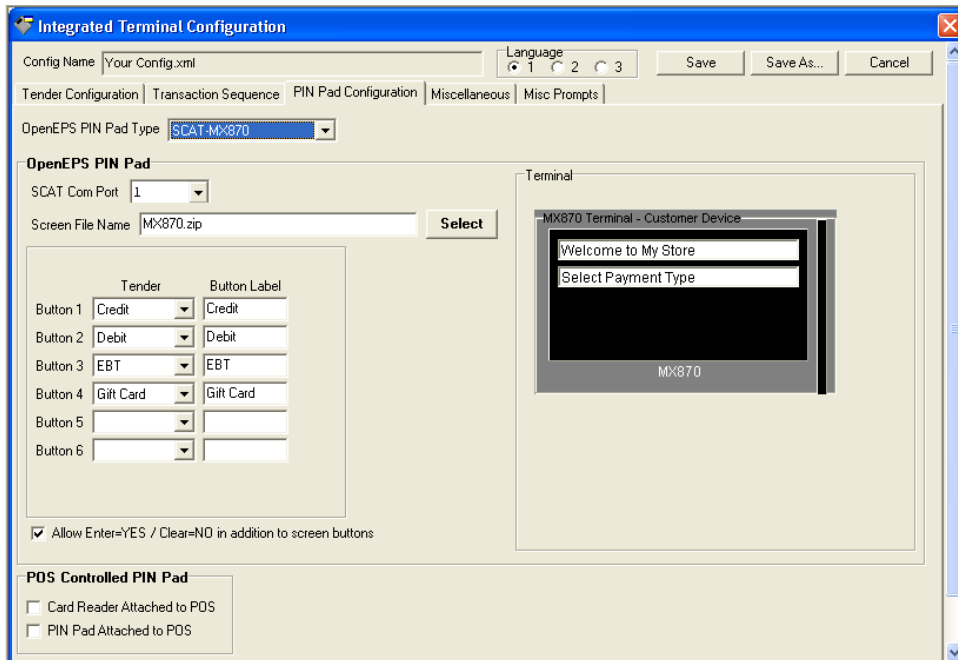
OpenEPS Setup for the MX830/850/870

To setup the Terminal, follow these steps:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes.
2. Use the OpenEPS PIN Pad Type drop down box to select the terminal type depending on the terminal to be used:
 - MX830 → SCAT–MX830
 - MX850 → SCAT–MX850
 - MX870 → SCAT–MX870
3. A graphic of the terminal and further settings will be made available.
4. In the SCAT Com Port dropdown box, select the COM port on the POS computer that the terminal attaches to.



Pin Pad Configuration – MX830/850



Pin Pad Configuration – MX870

5. The screen file will be automatically selected based on the terminal chosen. To set the Screen File Name manually, click the Select button. Select the appropriate screen file for the terminal you are using from the list provided.
 - If the appropriate zip file is not present follow these steps:
 1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
 2. Browse to the directory based on the terminal you selected, using Explorer:
 - MX830 → [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\MX830\Screen Files - default
 - MX850 → [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\MX850\Screen Files - default

- MX870 → [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\MX870\Screen Files - default
3. Locate the screen file zip and copy it to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\config\screenfiles\ directory, on the server which is running WinEPS.
 4. Now that the screen file zip is present on the server, you should be able to select it using the Select button next to the Screen File Name box.
 6. Set up the Tender Buttons. For the 830 and 850, use the drop down buttons to configure the soft key Buttons 1 to 4. For the 870 the drop down boxes are used to configure the buttons that will appear on the terminal screen. Verify the default text for the Button Label is appropriate.

Extract the FormAgent Code and Screen files

1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD.
2. Browse to the directory for the terminal:
 - 830 → [CD Root] OpenEPS\SCAT Code\Mx830\Screen Files - default
 - 850 → [CD Root] OpenEPS\SCAT Code\Mx850\Screen Files - default
 - 870 → [CD Root] OpenEPS\SCAT Code\Mx870\Screen Files - default
3. In the directory there will be a zip file called Mx830.zip, Mx850.zip, or mx870.zip depending on the terminal. Extract the zip file to a convenient location on your local machine (the machine to which the terminal is attached). Whenever instructed to copy files or run commands, the machine to which the terminal is attached should be used.

The following files will be extracted:

ddl.exe
fa.?????.tgz → This file name will reflect the current code load version
fmagent.p1
fmagent.p2
fmagent.p3
fmagent.sys
ldl
ldmx870fa.bat
ldmx870fa.sh
ldmx870sf.bat
ldmx870sf.sh
MX???Default.tgz → ??? will be 830, 850, or 870 as appropriate
packinglist

4. Rename FMAGENT.P1, FMAGENT.P2 or FMAGENT.P3 to FMAGENT.SYS depending on which dongle port the MX830/850/870 Cable is plugged into (P1 = Port 1, P2 = Port 2 and P3 = Port 3); FMAGENT.SYS is defaulted to port 3, as that is the most common and it indicates the cable runs 'strait through' the dongle.

Set Terminal to Download Mode

1. Connect the terminal to the machine from which you plan to load it. This could be the WinEPS server or the POS lane, wherever the extracted Form Agent and Screen files reside.
2. Reset the terminal: On the top edge of the terminal in the right corner there is a small hole. This hole is the reset button; use a pin or paperclip to press this reset button. Hold the



button down until the blue "run-way" or MSR active indicator lights turn on, then release the button.

3. Once the reset occurs you will be prompted for the password. Key in: 1-6-6-8-3-1 and press Enter.
4. From the VeriFone System screen, select File Transfer
5. Next, select the Download icon.
6. From the Configure Direct Download screen, verify the following settings:
 - Port: This is the port on the dongle to which the terminal is attached, and not the Com port on the computer. This number should match the FMAGENT.SYS which you renamed in the [Extract the FormAgent Code and Screen Files](#) section above.
 - Baud: Set to 115200
 - Download Type: For a complete load of FormAgent Code set to Full. For loading just the screenfiles, select Partial.
7. Press the key labeled "Go". The terminal is now ready to receive the download.

Run a Command Line Batch File to Load Form Agent

1. Open up a command prompt.
2. Change directory to the location where you have copied the files.
3. At the command Prompt type in the following prompt:
LDMx870FA 1 fa.????.tgz

Where '1' is the com port that the terminal is connected to and the ???? in the fa.????.tgz file name reflects the current code version.

Note that the batch file name (LDMx**870**FA.bat) is the same, regardless of which terminal you are loading.

4. Press enter to run the command line and the terminal should begin loading the FormAgent code.

Set Terminal to Download Again

After the Form Agent code loads, the terminal will have to be placed back in download mode to load the Screen Files.

Refer to the Set Terminal to Download section above for instructions. Select Partial Load instead of Full Load to load Screen Files.

Run a Command Line Batch File to Load Screen Files

1. Open up a command prompt.
2. Change directory to the location where you have copied the files.
3. At the command Prompt type in one of the following prompts, depending on terminal:
 - LDMx870SF 1 mx830Default.tgz
 - LDMx870SF 1 mx850Default.tgz
 - LDMx870SF 1 mx870Default.tgz

Where '1' is the com port that the terminal is connected to and MX[830/850/870]Default.tgz is the name of the screen files you wish to load.

Note that the batch file name (LDMx**870**SF.bat) is the same in all three instances, regardless of terminal used.

4. Press enter to run the command line and the terminal should begin loading the Screen Files.
5. Once the Screen Files finish loading, it will likely be necessary to reset/reboot the terminal to make it ready for use.

Manual Loading

Only manual initial loading is supported for the MX series; refer to the [Standard Loading](#) section above.

Additional Information – VeriFone MX830/850/870

The VeriFone MX830/850/870 terminals support the use of the Scrolling Receipts feature.

VeriFone OMNI 490

Loading SCAT Code on the OMNI 490 Terminal

Standard SCAT Loading

This section details loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already have SCAT code loaded onto it. Terminals with SCAT code already loaded will be upgraded automatically.

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Setup Terminal Configuration
2. Set Terminal to Download Mode
3. Sign onto your POS

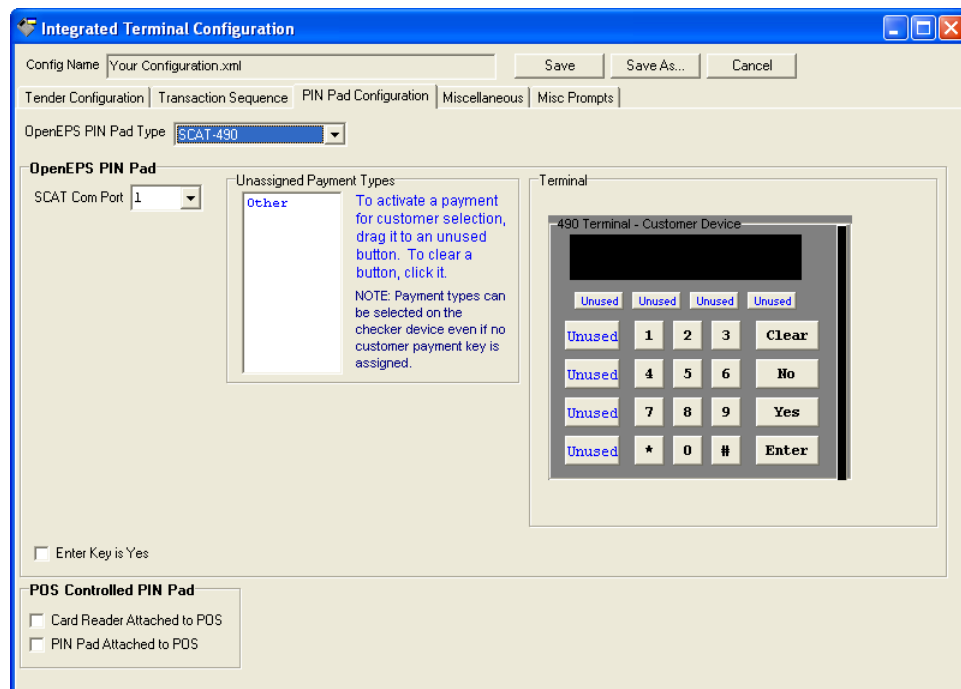
Setup Terminal Configuration

The OMNI 490 is supported for both OpenEPS Lanes and Stand Beside. Refer to Appendix C for Stand Beside setup instructions.

OpenEPS Setup for the OMNI 490

To setup the Terminal, follow these steps:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes.
2. Use the OpenEPS PIN Pad Type drop down box to select SCAT – 490. A graphic of the terminal and further settings will be made available.



Pin Pad Configuration – OMNI 490

3. In the SCAT Com Port dropdown box, select the COM port on the POS computer that the terminal attaches to.

4. Set up the Tender Buttons by dragging tender names from the Unassigned Payment Types box onto an Unused terminal key.

Set Terminal to Download

1. Power-up the OMNI 490 Terminal.
2. Press 7 and Enter simultaneously.
This displays the message, "Enter Password".
3. Key in: 1-Alpha-Alpha-6-6-8-3-1, then press Enter. The Alpha key is located above the Enter key.
This brings you to the VeriFone Omni 490 System screen.
4. Press the # key.
The OMNI 490 Terminal displays "Unit Receive". At this point, you are now ready to load the SCAT code.

Sign on to POS lane

Downloading SCAT is handled automatically by signing on to the POS application. Verify that the WinEPS service is on and the lanes are 'Up' on the WinEPS GUI before attempting a sign-on.

Manual SCAT Loading

This section details manual instructions for loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already possess SCAT code. It is recommended that the Standard SCAT Loading method be attempted above first.

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Extract SCAT code (if necessary)
2. Set Terminal to download
3. Run a command line batch file

Extract the SCAT Code

SCAT code is included in the standard installation of WinEPS. There are only two times you will need to extract SCAT code manually:

- You have received upgraded or patched SCAT code that is not part of a WinEPS release CD
- You want to load SCAT code from a computer that is neither the WinEPS Server, nor the OpenEPS lane.

If you have received a zip file of SCAT code separately from MTXEPS (often as a patch), simply extract it to the C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS directory on the WinEPS server, and then follow the Standard SCAT Loading instruction in the section above.

If you want to load SCAT onto a terminal from a separate computer, follow the steps below:

1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
2. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\Omni 490 directory.
3. From this directory select the SCAT - Omni 490 v00XX.zip.



4. Extract the zip to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory, on the server which is running WinEPS.

Set Terminal to Download

See the Standard SCAT Loading section above for instructions.

Run a Command Line Batch File

1. From the POS, bring up a Command-Prompt.
2. From the root prompt type: CD \Program Files\MicroTrax\OpenEPS.
3. Press Enter.

This should change your current directory to [root drive]>:\ Program Files\MicroTrax\OpenEPS

4. From the prompt, type: Load490 2 N



Note: “2” refers to the port on the PC which the 490 is attached. If using a different port, simply replace “2” with the appropriate port number.

The terminal should begin loading the SCAT code.

Additional Information – VeriFone Omni 490

Cold booting the 490

1. Unplug the 490.
2. Hold down the 0 key and CLEAR key.
3. Keep the 0 key and CLEAR key pressed as you plug in the power.
4. Press ENTER when the message FORCE COLD BOOT CLEAR=NO ENTER=YES displays.

Memory Test of the 490 Terminal

Terminal Prompt	Action
If DOWNLOAD NEEDED Else (any other prompt)	ENTER
SYSTEM PASSWORD	1 YES YES 6 6 8 3 1 ENTER
VeriFone OMNI 490 SYSTEM: etc...	NO
MEMORY TEST	
MEMORY WILL BE LOST PRESS FUNC IF OK	ENTER
MEMORY TEST MEMORY -OK-	CLEAR

VeriFone Omni 3750

WinEPS supports the Omni 3750 as a TCP/IP based stand beside terminal.

The Omni 3750 can receive its IP address automatically via DHCP, or a static IP address can be assigned by modifying the configuration file. Information on setting a static IP is found below in the configuration file section.

The Omni 3750 supports DUKPT encryption only.

The Omni 3750 must be loaded with terminal code before deploying it onto the network. The terminal code can be loaded from any windows computer, but it requires the use of a specific download cable (part number 26264-02) and COM port 1.

Loading Terminal Code on the Omni 3750

Standard Terminal Code Loading

This section details loading Terminal Code onto a terminal that does not already have Terminal Code loaded onto it. Terminals with Terminal Code already loaded will be upgraded automatically.

To load Terminal Code onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Setup Terminal Configuration
2. Set Terminal to Download Mode
3. Extract the Terminal Code
4. Edit the configuration file
5. Connect Terminal and Run a Command Line Batch File

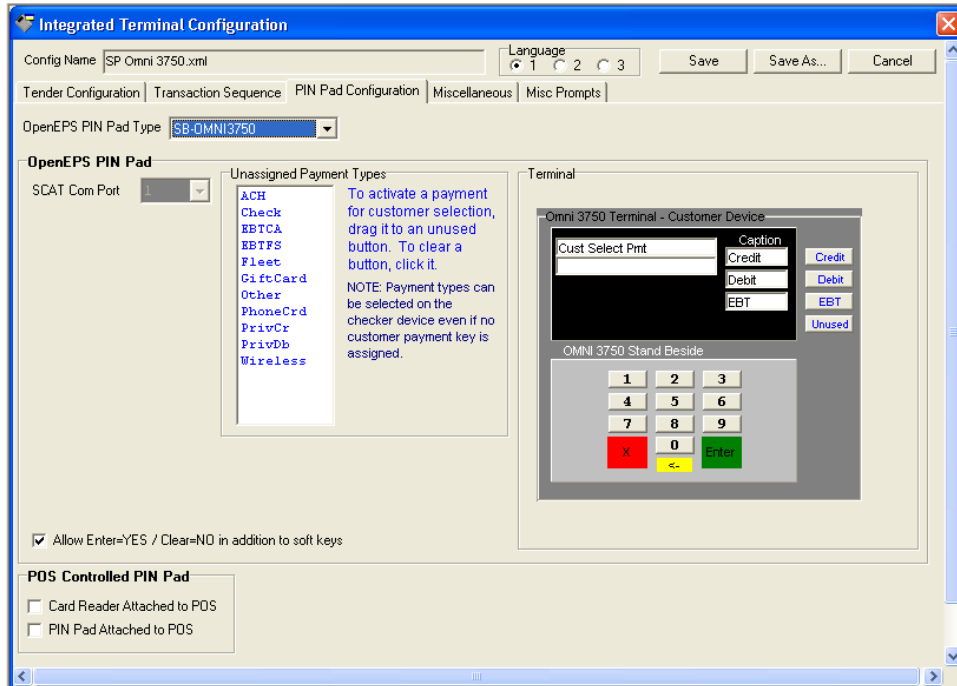
Setup Terminal Configuration

Even though the OMNI 3750 is a stand beside terminal, it runs over TCP/IP and is supported through the OpenEPS interface.

OpenEPS Setup for the OMNI 3750

To setup the Terminal, follow these steps:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes.
2. Select the default SB Omni 3750.xml file.
3. Go to the PIN Pad configuration Tab.
4. Use the OpenEPS PIN Pad Type drop down box to select SB-OMNI 3750. A graphic of the terminal and further settings will be made available. The SCAT Com Port setting will not be available for configuration since this is an IP based stand beside terminal.



Pin Pad Configuration – OMNI 3750

5. Set up the Tender Buttons by dragging tender names from the Unassigned Payment Types box onto an Unused terminal key. To remove a payment type from a button, click on it and it will move back to the Unassigned Payment Types box.

Set Terminal to Download

1. Press 'F2' and 'F4' simultaneously.



2. When prompted on the terminal, enter the following password: 1 Alpha Alpha 6 6 8 3 1

3. Press Enter (the Green key) to submit the password.
4. Press the key under the down arrow until the menu option labeled 'Download' appears next to the F2 key.
5. Press the F2 Key to select Download. Screen will display: SYS MODE FILE FILE GROUP
_1.
6. Press the Green Enter key.
7. Enter Password again when prompted: 1 Alpha Alpha 6 6 8 3 1
8. Select 'F3' for 'Full'
9. Select 'F3' for 'COM1'

Extract the Terminal Code

1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD.
2. Browse to the [CD Root] \OMNI 3750 Stand Beside\ directory.
3. In this directory, locate the OMNI 3750 Stand Beside.zip file and copy it to a convenient directory on the computer that you will be using to load the 3750, such as your desktop.
4. Extract the zip file to its own directory.

Edit the configuration file

1. Go into the directory where the OMNI 3750 Stand Beside.zip file was extracted and locate the sb3750.dld file.
2. Open the sb3750.dld file with notepad.
3. Modify the following configuration lines:
 - #HOSTIP="127.0.0.1"
This must be updated to the correct IP address of the WinEPS server. The 3750 does not currently resolved Host names.
 - #HOSTSUBNET="255.255.255.0"
If necessary, adjust the subnet mask to correspond to the subnet mask of the network. This should be the network that the WinEPS server is on.
 - #HOSTPORT="6201"
Do not modify the HOSTPORT unless you have changed the corresponding port in WinEPS away from its default value.
 - #TERMIP="1.1.1.1"
This keyword is not present in the configuration file by default. To set a static IP address for the terminal, place this keyword into the sb3750.dld file, and replace the "1.1.1.1" with the desired IP address. If you prefer to use DHCP, make sure this keyword is not present in the configuration file.
4. Save Changes and close

Connect Terminal and Run a Command Line Batch File

To download the OMNI 3750, the VeriFone download cable part number 26264-02 is required.

1. Connect the VeriFone download cable (part number 26264-02) to COM 1 on the computer you are going to download from. The COM port must be COM 1 or the download will not occur.
2. Open up a command prompt.
3. Change directory to the location where you extracted the terminal code files.
4. At the command Prompt type in:

D.bat

5. Press enter and the terminal should begin loading the Terminal Code.

Set Omni 3750 Lane Number

The method for entering the lane number on the Omni 3750 stand beside has changed. The configuration file key word of #LANE_NUMBER is no longer valid. Instead, after loading the terminal, the first sign on will request the lane number.

The lane number entered at the first sign on will become the terminal's permanent lane number. This lane number must correspond to the configured lane number on the WinEPS Lane Definitions screen. If the need arises to change the terminal's lane number, contact MTX Support for information.

Changing Parameters during the Automatic Update

If the 3750 terminal is already loaded with MTXEPS code, new code will be loaded automatically if the WinEPS program is upgraded.

Configuration parameters may be updated during the automatic upgrade process by following the steps below.

1. After the WinEPS upgrade completes, browse to the \Program Files\Microtrax\EPS directory of your WinEPS server
2. Locate the SB37XXXX.zip file (where XXXX=the current version number) and open it with any .zip file utility
3. Open the "config.lst" file located in this .zip file with notepad
4. Add or modify the above keywords here as detailed in the [Edit the configuration file](#) section above.
5. Save the modified "config.lst" file; close it and re-add this file to the SB37XXXX.zip archive.
6. Start the WinEPS engine and sign on to the 3750 terminal to have the new parameters pushed to the terminal

Additional Information – VeriFone Omni 3750

Using the MagTEK MINI check reader

The MagTEK MINI check reader may be used with the Omni 3750 terminal to provide check reading capability. In this configuration, the check reader will be attached directly to the terminal.

To allow the MagTEK MINI check reader to function, several setup steps must occur. Information on setup is detailed below.

After setup is complete, and the check reader is loaded from a windows PC it will be ready to attach it to your 3750. Be sure to complete the entire configuration and loading of the check reader before connecting it to the 3750.

Configuring WinEPS

Your terminal configuration must be set to use the MagTEK MINI check reader. Follow the instructions below to set up your configuration.

1. In WinEPS, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes.
2. Choose your configuration from the list provided.
3. Select the Miscellaneous Tab.

The screenshot shows the 'Integrated Terminal Configuration' window with the 'Miscellaneous' tab selected. The 'WinEPS Connection Settings' section includes fields for 'Primary WinEPS TCP/IP Addr/Host Name' (localhost) and 'Port #' (6201). The 'OpenEPS Journal Trace Settings' section has three checked options: 'Trace All Calls made by the POST', 'Trace TCP/IP WinEPS Interface', and 'Trace Serial SCAT Interface'. The 'MICR Reader' section features a dropdown menu for 'MICR Reader Type' set to '2-Other (Attached to SCAT)'. Below this is a table with columns for 'MICR Status Code', 'Action', and 'Retry'. The table contains seven rows of data. The 'Checker Display' section shows a list of status codes and their corresponding actions. The 'WIC State Code' section has two unchecked options: 'Texas = TX' and 'New Mexico = NM'.

MICR Status Code	Action	Retry
01	None	
02	Warning	Retry
03	Warning	Warning
04	Warning	Warning
05	Warning	Warning
06	Warning	Warning
07	Warning	Warning

4. Use the MICR Reader Type dropdown box to select the 2-Other (Attached to SCAT) option.
5. Click Save to save any changes.

MagTEK MINI check reader Configuration

The MICR reader itself requires no additional setup; simply plug the MICR reader into the 3750.

Supported Terminal Action Codes

The VeriFone Omni 3750 does not support all OpenEPS Terminal Action Codes. The following tables list the TACs that are valid for use with the 3750.

First Action TACs:

TAC	Name
B	Slide Card
?	Payment Type

Transaction Sequence Action TACs:

TAC	Name
b	Verify Card
D	Manual Account Number
E	Manual Expiration Date
F	PIN
g	Fee Amount
G	Amount
H	Cashier Cash Back
J	Phone Number
K	Tax Amount
M	Auth Code
n	Verify Customer Name
p	UPC Code
S	Secondary ID
T	Manager ID
W	State Code
z	Zip Code
Z	Print Decline Receipt
\$	Purchase / Balance Inquiry
>	Send Transaction
2	EBT Voucher Number
6	Check Type
7	Sec ID Type

Manual Actions:

TAC	Name
M	Auth Code
T	Manager ID
6	Check Type
7	Sec ID Type
S	Secondary ID
W	State Code
D	Manual Account Number
E	Manual Expiration Date

Using the PINPad1000 with the Omni 3750

The Omni 3750 supports the use of the PINPad 1000 as a PIN entry device. When used for PIN entry, the PINPad 1000 must be encrypted.

To connect the PINPad 1000 to the Omni 3750, use the cable with part number 07042-06.

To set up the PINpad 1000, perform the following steps:

1. Plug the PINpad into the Pin pad port on the back of the terminal.
2. On the PINpad, from the Idle Prompt, press CLEAR immediately followed by 2.
3. This should bring up the password prompt. Input 844747746 then press ENTER.
4. Select menu option 5, Set Baud Rate.
5. Select 4:
 - Use 9600 BPS for the Omni 3750
6. The PINpad should display the selected baud rate, then return to idle.

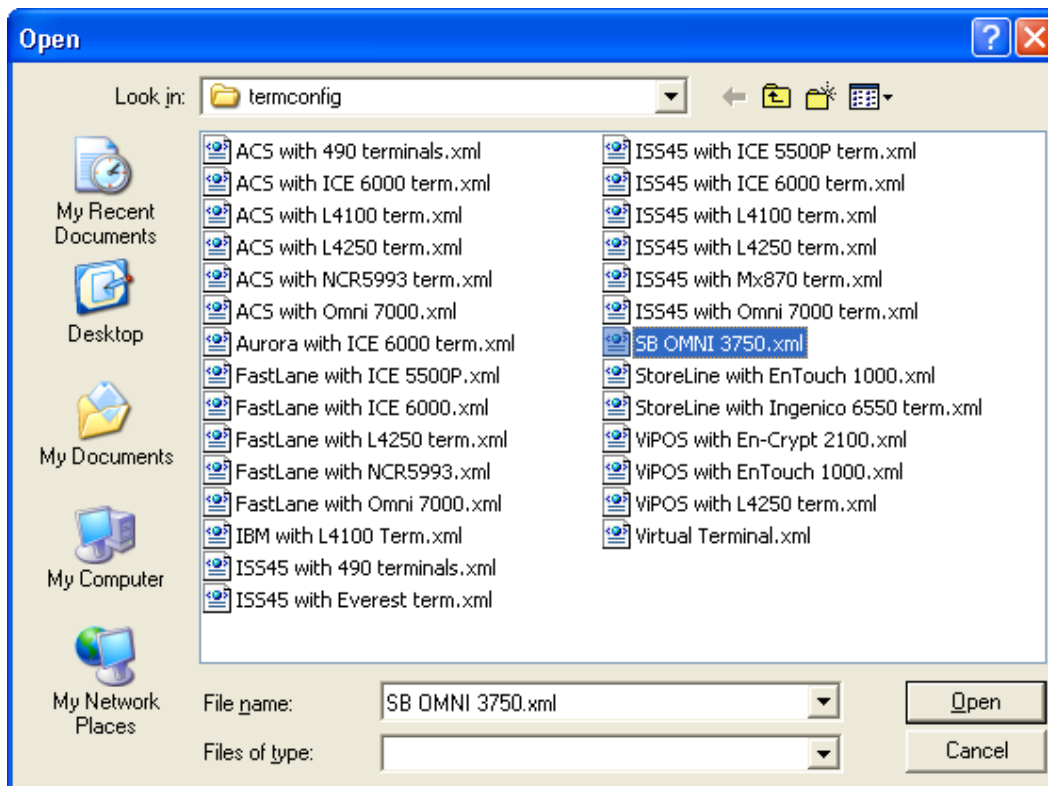
Note: When used with the Omni 3750, the PINpad 1000 is a PIN entry device, and must be encrypted in the same manor as the terminal.

WinEPS Cashier Validation with the Omni 3750

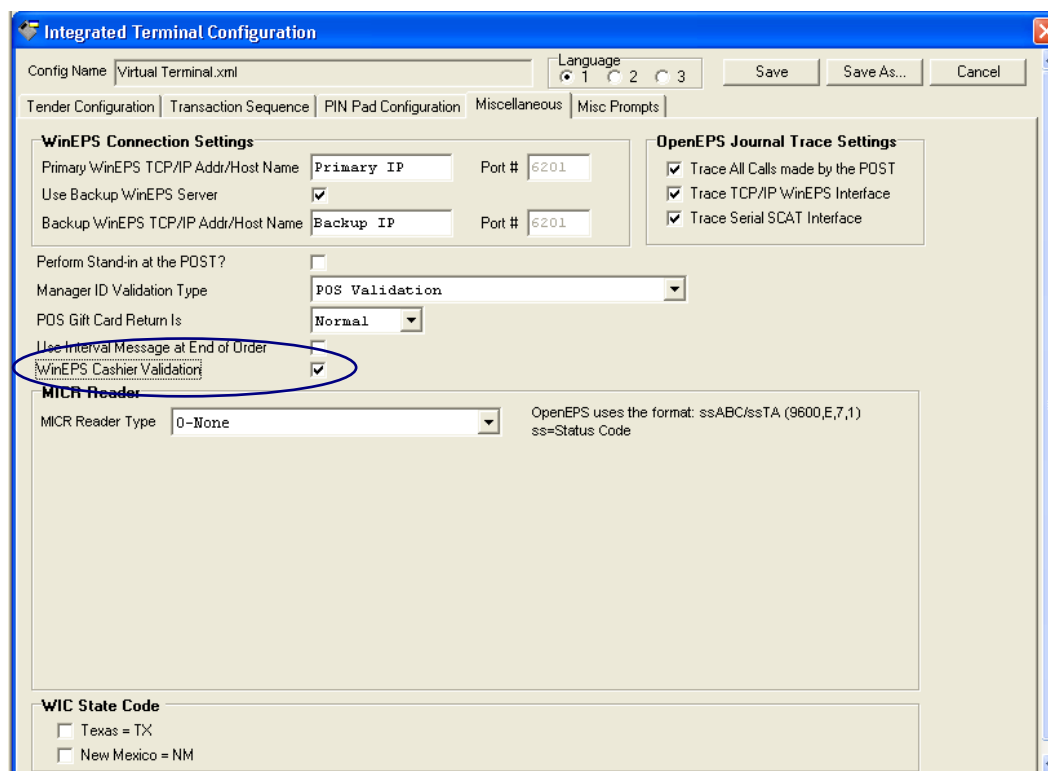
The Omni 3750 stand beside offers the ability to validate cashier numbers entered at the terminal by verifying the number with WinEPS. When this feature is used, the 3750 will prevent signing on to the terminal if the cashier number entered does not match a valid cashier as entered in the cashier list on the WinEPS server.

To configure the 3750 to use Cashier Validation, follow the steps below.

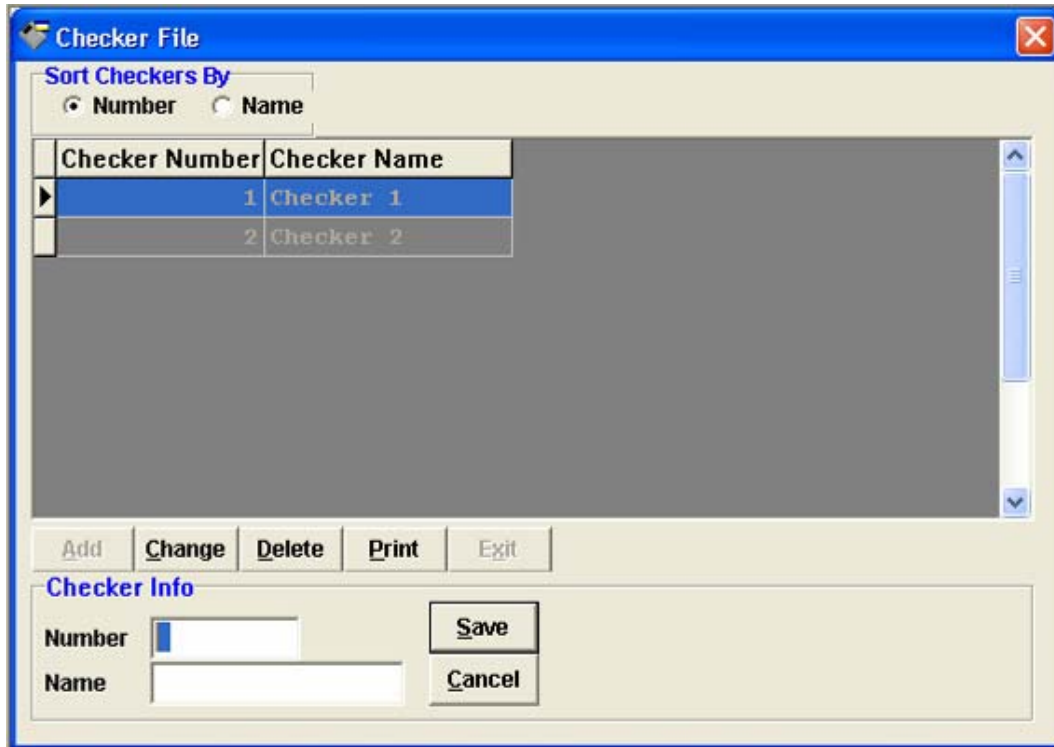
1. In WinEPS, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes.
2. Select the configuration you are using for the 3750 from the list.



3. Go to the Miscellaneous Tab.
4. Check the box next to WinEPS cashier Validation, as shown below.



5. Click Save to save your configuration
6. Next, in WinEPS, go to Site Information | Checkers.
7. The Checker File box will appear; Click Add to add a new checker to the list of valid checkers.



8. Enter the checkers number and name. The number will be used to sign onto the 3750.
9. Click Save to save the checker information. You may continue to add checkers by clicking the Add button.
10. When finished, click the Exit button to exit.
11. Stop and restart the WinEPS engine to implement the new settings.

VeriFone OMNI 7000 / OMNI 7000 LE

Loading SCAT Code on the OMNI 7000 Terminal

The Omni 7000 can communicate with the POS through a standard COM port, or through a USB port. The port to which the Omni 7000 is attached will determine some of how the Omni 7000 is loaded.

If using USB, skip down to the Additional Information, Omni 7000 USB Support section and review the information presented before continuing with SCAT loading. **Omni 7000 terminals attached through the USB ports must be loaded manually.** For loading instructions, after reviewing the Omni 7000 USB Support section, skip down to the Manual SCAT Loading Section.

The Omni 7000 terminal may be used with the IBM integration; however, to function properly, SCAT version 45 or higher must be pre-loaded into the Omni 7000 prior to use with the IBM. This means that each terminal must be loaded from a Windows computer using the manual loading instructions for the 7000 that are listed below. Once loaded and attached to the IBM, further SCAT upgrades will be automated.

Standard SCAT Loading

This section details loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already have SCAT code loaded onto it. Terminals with SCAT code already loaded will be upgraded automatically.

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Setup Terminal Configuration
2. Set Terminal to Download Mode
3. Sign onto your POS

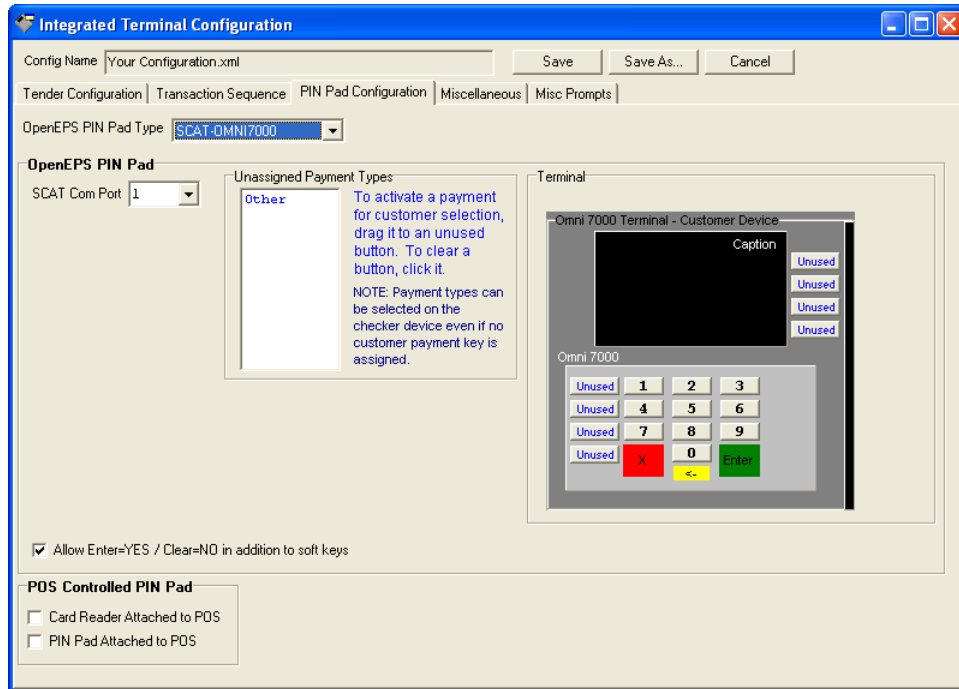
Setup Terminal Configuration

The OMNI 7000 is only supported for OpenEPS Lanes.

OpenEPS Setup for the OMNI 7000

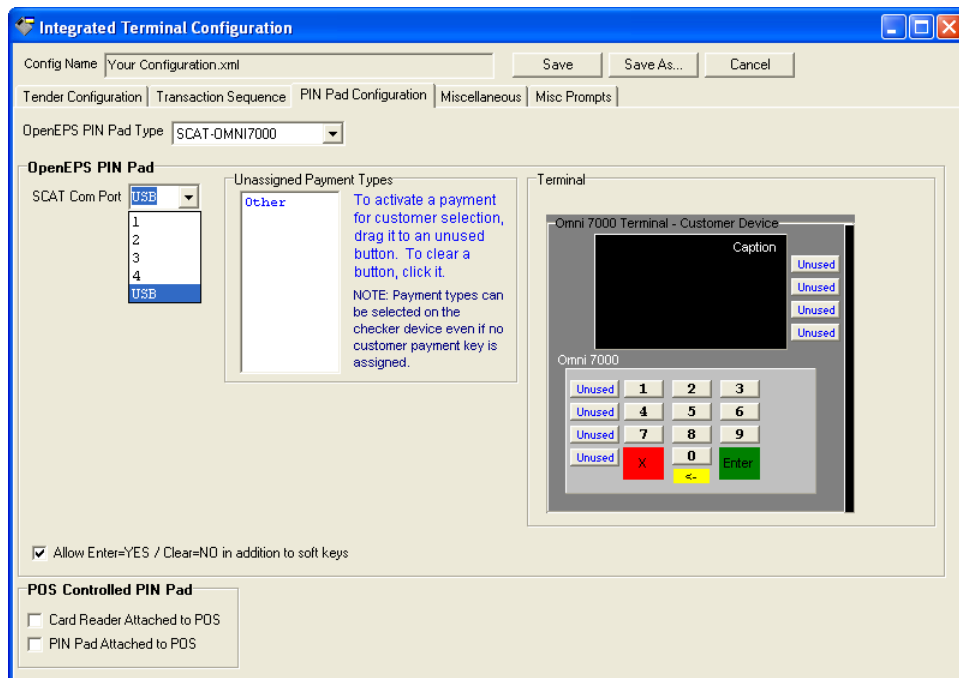
To setup the Terminal, follow these steps:

1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | OpenEPS Lanes.
2. Use the OpenEPS PIN Pad Type drop down box to select SCAT – OMNI 7000. A graphic of the terminal and further settings will be made available.



Pin Pad Configuration – OMNI 7000

3. In the SCAT Com Port dropdown box, select the COM port on the POS computer that the terminal attaches to. If the Omni 7000 is connected through USB, select USB from the dropdown list.



Omni 7000 Port Selection

4. Set up the Tender Buttons by dragging tender names from the Unassigned Payment Types box onto an Unused terminal key. For the 'Soft Key' buttons on the top right of the 7000, verify the Caption for the tender button is appropriate.

Set Terminal to Download

1. Power-up the OMNI 7000 Terminal.
2. At any prompt, Press 7 and Enter simultaneously.
This displays the message, "Enter Password".
3. Key in: 1-6-6-8-3-1, then press Enter.
4. Select Download by touching the screen, or by pressing F4.
This displays: Select Com Port?
5. Select COM 3 or USB depending on the type of port used, by touching the screen or by pressing F3.
This displays: Download Type?
6. Select Full, or press F4.

The OMNI 7000 Terminal displays "Unit Receive COM 3 AutoBaud CLEAR to Abort" (Or similar text for USB loading). At this point, you are now ready to load the SCAT code.

Sign On POS

Downloading SCAT to an OMNI 7000 attached via the com port is handled automatically by signing on to the POS application.

If the OMNI 7000 is attached through the USB port, then SCAT must be loaded manually.
For loading instructions, continue on to the Manual SCAT Loading Section.

Manual SCAT Loading

This section details manual instructions for loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already possess SCAT code. It is recommended that the Standard SCAT Loading method be attempted above first. **Follow the steps in this section to load SCAT onto the Omi 7000 when using the USB port.**

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Extract SCAT code (if necessary)
2. Set Terminal to download
3. Run a command line batch file

Extract the SCAT Code

SCAT code is included in the standard installation of WinEPS. There are only two times you will need to extract SCAT code manually:

- You have received upgraded or patched SCAT code that is not part of a WinEPS release CD.
- You want to load SCAT code from a computer that is neither the WinEPS Server, nor the OpenEPS lane.

If you have received a zip file of SCAT code separately from MTXEPS (often as a patch), simply extract it to the C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS directory on the WinEPS server, and then follow the Standard SCAT Loading instruction in the section above.

If you want to load SCAT onto a terminal from a separate computer, follow the steps below:

1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
2. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\OMNI 7000 directory.
3. From this directory select SCAT - Omni 7000 v0XXX.zip. Both standard and USB scat code are contained in this file.
4. Extract the zip to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory, on the server which is running WinEPS.

Set Terminal to Download

See the Standard SCAT Loading section above for instructions.

Run a Command Line Batch File

There will be slight differences in loading, depending on whether the Omni 7000 is connected via COM port or USB port. The instructions for loading through the COM port are directly below; for USB instructions, skip down to the USB Port Load section.

Standard COM Port Load

If the terminal is connected through a COM port, follow the steps below to load it manually. These steps may also be used to load the USB SCAT code onto the terminal through the COM port, if desired (once the USB version of SCAT is loaded onto a terminal, the terminal will not function until it is attached to the POS through a USB cable).



It will be necessary to sign on the POS (then sign back off) to initiate a transfer of the SCAT code from the Server to the POS lane before proceeding:

1. Verify that the Omni 7000 is plugged in properly using a COM port cable, and that the terminal has been placed into download mode.
2. If you did not extract the SCAT code to a separate directory, sign on to the POS lane once, and allow the files to load from the WinEPS Server. This should only take a minute. Then sign off the lane, and shut down the POS application to free up the port.
3. On the POS lane or on the computer you extracted the SCAT code to, open a command line window. This can be accomplished by going to Start, then clicking on Run and typing in CMD [Enter].
4. In the DOS window, browse to either the OpenEPS directory or to the location you extracted the SCAT code to. The default OpenEPS path is C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\OpenEPS.
5. Once in the directory, there are a couple possible command lines. The first set of command lines is for loading COM port SCAT through the COM port cable. The second command line listing is for loading USB SCAT through the COM port cable.
 - Load COM port SCAT Code
 1. Type in: LD7 1 [Enter]
 2. The 1 in the command should be replaced with the COM port the terminal is attached to on the POS if not attached to COM1.
 - OR
 - 3. Type in: load7k 1 n [Enter]
 - 4. The 1 in the command should be replaced with the COM port the terminal is attached to on the POS if not attached to COM1.
- Load USB SCAT code (via COM port)
 1. Type in: LDUSB 1 [Enter]
 2. The 1 in the command should be replaced with the COM port the terminal is attached to on the POS if not attached to COM1.
6. Exit the DOS window.
7. Once the SCAT is loaded, you may need to either press Clear or power cycle the terminal. If USB SCAT was loaded onto the terminal, be sure to replace the COM cabling with the appropriate USB cabling before pressing clear or power-cycling the terminal (If you do not replace the cable properly, the terminal will not function, and you may need to power-cycle the terminal again after the proper cabling is used).

USB Port Load

If the terminal is connected through a USB port, follow the steps below to load it manually. It will be necessary to sign on the POS (then sign back off) to initiate a transfer of the SCAT code from the Server to the POS lane before proceeding.

1. Verify that the Omni 7000 is plugged in properly using the USB cable listed in the Omni 7000 USB Support section below, and that the terminal has been placed into download mode.
2. If you did not extract the SCAT code to a separate directory, sign on to the POS lane once, and allow the files to load from the WinEPS Server. This should only take a minute. Then sign off the lane, and shut down the POS application to free up the port.

3. On the POS lane or on the computer you extracted the SCAT code to, open a command line window. This can be accomplished by going to Start, then clicking on Run and typing in CMD [Enter].
4. In the DOS window, browse to either the OpenEPS directory or to the location you extracted the SCAT code to. The default OpenEPS path is C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\OpenEPS.
5. Once in the directory, type in: USBDL C: S7k0031.ztk [Enter]. The drive letter (C:) should be replaced with the drive you are on if the drive is not C. S7k0031.ztk is the file name for the USB SCAT code. After a brief interval, the terminal will have loaded the code.
6. After the load has finished, press clear on the terminal several times to return it to the power up screen.
7. Exit the DOS window.

Loading Omni 7000 Smart WIC SCAT Code

To run WIC transactions, it is first necessary to load the WIC SCAT code onto the terminal. This process replaces the manual loading of SCAT as detailed above.

1. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
2. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\OMNI 7000 directory.
3. From this directory select SCAT - Omni 7000 v0XXX WIC.zip.
4. Extract the zip to a convenient directory on the computer you will be using to load the Omni 7000, such as a folder on the desktop.
5. Verify that the Omni 7000 is attached correctly to the computer via COM port 1.
6. Put the Omni 7K into system mode: Press 7 and Enter at the same time on the Omni.
7. When prompted, enter the password 166831 and press Yes or Enter to continue.
8. Select Help (F3)
9. Select File System (F3)
10. Select Flash (F3)
11. Press F4
12. Select Flash Op's (F4)
13. Select Format (F3)
14. At the prompt for "Enter Reserved" select 0 (zero) and press enter or yes
15. Select Help (F3)
16. Press the number "3", four times
17. Select 41BKSP Mem Test (F2)
18. Select RAM Test (F1)
19. Press Enter to start the RAM test
20. When you see the "RAM Test Passed" please press the cancel key.
21. Put the Omni 7K into system mode again. To do this Press enter and 7 at the same time, you will then be prompted for a password. Please type 166831 for the password then press enter or yes.
22. Select Download (F4)
23. Select COM3 (F3)
24. Select Full (F4)
25. Make sure your terminal is plugged into Com1 on the back of your PC, then browse to your target directory from a command prompt and run LDWIC.BAT
26. After the files decompress the screen will go blank, go back to system mode go to download mode full, run LD7WIC.BAT after the download. Finally set the terminal into partial download mode, and then run the LDENC.BAT command.

Additional Information – VeriFone Omni 7000

Omni 7000 USB Support

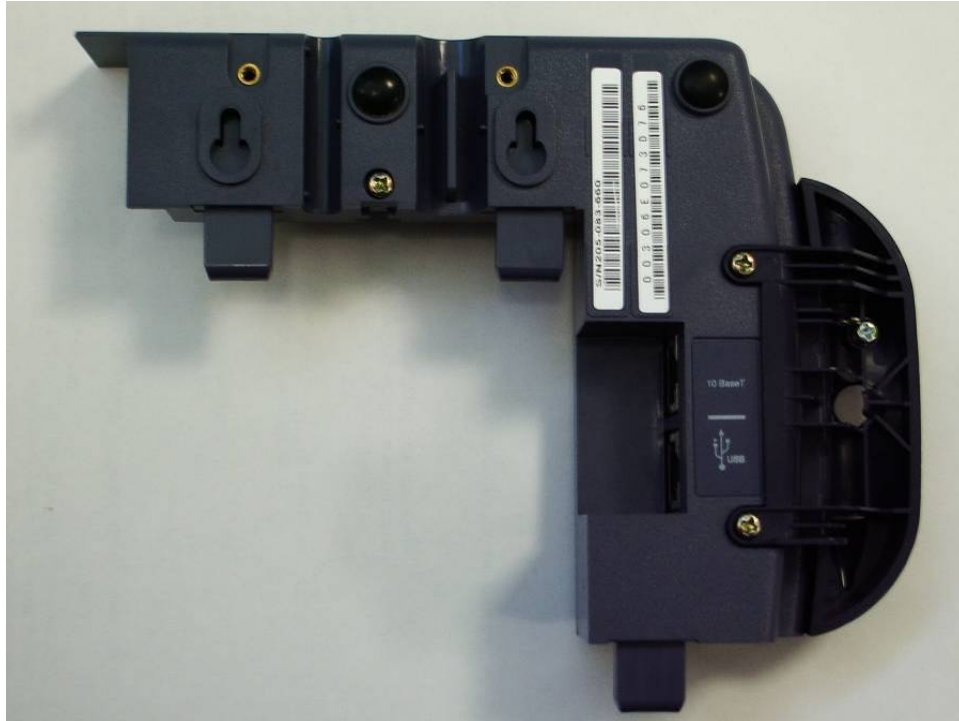
WinEPS 815.1 and beyond offers USB support for the Omni 7000 terminal on Windows 2000 and Windows XP. WinEPS does not support USB for Windows versions prior to 2000, Windows NT or Linux.

To utilize the USB support, the Omni 7000 should be plugged into the USB port on the POS using USB cable, part number 22982-05 Rev A. The Omni 7000 should be labeled Brand, Model: Omni 7000 LAN BASE TERMINAL 2MF/1M, with an attached USB module, P/N P077-020-00 SHA Rev. 3.

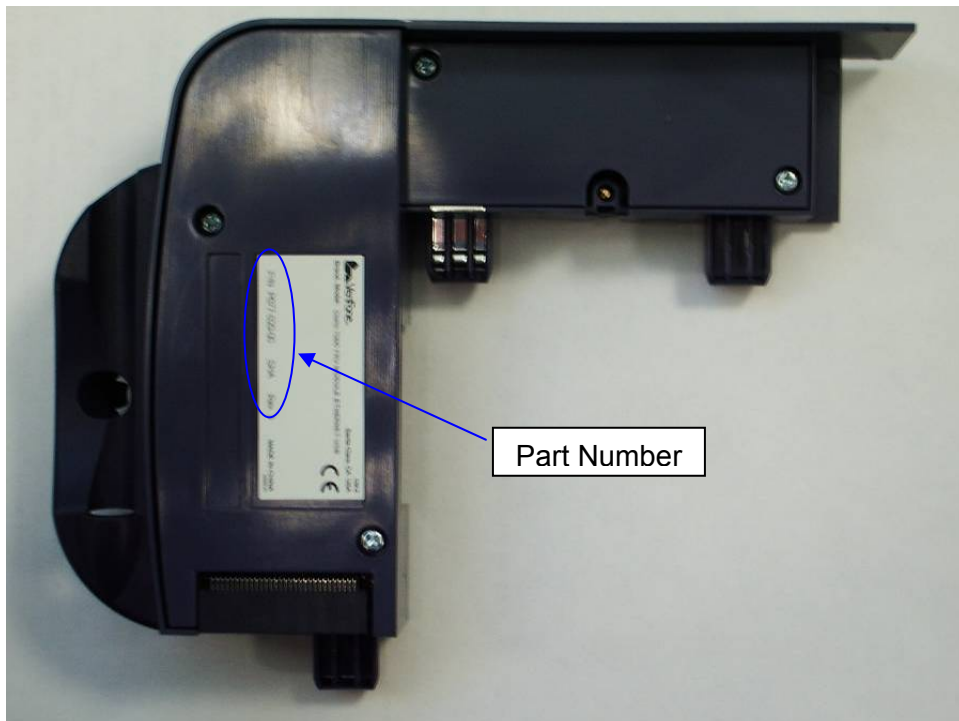
The USB support for the Omni 7000 requires the loading of different SCAT code than a COM-port-using Omni7000. Switching between COM port and USB port configurations requires manually reloading the appropriate SCAT onto the terminal.



Omni 7000 with Attached USB Module & USB Cable



Detached USB Module (Front)



Detached USB Module (Back) /w Visible Part Number (P/N P077-020-00 SHA Rev 3)



Caution: Certain models of the Omni 7000 do not support USB, so be sure to verify that the Omni available to you is USB capable.

OpenEPS Text Caption Limits

When entering prompts for the Everest in OpenEPS the limit is 24 characters per line, with a maximum of 2 lines.

OMNI 7000 Memory Test / Cold Boot

Terminal Prompt	Action
Flash File Sys Missing/Corrupt Press a Key	Press any key.
Flash File Sys Missing/Corrupt Formatting	This prompt will display briefly.
Sigcap Module Installed!	Press any key.
DOWNLOAD NEEDED	Select Download by touching the screen or by pressing F4.

MICR and External PinPAD Connection

When connecting the PinPAD 1000 or a MICR, these peripherals must be attached to specific ports on the Omni 7000's cable.

MICR

A MICR must be attached to port 1 on the cable, as shown below. The MICR reader can be either an IVI or a Welch Allen. For information regarding the setup of the IVI or Welch Allen check readers, refer to Chapter 10, Common Tasks: [External MICR Reader Setup](#).



Omni 7000 Cable with MICR in Port 1

PINPAD

The PINpad 1000 must be attached to port 2 on the cable, as shown below. Refer to the [PINpad 1000 Setup](#) section of Appendix C for additional information on setting up the PINpad 1000.



Omni 7000 Cable with PinPAD 1000 in Port 2

Loading the OS for the OMNI 7000

Loading the Operating System onto the Omni 7000 is typically not required of the user. If the terminal requires reloading the operating system, it is often best to contact your terminal supplier to determine a course of action.

The instructions below are provided for support personnel in the event that there is a need to load the operating system on an Omni 7000.

1. On the WinEPS installation CD browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\OMNI 7000\Flash directory.
2. The Operating System file is contained in a zip file called Vw0004.Zip; this zip should contain a file named Vw00047a.Ztk (the file name you receive may vary slightly).
3. Extract this file into the OpenEPS directory on the lane from which you will be loading the operating system.
4. You next need to verify that the DL_RTS.EXE file is also located in the OpenEPS directory on the lane. This executable is used to load the operating system.
5. If the DL_RTS.EXE is not present in the OpenEPS directory, follow the steps below, otherwise skip to instruction 6.
 5. Insert the WinEPS Installation CD
 6. Browse to the [CD Root]\OpenEPS\SCAT Code\OMNI 7000 directory.
 7. From this directory select SCAT - Omni 7000 v00XX.zip.

8. Extract the zip to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\OpenEPS\ directory, on the Lane. This zip file contains the required DL_RTS.EXE as well as other files.
6. Put the terminal in download mode. This is performed in the same way as for loading SCAT code. For convenience, the steps are listed here.
 1. Power-up the OMNI 7000 Terminal.
 2. At any prompt, Press 7 and Enter simultaneously.
 3. This displays the message, "Enter Password".
 4. Key in: 1-6-6-8-3-1, then press Enter.
 5. Select Download by touching the screen, or by pressing F4.
 6. This displays: Select Com Port?
 7. Select COM 3 by touching the screen or by pressing F3.
 8. This displays: Download Type?
 9. Select Full, or press F4.
 10. The OMNI 7000 Terminal displays "Unit Receive COM 3 AutoBaud CLEAR to Abort".
At this point, you are now ready to load the SCAT code.
7. Open the command line. That can usually be accomplished by clicking Start, and selecting Run, then entering: cmd [press Enter]
8. From the command line, switch to the OpenEPS directory. Type in: cd Program Files\MicroTrax\OpenEPS
9. Then type in: DL_RTS -p? -iVw00047a.Ztk, where the ? in the -p? is the COM port number to which the terminal is attached to the computer. Remember that your filename may vary, and do not put a space in between the -i switch and the file name.
10. The OS should begin loading. After the OS loads, SCAT code will need to be loaded.

VeriFone Vx670

Loading SCAT Code on the VeriFone Vx670

VeriFone Vx670

The VeriFone Vx670 is a wireless terminal currently supported for limited OpenEPS environments only. Before employing the Vx670, contact MTX Support for specifics on the supported environments.

WinEPS includes a default Vx670 WinEPS configuration file called StoreLine with Vx670 term.xml.

As with all wireless networks, it is responsibility of the merchant to install this terminal securely and utilize it according to PCI best practices for wireless networks. For additional information on PCI requirements, refer to the separate WinEPS Users PCI Recommendations Guide document as well as the latest PCI requirements (www.pcisecuritystandards.org).

Loading SCAT Code on the Vx670 Terminal

Manual SCAT Loading

This section details loading SCAT onto a terminal that does not already have SCAT code loaded onto it. Terminals with SCAT code already loaded will be upgraded automatically.

To load SCAT onto the terminal you must complete the following:

1. Locate & Unzip the SCAT Code
2. Setup the SCAT670.DLD Configuration File
3. Set Terminal to download
4. Run a Command Line Batch File

Locate & Unzip the SCAT Code

1. Browse to the WinEPS Installation CD.
2. Go to the \OpenEPS\SCAT Code\Vx670 directory; locate the 'SCAT - Vx670 vXXXX.zip' file where XXXX is the current version number.
3. Extract the zip file to a convenient location on the computer where the Vx670 will be attached.

Setup the SCAT670.DLD Configuration File

1. In the unzipped files, locate the 'SCAT670.DLD' file; open the file using a text editor such as WordPad or Notepad.

```

SCAT670.DLD - Notepad
File Edit Format View Help
-iSCAT670.p7s
-iSCAT670.out
-iSCATTCP.out
-iSCATTCP.p7s

*GO=SCAT670.out

#HOSTIP=0.0.0.0
#HOSTPORT=5101

#MYIP=0.0.0.0
#SUBNETMASK=0.0.0.0
#GATEWAY=0.0.0.0
#DNSPRI=0.0.0.0
#DNSSEC=0.0.0.0

#WEPMODE=3
#WPAKEY=PINPAD_VERIFONE

#SSID="linksys"
#PROBETIMEOUT=120

MINBATTERY=30

#PROBETIMEOUT=60
#ARP_PROBE_TIMEOUT=45

#PROTOCOL="TCP"
-i setgroup.15
#LOGPORT=COM1
UCLLOG=N
TCPIPLOG=N
  
```

2. Modify the following lines to comply with your wireless environment:

Parameter	Description
#HOSTIP=XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX	Specify the IP address of the lane to which this PIN pad will connect.
#HOSTPORT=XXXX	Specify the port number set in your WinEPS PIN pad configuration for the Vx670. See the Vx670 WinEPS Setup section below for details about setting the port in WinEPS.
#MYIP=XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX	The Vx670 supports either Static IP or DHCP. If using DHCP, this IP address should be set to: 0.0.0.0 For a static IP, specify the desired IP address you wish to assign to your PIN pad device.
#SUBNETMASK=XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX	Specify the subnet for your wireless network. If using DHCP, this address should be 0.0.0.0
#GATEWAY=XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX	Set the default gateway IP address of your wireless network. If using DHCP, this address should be 0.0.0.0
#DNSPRI=XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX	Set the IP address of the Primary DNS Server on your wireless network. If using DHCP, or if your network does not use DNS, this address should be 0.0.0.0

Parameter	Description
#DNSSEC=XXX.XXX.XXX.XXX	Set the IP address of the Secondary DNS Server on your wireless network. If using DHCP, or if your network does not use DNS, this address should be 0.0.0.0
#SSID="XXXX"	Enter the SSID of your wireless network; be sure to include the quotation marks as shown.

3. Update the wireless encryption settings. The user is responsible for following all PCI requirements dealing with wireless network setup and encryption, including changing encryption keys on a regular basis. Never use default passwords or encryption keys.
 - For additional information on PCI requirements, refer to the separate WinEPS Users PCI Recommendations Guide document as well as the latest PCI requirements (www.pcisecuritystandards.org).

The following SCAT670.DLD keywords are for wireless network encryption setup:

Encryption Parameter	Description
#WEPMODE=X	Set the mode to correspond to the encryption type used in your wireless network. 0 (no encryption) 1 (WEP 64 bit encryption) 2 (WEP 128 bit encryption) 3 (WPA Encryption) • PCI requires encryption be present, so the 0 (no encryption) option should never be used.
#WPAKEY	This setting is for WPA and is only used when WPA security is used instead of WEP. Enter the "WPA Key" or "Passphrase" defined in your wireless router.  <i>The Vx670 converts all lowercase text to uppercase for configuration settings, so the WPA Key must be entered in capital characters in both the SCAT670.DLD file and on the wireless router.</i> • Note that WPA is a newer standard than WEP and is considered to be more secure; however not all wireless devices support the use of WPA.
#WEPINDEX	This setting is for WEP and is only used when WEP security is used instead of WPA. Enter the "TX KEY" field defined in your Wireless router. Possible values are 1, 2, 3, or 4.
#WEPKEY1	This setting is for WEP and is only used when WEP security is used instead of WPA. Enter the 1st WEP key as defined in your wireless router. This is either a 10 character WEP key for 64 bit encryption or a 26 character WEP key for 128 bit encryption
#WEPKEY2	This setting is for WEP and is only used when WEP security is used instead of WPA. Enter the 2nd WEP key as defined in your wireless router. This is either a 10 character WEP key for 64 bit encryption or a 26 character WEP key for 128 bit encryption

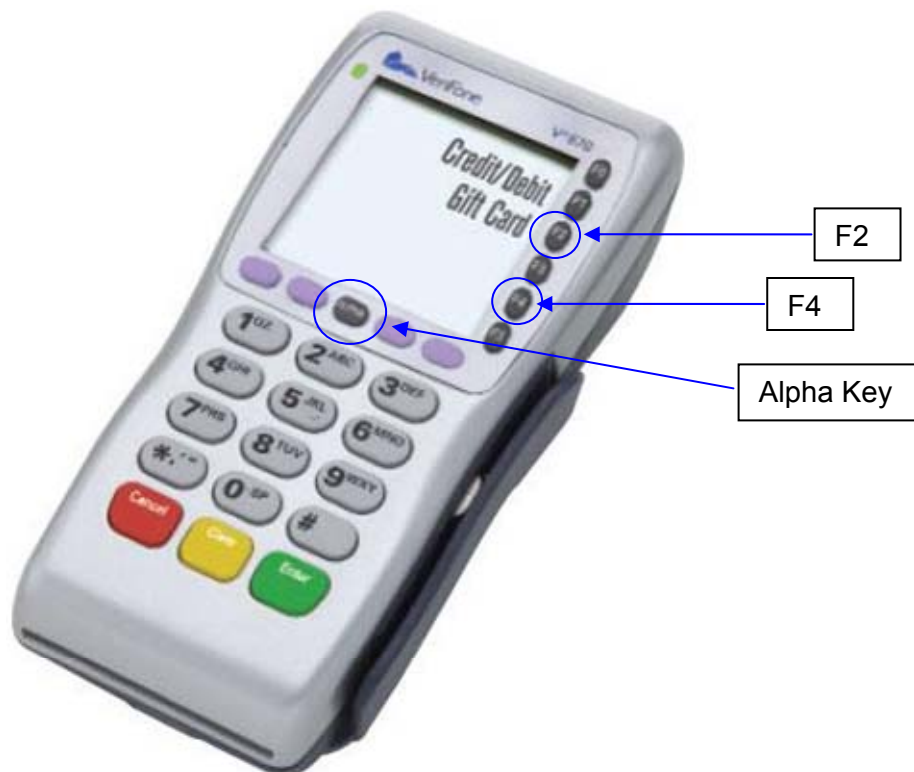
Encryption Parameter	Description
#WEPKEY3	This setting is for WEP and is only used when WEP security is used instead of WPA. Enter the 3rd WEP key as defined in your wireless router. This is either a 10 character WEP key for 64 bit encryption or a 26 character WEP key for 128 bit encryption
#WEPKEY4	This setting is for WEP and is only used when WEP security is used instead of WPA. Enter the 4th WEP key as defined in your wireless router. This is either a 10 character WEP key for 64 bit encryption or a 26 character WEP key for 128 bit encryption

- Once all modifications have been made to the 'SCAT670.DLD' file, save and close it.

Set Terminal to Download

To initialize the terminal and set it for download, follow these steps:

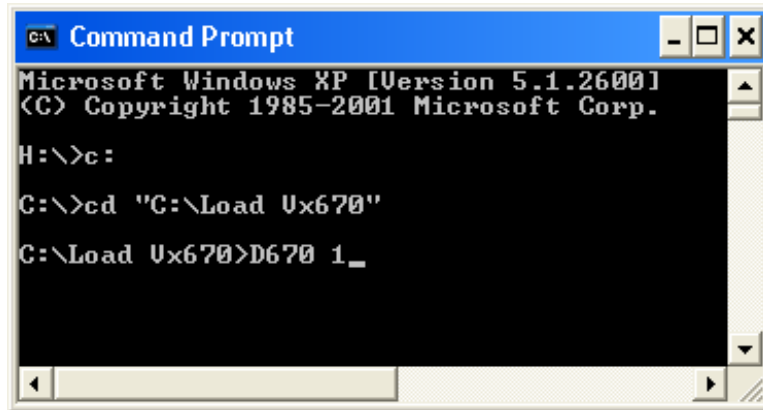
- Connect the Vx670 to an available com port using the VeriFone loading cable, P/N 23187-01-R REVA. Make sure the terminal is connected to the same computer that the SCAT code was unzipped to.
- On the Vx670 terminal, press the 'F2' and 'F4' keys simultaneously. When prompted for password, key in 1-alpha-alpha-6-6-8-3-1



- Select 'F1' for 'Download'.
- The screen will read "SYS MODE FILE FILE GROUP _1". Press the Enter key
- The PIN pad will ask for another password. Key in 1-alpha-alpha-6-6-8-3-1
- Select 'F3' for full, then 'F2' for COM1. The PIN pad is now ready for download

Run a Command Line Batch File

1. Using a command line, browse to the directory where the 670 SCAT code was unzipped.



```
C:\ Command Prompt
Microsoft Windows XP [Version 5.1.2600]
(C) Copyright 1985-2001 Microsoft Corp.

H:\>c:
C:\>cd "C:\Load Ux670"
C:\Load Ux670>D670 1_
```

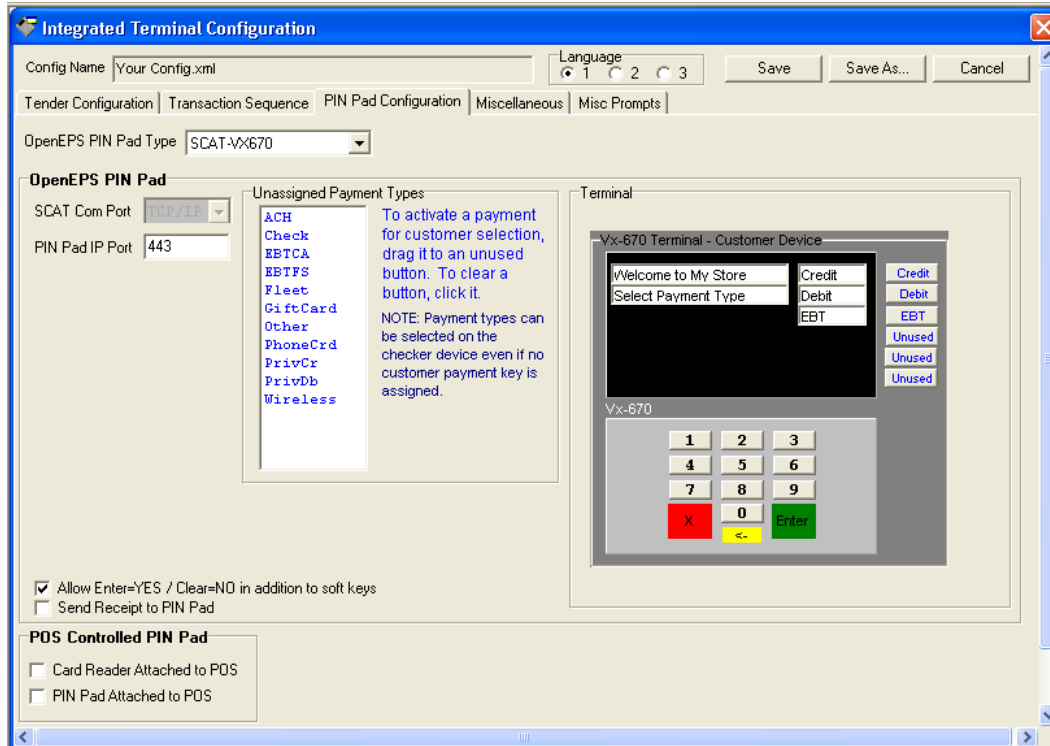
2. Type the following:
D670 X
Where X is the com port on which the Vx670 is connected to the PC.
3. The PIN pad will now load

Additional Information – VeriFone Vx670

Vx670 WinEPS Setup

The following information pertains to the configuration of the Vx670 terminal in WinEPS.

To get to the screen shown below, in WinEPS go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes and select the configuration file you are using.



General information about this screen is located in the WinEPS user's Guide, Chapter 8, [OpenEPS Lanes: PIN Pad Configuration Tab](#) section.

Information specific to the Vx670 is detailed below.

Screen Item	Description
SCAT Com Port	This setting is not used with the Vx670.
PIN Pad ID Port	This is the port opened by OpenEPS on the POS computer to allow the wireless connection by supported wireless SCAT terminals such as the Vx670. This option is only displayed for terminals that utilize it.
Send Receipt to Pin Pad	This checkbox controls sending the receipt on from OpenEPS to a SCAT terminal with an attached or inbuilt printer. This option is only displayed for terminals that utilize it.

Upgrading SCAT Once Installed (All Terminals)

With each new version of WinEPS, the SCAT code running on your terminals may be upgraded. Once a terminal has been loaded with SCAT code, upgrades are an automatic process, once the new SCAT code is placed in the EPS directory on your WinEPS server.

If you have just upgraded your WinEPS to the latest version, then the new SCAT code has already been placed in the EPS directory during the upgrade process, and will be ready to download at the next sign on.

If you have received a new version of SCAT code and would like to implement it outside of a WinEPS upgrade, perform the following steps:

Extract the SCAT code to the EPS Directory

1. Locate the new version of the SCAT code that is to be installed. This may have been sent through CD, E-Mail or retrieved from the MTXEPS web site.
2. Transfer the zip file to the WinEPS server.
3. Extract the zip to the [root drive]:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\ directory, on the server which is running WinEPS.
4. On the WinEPS GUI, stop the lanes.



Caution: Since Stopping the Lanes will result in a cession of transaction processing, it is not recommended to perform an upgrade while a store is open.

5. After all lanes have stopped, start them again. This refreshes WinEPS and readies the SCAT for download.

The new SCAT code will be ready to download at the next sign on.

Appendix C

Stand Beside, P1000 and Fuel Lanes

Stand Beside Introduction

This section describes how to set up Stand Beside lanes and terminals. This section is comprehensive for information on Stand Beside setup.

Full POS integration guides (Non-Stand Beside) are available outside this document, on the WinEPS CD.

This Appendix covers:
Stand Beside Setup
Omni 490 Stand Beside
IVI C2000 Customer Terminals
Everest Stand Beside
Pin Pad 1000 Setup
Fuel Lane Setup

Note: The [VeriFone Omni 3750 Stand Beside Solution](#) is detailed in Appendix B.

Stand Beside Setup

This section provides a list of instructions for setting up the three stand beside configurations WinEPS supports:

- Omni 490 Stand Beside
- IVI C2000 Customer Terminals
- Everest Stand Beside

RS-485 LAN Wiring

Wiring

For detailed wiring information, please reference the VeriFone 485 wiring diagram. The VeriFone wiring diagram is located on the MTXEPS installation CD in the folder “\documents\terminals\VeriFone stand beside and 2127 wiring diagram”.

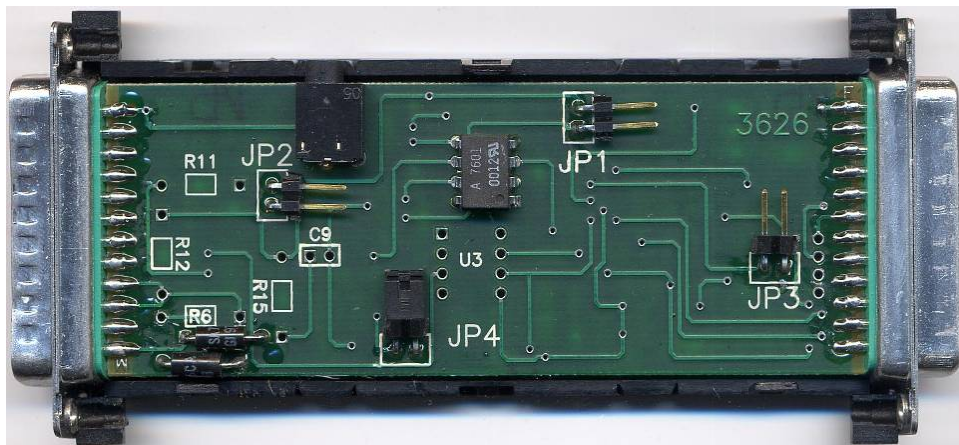
RS-485 Wiring Components

The Stand Beside and 2127 wiring consists of the following components:

- Pre-wired junction box type 1 containing 3 female phone type RJ12 (6conductor) jacks
- Pre-wired junction box type 2 containing 2 female phone type RJ12 (6 conductor) jacks
- T&B type RJ12 wire connectors
- Belden 8723 cable (2 pair, shielded with drain wire)
- B&B adapter (RS232 to RS485 converter)
- VI adapter (DB25 to RJ12 adapter)
- PC LAN cable (RJ12 cable for start of RS-485 LAN)

External B&B Adapter

For the external B&B card jumper 4 is the only jumper used.



B&B Board Jumpers

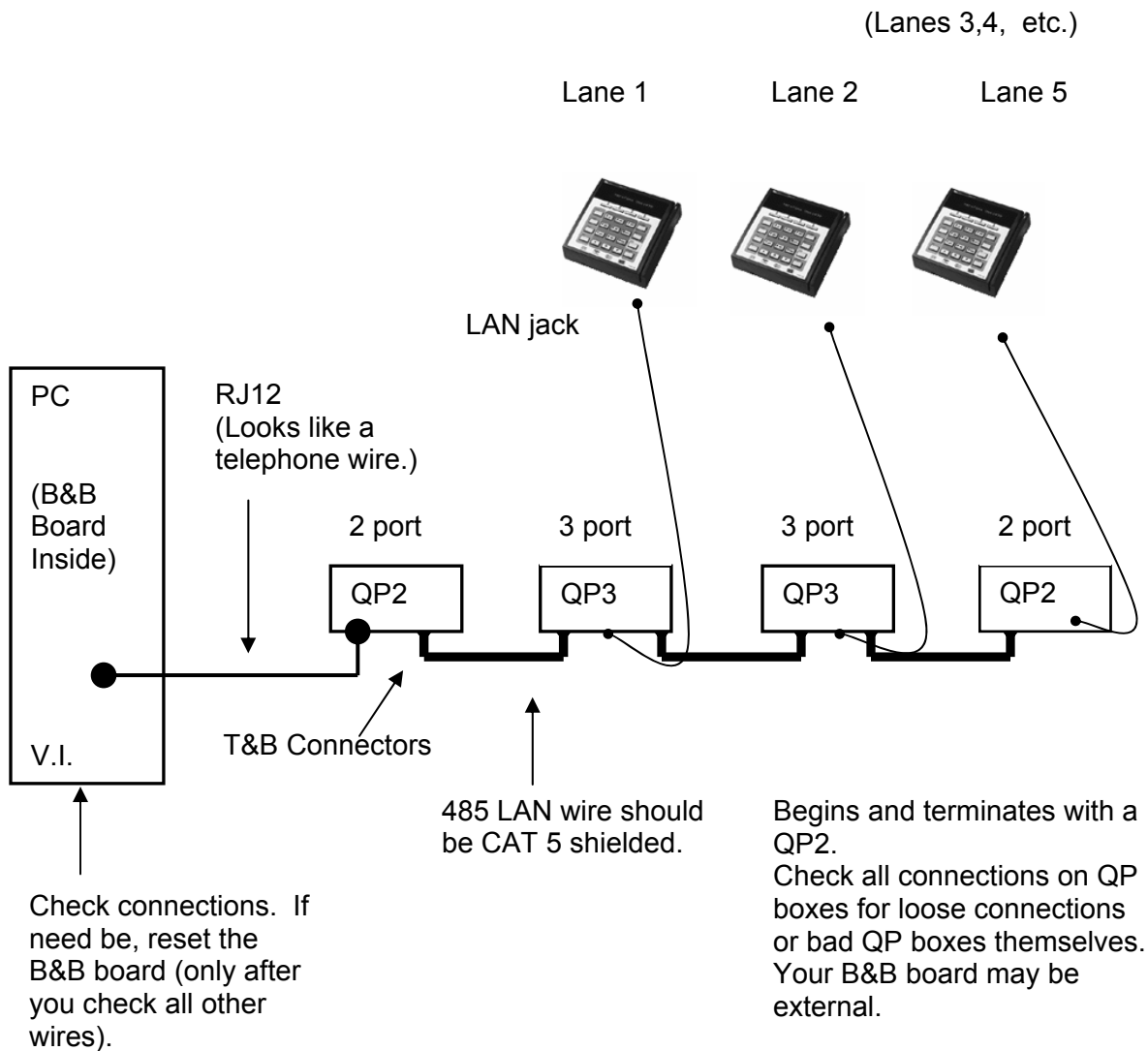
The following section is a detailed description of store wiring. Installation requires the Belden cable to be pulled from the PC to all terminal locations in one continuous run, mounting of the junction boxes under the check stands (dependent upon terminal location), and assembly of two T&B type wire connectors at each terminal location.

Installation Instructions for the VeriFone RS-485 Wiring System

Every WinEPS Stand Beside or 2127 system must be configured with one junction box type 2 at the PC and one junction box type 1 at each lane except the last lane which must have a junction box type 2 to terminate the cable. The system is wired as a daisy chain, that is, start at the PC with a junction box type 2, then run Belden cable to the closest lane, then to the next lane and so on to the last lane as shown in the diagram below.



Note: The payment terminal LAN cables are supplied by the payment terminal manufacturer.



VeriFone RS-485 Wiring System

The Belden cable is typically pulled between the lanes through conduit or walker ducts. Each end of the Belden cable requires a T&B connector to be installed as shown on the following pages.

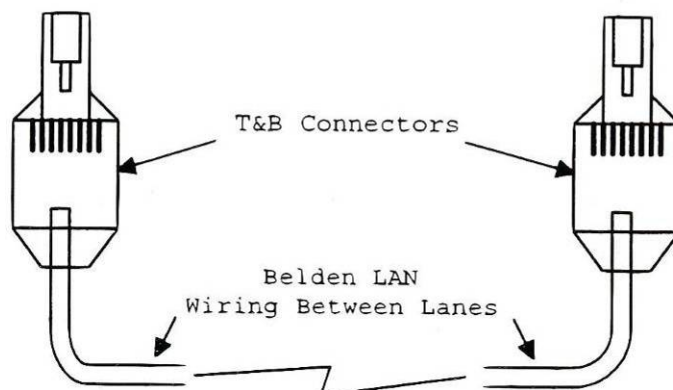
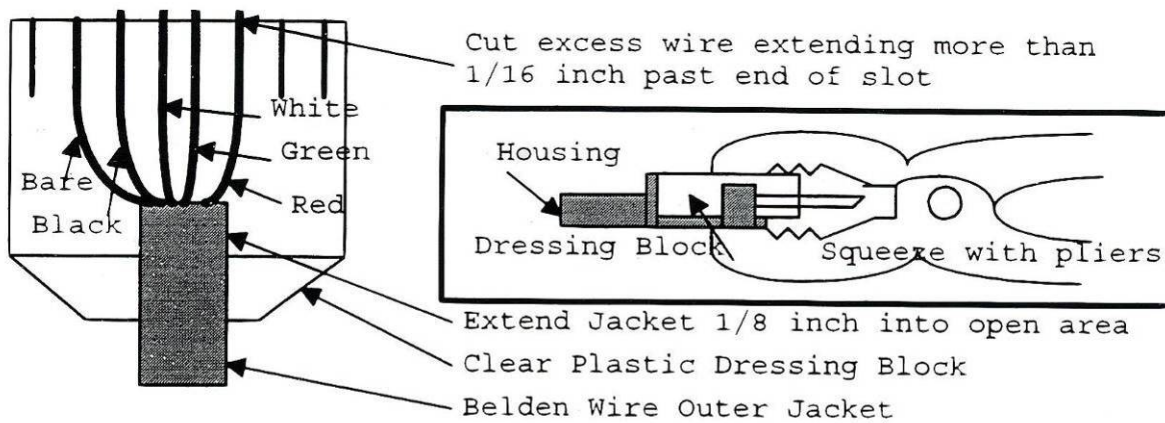
As shown in the above diagram, each junction box type 1 has two Belden wire connections (one from the previous lane's junction box, and one to the next lane's junction box) and one payment terminal connection. The junction box type 2 by the PC has one connection to the PC and one to the next lane's junction box. The last junction box (type 2) has one connection from the previous lane's junction box and one payment terminal connection.

Wiring Component Quantities

When ordering the necessary parts, two (2) style 2 junction boxes are always required. Twice as many T&B connectors as terminals will be needed. The Belden cable may be ordered in one long length or already cut to individual lengths.

Installation Instructions for Modular Wire Connectors Type T&B

T&B modular connectors are a two piece male telephone type connector consisting of a beige colored housing and a clear plastic dressing block that snaps into the housing. Install a connector at each end of the payment terminal LAN wiring that runs between lanes and the PC controller.



T&B Modular Connectors Wiring

Assembly

Strip $\frac{3}{4}$ inch minimum length of outer Belden cable jacket and foil shield.

Insert cable through opening in clear plastic dressing block and extend outer jacket $\frac{1}{8}$ inch into open area. Squeeze strain-relief plug with pliers so cable is held snugly in place.

Holding dressing block with slots up, push wires into slots as follows:



Note: Push the insulated wire into the slot with force. The bare wire is just thin enough so it fits loosely into the slot, therefore, place it last.

Slots left to right:

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
None	Bare	Black	White	Green	Red	None	None

Trim wires so they do not extend more than $\frac{1}{16}$ inch past end of slot.

Place cable and dressing block assembly over contacts in beige housing, align with latches and squeeze closed with pliers.



Note: Excessive force is not required.

Troubleshooting

If the RS-485 LAN is having stability issues, go to the file “c:\program files\microtrax\eps\registry.mtx” and insert a keyword “LANRTSDELAY=” and put in the number of milliseconds to PC should wait before sending the message to the 490 terminal (the default is 55).

Using a Stand Beside System

Cashier Sign On

Each Cashier in the store is assigned a personal cashier ID that is a 1 to 99 digit number. The cashier enters this number on the cashier device to sign on to the EPS system. This function opens the lane equipment and allows the terminal to accept electronic payments.

When a controller is ready for a cashier to sign on to a lane, the Omni 490 terminal will display Terminal Temporarily/CLOSED and the cashier device will display Enter Cashier ID. A cashier signs on by typing the cashier ID on the cashier device, then pressing Enter. A sign on message is then sent to the WinEPS Controller. The controller verifies the cashier ID and verifies that the cashier is not signed on to another lane. After successful sign on, the terminal and cashier device are ready to accept transactions.

If This Station is now/CLOSED is displayed on the Omni 490 Terminal, and CLOSED is displayed on the cashier device, the lane is not open for EPS processing. In this case, the lane must be manually started using the EPS Processing Control Screen on the controller. Refer to the specific Controller User's Guide.

Transaction Types

- ATM Card Purchase With Cashback
- ATM Card Void
- ATM Card Return (limited by host and/or network)
- Credit Card Purchase
- Credit Card Void
- Credit Card Return
- Foodstamp Purchase
- Foodstamp Return
- Foodstamp Voucher
- Cash Benefits Purchase
- Cash Benefits Voucher

WinEPS electronically processes the payment of goods at the point-of-sale. Purchases are initiated when a customer slides an ATM card, credit card, or other supported card through a card reader located at the right side of the terminal. The purchase amount and Cashback, if any, are entered by the cashier on the cashier device located in the lane.

The transaction is routed through the WinEPS controller via a telephone line connection to the host processor for approval. If the transaction is approved, a receipt is printed. If the transaction is declined, the cashier device displays a reason for the denial. To prepare the lane equipment for another transaction the cashier must press the CLEAR key. The display will reset to the Ready/Active State.

Cashier Sign Off

Cashier Sign Off is initiated by the cashier when the FUNC key on the cashier device is pressed. The cashier scrolls through the options until the device displays "SIGNOF 1-R 2-NR." If the cashier presses the [1] and [ENTER] keys, a total of all transactions by card type will be printed on the receipt printer (1=Receipt). The cashier may sign off by pressing the [2] and [ENTER] keys to bypass the printing of the transaction totals (2=Receipt). Using the [2] key will not lose the totals.



Error Conditions

WinEPS terminals are prepared to accept only those payment types that are allowed at your store. In addition, sets and limits for each payment type have been predetermined. If a cashier makes an entry error or attempts to perform a transaction that is not allowed, the terminal will alert the cashier.

Error	Description
Re-Enter PIN	Customers are required to enter a Secret Code when making an ATM purchase. This code is also known as a Personal Identification Number (PIN). The host verifies the PIN when it receives a transaction from the WinEPS controller. If the PIN is incorrect, the host returns a special denial code to the WinEPS controller. Based on this denial code, the terminal will indicate that the PIN must be re-entered by the customer. The transaction is then re-submitted to the host with the newly entered PIN. The host will deny the transaction after a specified number of incorrect PIN entries (usually three).



The Cashier Display

The cashier display consists of 16 keys. There are ten alphanumeric keys and six function keys.

Key	Description
RESET	When active, resets the terminal and returns it to the select payment mode.
FUNC	Used for a variety of functions, including sign off, receipt request, ATM void and return, and credit card void and return.
ALPHA	When active, allows the cashier to type the alpha characters on the keys.
□	This key is used as a backspace key during data entry. The last digit entered is erased each time it is pressed.
CLEAR	Used during data entry to erase all keys pressed and re-start data entry.
ENTER	Used to signal end of field data entry. The clerk presses the ENTER key after keying in the data.

Customer prompts on the 490 and the cashier prompts on the Cashier Display are programmable from the WinEPS controller. These displays are downloaded to the terminals by a parameter load. During this process, PARM LOAD will display.

The Omni 490 Stand Beside

The Omni 490 is made up of 24 keys. The four keys located immediately under the screen are not used in this application. The four vertical keys located to the left of the alphanumeric keypad are used to select the payment types. The alphanumeric keypad is used to enter the customer's PIN.



Key	Description
ATM	The customer presses this key to initiate an ATM or bankcard transaction.
Credit	The customer presses this key to initiate a Credit transaction.
Check	The customer presses this key to initiate a check verification transaction.
EBT	The customer presses this key to initiate an EBT transaction.
CLEAR	The customer may press this key to cancel a transaction before it has been processed.
NO	The customer presses this key if the transaction total is correct.
YES	The customer presses this key if the transaction total is correct.
ENTER	The customer presses this key to complete PIN entry.

Downloading the Terminal

Terminal Prompt	Action
If DOWNLOAD NEEDED Else (any other prompt)	ENTER
SYSTEM PASSWORD	1 YES YES 6 6 8 3 1 ENTER
VeriFone OMNI 490 SYSTEM: etc...	Press the top right of 4 screen keys
OMNI MENU SYSTEM CNFG COMM DIAG FILE	Press the key under COMM
SELECT COMM TYPE IPP OLAN PLAN 4683	Press the key under PLAN
MEASURING BAUD RATE	This screen will only display for a few seconds before automatically continuing to the next screen.
PC-LAN UTILS TERM=XX INST RECV STAT BD=6	Press the key under RECV
INTRN DOWNLOAD TYPE FULL PART	Press the key under FULL Press CLEAR 5 times

Troubleshooting the 490

If problems exist after attempting initialization, refer to the following:

Unplug the power cable.

While simultaneously pressing the 0 key and CLEAR, plug in the power cable.

Press ENTER when the message FORCE COLD BOOT CLEAR=NO ENTER=YES displays.

If the 7 key is not functioning, use the 1 key instead and do the following:

Press ENTER and 1 simultaneously.

For the system password type: 7 YES YES 6 6 2 9 7 ENTER

Memory Test of the 490 Terminal

Terminal Prompt	Action
If DOWNLOAD NEEDED Else (any other prompt)	ENTER
SYSTEM PASSWORD	1 YES YES 6 6 8 3 1 ENTER
VeriFone OMNI 490 SYSTEM: etc...	NO
MEMORY TEST	
MEMORY WILL BE LOST PRESS FUNC IF OK	ENTER
MEMORY TEST MEMORY -OK-	CLEAR

The memory test of the 490 terminal is a mandatory function when a new terminal has been added, or if the terminal is in 4683 mode. Upon completion of the memory test, the lane number must be reset.

Injecting a Key into the OMNI 490

If the OMNI 490 will be processing Debit or EBT card transactions, a Master Key or DUKPT key must be entered into the terminal or the terminal will display an error any time an ATM or EBT transaction is attempted. The Master Key or DUKPT key may be entered by the Host processor before the terminal is shipped to the end user.

To enter the Key into an OMNI 490 terminal, use the PC program, MKIXOR, and the appropriate download cable (both supplied by VeriFone, Inc.).

Upgrading the OMNI 490 with the Jeda Card#

The VeriFone OMNI 490 Jeda card is used to update the operating system software (OS). The following function is necessary only if a Jeda card is received from VeriFone, Inc. Starting with the power off, do the following:

Remove the small screw retaining the plastic plate on the bottom of the 490.
Remove the plate and place the Jeda card in it, face up.
Reinstall the plate and power on the 490.
When the terminal displays DOWNLOAD NEEDED, the process is complete.
Power off the 490, remove the Jeda card and replace the plate and screw.
Write the revision number of the OS just installed on the serial number label.

Setting the 490 Terminal to Keyboard Style

Follow the prompts below to set the 490 terminal to keyboard style:

Terminal Prompt	Action
If DOWNLOAD NEEDED Else (any other prompt)	ENTER
SYSTEM PASSWORD	1 YES YES 6 6 8 3 1 ENTER
VeriFone OMNI 490 SYSTEM: etc...	Press the top right of 4 screen keys
OMNI MENU SYSTEM CNFG COMM DIAG FILE	Press the key under CNFG
KEYBOARD=TELEPHONE TELE CALC	Press the key under KBD
CONFIG OPERATIONS MCARD KBD OPSYS LANG	Press CLEAR 3 times

Using the Omni 490 Terminal with the PINpad 1000
Refer to the PINpad 1000 section of this chapter for setup instructions.

IVI C2000 Customer Terminals

Clearing the Terminal of Code and Parameter Files and Reassigning Lane Number
Some terminals will have a different text on the display.



Note: The first two steps need to be performed in rapid succession. As soon as the first step is complete and display data for step 2 appears, the action for step 2 should be executed.

Terminal Prompt	Action
Idle Message Prompt	Press [ENTER] and [1] simultaneously to enter the system mode. If this does not result in the next display, the power supply to the terminal can be removed and reconnected to get to the next step.
IVI C2000 protégé 6A Version 0X.XX	Press [Enter] and the [v] down arrow key simultaneously. (quickly)
ENTER PASSWORD TO CONTINUE <ENTER>	[Enter]
ENTER FUNCTION #	Enter 246135(system password) and Press [Enter]
ENTER TERM FUNCTION TO CONTINUE <ENTER>	[Enter]
ENTER FUNCTION #	Enter 99
DELETE: 1.All files 2.one application 3.one file 4.everything	[Enter]
ENTER FUNCTION #	Press 4
MAKE TERMINAL NEW ? DANGEROUS OPERATION	[Enter]
ENTER TERM FUNCTION TO CONTINUE <ENTER>	[Enter]
ENTER FUNCTION #	Enter 60
AUTO DOWNLOAD- 0 TO CONTINUE <ENTER> TO EDIT <CLEAR>	Press [Enter] if = 0 If other Press [Clear], [Enter] and at Enter Data , Press [0]
SELECT DLL- PORT - 1 TO CONTINUE<ENTER> TO EDIT <CLEAR>	Press [Enter] if = 1 If other Press [Clear], [Enter] and at ENTER FUNCTION #, Press [1]
ENTER POLL CODE=XX TO CONTINUE<ENTER> TO EDIT <CLEAR>	If poll code correct Press [Enter] If not correct press [Clear] Enter Poll code num. (Refer to Poll Conversion Chart) Press [ENTER]
SELECT DLL TYPE – 1 TO CONTINUE<ENTER> TO EDIT <CLEAR>	If = 1 Press [Enter] If Type is wrong Press [Clear], [Enter] and at Enter Data Press [1]
ENTER TERM ID	Press [CLEAR] Type 1111 Press [ENTER]

Terminal Prompt	Action
ENTER APPLIC ID	Press [CLEAR] Type 2222 Press [ENTER]
ENTER APPLIC VER NUM	Press [CLEAR] Type 3333 Press [ENTER]
ENTER TERM FUNCTION TO CONTINUE <ENTER>	Press [ENTER]
ENTER DATA *	Press 00

Poll Conversion Chart

Lane #	POLL Code	Lane #	POLL Code
1	20	25	48 Pharmacy
2	21	26	49 Pharmacy
3	22	27	4A Liquor for 4A Press 4 2 [V]
4	23	28	4B For 4B Press 4 2 [V] [V]
5	24	29	4C For 4C Press 4 2 [V] [V] [V]
6	25	30	4C For 4C Press 4 2 [V] [V] [V]
7	26	31	4E For 4 E Press 4 3 [V] [V]
8	27	32	4F For 4F Press 4 3 [V] [V] [V]
9	28	33	60
10	29	34	61
11	2A For 2A Press 2 2 [V]	35	62
12	2B For 2B Press 2 2 [V] [V]	36	63
13	2C For 2C Press 2 2 [V] [V] [V]	37	64
14	2D For 2D Press 2 3 [V]	38	65
15	2E For 2E Press 2 3 [V] [V]	39	66
16	2F For 2F Press 2 3 [V] [V] [V]	40	67
17	40	41	68
18	41	42	69
19	42	43	6A For 6A Press 6 2 [V]
20	43	44	6B For 6B Press 6 2 [V] [V]
21	44	45	6C For 6C Press 6 2 [V] [V] [V]
22	45 Courtesy Booth	46	6D For 6D Press 6 3 [V]
23	46 Lobby	47	6E For 6E Press 6 3 [V] [V]
24	47 Lobby	48	6E For 6E Press 6 3 [V] [V] [V]

C2000 Poll Number to Lane Number Conversion Chart

The Everest Stand Beside Downloading the Terminal

Terminal Prompt	Action
DOWNLOAD NEEDED	CLEAR
VeriFone Everest SYSTEM: etc...	CLEAR
Function?	Scroll right to Plan. Accept
PC – LAN? Install	Accept
ADDR? Auto	Scroll right to Manual. Accept
ADDR?	Scroll right until desired lane is selected. Accept
PC – LAN Install	Scroll right until Receive is displayed Accept
Terminal Receiving / Waiting	The terminal will wait until code is sent down.

The terminal will download the terminal code and then download parms.

Clearing the Terminal

Unplug and re-plug the terminal.
Simultaneously hold down Clear, Enter and 5.
Press CRam (clear ram).
The terminal is clear of ram.

Pictured below is the back of an Everest Plus Model. The part number is indicated by P/N and is circled below.



Everest Plus Model Number

 *Note: The Stand Beside Everest requires a junction box even if you are hooking up only one lane.*

Cashier Pad

Two cashier pads are used with the Everest Stand Beside; the IVI cashier pad and the PINpad 1000. If the PINpad 1000 is used, the PINpad baud rate needs to be set to 4800. Follow the instructions below to set the PINpad baud rate to 4800:

PINpad Device Display	Action
Idle Prompt	Press CLEAR immediately followed by 2.
PASSWORD	Press 844747746 then ENTER.
Menu cycle... 5 = SET BAUD RATE	Press 5.
1 = 1200 BPS 2 = 2400 BPS 3 = 4800 BPS 4 = 9600 BPS	Select 3 = 4800 BPS.
Xxx BPS	The PINpad will display the set baud rate for 3 seconds, then returns o the idle prompt.

WinEPS Setup for the Everest Stand Beside

For the Everest Stand Beside terminal there are two things on the WinEPS side that need to be defined:

Terminal Type 01 – VeriFone 485 LAN

Configuration Type 3 (Everest Stand Beside)

Lane Definition for Everest Stand Beside

For WinEPS setup with the Everest Stand Beside, the following configuration property must be defined:

Property	Description
Configuration Number	Typically: 3 - Everest Stand Beside
Terminal Type	01 – VeriFone 485 LAN

Payment Terminal Configuration: 1 - Omni 490 Stand Beside Screen 1

Configuration

Config Num: 3 - Everest Stand Beside [Change] [Exit]

Config Name: Everest Stand Beside

Config Type: [3] Everest Stand Beside

Copy [Continue] Paste [Cancel]

Click Continue when done, Cancel to abort.

Trx Type Host selected for Tran Type - Allowed Transactions - Click to Change Status

Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	Purch	Return		
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	Purch	Return	Force	
EBT FS	NOT DEFINED	Purch	Return	Voucher	Vouch Rtn
EBT Ca	NOT DEFINED	Purch	Return	Voucher	
Priv Cr	NOT DEFINED	Purch	Return	Force	
Priv Db	NOT DEFINED	Purch	Return	Force	
Gift Card	NOT DEFINED	Redeem	Return	Activate	Recharge DeActivate
PhnCard	NOT DEFINED	Activate		DeActivate	
Check	NOT DEFINED	Purch		Force	Override
PIN	NOT DEFINED	Change			

Change Host Selections

Transaction Allowed Transaction NOT Allowed

Payment Terminal Configuration for Everest Stand Beside

For WinEPS setup with the Everest Stand Beside, the following configuration property must be defined:

Property	Description
Config Type	[3] Everest Stand Beside

PINpad 1000

The PINpad 1000 is a handheld pad with number entry capability. In a Stand Beside environment, this PINpad is used as a cashier pad, allowing the checker to enter amounts, tenders and processing information; in an OpenEPS environment, the PINpad 1000 is used strictly as a PIN entry device for the customer. The PINpad 1000 only works with supported VeriFone terminals: Everest, Omni 490, Omni 3750, and Omni 7000.

The PINpad 1000 can work with both stand beside and with an OpenEPS integrated lane with much the same settings.

PINpad 1000 Setup

To set up the PINpad 1000, perform the following steps:

1. Plug the PINpad into the appropriate port for the terminal:
 - Pin port of Omni 490 or the Omni 3750
 - Port 1 for the Everest
 - Port 2 for Omni 7000
2. On the PINpad, from the Idle Prompt, press CLEAR immediately followed by 2.
3. This should bring up the password prompt. Input 844747746 then press ENTER.
4. Select the menu option for Baud Rate (This may be either #4 or 5)
5. Select the option for the proper baud rate:
 - Use 4800 BPS for the Everest and Omni 7000
 - Use 1200 BPS for the Omni 490
 - Use 9600 BPS for the Omni 3750
6. The PINpad should display the selected baud rate, then return to idle.
7. If the PINpad 1000 is being set up for OpenEPS, do the following as well:
 1. You will need to perform steps 2 and 3 again to get back into setup.
 2. Select menu option 6, Set key MGT.
 3. Select 2, Master + DUKPT.
 4. Additionally, if using the Everest terminal, browse to the EPS directory on your WinEPS server, delete the Config.Sys file and rename the Config.P1P file to Config.Sys. Be sure to Stop and start WinEPS for this change to take place. If the Config.Sys or Config.P1P fields do not exist in the EPS directory, you need to extract the SCAT code to the EPS directory using the instructions found in Appendix B, Everest Terminal section.

Note: When used with OpenEPS, the PINpad 1000 is a PIN entry device, and must be encrypted in the same manor as terminals.

Fuel Lane Setup

Lanes used for automated Fuel Pumps utilize slightly different setup configurations from most other types of lanes. Fuel lanes use an ISO8583 protocol to communicate with WinEPS; this means that it uses neither OpenEPS, nor 385 LAN. Fuel lanes will utilize non-MTXEPS programs to originate the messaging that WinEPS receives, and thus do not maintain WinEPS or OpenEPS logs at the lane.

Fuel Lane Setup

To set up an automated fuel lane, perform the following steps:

1. Go to Configuration | Terminal Configuration | Fuel Lanes.
2. The hosts for each tender type may be set up by selecting the Configure Host Selection button. Instructions on selecting and configuring hosts can be found in [Chapter 10 – Common Tasks, Hosts Setup](#). Once the changes are complete select the Save Host Selection button to save the changes and move to the host configuration screen.
3. On the Host configuration screen select Save and Exit to return to the Fuel Lane Configuration screen.

Trx Type	Host Selected for Tran Type	Allowed Transactions (Click to Change Status)
Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Accepted
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Accepted
EBT FS	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
EBT Ca	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Priv Cr	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Priv Db	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Gift Card	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
PhnCard	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Wireless	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
ACH	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Check	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Fleet	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Accepted

Save Host Selection

Default Tender

Default Tender for Tender Resolve Message: Debit

Miscellaneous Settings

Number to add to Pump Number:

Save Cancel

Fuel Lane Configuration

4. Fuel lanes may send a special message to WinEPS which contains the card number, and WinEPS will compare the given card number with its card prefix table and attempt to resolve the card type to a single card. Under Allowed Transactions, turn on all the transactions for which you would like WinEPS to perform Tender Resolution.
 - Note that this setting does not prevent WinEPS from accepting any transaction type and controls only the tenders used in Tender Resolution. For additional information on this setting refer to [Chapter 8, Terminal Configuration ► Fuel Lanes](#).

5. Next enter the Number to add to Pump Number; this is an offset number for fuel lanes so they are not confused with regular store lanes. See [below](#) for additional information.
6. Go to Site Information | Lane Definition.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Lane Definitions" with a table of lane configurations and a form below it.

Lane Number	Term Type	Auto Start	Config [Number]/Name	Receipt Type	Lane Type
1	04	Y	My Config term.xml	L	Normal
2	04	Y	My Config term.xml	L	Normal
21	11	Y	Fuel Configuration	L	Gas Unattended
22	11	Y	Fuel Configuration	L	Gas Unattended
23	11	Y	Fuel Configuration	L	Gas Unattended

Below the table is a form with the following fields:

- Add** **Change** **Delete** **Print** **Exit** (Buttons)
- Lane Info** (Section Header)
- Terminal Type**: 11 - ISO (socket per lane) (Dropdown)
- Configuration Number**: Fuel Lane Config (Text)
- Lane Number**: 21 (Dropdown)
- Lane Type**: Gas Unattended (Dropdown)
- Receipt Type**: Large (Dropdown)
- Auto Start**: Y (Dropdown)
- Save** **Cancel** (Buttons)

Fuel Lane Setup -Lane Definitions

7. To create a new lane, click Add.
8. Select a Lane number consistent with fuel lane numbering scheme based on the number selected in the Number to add to Pump Number option.
9. Use the dropdown list for Lane Type to select Gas Unattended. Doing this will change the screen as shown above, setting the terminal type and removing the Configuration Number (it is not used for Fuel Lanes)
10. For the Terminal Type, select 10 - OpenIP TCP/IP.
11. Click Save.

Number to Add to Pump Number

Often, when setting up fuel lanes, it will occur that the numbering for the fuel lanes will begin at 1. This can sometimes conflict with non-fuel lanes also setup at the same site, as these lanes may also start their numbering at 1. To resolve this conflict, allowing both types of lanes to be listed as needed in their own software, WinEPS can add a specified number to all fuel lanes to keep them separate in its own processing.

This Setting is listed under Terminal Configuration ► Fuel Lanes.

Fuel Lane Configuration

Tenders Accepted at Pump

Trx Type	Host Selected for Tran Type	Allowed Transactions (Click to Change Status)
Debit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Accepted
Credit	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Accepted
EBT FS	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
EBT Ca	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Priv Cr	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Priv Db	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Gift Card	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
PhnCard	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Wireless	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
ACH	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Check	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✗ Not Accepted
Fleet	DEMO (MicroTrax)	✓ Accepted

Save Host Selection

Default Tender

Default Tender for Tender Resolve Message: Debit

Miscellaneous Settings

Number to add to Pump Number: 20

Save Cancel

Fuel Lane Setup - # to add to Pump Number

The number entered in this field is an offset value added to the number given to the fuel lane. For example, if the number entered were 20, then fuel lane 1 would be lane 21 to WinEPS. This effects the lane configuration for WinEPS. When using the Number to add to Pump Number option, be sure to take this into account when setting up the WinEPS lanes; in the example above, on the Lane Definition screen the lane number should be entered as 21, and configured as an automated fuel lane.

Appendix D

WinEPS Reporting

Reporting Introduction

The information presented in this is designed to assist in understanding how WinEPS reporting functions, what is contained in each report and how to set up automatic report printing during the WinEPS End of Day.

The information contained in this Appendix assumes that WinEPS is already installed and that the user is familiar with the basics of WinEPS, and specifically how to log on to WinEPS. For questions regarding other WinEPS operations consult Chapter 3, or contact MTXEPS support personnel.

Report Setup

Report Archive Storage Duration

WinEPS maintains an archive of previous sales information. This archive defaults to a duration of 31 days. To view or change this duration, follow the steps below:

1. Sign on to WinEPS.
2. Go to Site Information | Processing Options.
3. On the first tab, under Miscellaneous Settings, is the duration for which sales information is kept, as shown below.

Processing Options

System Operation | **Payment Terminal Settings** | **Backup** | **CSV Export** | **Other**

System Operation

☒ Automatic Start/Stop/Close **OR** ☐ Manual Start/Stop/Close

Times for Automatic Operation

EPS Start Time (hh:mm)

EPS Stop/Cutover Time (hh:mm)

Miscellaneous Settings

Operator Auto Log Off Time (min)

Password Expiration (days)

Training Checker ID

Number of days to keep report files

Track Checker Totals for Reports ☒

Use Manager Passwords ☒

Write All Trouble Msgs To Event Log ☐

Number to add to Pump Number

Duplicate Transaction Processing

☒ Using PAN, Amt, Tran type

☐ Using PAN (Acct#) only

☐ No Duplicate Checking

☐ Don't print signature line & skip signature capture for credit transactions under \$ Dollars, no cents

Save **Cancel**

Processing Options, System Config Tab – Report File Durations

As show above, there are three different durations that can be set:

Number of days to keep report files

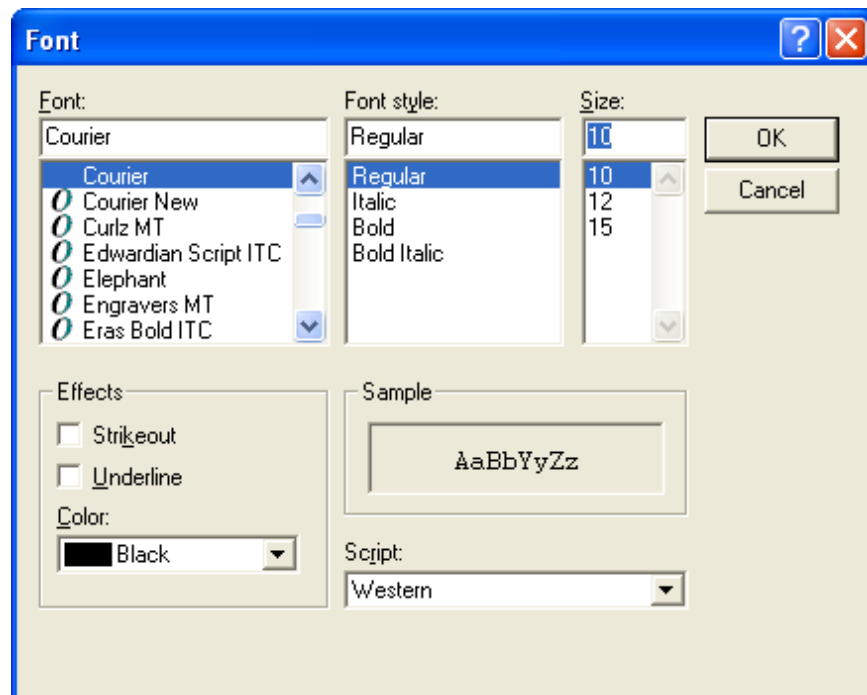
This is the most important setting, as it determines how many days of reports the store keeps. Reports older than the listed duration are deleted. The dropdown list allows a selection of from 7 to 90 days. This setting controls the storage of both the WinEPS logs and OpenEPS (lane) journals.

To save report files beyond 90 days, the report zip must be moved out of the archive directory and stored elsewhere. More information on this will be provided in the WinEPS Report Structure and Storage section.

Font Setup

To setup the font used for reports follow these steps:

1. In WinEPS, go to File | Printer Font Setup.

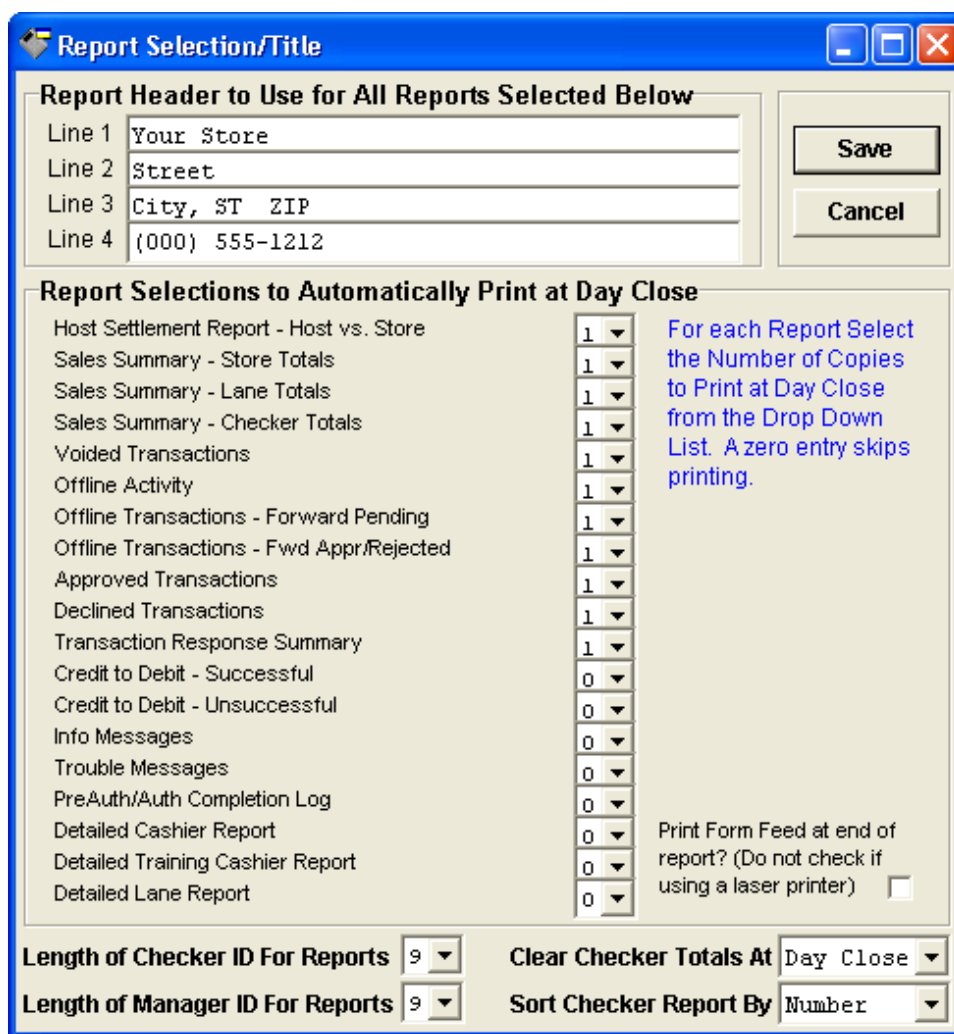


2. Select the Font, Style, and Size to print in. Selecting a Font size larger than 10 will usually cause the report printing to wrap to the next line, which can make the reports difficult to read.
3. Click Ok to save.
4. The Font settings will take effect after the next end of day.

End of Day Report Selection

To select which reports will automatically print at the end of day, and to set up the report headers, follow the steps below:

1. Sign on to WinEPS.
2. Go to Site Information | Report Selection
3. In the section for the Report Header, enter the store information such as the name and address that you would like displayed at the top of each report.
4. Use the numeric drop down list next to each report to select the number of each report to print automatically at the WinEPS end of day. A selection of 0 indicates that that particular report will not be printed during the end of day.



Report Selection/Title

Report Header to Use for All Reports Selected Below

Line 1: Your Store
 Line 2: Street
 Line 3: City, ST ZIP
 Line 4: (000) 555-1212

Report Selections to Automatically Print at Day Close

Host Settlement Report - Host vs. Store	1
Sales Summary - Store Totals	1
Sales Summary - Lane Totals	1
Sales Summary - Checker Totals	1
Voided Transactions	1
Offline Activity	1
Offline Transactions - Forward Pending	1
Offline Transactions - Fwd Appr/Rejected	1
Approved Transactions	1
Declined Transactions	1
Transaction Response Summary	1
Credit to Debit - Successful	0
Credit to Debit - Unsuccessful	0
Info Messages	0
Trouble Messages	0
PreAuth/Auth Completion Log	0
Detailed Cashier Report	0
Detailed Training Cashier Report	0
Detailed Lane Report	0

For each Report Select the Number of Copies to Print at Day Close from the Drop Down List. A zero entry skips printing.

Print Form Feed at end of report? (Do not check if using a laser printer) ☐

Length of Checker ID For Reports: 9 Clear Checker Totals At: Day Close
 Length of Manager ID For Reports: 9 Sort Checker Report By: Number

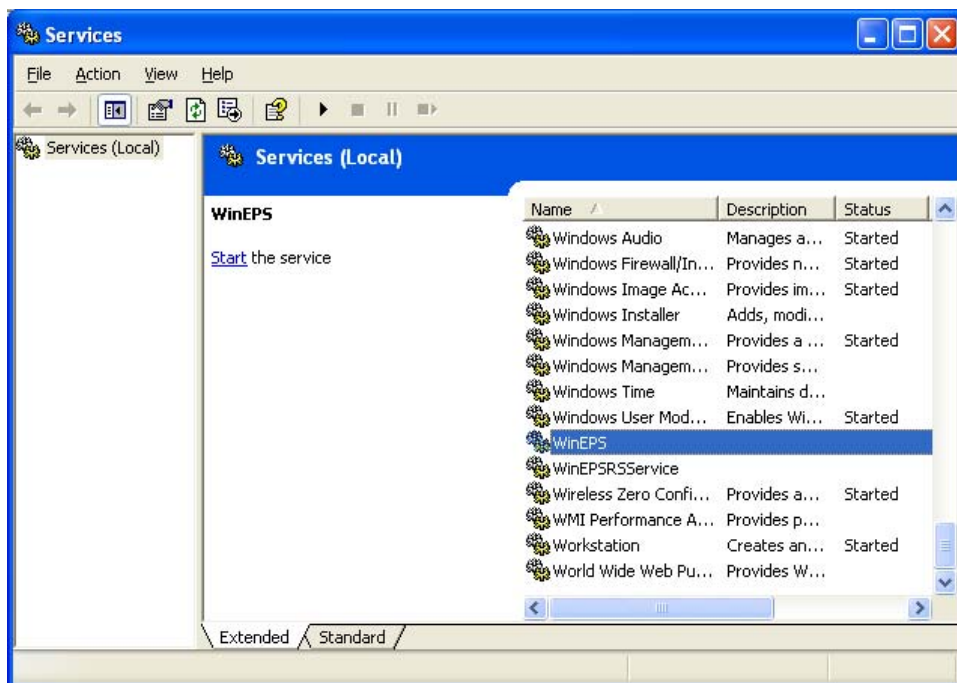
Report Selection Screen

Printer Setup

WinEPS prints to the default windows printer for the account that WinEPS runs under (the WinEPS Windows User Account). If no printer is selected or set up for that account, no reports will print. Note that this printer can be different from the printer used during daily operation, if the daily users log on to Windows through a different user account than WinEPS runs under.

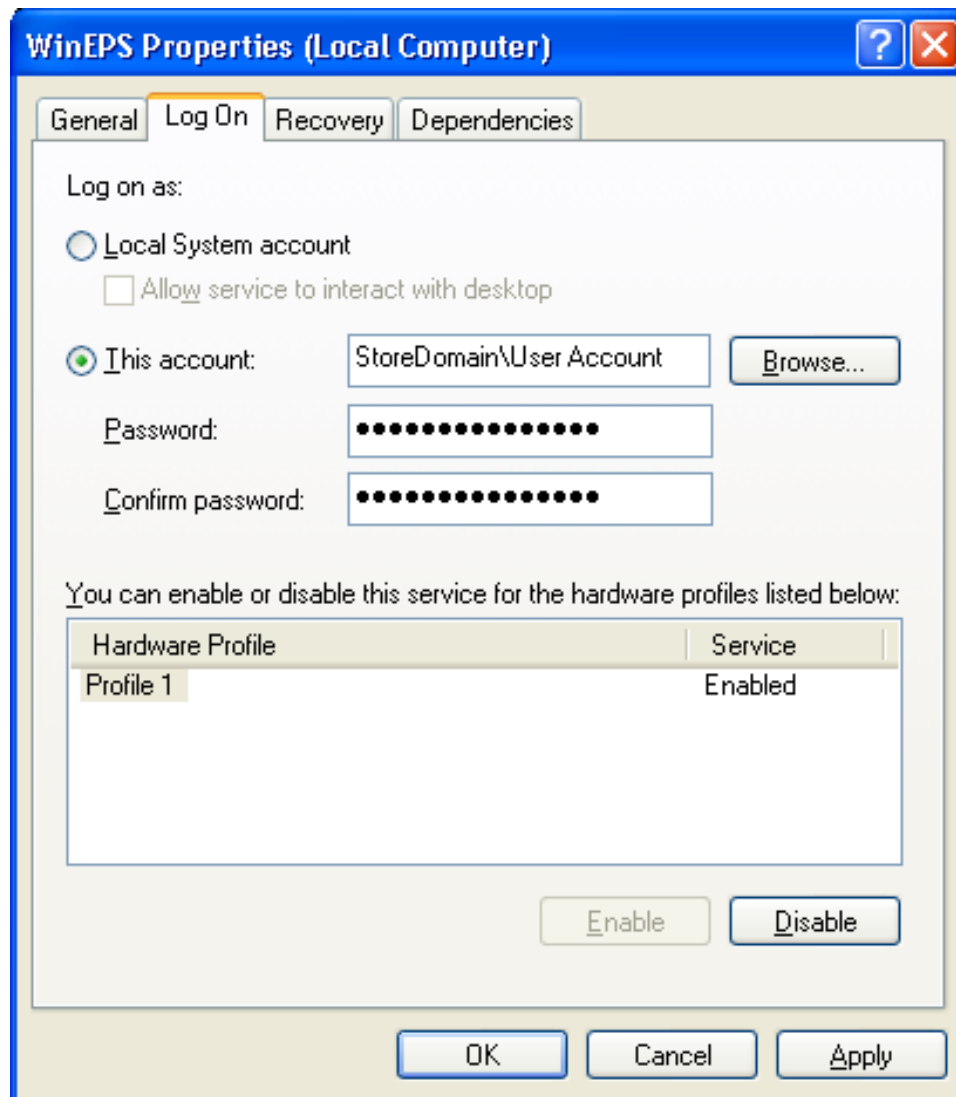
To determine what account WinEPS runs under, and set up the printer follow the steps below:

1. Right click on the My Computer icon on the desktop and select Manage. This will open the Computer Management screen. On the computer management screen select Services and Applications, then Services. This will display the Services list.
2. Alternately, you can Open the control panel, select Administrative Tools, then select Services. This too will display the Services list.
3. Once the services list is displayed scroll down to the WinEPS Service.



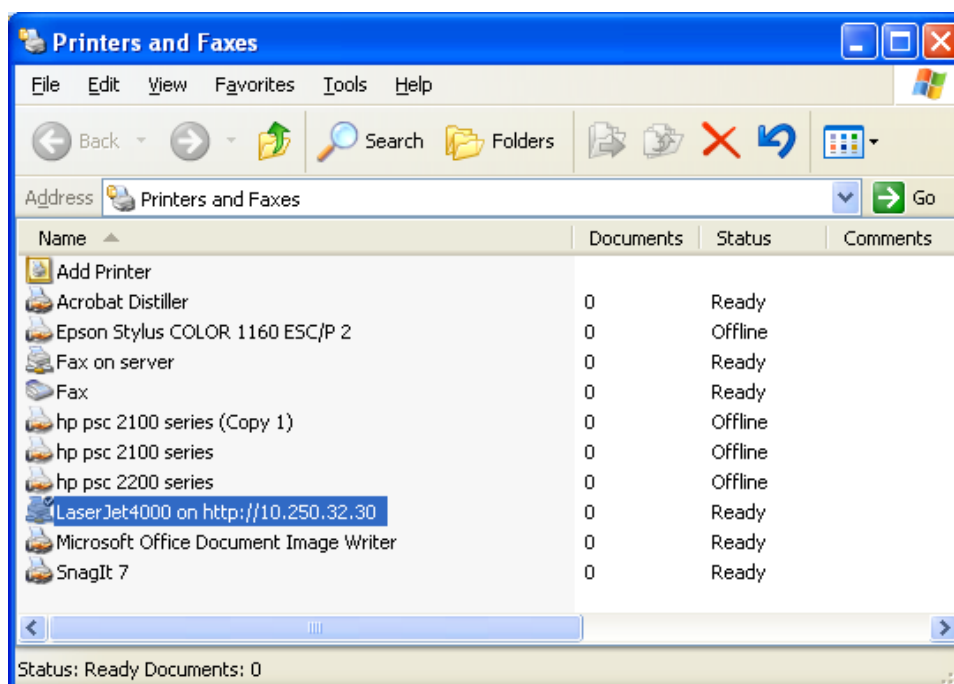
Windows Services Screen

4. Right click on the WinEPS service, and select Properties.
5. With the properties screen open, select the second tab, 'Log On' as shown below.



Windows Services, Properties, LogOn Tab

6. The information displayed here reflects the user account that WinEPS uses to run under. Now that the user has been determined, you will need to log on as that user account to set up the printer. Exit out of the service information.
7. Log off the current user and log on as the administrative user under which WinEPS runs, as determined above.
8. Once logged on, go to the printer setup screen by clicking start, then going to Settings, Printers and Faxes.



Windows Printer Setup and Selection Screen

9. If no printers are listed, or the desired printer is absent, you need to perform the standard printer installation as detailed by Windows and the printer's manufacturer instructions.
10. If the desired printer is present, verify that that printer is the default printer; it should have a small check mark next to its icon. This default printer is the printer that WinEPS will print to during the end of the day.

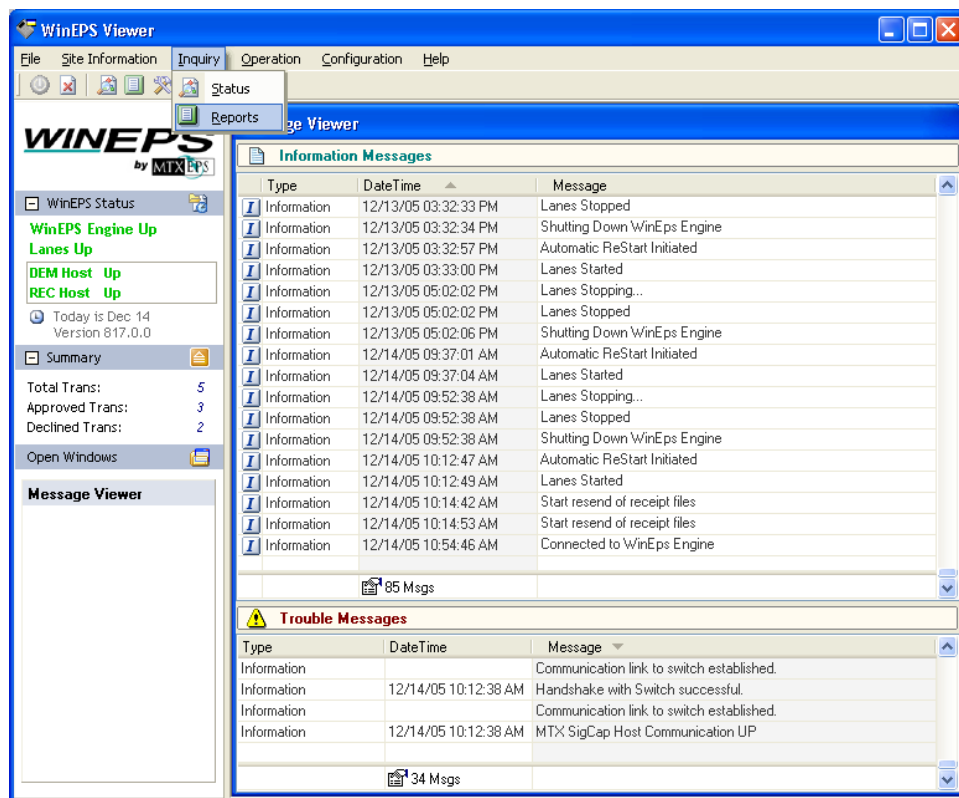
Viewing Reports

There are two ways to view WinEPS reports. Both methods open the Report GUI. The easiest and most common is to open the report viewer from within the WinEPS GUI. The second method is to open the Report GUI directly.

Opening the reports through the WinEPS GUI has the advantage that the available archives of reports (current and previous days' report information) are already displayed in a list on the left hand side. When starting the Report executable directly, you must specify the location for each report archive you wish to view.

To open the reports from the WinEPS GUI, follow the steps below:

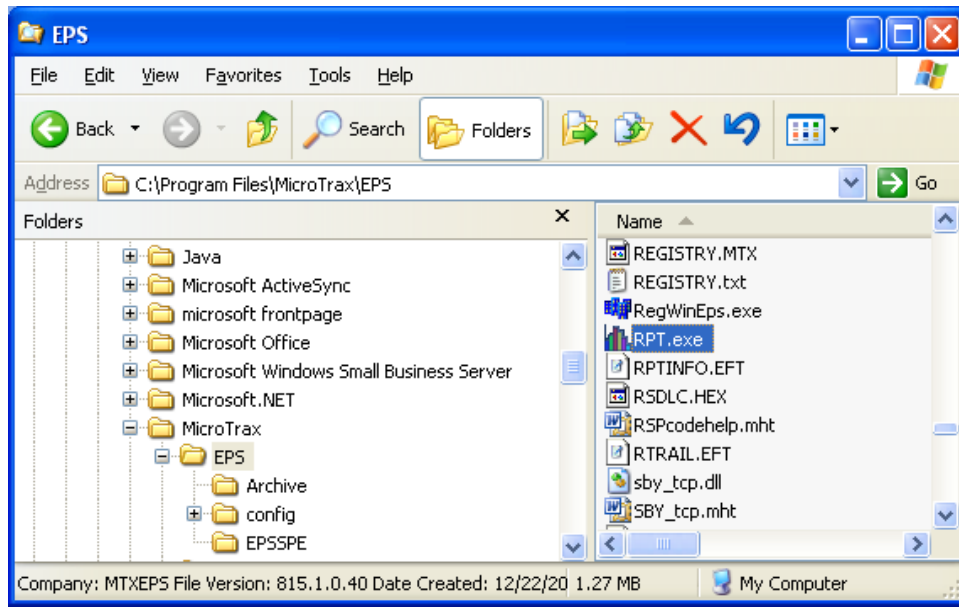
1. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Inquiry | Reports as shown below. The WinEPS Report view will open



Inquiry | Reports Selection

To open the Report executable directly, follow the steps below:

2. Open Windows Explorer and browse to the directory in which WinEPS resides as shown below. Typically this directory is C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS, but can be on a different drive or path.



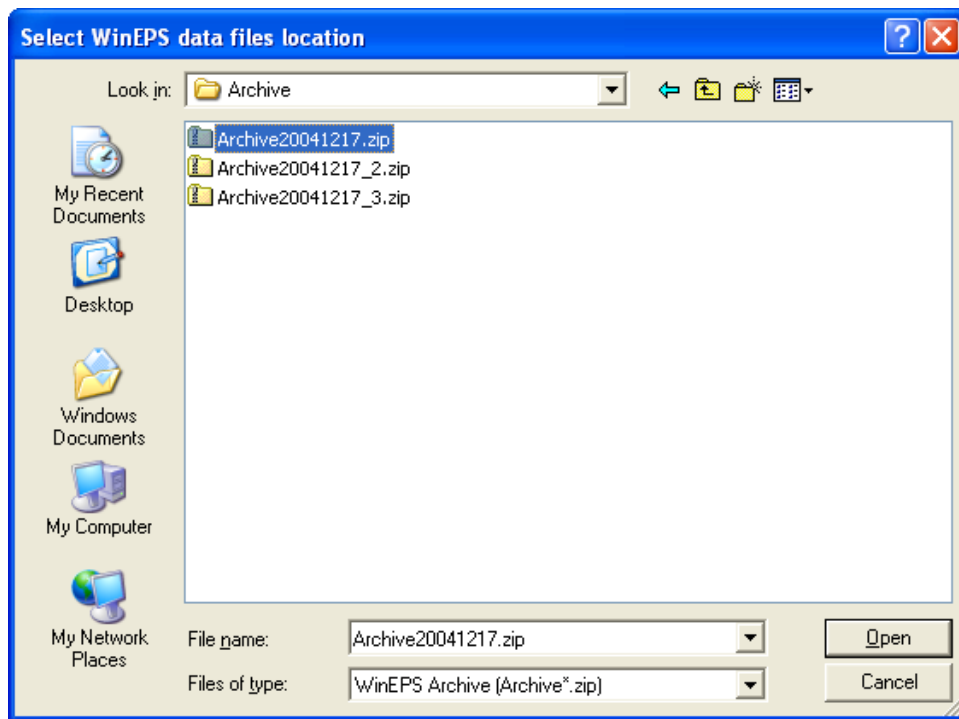
Report Viewer: RPT.EXE

3. The report executable resides in the EPS directory, and is called RPT.EXE. Double click on this executable to open it.
4. The report viewer does not list any reports when opened this way, as shown below.



Empty Report GUI

5. To select a report, click on File, then Open. The typical Windows explorer window will open, allowing you to browse to the zip file you would like to open. Typically, archived reports are stored in the C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\Archive directory.



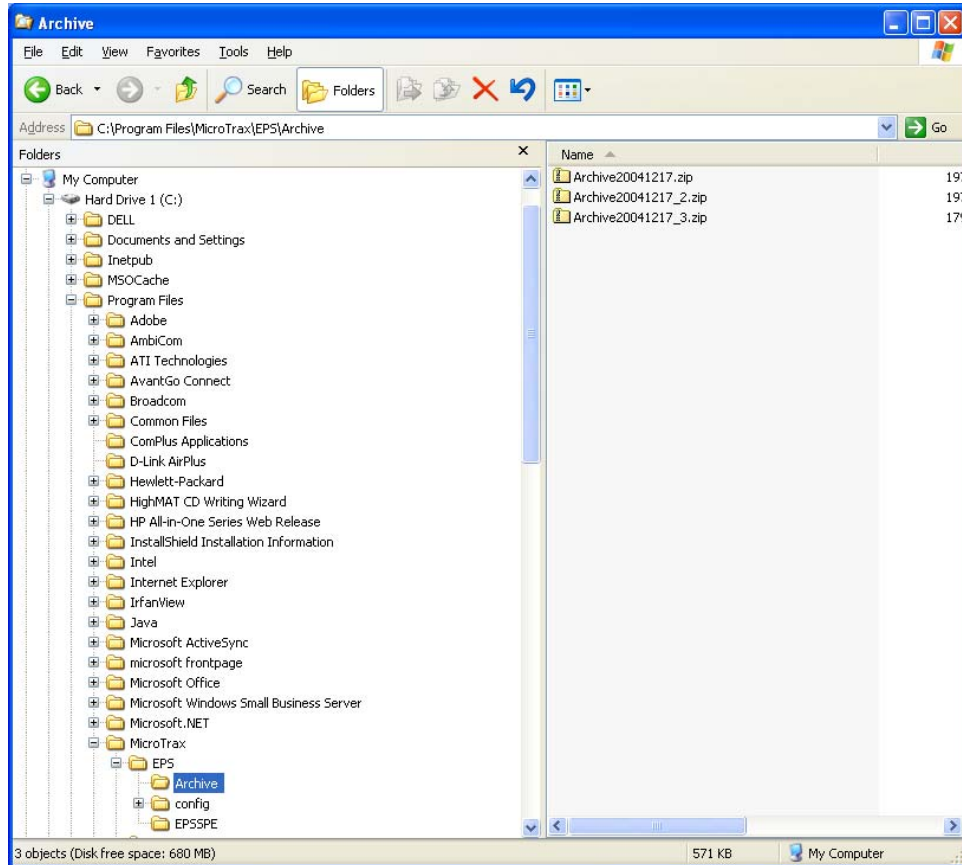
Archive Zip Selection Screen

Once located select the archived report zip to view and click Open. This will allow you to view reports from that day.

WinEPS Directory Structure and Report Storage

Directory Structure

WinEPS is typically installed in the C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS directory, though both the drive and path can be modified during installation. Archived reports, however, as always stored in a subdirectory of the EPS directory called Archive, as shown below.



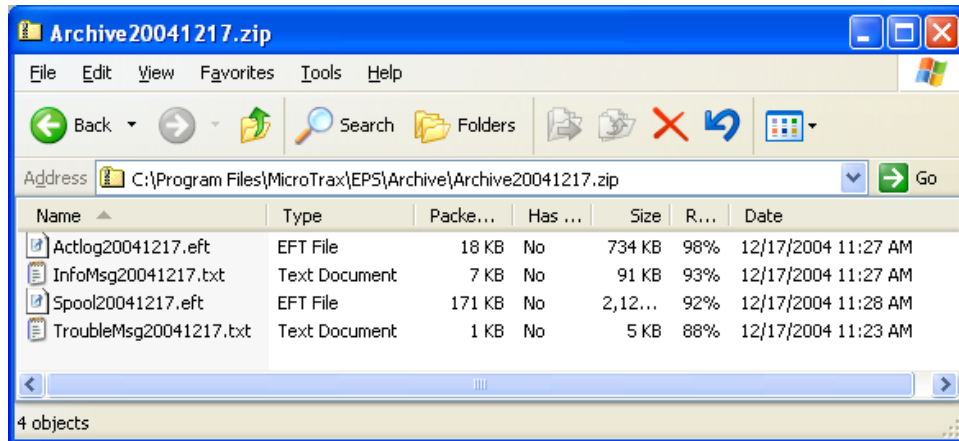
WinEPS & Reports Directory Structure

All previous days' reports are archived in zip files and labeled by the date on which the store closed. If a store closes after midnight the transaction from one day are listed under the next day's date, because after midnight, the date changes. Keep that in mind when searching for specific transaction information from past closes.

Archive Zip Structure

WinEPS Archive

WinEPS archive zips contain 4 files, each of which contributes to the different reports that are listed in the Report Viewer, and each of which is named with the date it was archived. Additionally, the zip file may contain receipt capture files.



Archive Zip Contents

The *Actlog* contains all the transaction information. Only the actlog is required to reprint reports listing the Approvals, Declines, and Totals for the store on the given day.

The *InfoMsg* file is a record of all the info messages that were shown on the WinEPs main screen during the day. This is used for trouble shooting. This file is listed as Info Messages in the Report Viewer.

The *Spool* file contains a list of all the messaging between the host and WinEPS. The Spool is used for trouble shooting and is listed as WinEPS Journal (Spool File) in the Report Viewer.

The *TroubleMsg* file contains a list of all the trouble messages that were shown on the lower portion of the WinEPS main screen during the day. This is used for trouble shooting. This file is listed as Trouble Messages in the Report Viewer.

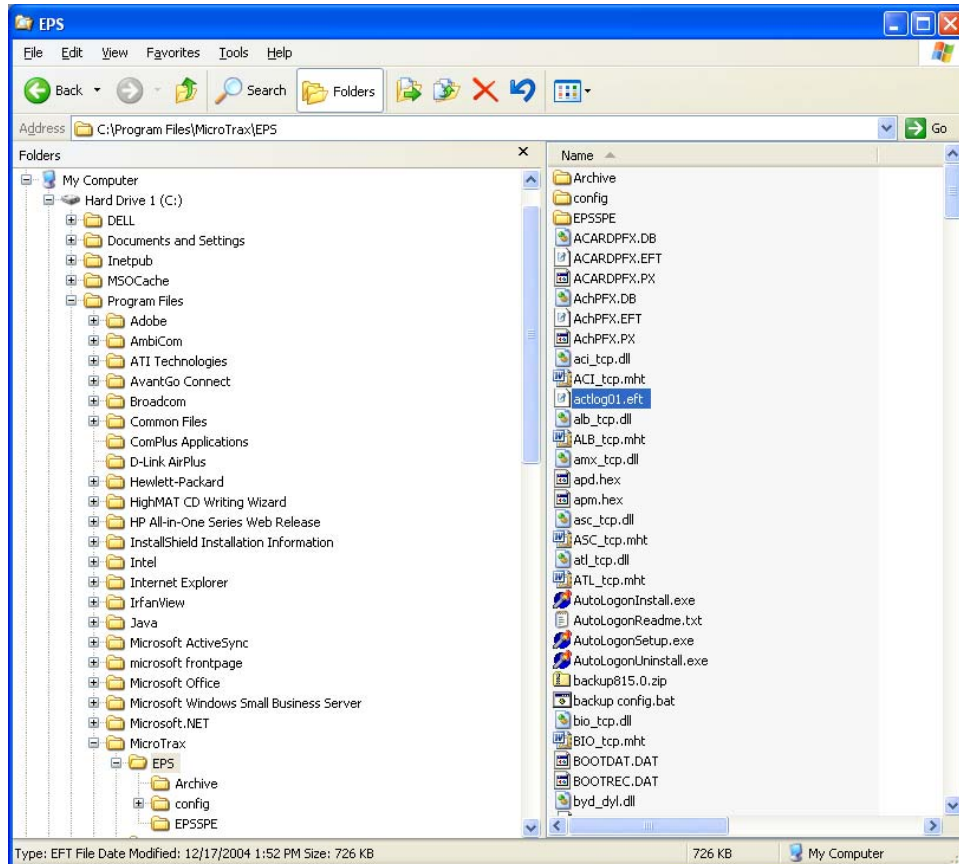
Lane Journal Archive

This journal contains detailed information on the specific sequence of events that the POS goes through for each transaction and is useful to MTXEPS support personnel for troubleshooting, but contains no data used in generating the WinEPS financial reports.

Current Files

The current day's financial information is stored in the Actlog01.eft file that resides directly in the EPS directory. It is not in the archive directory because it is still in use for the day. The information contained in the current day's Actlog file is listed under 'Today' in the Report viewer and is current as of the time the report was last run. To update the report, simply click the Run Report button at the top of the Report Viewer screen. Note that this will not print the report.

Similarly the current information for the other three files resides in InfoMsg01.txt, spool01.eft, and TroubleMsg01.txt.



Current Actlog Location

End of Day and Archiving

During the end of day, all four current files (Actlog0.eft, InfoMsg01.txt, spool01.eft, and TroubleMsg01.txt) that reside in the EPS directory are renamed with the current date, zipped up and placed in the Archive directory. New, empty versions of these files are created, ready for the next day.

As stated before, if a store closes after midnight, WinEPS will label the files with the 'next' day's date, which might prove confusing when going back to search past records. Just remember that if the store closes after midnight, and for example, you are looking for transactions run on the 1st, that archive will be labeled the 2nd!

OpenEPS Logs

WinEPS controls the archiving of all log files, except the OpenEPS, logs by archiving during a day close. OpenEPS logs, also known as Lane Journals (jnlXXXX.txt), are not controlled by WinEPS. All OpenEPS logs are packed up at midnight, and new logs are created. Old logs are sent to WinEPS on the next sign on, or immediately if the lanes are still signed on to WinEPS at midnight.

RPT.EXE Command Line Options

The report module executable, RPT.EXE can be called directly with command line parameters to print previous day's reports. RPT.EXE accepts two new command line parameters. These parameters work together to determine which day and which report to print.

Command Line Options

The RPT.EXE uses the following syntax:

`rpt.exe -dXX -rXX -pXX -v`

Parameter	Description
-d	Date of the Archive to print from, 0 being current day
-r	report #, the reports are numbered 1-20 & 99. The list below shows which report will print for an individual number; '99' will be reserved for all the EndOfDay reports for the day specified.
-p	Print selected report. Causes the specified report to be printed to the default printer. The command line options that specify the archive zip file and the report number must be used in conjunction with the '-p' parameter.
-v	Opens the Report viewer to the selected report. The command line options that specify the archive zip file and the report number must be used in conjunction with the '-v' parameter.

Not all parameters are required.

The Archives are dated as "ArchiveYYYYMMDD.zip." This indicates a four digit year, two digit month, then two digit day.

Reports Listed In Order

Number	Report
1	Sales Summary – Store Totals
2	Sales Summary – Lane Totals
3	Sales Summary – Checker Totals
4	Voided Transactions
5	Offline Activity
6	Offline Transactions – Forward Pending
7	Offline Transactions – Forward Appr/Rejected
8	Host Settlement Report - Host vs Store
9	Approved Transactions
10	Declined Transactions
11	Transaction Response Summary
12	Credit to Debit – Successful
13	Credit to Debit - Unsuccessful
14	Info Messages
15	Trouble Messages

Number	Report
16	PreAuth/Auth Completion Log
17	WinEPS Journal (Spool File)
18	(Reserved for Future Use)
19	Detailed Cashier Report
20	Detailed Lane Report
21	Detailed Training Cashier Report
99	End-Of-Day Report

Command Line Examples

For example, if the command line were:

```
rpt.exe -d0 -r2
```

Today's Sales Summary – Lane Totals would be printed.

If the command line were:

```
rpt.exe -d20050130 -r99
```

The End-Of-Day Report would print from Archive20050130.zip

A command line of:

```
rpt.exe -d0 -r99
```

Will fail, as no End of Day report will exist for the current day.

If the rpt.exe encounters an error, an error code will be returned to the calling function or batch file:

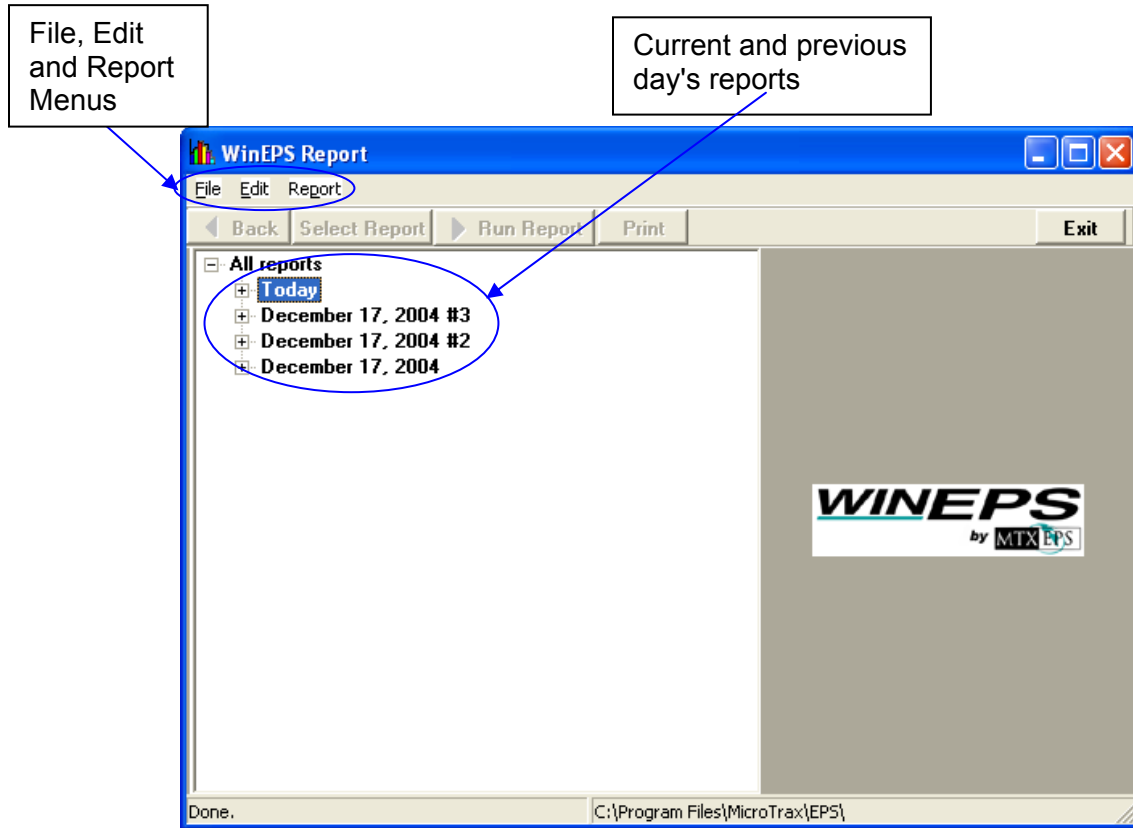
Returned ERROR Codes:

Error #	Result
Error 0	Successful
Error 1	could not find Archive .zip file specified
Error 2	Another rpt.exe is running which caused this call to fail.
Error 3	Generic Failure

Report GUI

Report GUI Interface

This section details how to use the Report GUI, and each available option.



Report GUI Basics

The File Menu

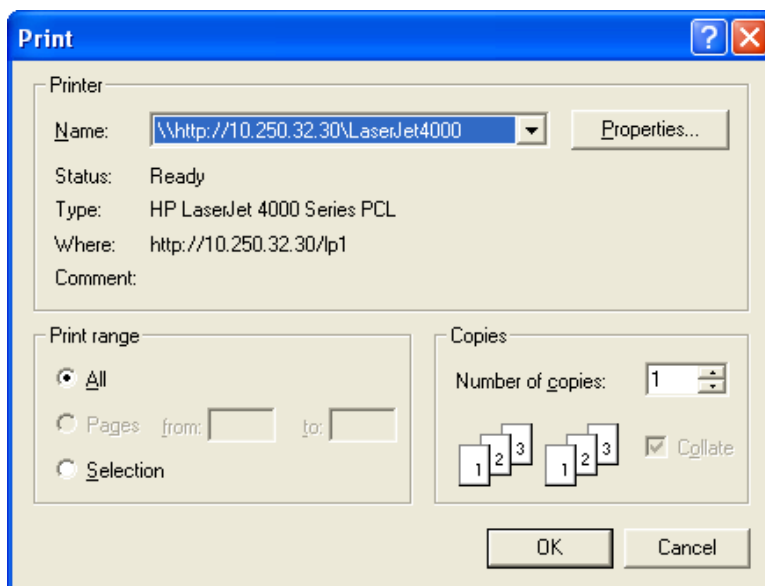
What is displayed on the file menu depends on how the Report GUI was opened. If the Report GUI was opened directly from WinEPS, the options will be Print..., Save As..., and Exit. If opened directly, the Open option will also be available.

Open

This option will be absent if the Report Viewer was opened from WinEPS. This option allows you to browse the hard drive for a WinEPS archive zip to open.

Print...

This selection is grayed out unless a report is selected and the Run Report button is pressed. Once a report is displayed, the Print... option allows that report to be printed to the default printer for the current Windows user. A window will open to allow some printer options to be selected.



Save As...

This selection is grayed out unless a report is selected and the Run Report button is pressed. Once a report is displayed, the Save As... option allows that report to be saved as a plain text file in a location specified by you.

The Edit Menu

The edit menu contains the Copy, Select All and Find options. All of these options will be grayed out until a report is selected and run.

Copy

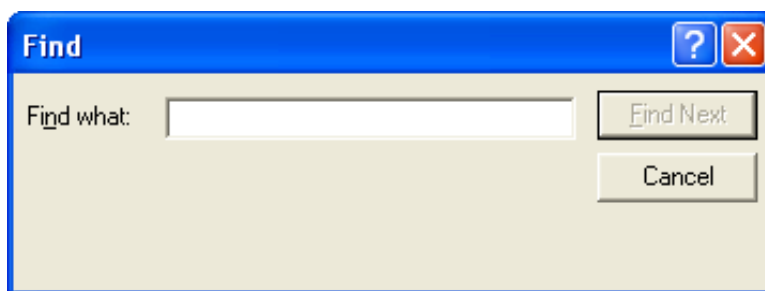
This option copies the highlighted/selected text onto the windows clipboard. It functions the same way that the standard copy option does (typically activated by right clicking selected text).

Select All

This option selects/highlights all text in the current report.

Find

This option opens a window where you can enter a string of text (or numbers) to search for in the current report. This is often useful for locating specific transaction amounts.



Find Option Window

The Report Menu

This menu is used to assist in navigation within the Report Viewer.

Select Report

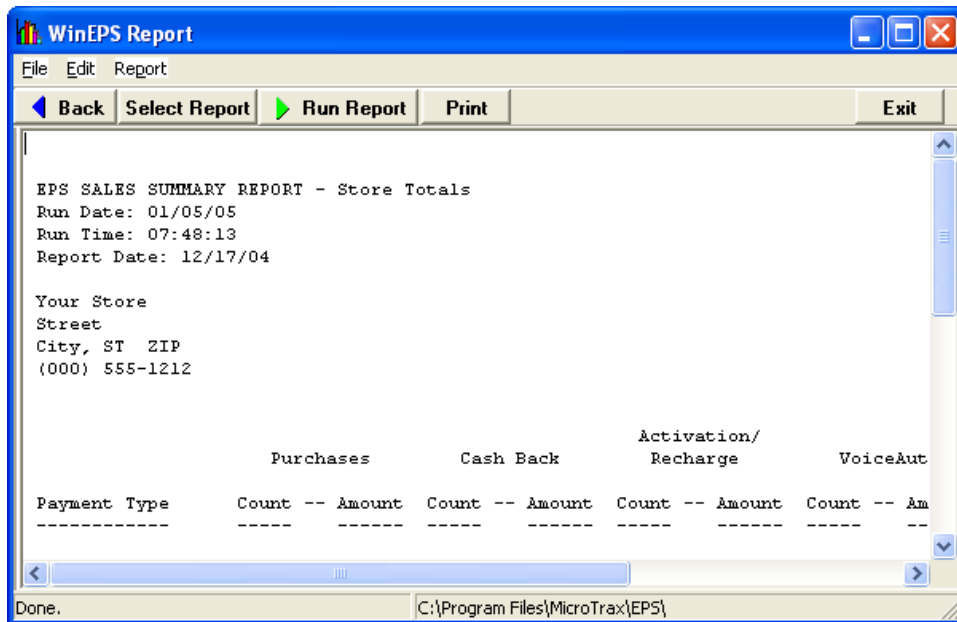
This selection is grayed out unless a report is selected and the Run Report option has been used. Once a report is displayed, the Select Report option allows you to return to the list of reports to select a new report to view.

Run

This selection is grayed out unless a report is highlighted/selected on the initial screen. Once a report is selected, the Run option allows you to view the report. 'Running' a report generates the desired report from selected day's Actlog file. Running a report does not print the report; it merely displays the report for viewing.

Report GUI Buttons

The Report GUI has four different buttons, in addition to its menu items. All of the buttons except Run Report will be grayed out until a report is run.



Report GUI Buttons

Back

This button returns you to the report selection screen.

Select Report

This button returns you to the report selection screen.

Run Report

This button runs the selected report if on the report selection screen, and re-runs a report is on the report display screen.

Print

When viewing a report, this button opens a window that allows you to print a copy of the report.

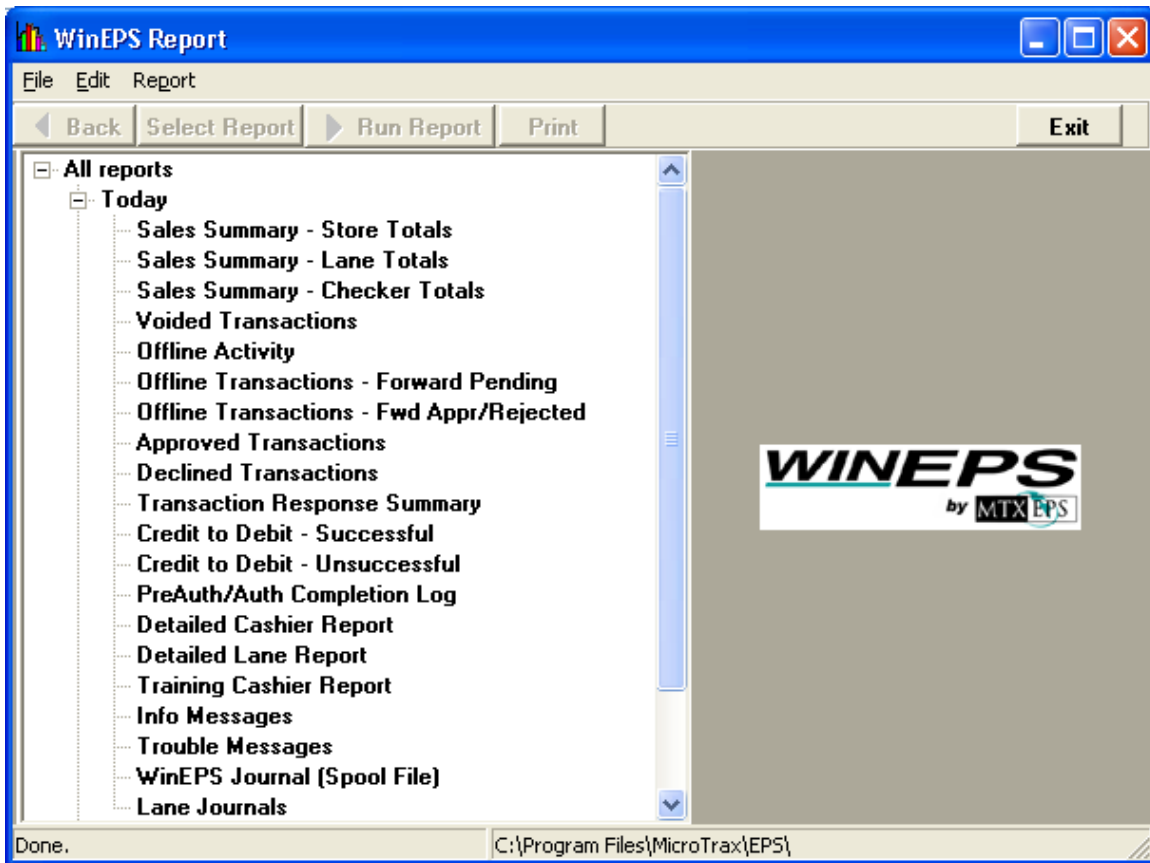
Exit

This button closes the Report GUI. The report GUI can also be closed by clicking the X button in the top right corner.

Report Contents

Reports are generated each time the Run command is selected. Reports are not stored in text format, but rather created from the Actlog for each viewing. If you would like to save a text version of the report, select the Save As... option from the File menu; refer to the Report GUI Interface section for details.

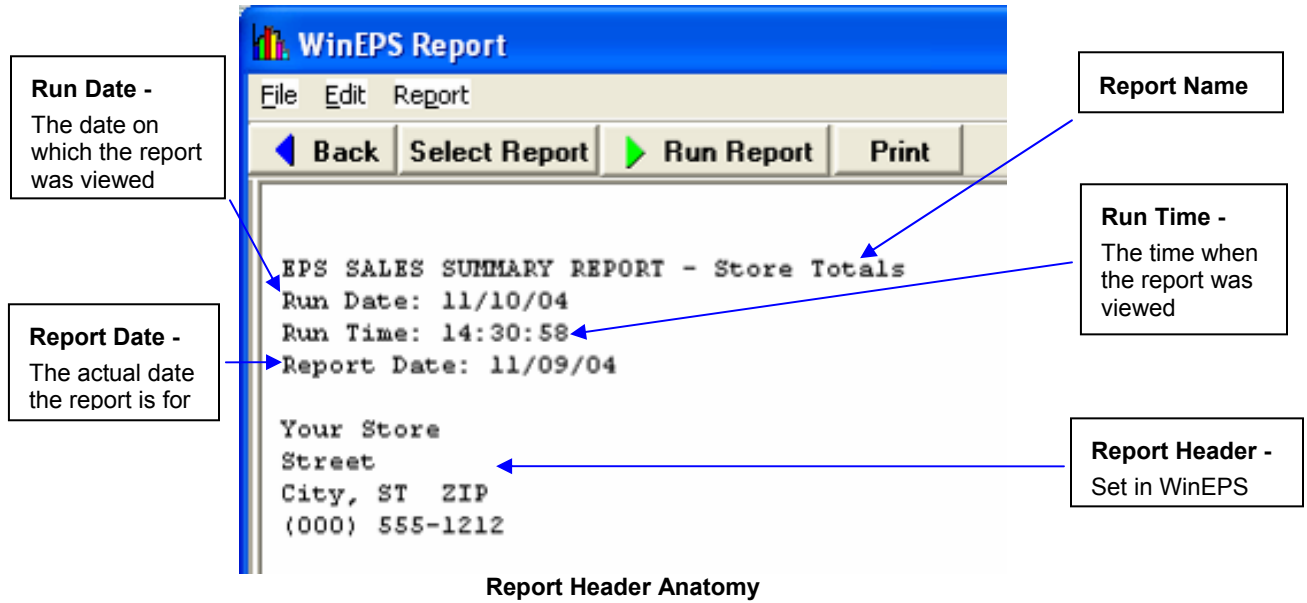
This section details what reports are available and what information each report contains.



Report List

Report Header Anatomy

Here is a display of what each section of the report header means:



Understanding Response Codes

This section gives pointers on how to interpret the response codes given to a transaction.

In the WinEPS reports and on the WinEPS GUI, the Response Code is listed for each transaction. The response code determines whether WinEPS treats the transaction as approved or declined. The Response codes are called slightly different things depending on which report is being viewed, or on the WinEPS GUI are simply listed at the end.

Here are some examples to assist in determining where the response code originated:

Host Declined Response Code

Lane	Cashier Name	Tran Type	Card Type	Account Number	Date	Time	HostCode	SeqNum	Amount
01		PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	010405	131119	05	000007	90.05

Response codes that originate from the host are usually 2 to 3 digits long.

MTX Response Code

Lane	CashierID	Tran Type	Card Type	Account Number	Date	Time	Rsp Code	Host Code	Amount
01	000000001	PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	010405	091230	MTX->200	ACI	50.01*

Response codes from WinEPS will always contain 3 digits and be prefaced by 'MTX->'.

WinEPS GUI listing for transactions

01/05 01:14:14 PM (M)	P DS	Acct#(*****1234) /1212 P/CB(\$90.05/\$0.00) FWD HELD FOR RE-SUBMIT MTX->161 Declined
01/05 01:14:14 PM		Auth#(LA0004) MTX/Seq/01d(5/5/11422) Lane#(1) Ckr#(1)
01/05 01:15:15 PM (M)	P DS	Acct#(*****1234) /1212 P/CB(\$90.07/\$0.00) DECLINED 07 Pick up Card
01/05 01:15:15 PM		Auth#() MTX/Seq/01d(6/11423/11423) Lane#(1) Ckr#(1)

Response codes on the WinEPS GUI will usually follow either and Approved or Declined if they are from the host, or MTX-> if they are from WinEPS.

Looking up Response Codes

To look up what a response code means, first determine if it is a Host response code, or a WinEPS response code. Remember WinEPS response codes have the 'MTX->' in front of them.

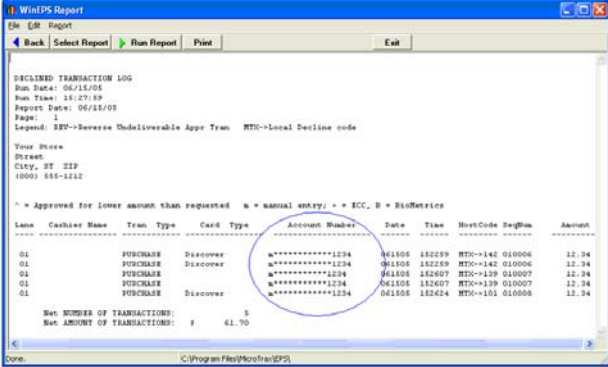
For a Host response code, you need to check the Host Response table. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Site Information | Host Processor Definition. If you have multiple hosts, select the host for the transaction type you are looking up. Select the second tab Response Codes. Use the table to look up the given response code.

For a WinEPS response code, you need to check the Internal Response table. In the WinEPS GUI, go to Configuration | EPS Response Messages. Use the table to look up the given response code.

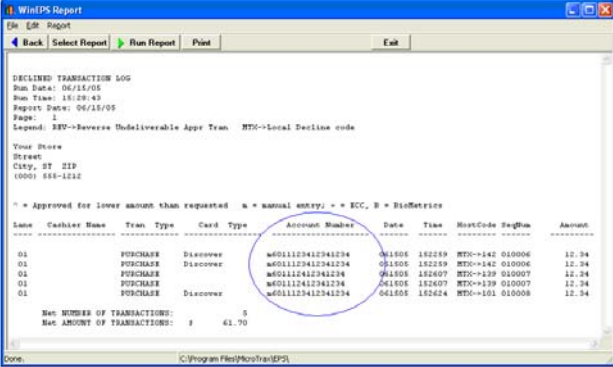
Masked Credit Card Numbers in Reports

To prevent unauthorized access to customer credit card numbers and to comply with PCI requirements, all credit card numbers found in the WinEPS Reports are masked. Operators must have the specific right to view credit card numbers in an unmasked state.

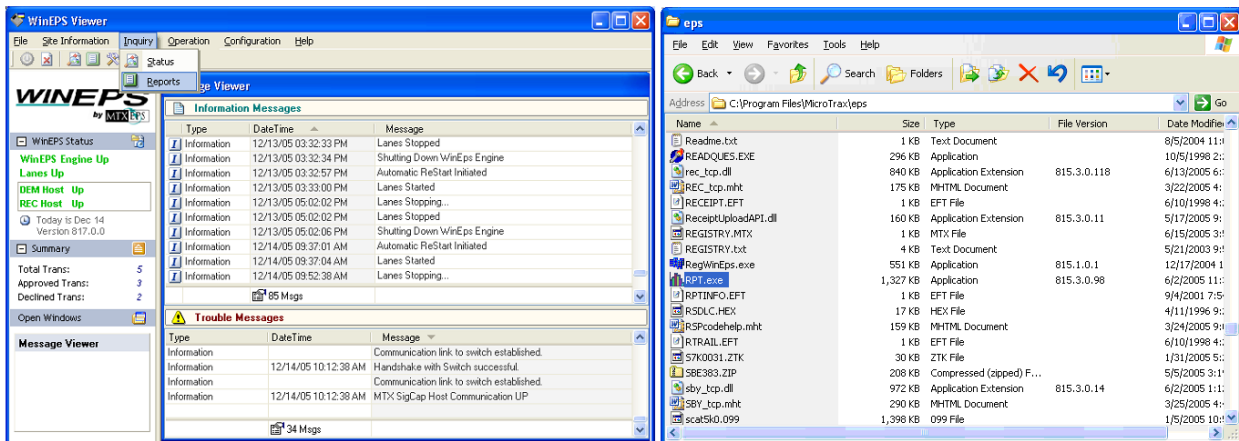
Masked Card Numbers



UnMasked Card Numbers



The report module can be run independently from the WinEPS GUI, but if the report module is not run by selecting the Report option on the WinEPS GUI, there is no way to view full credit card numbers. This is because the report module utilizes the operator permissions to determine if full credit card numbers may be displayed, and without running it through WinEPS, operator permissions are not available to the report module.



Running the Report through the WinEPS GUI VS Running the Report Module Independently

Operator Permissions: Unmask Credit Card Numbers

A new operator permission has been added which allows the viewing of unmasked credit card numbers in the WinEPS Reports.

For complete information on the Operator Menu and Operator Setup refer to Chapter 5, Operators Menu and Chapter 10, Common Tasks: Operators & Password Setup.

List of Available Reports

These reports are available for both the current and previous days:

- Sales Summary – Store Totals
- Sales Summary – Lane Totals
- Sales Summary – Checker Totals
- Voided Transactions
- Offline Activity
- Offline Transactions – Forward Pending
- Offline Transactions – Forward Appr/Rejected
- Host Settlement Report – Host vs. Store
- Approved Transactions
- Declined Transactions
- Transaction Response Summary
- Credit to Debit - Successful
- Credit to Debit - Unsuccessful
- PreAuth/Auth Completion Log
- Detailed Cashier Report
- Detailed Lane Report
- Detailed Training Cashier Report
- Info Messages
- Trouble Messages
- WinEPS Journal (Spool File)
- Lane Journals

Two additional reports are available only after a day close:

- Host Settlement Report - Host vs Store
- End-Of-Day Report

Sales Summary – Store Totals

The screenshot shows the WinEPS Report window with the following menu: File, Edit, Report. Below the menu are buttons: Back, Select Report, Run Report, Print, and Exit. The report title is 'EPS SALES SUMMARY REPORT - Store Totals'. The report details include: Run Date: 04/14/05, Run Time: 10:20:53, Report Date: 04/04/05. The store information is: Your Store, Street, City, ST ZIP, (000) 555-1212. The report table has columns for Payment Type, Purchases (Count, Amount), Cash Back (Count, Amount), Activation/Recharge (Count, Amount), VoiceAuth (Count, Amount), Returns (Count, Amount), and Net EFT (Count, Amount). The data rows include Debit Cards, Discover, American Express, VISA, MasterCard, Check Auth, Auth, ECC, Food Stamps, Cash Benefits, Gift Cards, Activation, Deactivation, Recharge, Phone Cards, Activation, Prepaid Wireless, Private Debit, Fleet Cards, ACH, and Grand Totals. The Grand Totals row shows 3 purchases for 188.15, 0 cash back, 0 activation/recharge, 0 voice auth, 0 returns, and a net EFT of 2 for 181.60. A note at the bottom states: 'NOTE: Cash back count represents the number of purchases providing cash back and does not increase the total number of transactions.'

Payment Type	Purchases		Cash Back		Activation/Recharge		VoiceAuth		Returns		Net EFT	
	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount
Debit Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Discover	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
American Express	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
VISA	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
MasterCard	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Check Auth												
Auth	1	6.55	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	6.55
ECC	2	181.60	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	2	181.60
Food Stamps	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Cash Benefits	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Gift Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Deactivation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Recharge	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Phone Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Prepaid Wireless	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Private Debit	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Fleet Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
ACH	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Grand Totals:	3	188.15	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	2	181.60

NOTE: Cash back count represents the number of purchases providing cash back and does not increase the total number of transactions.

Sales Summary – Store Totals Report Example

Report Contents:

This report contains the number and value of, Purchases, Cash Back, Activation/Recharge, VoiceAuth, Returns, and Net EFT broken down by payment type. A grand total for each column is provided at the bottom.

Cash back count represents the number of purchases providing cash back and does not increase the total number of transactions.

This report only includes transactions that originated on the date of the report. Online and offline transactions will be reported for the date selected, but offline forwards that originated on a previous day will not appear on this report.

This report should be used to balance to the POS back office, if it produces reports on daily processing.

Checks are broken up into Auth (Standard Checks) and ECC (Electronic Check Conversion).

Sales Summary – Lane Totals

WinEPS Report												
File Edit Report												
◀ Back Select Report ▶ Run Report Print Exit												
EPS SALES SUMMARY REPORT - BY LANE												
Run Date: 11/10/04												
Run Time: 14:32:40												
Report Date: 11/08/04												
Page: 1												
Your Store												
Street												
City, ST ZIP												
(000) 555-1212												
Payment Type	Purchases		Cash Back		Activation/ Recharge		VoiceAuth		Returns		Net EFT	
	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount
Lane: 01												
Debit Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
VISA	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
MasterCard	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Discover	1	50.01	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	10.01	2	40.00
American Express	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Check Auth	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Food Stamps	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Cash Benefits	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Gift Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Deactivation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Recharge	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Phone Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Prepaid Wireless	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Private Debit	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Fleet Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Totals:	1	50.01	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	10.01	2	40.00
Lane: 02												
Debit Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
VISA	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
MasterCard	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Discover	1	25.01	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	25.01
American Express	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Check Auth	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Food Stamps	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Cash Benefits	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Gift Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Deactivation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Recharge	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Phone Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Prepaid Wireless	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Private Debit	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Fleet Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Totals:	1	25.01	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	25.01
Done. C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\												

Sales Summary – Lane Totals Report Example

Report Contents:

This report is very similar to the Sales Summary – Store Totals report and contains the same columns and rows. The transaction information however is broken down by the activities performed on each lane, so the amounts shown and the totals given represent the amounts and totals only for the specific lane listed on the first line under the Payment Type in the upper left.

Each lane that performed transactions for the selected date will have a separate listing.

This report only includes transactions that originated on the date of the report. Online and offline transactions will be reported for the date selected, but offline forwards that originated on a previous day will not appear on this report.

This report is only available in WinEPS version 815.0 and beyond.

Sales Summary – Checker Totals

WinEPS Report												
File Edit Report												
Back Select Report Run Report Print Exit												
EPS SALES SUMMARY REPORT - BY CHECKER												
Run Date: 11/10/04												
Run Time: 14:38:03												
Report Date: 11/08/04												
Page: 1												
Your Store												
Street												
City, ST ZIP												
(000) 555-1212												
Payment Type	Purchases		Cash Back		Activation/ Recharge		VoiceAuth		Returns		Net EFT	
	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount
Cashier: 000000001												
Debit Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
VISA	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
MasterCard	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Discover	1	50.01	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	10.01	2	40.00
American Express	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Check Auth	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Food Stamps	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Cash Benefits	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Gift Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Deactivation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Recharge	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Phone Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Prepaid Wireless	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Private Debit	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Fleet Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Totals:	1	50.01	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	10.01	2	40.00
Cashier: 000000007												
Debit Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
VISA	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
MasterCard	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Discover	1	25.01	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	25.01
American Express	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Check Auth	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Food Stamps	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Cash Benefits	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Gift Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Deactivation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Recharge	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Phone Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Prepaid Wireless	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Private Debit	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Fleet Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Totals:	1	25.01	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	25.01
Grand Totals:	2	75.02	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	10.01	3	65.01

Sales Summary – Checker Totals Report Example

Report Contents:

This report is very similar to the Sales Summary – Store Totals report and contains the same columns and rows. The transaction information however is broken down by Cashier number. The amounts shown and the totals given represent the amounts and totals for the individual cashier listed on the first line under the Payment Type in the upper left.

Each cashier that performed transactions for the selected date will have a separate listing.

This report only includes transactions that originated on the date of the report. Online and offline transactions will be reported for the date selected, but offline forwards that originated on a previous day will not appear on this report.

This report is only available in WinEPS version 815.0 and beyond.

Voided Transactions

WinEPS Report

File Edit Report

Back Select Report Run Report Print

VOIDED TRANSACTIONS
Run Date: 01/06/05
Run Time: 08:58:13
Report Date: 01/06/05

Your Store
Street
City, ST ZIP
(000) 555-1212

Payment Type	Voided Purchases		Voided Returns	
	Count	Amount	Count	Amount
Debit Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00
Discover	2	28.35	1	50.01
American Express	0	0.00	0	0.00
VISA	0	0.00	0	0.00
MasterCard	0	0.00	0	0.00
Check Auth	0	0.00	0	0.00
Food Stamps	0	0.00	0	0.00
Cash Benefits	0	0.00	0	0.00
Gift Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00
Phone Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00
Prepaid Wireless	0	0.00	0	0.00
Private Debit	0	0.00	0	0.00
Fleet Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00
Grand Totals:	2	28.35	1	50.01
Cash Back:	1	15.00		

Done. C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\

Voided Transactions Report Example

Report Contents:

This report lists the number and total value of voided Purchases and Voided Returns, listed by Payment Type. A Grand Total is given that compiles the value of all Payment types for both Voided Purchases and Voided Returns.

The total value of cash back is also shown. This is not an additional voided amount, as the cash back is already included within the Grad Total already: this value reflects the amount of the Grand Total for Voided Purchases which was cash back.

Offline Activity

WinEPS Report

File Edit Report

Back Select Report Run Report Print Exit

OFFLINE ACTIVITY REPORT
Run Date: 01/05/05
Run Time: 09:19:16
Report Date: 01/04/05->01/05/05

Your Store
Street
City, ST ZIP
(000) 555-1212

	Forward	Approved	Forward	Rejected	Offline	Pending
Payment Type	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount
Today's Activity						
Debit Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Discover	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	11.11
American Express	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
VISA	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
MasterCard	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Check Auth	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Food Stamps	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Cash Benefits	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Gift Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Phone Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Prepaid Wireless	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Private Debit	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Fleet Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Today's Totals:	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	11.11
Prior Day's Activity						
Debit Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Discover	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	50.01
American Express	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
VISA	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
MasterCard	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Check Auth	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Food Stamps	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Cash Benefits	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Gift Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Phone Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Prepaid Wireless	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Private Debit	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Fleet Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Prior Totals:	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	50.01
Grand Totals:	0	0.00	0	0.00	2	61.12

Done. C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\

Offline Activity Report Example

Report Contents:

This report contains a summary of the state of offlines for the day. If this is the current day, this report can help determine the status of offlines, as well as the status of offlines that were still pending from previous days.

Today's Activity section lists the value and number of Forward Approved, Forward Rejected, and Offline Pending transactions for the date of the report. These are broken down by transaction type.

Prior Day's Activity is a list of transactions existing from days previous to the date of the report, which have been processed or are waiting to be processed during that day.

Over the course of a day, offline transactions are often processed up to the host when the host becomes available. When processing occurs, a transaction's value and count are moved from the Pending column to the Approved or Rejected column, depending on host response. Offline activity for the current day will remain in the top section (Today's Activity), while offlines that were pending from previous days will remain in the bottom section (Prior Day's Activity).

More detailed information on individual offline transactions can be found in the other offline reports.

Offline Transactions – Forward Pending

WinEPS Report

File Edit Report

Back Select Report Run Report Print Exit

OFFLINE TRANSACTION DETAIL REPORT - PENDING TRANSACTIONS

Run Date: 01/05/05
Run Time: 09:18:13
Report Date: 01/04/05->01/05/05
Page: 1

Your Store
Street
City, ST ZIP
(000) 555-1212

* = Pending From Prior Day m = manual entry

Lane	CashierID	Tran Type	Card Type	Account Number	Date	Time	Rsp Code	Host Code	Amount
01	000000001	PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	010405	091230	MTX->200	ACI	50.01*
01	000000001	PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	010505	091648	MTX->200	ACI	11.11
Total		Net NUMBER PENDING:		2	Net AMOUNT PENDING:		\$	61.12	

Done. C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\

Offline Transactions – Forward Pending Report Example

Report Contents:

This report contains a list of all offline transactions that WinEPS is waiting to forward to the host. This report lists the Lane number, Cashier ID, Transaction type, Card Type, Account number, Date of transaction (Day/Month/Year format: DDMMYY), Time of transaction (24-hour-time, including seconds: HHMMSS), the last response code given (if any) the Host Code (the host to which this transaction will be sent) and the amount of the transaction.

Additionally, at the bottom, the total number of pending transactions is listed as well as the total value of all pending transaction. This report is listed in the order the transactions were received.



Note that this list does not contain transactions that are stored on the lanes due to Stand In at the POST. Stand in at the POST processing indicates that there is a communication break between WinEPS and the Lane; therefore, there is no way for WinEPS to report on the current status of Stand in at the POST transactions.

When viewing the current day's reports, this report is updated constantly. Pending offline transactions are listed in this report until they are successful forwarded; once forwarded the transaction is removed from this report and placed on the Forward Approved or Forward Declined report.

Obviously if you are viewing a previous day's report, transaction information will not change and this report lists all the transactions that were pending (and had not been successfully forwarded) at the end of that day.

* - indicates a transaction that is pending from a prior day. This symbol will appear after the amount.

m - indicates the card information was entered manually This symbol will appear before the account number:

Offline Transactions – Forward Appr/Rejected

WinEPS Report

File Edit Report

Back Select Report Run Report Print Exit

OFFLINE TRANSACTION DETAIL REPORT - FORWARD APPROVED TRANSACTIONS
Run Date: 01/05/05
Run Time: 13:34:50
Report Date: 01/04/05->01/05/05
Page: 1

Your Store
Street
City, ST ZIP
(000) 555-1212

Lane	Cashier Name	Tran Type	Card Type	Account Number	Date	Time	AuthCode	Amount
01		PURCHASE	Discover	*m6011123412341234	010405	131029	123456	20.01
Net NUMBER APPROVED:				1				
Net AMOUNT APPROVED: \$				20.01				

OFFLINE TRANSACTION DETAIL REPORT - FORWARD REJECTED TRANSACTIONS
Run Date: 01/05/05
Run Time: 13:34:50
Report Date: 01/04/05->01/05/05
Page: 2

Your Store
Street
City, ST ZIP
(000) 555-1212

Lane	Cashier Name	Tran Type	Card Type	Account Number	Date	Time	Rsp Code	Amount
01		PURCHASE	Discover	*m6011123412341234	010405	131119	05	90.05
Net NUMBER REJECTED:				1				
Net AMOUNT REJECTED: \$				90.05				

Done. C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\

Offline Transactions – Forward Appr/Rejected Report Example

Report Contents:

This report lists all the offline transactions that were forwarded successfully to the host and received an approval or decline. The report is broken up by Lane number, Cashier Name, Transaction type, Card Type, Account number, Date of transaction (Day/Month/Year format: DDMMYY), Time of transaction (24-hour-time, including seconds: HHMMSS), the authorization number given by the host, and the amount of the transaction.

Additionally, the report is broken down by Approved offline transactions (the top section) and Declined offline transactions (the bottom section) with a total number and value for each section. Each section is listed in the order the transactions were processed.

Transactions that were forwarded on the date of the report but originated on a previous date are designated with an asterisk before the account number as indicated below.

These symbols may appear before the account number:

- * - indicates a transaction that was pending from a prior day.
- m - indicates the card information was entered manually

Host Settlement Report – Host vs. Store

	EPS Transactions		ACI Host Transactions		Variance	
	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount
Gross Purchases	2	61.12	0	0.00	2	61.12
Gross Purchases Rev.	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Gross Returns	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Gross Returns Rev.	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Grand Total		61.12		0.00		61.12

Host Settlement Report – Host vs. Store Report Example

Report Contents:

This report is a compilation of other records and can assist in determining if the host and store are out of balance. To determine exactly which, if any, transactions are incorrect will require consulting the Approved and Declined (on and offline) reports.

This report will contain columns for EPS Transactions (Generated from WinEPS totals), Host Transactions (generated by a message listing a compilation by the host) and the Variance (generated by comparing the WinEPS transaction total to the listed totals provided by the host).

The exact contents of this report vary between specific hosts. Some hosts provide greater detail and break down values by specific transaction or card type. The example shows a general settlement where the host gives only Gross values for WinEPS to compare.

In a perfect settlement the Variance values and counts would all be 0.

The example above shows a settlement in which the host did not return any values. This can also be caused by either a failure of the host to send the settlement message to WinEPS or the Settlement message being corrupted or lost in transit.

The settlement message is a non financial message; all transactions are approved or declined throughout the day. Failure to receive a settlement message will not effect the actual dispensation of individual transactions.

This report should be used to balance to the host. To settle accurately with the host, this report contains all transactions, both online and offline, that were approved for the selected date.

Approved Transactions

WinEPS Report

File Edit Report

Back Select Report Run Report Print Exit

APPROVED TRANSACTION LOG
Run Date: 01/05/05
Run Time: 13:47:09
Report Date: 01/04/05
Page: 1

Your Store
Street
City, ST ZIP
(000) 555-1212

^ = Approved for lower amount than requested m = manual entry, ~ = ECC

Lane	Cashier Name	Tran Type	Card Type	Account Number	Date	Time	HostCode	SeqNum	Amount
01		PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	010405	130411	123456	000001	10.01
01		PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	010405	130823	123456	011420	12.34
01		PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	010405	131029	LA0003	011421	20.01
01		PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	010405	131119	LA0004	011422	90.05
Net NUMBER OF TRANSACTIONS:									4
Net AMOUNT OF TRANSACTIONS:									\$ 132.41

Done. C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\

Approved Transactions Report Example

Report Contents:

The Approved Transactions report lists all transactions approved for that day.

The report is listed in the order the transactions were processed.

The report is broken up by Lane number, Cashier Name, Transaction type, Card Type, Account number, Date of transaction (Day/Month/Year format: DDMMYY), Time of transaction (24-hour-time, including seconds: HHMMSS), the authorization number given by the host, and the amount of the transaction.

Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) Transactions will be marked with a ~ before the Account Number.

This report only includes transactions that originated on the date of the report. Online and offline transactions will be reported for the date selected, but offline forwards that originated on a previous day will not appear on this report.

Declined Transactions

DECLINED TRANSACTION LOG
Run Date: 09/26/06
Run Time: 11:43:02
Report Date: 09/08/06->09/19/06
Page: 1
Legend: REV->Reverse Undeliverable Appr Tran MTX->Local Decline code

Your Store
Street
City, ST ZIP
(000) 555-1212

^ = Approved for lower amount than requested, m = manual entry, ~ = ECC, B = BioMetrics, R = RFID

Lane	CashierID	Tran Type	Card Type	Account Number	Exp Date	Date	Time	HostCode	SeqNum	Amount
01	000000001	CHECK PURCH	Check Auth	m123456789T123456789		090806	143409	101	010001	6.00
01	000000001	PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	1212	091106	103603	050	010007	2.00
01	000000001	PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	1212	091106	103612	050	010007	2.00

Net NUMBER OF TRANSACTIONS: 3
Net AMOUNT OF TRANSACTIONS: \$ 11.42

Declined Transactions Report Example

Report Contents:

The Declined Transactions report lists all transactions Declined during that day.

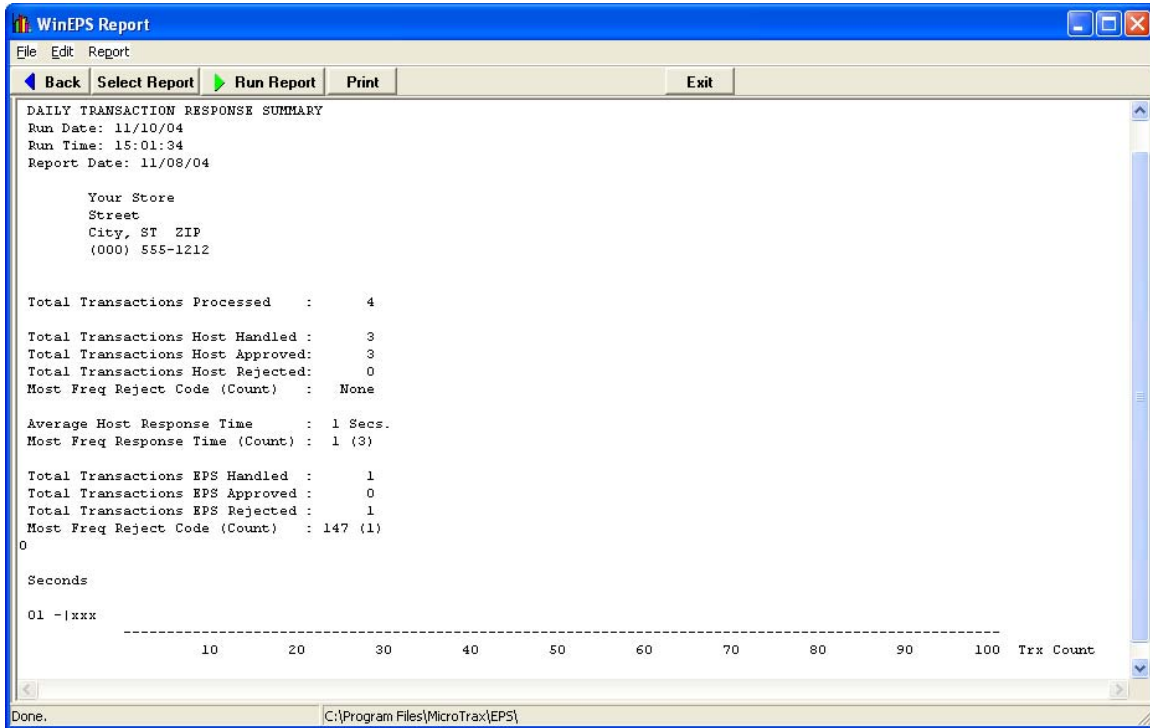
The report is listed in the order the transactions were processed.

The report is broken up by Lane number, Cashier ID, Transaction type, Card Type, Account number, Card Expiration Date, Date of transaction (Day/Month/Year format: DDMMYY), Time of transaction (24-hour-time, including seconds: HHMMSS), the decline given by the host or WinEPS, Sequence Number, and the amount of the transaction.

This report includes all transactions that were declined during the date the report is for. This includes offline transactions that originated on prior days. This is different than the Approved Transactions report.

This report will contain masked Account numbers and card Expiration Dates if the Operator viewing the report does not have the View Full Credit Card Numbers right.

Transaction Response Summary



Transaction Response Summary Report Example

Report Contents:

This report is designed to give information on the overview information on the transaction numbers and speed of host processing. It gives the Total Transactions Processed, Total Transactions Host Handled, Total Transactions Host Approved, Total Transactions Host Rejected, Most Freq Reject Code, Average Host Response Time, Most Freq Response Time, Total Transactions EPS Handled, Total Transactions EPS Approved, Total Transactions EPS Rejected, and the Most Freq Reject Code. Additionally, it includes a bar graph of response times

The Transactions for the Host section indicates information on how the host handled transactions that day. The Transactions for EPS indicates how WinEPS handled transactions that day. If WinEPS had to perform any local approvals or declines, those numbers are listed in this section.

Credit to Debit - Successful

WinEPS Report

File Edit Report

Back Select Report Run Report Print Exit

SUCCESSFULLY CONVERTED CR TO DB TRANSACTIONS

Run Date: 01/06/05
Run Time: 09:36:23
Report Date: 12/15/04
Page: 1

Your Store
Street
City, ST ZIP
(000) 555-1212

Lane	Cashier Number	Tran Type	Orig Card Type	Account Number	Date	Time	HostCode	Amount	Disposition
02	000000014	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	093123	974194	10.99	Online App
02	000000005	Db	MC	m6011123412341234	121504	102141	977094	15.05	Online App
02	000000014	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	104901	375164	30.08	Online App
02	000000014	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	114015	469493	52.32	Online App
02	000000005	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	121022	577171	7.81	Online App
02	000000014	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	123745	985857	35.15	Online App
02	000000014	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	125133	588624	44.31	Online App
02	000000014	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	134827	605806	26.14	Online App
04	000000001	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	143132	222203	10.69	Online App
04	000000001	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	143439	223326	47.67	Online App
04	000000001	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	150437	126902	164.39	Online App
04	000000036	Db	MC	m6011123412341234	121504	151925	776485	119.15	Online App
04	000000001	Db	MC	m6011123412341234	121504	155134	011897	4.00	Online App
04	000000036	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	160559	155358	51.77	Online App
04	000000036	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	162724	471629	61.31	Online App
04	000000036	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	165113	372549	5.02	Online App
02	000000036	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	172251	021546	14.84	Online App
02	000000036	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	172900	378259	152.92	Online App
02	000000036	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	173034	584679	52.45	Online App
02	000000036	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	174507	087154	48.38	Online App
04	000000001	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	181802	027438	30.00	Online App
04	000000001	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	191014	610819	1.72	Online App
04	000000001	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	191226	033046	8.61	Online App
04	000000001	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	191414	800639	87.25	Online App
04	000000001	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	191705	711668	8.70	Online App
04	000000001	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	192936	614563	18.30	Online App
04	000000001	Db	VS	m6011123412341234	121504	200852	720660	21.00	Online App

Net NUMBER OF TRANSACTIONS: 27
Net AMOUNT OF TRANSACTIONS: \$ 1130.02

Done. C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\Archive\

Credit to Debit - Successful Report Example

Report Contents:

This report lists all transactions that were successfully converted from credit to debit. Credit to Debit conversion is a WinEPS option; to learn more about credit to debit setup, refer to the WinEPS Users Guide.

The report is listed in the order the transactions were processed, and includes fields for Lane number, cashier number, transaction type, original card type (before conversion to debit), account number, Date of transaction (Day/Month/Year format: DDMMYY), Time of transaction (24-hour-time, including seconds: HHMMSS), the approval number given by the host or

WinEPS, the amount of the transaction, and the disposition of the transaction (online or offline approval).

Approved transactions are listed on the Approved transaction report as well. This report is designed to assist in evaluation of the number and amount of credit to debit conversions for the date selected.

Credit to Debit - Unsuccessful

WinEPS Report

File Edit Report

Back Select Report Run Report Print Exit

UNSUCCESSFULLY CONVERTED CR TO DB TRANSACTIONS
Run Date: 11/10/04
Run Time: 15:03:58
Report Date: 11/08/04
Page: 1

Your Store
Street
City, ST ZIP
(000) 555-1212

Lane	Cashier Number	Tran Type	Orig Card Type	Account Number	Date	Time	HostCode	Amount	Disposition
Net NUMBER OF TRANSACTIONS: 0									
Net AMOUNT OF TRANSACTIONS: \$ 0.00									

Done. C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\

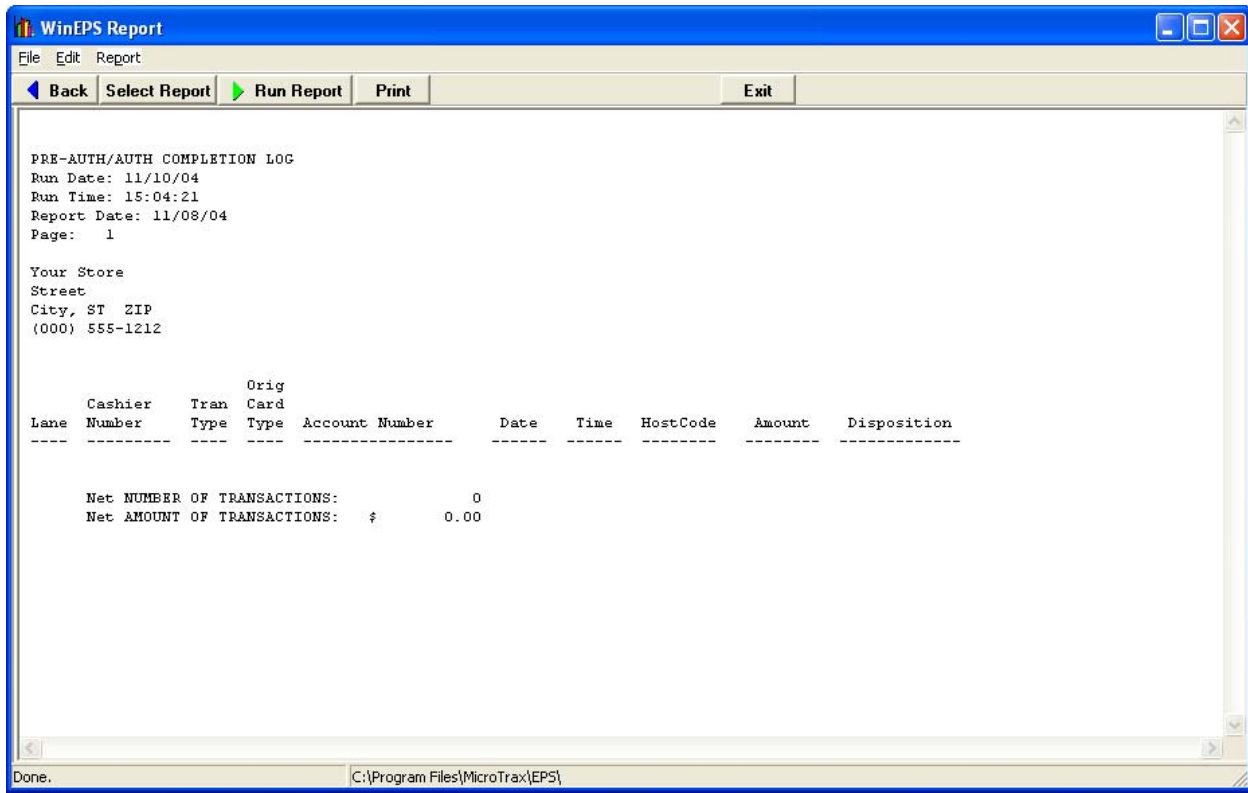
Credit to Debit - Unsuccessful Report Example

Report Contents:

This report contains attempted credit to debit conversions that were unsuccessful. Reasons for failure may included being offline to the host when Debit was not designated as an acceptable offline tender (in which case the transaction would be converted back to credit), or the amount of the transaction being below the Minimum Credit to Debit Conversion value, as set in the WinEPS Card processing profiles. Additionally, if customer selects "NO" to "Do You Know Your PIN?" the conversion is logged as failed and if customer presses the 'Credit' button on terminal or otherwise cancels, the conversion is logged as failed.

The report is listed in the order the transactions were processed, and includes fields for Lane number, cashier number, transaction type, original card type (before conversion to debit), account number, Date of transaction (Day/Month/Year format: DDMMYY), Time of transaction (24-hour-time, including seconds: HHMMSS), the approval or decline number given by the host or WinEPS, the amount of the transaction, and the disposition of the transaction (online or offline approval or decline).

PreAuth/Auth Completion Log



PreAuth/Auth Completion Log Report Example

Report Contents:

This report shows each Pre-Authorization and Authorization Completion for the date selected. Pre-Authorizations are written first, and as the transactions are concluded, are overwritten by the Completion for that transaction. When looking at the current day's log, there may be a mixture of current Pre-Auths, and finished completions. When viewing past reports, typically only Auth Completions will be shown, unless a Pre-Auth did not complete before the day close.

The report is listed in the order the transactions were processed, and includes fields for Lane number, cashier number, transaction type, card type, account number, Date of transaction (Day/Month/Year format: DDMMYY), Time of transaction (24-hour-time, including seconds: HHMMSS), the approval or decline number given by the host or WinEPS, the amount of the transaction, and the disposition of the transaction (online or offline approval or decline).

Detailed Cashier Report

WinEPS Report

File Edit Report

Back Select Report Run Report Print Exit

DETAILED CASHIER REPORT
Run Date: 01/05/05
Run Time: 14:11:20
Report Date: 01/04/05->01/05/05
Page: 1

Your Store
Street
City, ST ZIP
(000) 555-1212

^ = Approved for lower amount than requested m = manual entry

Cashier Number	Lane	Tran Type	Card Type	Account Number	Date	Time	HostCode	SeqNum	Amount
Cashier 1 - Approved Transactions									
	01	PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	010505	131541	123456	011424	12.34
Net NUMBER OF TRANSACTIONS:									1
Net AMOUNT OF TRANSACTIONS: \$									12.34
Cashier 1 - Declined Transactions									
	01	PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	010405	131119	LA0004	000007	90.05
	01	PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	010505	131514	07	011423	90.07
Net NUMBER OF TRANSACTIONS:									2
Net AMOUNT OF TRANSACTIONS: \$									180.12

Done. C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\

Detailed Cashier Report Example

Report Contents:

This report contains the information as the Approved and Declined reports, but it is broken down by Cashier number, so that all the sales made by a specific Cashier can be easily reviewed.

As in the Approved report, those transactions listed in the approved section for each Cashier only include transactions that originated on the date of the report. Online and offline transactions will be reported for the date selected, but offline forwards that originated on a previous day will not appear on this report.

Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) Transactions will be marked with a ~ before the Account Number.

As in the Declined report, those transactions listed in the declined section for each Cashier includes all transactions that were declined during the date the report is for. This includes offline transactions that originated on prior days. This is different than the Approved Transactions report.

Detailed Lane Report

WinEPS Report

File Edit Report

Back Select Report Run Report Print Exit

DETAILED LANE REPORT
Run Date: 01/05/05
Run Time: 14:14:59
Report Date: 01/04/05->01/05/05
Page: 1

Your Store
Street
City, ST ZIP
(000) 555-1212

^ = Approved for lower amount than requested m = manual entry

Lane Number	Cashier	Tran Type	Card Type	Account Number	Date	Time	HostCode	SeqNum	Amount
Lane 1 - Approved Transactions									
1		PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	010505	131541	123456	011424	12.34
Net NUMBER OF TRANSACTIONS:									1
Net AMOUNT OF TRANSACTIONS: \$									12.34
Lane 1 - Declined Transactions									
1		PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	010405	131119	LA0004	000007	90.05
1		PURCHASE	Discover	m6011123412341234	010505	131514	07	011423	90.07
Net NUMBER OF TRANSACTIONS:									2
Net AMOUNT OF TRANSACTIONS: \$									180.12

Done. C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\

Detailed Lane Report Example

Report Contents:

This report contains the information as the Approved and Declined reports, but it is broken down by Lane number, so that all the sales made on a specific Lane can be easily reviewed.

As in the Approved report, those transactions listed in the approved section for each Lane only include transactions that originated on the date of the report. Online and offline transactions will be reported for the date selected, but offline forwards that originated on a previous day will not appear on this report.

Electronic Check Conversion (ECC) Transactions will be marked with a ~ before the Account Number.

As in the Declined report, those transactions listed in the declined section for each Lane includes all transactions that were declined during the date the report is for. This includes offline transactions that originated on prior days. This is different than the Approved Transactions report.

Detailed Training Cashier Report

WinEPS Report

File Edit Report

Back Select Report Run Report Print Exit

DETAILED TRAINING CASHIER REPORT
Run Date: 03/28/05
Run Time: 13:47:59
Report Date: 03/24/05
Page: 1

Your Store
Street
City, ST ZIP
(000) 555-1212

^ = Approved for lower amount than requested m = manual entry

Cashier Number	Lane	Tran Type	Card Type	Account Number	Date	Time	HostCode	SeqNum	Amount
Cashier 101 - Approved Transactions									
12		CHECK PURCH	Check Auth	307083911T0041012999	032405	101701	12345678	120085	24.98
12		CHECK PURCH	Check Auth	307083911T0041012999	032405	102130	12345678	120086	27.45
12		CHECK PURCH	Check Auth	307083911T0041012999	032405	102248	12345678	120087	17.84
12		CHECK PURCH	Check Auth	307083911T0041012999	032405	102413	12345678	120088	115.32
12		RETURN	VISA	5233272716340016	032405	102722	12345678	120089	-85.46
12		PURCHASE	VISA	5233272716340016	032405	103529	12345678	120090	90.96
12		PURCHASE	VISA	5233272716340016	032405	103816	050	120091	5.00
12		PURCHASE	Debit Card	4011190070070071	032405	103845	12345678	120092	25.00
12		PURCHASE	Gift Cards	60322500003600000024	032405	104048	12345678	120095	5.46
12		PURCHASE	VISA	m5462130026567052	032405	104826	12345678	120098	6.57
12		PURCHASE	Cash Benefits	m61009800000000000001	032405	105000	050	120099	5.00
12		PURCHASE	Food Stamps	61009800000000000001	032405	105032	050	120100	5.00
12		PURCHASE	Gift Cards	60322500003600000024	032405	105052	050	120101	5.00
12		PURCHASE	Gift Cards	m60322500003600000024	032405	105134	050	120102	5.00
12		PURCHASE	Debit Card	4011190070070071	032405	105208	12345678	120103	128.00
12		PURCHASE	Gift Cards	m60322500003600000024	032405	105258	12345678	120104	8.56
12		PURCHASE	Food Stamps	m61009800000000000001	032405	105343	12345678	120105	7.85
12		PURCHASE	Cash Benefits	m61009800000000000001	032405	105438	12345678	120106	27.84
Net NUMBER OF TRANSACTIONS:									18
Net AMOUNT OF TRANSACTIONS:									\$ 425.37

Done. C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\

Detailed Training Cashier Report Example

Report Contents:

This report contains a listing of all Approved *Training Mode* transactions. Declined transactions will not be shown in this report; no report in WinEPS shows the declined transactions for training mode. This report is broken down by Cashier number.

This report can be utilized to track training totals; additionally, if a register is accidentally left in training mode, this report can act as a listing of the transactions that need to be re-sent to the host as live transactions. Since only Approved transactions are shown, it is necessary only to determine which lane was left in training mode, and during what period of time (all the transactions contain time/date stamp).

This report is available in WinEPS version 815.2 and beyond only.

End-Of-Day Report

WinEPS Report

File Edit Report

Back Select Report Run Report Print Exit

EPS SALES SUMMARY REPORT - Store Totals
Run Date: 11/10/04
Run Time: 15:07:55
Report Date: 11/08/04

Your Store
Street
City, ST ZIP
(000) 555-1212

Payment Type	Purchases		Cash Back		Activation/ Recharge		VoiceAuth		Returns		Net EFT	
	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount
Debit Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Discover	2	75.02	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	10.01	3	65.01
American Express	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
VISA	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
MasterCard	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Check Auth	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Food Stamps	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Cash Benefits	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Gift Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Deactivation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Recharge	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Phone Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Activation	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Prepaid Wireless	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Private Debit	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Fleet Cards	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00
Grand Totals:	2	75.02	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	1	10.01	3	65.01

NOTE: Cash back count represents the number of purchases providing cash back and does not increase the total number of transactions.

0
1

EPS SALES SUMMARY REPORT - BY LANE
Run Date: 11/10/04
Run Time: 15:07:55
Report Date: 11/08/04
Page: 1

Your Store
Street
City, ST ZIP
(000) 555-1212

Payment Type	Purchases		Cash Back		Activation/ Recharge		VoiceAuth		Returns		Net EFT	
	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount	Count	Amount

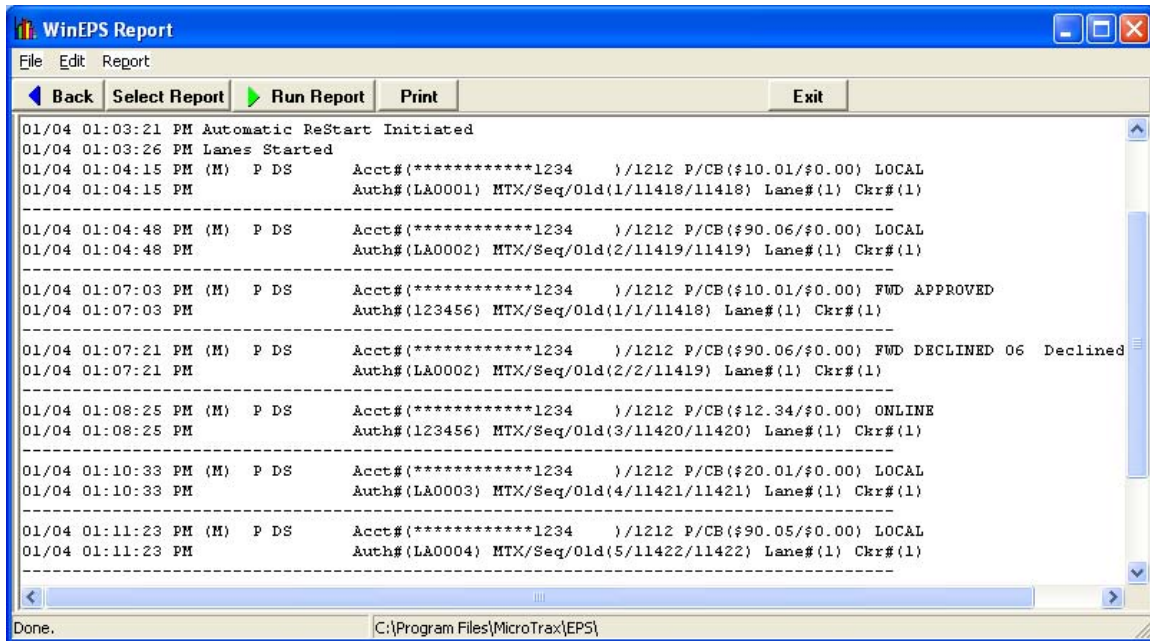
Done. C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\

End-Of-Day Report Example

Report Contents:

This report is a compilation of all other reports that are set to print at the end of the day. Review the section titled End of Day Report Selection to determine which reports are automatically printed at the end of the day. Refer to the individual report descriptions for specific information on each.

Info Messages

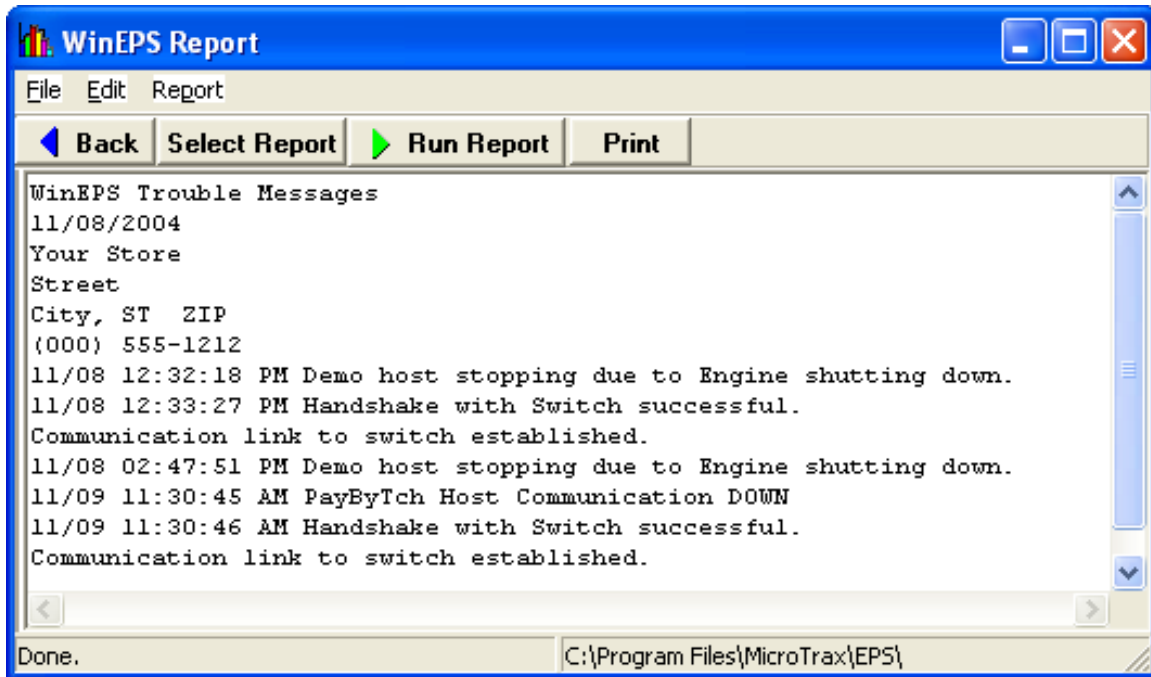


Info Messages Report Example

Report Contents:

This report is a list of all the information displayed to the WinEPS main screen throughout the day for the date selected.

Trouble Messages



Trouble Messages Report Example

Report Contents:

This report is a list of all the information displayed to the WinEPS main screen throughout the day for the date selected.

WinEPS Journal (Spool File)

The screenshot displays the WinEPS Report application window. The title bar reads "WinEPS Report". The menu bar includes "File", "Edit", and "Report". The toolbar contains buttons for "Back", "Select Report", "Run Report", "Print", and "Exit".

The main text area shows a log of events. The log begins with "Your Store Street City, ST ZIP (000) 555-1212". It then records several status messages from the EPSMENU and EPSENGINE components, including a notice about a missing registry value, successful socket and GUI connections, and database operations (operator.db OPEN and CLOSED). A large block of hexadecimal data follows, representing received characters and lane data. The log continues with a detailed breakdown of a received message (MsgID: 0200) showing its bit map and individual bits. This is followed by a recap of the message and a log file creation event. The final part of the log shows the processing of the received message, including the creation of a new account log file and the approval of the message.

The status bar at the bottom indicates "Done." and the file path "C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\".

```

Your Store
Street
City, ST ZIP
(000) 555-1212
11/08/04 10:16:41 EPSMENU - ****NOTICE: Registry.mtx Value for StatusMsgInterval Not Found
11/08/04 10:16:43 EPSENGINE - Socket connected. 127.0.0.1/1498
11/08/04 10:16:43 EPSENGINE - GUI connected
11/08/04 10:16:44 EPSENGINE - ----- operator.db OPEN
11/08/04 10:16:44 EPSENGINE - Operator lll successfully signed on.
11/08/04 10:16:44 EPSENGINE - ----- operator.db closed
11/08/04 10:16:44 EPSENGINE - ----- operator.db OPEN
11/08/04 10:16:44 EPSENGINE - ----- operator.db closed
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Chars Received[316](2)=(77)(88)MX
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Lane 01: Recv Socket[316](143)MX[8B][00]0200F22404800080400C000000000000008016**
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - *****123400300000000000050011108101821010000121201100DL01 000AA010M000001
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - 111009C7DETGH>[1C]0011
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - MsgID :>0200<
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Bit Map:>F22404800080400C< BitsON shown below:
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Bit 001:>00000000000000080<
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Bit 002:>*****1234<
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Bit 003:>003000<
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Bit 004:>000000005001<
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Bit 007:>1108101821<
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Bit 011:>010000<
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Bit 014:>1212<
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Bit 022:>011<
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Bit 025:>00<
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Bit 041:>DLL01 <
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Bit 050:>000AA<
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Bit 061:>M000001111<
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Bit 062:>C?DETGH>□<
11/08/04 10:18:21 EPSENGINE - Bit 121:>1<
11/08/04 10:18:21 DEMO - Recvd: ReqCode(20) ReqType(0) VoidCode( ) Amt(5001) C/B(0)
11/08/04 10:18:21 DEMO - LaneNo/RecNo(01/01) MTX/Seq/01d(000001/010000/)
11/08/04 10:18:21 DEMO - CF_2>< CF_3>< Track2>*****1234*****< DRLic><
11/08/04 10:18:21 DEMO - ****NOTICE: Create new Account log file
11/08/04 10:18:22 DEMO - Recap: LaneNo/RecNo(01/01) MTX/Seq/01d(000001/010000/010000)
11/08/04 10:18:22 DEMO - CF_2>< CF_3>< Track2>*****1234*****< DRLic><
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - MakeBit 002:>*****1234<
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - MakeBit 003:>003000<
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - MakeBit 004:>000000005001<
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - MakeBit 007:>1108101822<
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - MakeBit 011:>010000<
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - MakeBit 012:>101821<
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - MakeBit 013:>1108<
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - MakeBit 037:>0987654321 <
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - MakeBit 038:>12345678<
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - MakeBit 039:>AA<
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - MakeBit 041:>1 <
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - MakeBit 044:>APPROVED APPROVED *** DEMO HOST *** <
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - MakeBit 047:>Approved[1C][1C][1C][1C]<
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - MakeBit 048:>DSDDiscover DEM000<
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - MakeBit 062:>D010000 [1C]E002[1C]<
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - Lane 1 Send Socket[316]=MX[8B][00]0210723800000E930064*****123400300000
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - 0000005001110810182201000010182111080987654321 12345678AA1 64APPROVED
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - APPROVED *** DEMO HOST *** 013Approved[1C][1C][1C][1C][
11/08/04 10:18:22 EPSENGINE - 1C]024DSDDiscover

```

Done. C:\Program Files\MicroTrax\EPS\

WinEPS Journal (Spool File) Report Example

Report Contents:

This report contains a log of all messaging between the Host and WinEPS as well as between WinEPS and the OpenEPS components or the lanes. This report is used by MTXEPS support in debugging and problem solving operation.

It is **not** recommended to print this report; it will be exceptionally large and will not assist store personnel.

Lane Journals

```

12/22/04 10:27:22.981 DLL-IN ***** MTX_POS.dll Version 815.0.0.1 == Released 12/8/04 ==
12/22/04 10:27:22.981 DLL-IN ***** MTX_EPS.dll Version 815.0.0.266 == Released 12/08/04 ==
12/22/04 10:27:22.991 DLL-IN Setup File begin
12/22/04 10:27:22.991 DLL-IN CTCPREMOTEADDR1=localhost
12/22/04 10:27:22.991 DLL-IN CTCPREMOTEPORT1=6201
12/22/04 10:27:22.991 DLL-IN BACKUPADDR=
12/22/04 10:27:22.991 DLL-IN BACKUPPORT=
12/22/04 10:27:22.991 DLL-IN FTPPORT=6221
12/22/04 10:27:22.991 DLL-IN CONFIGFILENAME=Virtual Terminal.xml
12/22/04 10:27:22.991 DLL-IN Setup File end
12/22/04 10:27:23.001 DLL-IN openeps.ini file does not exist
12/22/04 10:27:23.001 DLL-EX CheckerSignOn: CashierID=1 LaneNumber=1
12/22/04 10:27:23.031 TCP/IP ----- Create TCPIPThread
12/22/04 10:27:23.031 TCP/IP ----- Start TTCPIPTHread.Execute
12/22/04 10:27:23.031 TCP/IP *****NOTICE: File error 2 opening registry file \Program Files\Micro
12/22/04 10:27:23.031 MTXPOS MTX_POS_GET_ConfigureReady = 0 <Wait>
12/22/04 10:27:23.041 TCP/IP MTX_POS_GET_LaneNumber = 01
12/22/04 10:27:23.041 TCP/IP MTX_POS_GET_CashierID = 1
12/22/04 10:27:23.051 DLL-IN Registry Value CONFIGFILENAME=Virtual Terminal.xml is being used
12/22/04 10:27:23.051 TCP/IP MTX_POS_SET_HOSTStatus = 0 <Wait>
12/22/04 10:27:23.051 TCP/IP MTX_POS_SET_ConfigureReady = 0 <Wait>
12/22/04 10:27:23.051 DLL-IN Registry Value FTPPORT=6221 is being used
12/22/04 10:27:23.051 TCP/IP EnablePort: Socket inactive for over 3 seconds - try ClientSocket
12/22/04 10:27:23.211 TCP/IP TCP/IP ClientSocket1 Connected to Server>127.0.0.1/6201<
12/22/04 10:27:23.211 TCP/IP BlockOut: Send Data(55): MX[00][00]08008000000000080000000400000000
  
```

Lane Journals Report Example

Report Contents:

This report contains a log of all messaging between the Lane and WinEPS as well as a step by step log of all OpenEPS functions for each transaction. This report is used by MTXEPS support in debugging and problem solving operation.

It is **not** recommended to print these reports; it will be exceptionally large and will not assist store personnel.

Appendix E

Internal Response Codes & Errors

MTX Response Codes

MTX Response Code	Default Action	Description
100	AA	Approved
101	AA	Approved
102 to 119	-	---Unused---
120	AA	Mastersession Only; received new working key to be sent to all lanes
121	AA	Mastersession Only; received new working key; key unique per each lane
122	ND	Mastersession Only; Requested key but no response from host
123	AA	Mastersession Only; received unsolicited new working key to be sent to all lanes
124	AA	Mastersession Only; received unsolicited new working key; key unique per each lane
125 to 129		
130	ND	Integrated OpenEPS POS Only; POS set amount as invalid or negative number
131	NI	Void of a Debit is attempted. The terminal must supply a new card swipe and PIN entry to complete the void transaction.
132	ND	Declined, Invalid Flexible Spending Account (FSA) Amount
133	ND	Declined, Too many PIN tries; bad PIN number entered too many times
134	ND	Account Number Mismatch During Void – Card swiped for the void has track 2 account number data that does not match the PAN data on file for the original transaction Used in conjunction with receiving a new card swipe through the 131 response code (New response as of 822.0)
135	ND	Void not allowed for transaction (Void Not Allowed set in WinEPS GUI)
136	-	---Unused---
137		Atlanta Host Only; EBT Voucher # > 10 digits
138	ND	Expired Card on Manual Entry
139	ND	Unsupported Card on Manual Entry
140	ND	Stand Beside Only; Cashier On Another Lane; sign on not allowed
141	ND	Stand Beside Only; Invalid Cashier ID
142	NM	Invalid Manager ID
143	ND	No Communication, Cannot Process (Modem Down); Problem reading transaction to be sent next in single thread host; Concord: Memphis Only
144	ND	No Communication, Cannot Process (Transaction Declined because of Timeout)

Appendix E – Internal Response Codes & Errors

MTX Response Codes

MTX Response Code	Default Action	Description
145	ND	Unsupported Debit Card when using Debit BIN, Card not found in BIN file table
146	ND	Invalid Transaction, Transaction not allowed by host
147	ND	Duplicate Trans; Transaction failed WinEPS duplicate checking process
148	NW	Mastersession Only; Declined, need new Working Key before processing transaction
149	ND	Stand Beside Only; Card Not Supported, Card # not found in prefix table
150	ND	Invalid Card Num, Card failed MOD 10 check
151	ND	Card Expired; Expiration date is missing or lapsed
152	NR	At Store Limit; Over WinEPS specified dollar limit
153	NC	Invalid Cashback; Over WinEPS specified dollar limit
154	NO	Stand Beside Only; Manual Entry not allowed
155	ND	Declined, Invalid Lane (Received message from undefined lane)
156	ND	Invalid MICR; MICR Transit # over 9 digits or failed MICR read
157	ND	Declined Void; could not locate original transaction to void
158		Cash Back not allowed
159	NR	Under Minimum Amount
160	ND	Paypoint Specific Decline
161		Host response tells WinEPS to attempt to take transaction locally
162	ND	Generic Decline; Decline code given by host not found in host response table
163 & 164	-	---Unused---
165	ND	Big Y Specific Decline
166	ND	Bank Unavailable Response received from Host
167	ND	Host Declined Offline Forward, attempt to keep transaction for retry
168	ND	Retry Transaction, Cannot sent to host currently (single threaded or no open socket, etc)
169	ND	Switch Down Response received from Host
170	ND	Bank Timeout Response received from Host (Possibly no response from host)
171 to 199	-	---Unused---
200	AB	Offline forward Approved
201	ND	Offline Forward, Card not found in Debit Bin file
202 & 203	-	---Unused---
204	NO	Offline Decline, Total over configured amount
205	ND	Offline Decline, Cashback over configured amount
206 to 208	-	---Unused---
209	ND	Offline Decline, Transaction not allowed to be taken offline
210	-	--Internal Use Only-- {Waiting offline timeout delay}
211 to 220	-	---Unused with current XLM Configs---

OpenEPS Specific Codes

OpenEPS Specific Code	Default Action	Code #
221	ND	Offline forwards at OpenEPS that are not answered after 7 days of trying at 5 times per day.
222	-	---Unused---
223	AA	Signature Capture Approval
224 to 229	-	---Unused---
230	ND	Stand in at Integrated POS, Could not save transaction record (could not write to hard drive)
231	ND	POS set invalid Transaction Type
232	ND	Fuel pump decline; Missing required ID in Fleet transaction
233 to 234	-	---Unused---
235	NP	Bad PIN block data sent from register
236	ND	POS set invalid check type
237	ND	Check Auth, commonly 1st time user, this is a request to enter ID number
238+	-	---Unused---

Terminal Actions for Response Codes

Action Code	Action
AA	Approved by the Host processor.
AB	Approved by WinEPS (stand in or local approval). Some systems print a signature line on a debit receipt, in this case.
AC	Approved for Electronic Check Conversion
NB	Decline – Purchase amount is over the remaining value on the payment card. POS may submit a new transaction for the remaining card value.
NC	Decline – An invalid Cashback amount (too high or too low) has been entered. This error occurs when validating allowed cashback limits on the WinEPS system, before the transaction is sent to the host. The POST should return to MTX_POS_GET_SCATStatus . The POS will be prompted to re-enter the cashback amount; no option to override and accept the cashback is allowed. If a manger overrides is required, an NO response should be configured instead.
ND	Decline – Hard decline, cannot be overridden.
NF	Decline – possible override allowed. If not allowed, a call to ValidateData will return all zeros in FieldsMissing otherwise FieldsMissing will specify necessary fields to be set by the POST for the override. This Response code is usually used to indicate Not Found in a database. In this case ValidateData indicates the additional fields necessary, such as secondary ID type and Number and possibly a state code.
NH	Decline – Connection to the host is down.
NI	Decline – Soft Decline for the void of a Debit; requires that the POS loop on SCATStatus, while the terminal gets a new debit card swipe and PIN entry from the customer.
NM	Decline – Invalid manager ID. This error occurs when validating the manager ID on the WinEPS system. The POST should return to Validate Data.
NO	Decline – possible override allowed. If not allowed, a call to ValidateData will return all zeros in FieldsMissing otherwise FieldsMissing will specify necessary fields to be set by the POST for the override. If the POST is overriding the transaction the POST must return to Validate Data.
NP or NW	Decline – The customer has entered an incorrect PIN, OR the WorkingKey changed. In either case the customer needs to be prompted to re-enter their secret code. The POST should return to SCAT Status.
NR	Decline – possible override allowed. If not allowed, a call to ValidateData will return all zeros in FieldsMissing otherwise FieldsMissing will specify necessary fields to be set by the POST for the override. If the POST is overriding the transaction the POST must return to Validate Data.
NV	Decline – Try for Voice Auth

Error Codes

These error codes are utilized in the WinEPS Spool file to indicate certain error conditions.

WinEPS Error	Definition
0L	NO_ERROR
0L	ERROR_SUCCESS
1L	ERROR_INVALID_FUNCTION
2L	ERROR_FILE_NOT_FOUND
3L	ERROR_PATH_NOT_FOUND
4L	ERROR_TOO_MANY_OPEN_FILES
5L	ERROR_ACCESS_DENIED
6L	ERROR_INVALID_HANDLE
7L	ERROR_ARENA_TRASHED
8L	ERROR_NOT_ENOUGH_MEMORY
9L	ERROR_INVALID_BLOCK
10L	ERROR_BAD_ENVIRONMENT
11L	ERROR_BAD_FORMAT
12L	ERROR_INVALID_ACCESS
13L	ERROR_INVALID_DATA
14L	ERROR_OUTOFMEMORY
15L	ERROR_INVALID_DRIVE
16L	ERROR_CURRENT_DIRECTORY
17L	ERROR_NOT_SAME_DEVICE
18L	ERROR_NO_MORE_FILES
19L	ERROR_WRITE_PROTECT
20L	ERROR_BAD_UNIT
21L	ERROR_NOT_READY
22L	ERROR_BAD_COMMAND
23L	ERROR_CRC
24L	ERROR_BAD_LENGTH
25L	ERROR_SEEK
26L	ERROR_NOT_DOS_DISK
27L	ERROR_SECTOR_NOT_FOUND
28L	ERROR_OUT_OF_PAPER
29L	ERROR_WRITE_FAULT
30L	ERROR_READ_FAULT
31L	ERROR_GEN_FAILURE
32L	ERROR_SHARING_VIOLATION
33L	ERROR_LOCK_VIOLATION
34L	ERROR_WRONG_DISK
36L	ERROR_SHARING_BUFFER_EXCEEDED
38L	ERROR_HANDLE_EOF
39L	ERROR_HANDLE_DISK_FULL
50L	ERROR_NOT_SUPPORTED
51L	ERROR_REM_NOT_LIST

WinEPS Error	Definition
52L	ERROR_DUP_NAME
53L	ERROR_BAD_NETPATH
54L	ERROR_NETWORK_BUSY
55L	ERROR_DEV_NOT_EXIST
56L	ERROR_TOO_MANY_CMDS
57L	ERROR_ADAP_HDW_ERR
58L	ERROR_BAD_NET_RESP
59L	ERROR_UNEXP_NET_ERR
60L	ERROR_BAD_REM_ADAP
61L	ERROR_PRINTQ_FULL
62L	ERROR_NO_SPOOL_SPACE
63L	ERROR_PRINT_CANCELLED
64L	ERROR_NETNAME_DELETED
65L	ERROR_NETWORK_ACCESS_DENIED
66L	ERROR_BAD_DEV_TYPE
67L	ERROR_BAD_NET_NAME
68L	ERROR_TOO_MANY_NAMES
69L	ERROR_TOO_MANY_SESS
70L	ERROR_SHARING_PAUSED
71L	ERROR_REQ_NOT_ACCEP
72L	ERROR_REDIR_PAUSED
80L	ERROR_FILE_EXISTS
82L	ERROR_CANNOT_MAKE
83L	ERROR_FAIL_I24
84L	ERROR_OUT_OF_STRUCTURES
85L	ERROR_ALREADY_ASSIGNED
86L	ERROR_INVALID_PASSWORD
87L	ERROR_INVALID_PARAMETER
88L	ERROR_NET_WRITE_FAULT
89L	ERROR_NO_PROC_SLOTS
100L	ERROR_TOO_MANY_SEMAPHORES
101L	ERROR_EXCL_SEM_ALREADY_OWNED
102L	ERROR_SEM_IS_SET
103L	ERROR_TOO_MANY_SEM_REQUESTS
104L	ERROR_INVALID_AT_INTERRUPT_TIME
105L	ERROR_SEM_OWNER_DIED
106L	ERROR_SEM_USER_LIMIT
107L	ERROR_DISK_CHANGE
108L	ERROR_DRIVE_LOCKED
109L	ERROR_BROKEN_PIPE
110L	ERROR_OPEN_FAILED
111L	ERROR_BUFFER_OVERFLOW
112L	ERROR_DISK_FULL
113L	ERROR_NO_MORE_SEARCH_HANDLES

WinEPS Error	Definition
114L	ERROR_INVALID_TARGET_HANDLE
117L	ERROR_INVALID_CATEGORY
118L	ERROR_INVALID_VERIFY_SWITCH
119L	ERROR_BAD_DRIVER_LEVEL
120L	ERROR_CALL_NOT_IMPLEMENTED
121L	ERROR_SEM_TIMEOUT
122L	ERROR_INSUFFICIENT_BUFFER
123L	ERROR_INVALID_NAME
124L	ERROR_INVALID_LEVEL
125L	ERROR_NO_VOLUME_LABEL
126L	ERROR_MOD_NOT_FOUND
127L	ERROR_PROC_NOT_FOUND
128L	ERROR_WAIT_NO_CHILDREN
129L	ERROR_CHILD_NOT_COMPLETE
130L	ERROR_DIRECT_ACCESS_HANDLE
131L	ERROR_NEGATIVE_SEEK
132L	ERROR_SEEK_ON_DEVICE
133L	ERROR_IS_JOIN_TARGET
134L	ERROR_IS_JOINED
135L	ERROR_IS_SUBSTED
136L	ERROR_NOT_JOINED
137L	ERROR_NOT_SUBSTED
138L	ERROR_JOIN_TO_JOIN
139L	ERROR_SUBST_TO_SUBST
140L	ERROR_JOIN_TO_SUBST
141L	ERROR_SUBST_TO_JOIN
142L	ERROR_BUSY_DRIVE
143L	ERROR_SAME_DRIVE
144L	ERROR_DIR_NOT_ROOT
145L	ERROR_DIR_NOT_EMPTY
146L	ERROR_IS_SUBST_PATH
147L	ERROR_IS_JOIN_PATH
148L	ERROR_PATH_BUSY
149L	ERROR_IS_SUBST_TARGET
150L	ERROR_SYSTEM_TRACE
151L	ERROR_INVALID_EVENT_COUNT
152L	ERROR_TOO_MANY_MUXWAITERS
153L	ERROR_INVALID_LIST_FORMAT
154L	ERROR_LABEL_TOO_LONG
155L	ERROR_TOO_MANY_TCBS
156L	ERROR_SIGNAL_REFUSED
157L	ERROR_DISCARDED
158L	ERROR_NOT_LOCKED
159L	ERROR_BAD_THREADID_ADDR

WinEPS Error	Definition
160L	ERROR_BAD_ARGUMENTS
161L	ERROR_BAD_PATHNAME
162L	ERROR_SIGNAL_PENDING
164L	ERROR_MAX_THRDS_REACHED
167L	ERROR_LOCK_FAILED
170L	ERROR_BUSY
173L	ERROR_CANCEL_VIOLATION
174L	ERROR_ATOMIC_LOCKS_NOT_SUPPORTED
180L	ERROR_INVALID_SEGMENT_NUMBER
182L	ERROR_INVALID_ORDINAL
183L	ERROR_ALREADY_EXISTS
186L	ERROR_INVALID_FLAG_NUMBER
187L	ERROR_SEM_NOT_FOUND
188L	ERROR_INVALID_STARTING_CODESEG
189L	ERROR_INVALID_STACKSEG
190L	ERROR_INVALID_MODULETYPE
191L	ERROR_INVALID_EXE_SIGNATURE
192L	ERROR_EXE_MARKED_INVALID
193L	ERROR_BAD_EXE_FORMAT
194L	ERROR_ITERATED_DATA_EXCEEDS_64k
195L	ERROR_INVALID_MINALLOCSIZE
196L	ERROR_DYNLINK_FROM_INVALID_RING
197L	ERROR_IOPL_NOT_ENABLED
198L	ERROR_INVALID_SEGDPL
199L	ERROR_AUTODATASEG_EXCEEDS_64k
200L	ERROR_RING2SEG_MUST_BE_MOVABLE
201L	ERROR_RELOC_CHAIN_XEEDS_SEGLIM
202L	ERROR_INFLOOP_IN_RELOC_CHAIN
203L	ERROR_ENVVAR_NOT_FOUND
205L	ERROR_NO_SIGNAL_SENT
206L	ERROR_FILENAME_EXCED_RANGE
207L	ERROR_RING2_STACK_IN_USE
208L	ERROR_META_EXPANSION_TOO_LONG
209L	ERROR_INVALID_SIGNAL_NUMBER
210L	ERROR_THREAD_1_INACTIVE
212L	ERROR_LOCKED
214L	ERROR_TOO_MANY_MODULES
215L	ERROR_NESTING_NOT_ALLOWED
230L	ERROR_BAD_PIPE
231L	ERROR_PIPE_BUSY
232L	ERROR_NO_DATA
233L	ERROR_PIPE_NOT_CONNECTED
234L	ERROR_MORE_DATA

WinEPS Error	Definition
240L	ERROR_VC_DISCONNECTED
254L	ERROR_INVALID_EA_NAME
255L	ERROR_EA_LIST_INCONSISTENT
259L	ERROR_NO_MORE_ITEMS
266L	ERROR_CANNOT_COPY
267L	ERROR_DIRECTORY
275L	ERROR_EAS_DIDNT_FIT
276L	ERROR_EA_FILE_CORRUPT
277L	ERROR_EA_TABLE_FULL
278L	ERROR_INVALID_EA_HANDLE
282L	ERROR_EAS_NOT_SUPPORTED
288L	ERROR_NOT_OWNER
298L	ERROR_TOO_MANY_POSTS
299L	ERROR_PARTIAL_COPY
317L	ERROR_MR_MID_NOT_FOUND
487L	ERROR_INVALID_ADDRESS
534L	ERROR_ARITHMETIC_OVERFLOW
535L	ERROR_PIPE_CONNECTED
536L	ERROR_PIPE_LISTENING
994L	ERROR_EA_ACCESS_DENIED
995L	ERROR_OPERATION_ABORTED
996L	ERROR_IO_INCOMPLETE
997L	ERROR_IO_PENDING
998L	ERROR_NOACCESS
999L	ERROR_SWAPERROR
1001L	ERROR_STACK_OVERFLOW
1002L	ERROR_INVALID_MESSAGE
1003L	ERROR_CAN_NOT_COMPLETE
1004L	ERROR_INVALID_FLAGS
1005L	ERROR_UNRECOGNIZED_VOLUME
1006L	ERROR_FILE_INVALID
1007L	ERROR_FULLSCREEN_MODE
1008L	ERROR_NO_TOKEN
1009L	ERROR_BADDB
1010L	ERROR_BADKEY
1011L	ERROR_CANTOPEN
1012L	ERROR_CANTREAD
1013L	ERROR_CANTWRITE
1014L	ERROR_REGISTRY_RECOVERED
1015L	ERROR_REGISTRY_CORRUPT
1016L	ERROR_REGISTRY_IO_FAILED
1017L	ERROR_NOT_REGISTRY_FILE
1018L	ERROR_KEY_DELETED
1019L	ERROR_NO_LOG_SPACE

WinEPS Error	Definition
1020L	ERROR_KEY_HAS_CHILDREN
1021L	ERROR_CHILD_MUST_BE_VOLATILE
1022L	ERROR_NOTIFY_ENUM_DIR
1051L	ERROR_DEPENDENT_SERVICES_RUNNING
1052L	ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_CONTROL
1053L	ERROR_SERVICE_REQUEST_TIMEOUT
1054L	ERROR_SERVICE_NO_THREAD
1055L	ERROR_SERVICE_DATABASE_LOCKED
1056L	ERROR_SERVICE_ALREADY_RUNNING
1057L	ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_ACCOUNT
1058L	ERROR_SERVICE_DISABLED
1059L	ERROR_CIRCULAR_DEPENDENCY
1060L	ERROR_SERVICE_DOES_NOT_EXIST
1061L	ERROR_SERVICE_CANNOT_ACCEPT_CTRL
1062L	ERROR_SERVICE_NOT_ACTIVE
1063L	ERROR_FAILED_SERVICE_CONTROLLER_CONNECT
1064L	ERROR_EXCEPTION_IN_SERVICE
1065L	ERROR_DATABASE_DOES_NOT_EXIST
1066L	ERROR_SERVICE_SPECIFIC_ERROR
1067L	ERROR_PROCESS_ABORTED
1068L	ERROR_SERVICE_DEPENDENCY_FAIL
1069L	ERROR_SERVICE_LOGON_FAILED
1070L	ERROR_SERVICE_START_HANG
1071L	ERROR_INVALID_SERVICE_LOCK
1072L	ERROR_SERVICE_MARKED_FOR_DELETE
1073L	ERROR_SERVICE_EXISTS
1074L	ERROR_ALREADY_RUNNING_LKG
1075L	ERROR_SERVICE_DEPENDENCY_DELETED
1076L	ERROR_BOOT_ALREADY_ACCEPTED
1077L	ERROR_SERVICE_NEVER_STARTED
1078L	ERROR_DUPLICATE_SERVICE_NAME
1079L	ERROR_DIFFERENT_SERVICE_ACCOUNT
1100L	ERROR_END_OF_MEDIA
1101L	ERROR_FILEMARK_DETECTED
1102L	ERROR_BEGINNING_OF_MEDIA
1103L	ERROR_SETMARK_DETECTED
1104L	ERROR_NO_DATA_DETECTED
1105L	ERROR_PARTITION_FAILURE
1106L	ERROR_INVALID_BLOCK_LENGTH
1107L	ERROR_DEVICE_NOT_PARTITIONED
1108L	ERROR_UNABLE_TO_LOCK_MEDIA
1109L	ERROR_UNABLE_TO_UNLOAD_MEDIA
1110L	ERROR_MEDIA_CHANGED
1111L	ERROR_BUS_RESET

WinEPS Error	Definition
1112L	ERROR_NO_MEDIA_IN_DRIVE
1113L	ERROR_NO_UNICODE_TRANSLATION
1114L	ERROR_DLL_INIT_FAILED
1115L	ERROR_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS
1116L	ERROR_NO_SHUTDOWN_IN_PROGRESS
1117L	ERROR_IO_DEVICE
1118L	ERROR_SERIAL_NO_DEVICE
1119L	ERROR_IRQ_BUSY
1120L	ERROR_MORE_WRITES
1121L	ERROR_COUNTER_TIMEOUT
1122L	ERROR_FLOPPY_ID_MARK_NOT_FOUND
1123L	ERROR_FLOPPY_WRONG_CYLINDER
1124L	ERROR_FLOPPY_UNKNOWN_ERROR
1125L	ERROR_FLOPPY_BAD_REGISTERS
1126L	ERROR_DISK_RECALIBRATE_FAILED
1127L	ERROR_DISK_OPERATION_FAILED
1128L	ERROR_DISK_RESET_FAILED
1129L	ERROR_EOM_OVERFLOW
1130L	ERROR_NOT_ENOUGH_SERVER_MEMORY
1131L	ERROR_POSSIBLE_DEADLOCK
1132L	ERROR_MAPPED_ALIGNMENT
1140L	ERROR_SET_POWER_STATE_VETOED
1141L	ERROR_SET_POWER_STATE_FAILED
1142L	ERROR_TOO_MANY_LINKS
1150L	ERROR_OLD_WIN_VERSION
1151L	ERROR_APP_WRONG_OS
1152L	ERROR_SINGLE_INSTANCE_APP
1153L	ERROR_RMODE_APP
1154L	ERROR_INVALID_DLL
1155L	ERROR_NO_ASSOCIATION
1156L	ERROR_DDE_FAIL
1157L	ERROR_DLL_NOT_FOUND
1200L	ERROR_BAD_DEVICE
1201L	ERROR_CONNECTION_UNAVAIL
1202L	ERROR_DEVICE_ALREADY_REMEMBERED
1203L	ERROR_NO_NET_OR_BAD_PATH
1204L	ERROR_BAD_PROVIDER
1205L	ERROR_CANNOT_OPEN_PROFILE
1206L	ERROR_BAD_PROFILE
1207L	ERROR_NOT_CONTAINER
1208L	ERROR_EXTENDED_ERROR
1209L	ERROR_INVALID_GROUPNAME
1210L	ERROR_INVALID_COMPUTERNAME
1211L	ERROR_INVALID_EVENTNAME

WinEPS Error	Definition
1212L	ERROR_INVALID_DOMAINNAME
1213L	ERROR_INVALID_SERVICENAME
1214L	ERROR_INVALID_NETNAME
1215L	ERROR_INVALID_SHARENAME
1216L	ERROR_INVALID_PASSWORDNAME
1217L	ERROR_INVALID_MESSAGE_NAME
1218L	ERROR_INVALID_MESSAGEDEST
1219L	ERROR_SESSION_CREDENTIAL_CONFLICT
1220L	ERROR_REMOTE_SESSION_LIMIT_EXCEEDED
1221L	ERROR_DUP_DOMAINNAME
1222L	ERROR_NO_NETWORK
1223L	ERROR_CANCELLED
1224L	ERROR_USER_MAPPED_FILE
1225L	ERROR_CONNECTION_REFUSED
1226L	ERROR_GRACEFUL_DISCONNECT
1227L	ERROR_ADDRESS_ALREADY_ASSOCIATED
1228L	ERROR_ADDRESS_NOT_ASSOCIATED
1229L	ERROR_CONNECTION_INVALID
1230L	ERROR_CONNECTION_ACTIVE
1231L	ERROR_NETWORK_UNREACHABLE
1232L	ERROR_HOST_UNREACHABLE
1233L	ERROR_PROTOCOL_UNREACHABLE
1234L	ERROR_PORT_UNREACHABLE
1235L	ERROR_REQUEST_ABORTED
1236L	ERROR_CONNECTION_ABORTED
1237L	ERROR_RETRY
1238L	ERROR_CONNECTION_COUNT_LIMIT
1239L	ERROR_LOGIN_TIME_RESTRICTION
1240L	ERROR_LOGIN_WKSTA_RESTRICTION
1241L	ERROR_INCORRECT_ADDRESS
1242L	ERROR_ALREADY_REGISTERED
1243L	ERROR_SERVICE_NOT_FOUND
1244L	ERROR_NOT_AUTHENTICATED
1245L	ERROR_NOT_LOGGED_ON
1246L	ERROR_CONTINUE
1247L	ERROR_ALREADY_INITIALIZED
1248L	ERROR_NO_MORE_DEVICES
1300L	ERROR_NOT_ALL_ASSIGNED
1301L	ERROR_SOME_NOT_MAPPED
1302L	ERROR_NO_QUOTAS_FOR_ACCOUNT
1303L	ERROR_LOCAL_USER_SESSION_KEY
1304L	ERROR_NULL_LM_PASSWORD
1305L	ERROR_UNKNOWN_REVISION
1306L	ERROR_REVISION_MISMATCH

WinEPS Error	Definition
1307L	ERROR_INVALID_OWNER
1308L	ERROR_INVALID_PRIMARY_GROUP
1309L	ERROR_NO_IMPERSONATION_TOKEN
1310L	ERROR_CANT_DISABLE_MANDATORY
1311L	ERROR_NO_LOGON_SERVERS
1312L	ERROR_NO_SUCH_LOGON_SESSION
1313L	ERROR_NO_SUCH_PRIVILEGE
1314L	ERROR_PRIVILEGE_NOT_HELD
1315L	ERROR_INVALID_ACCOUNT_NAME
1316L	ERROR_USER_EXISTS
1317L	ERROR_NO_SUCH_USER
1318L	ERROR_GROUP_EXISTS
1319L	ERROR_NO_SUCH_GROUP
1320L	ERROR_MEMBER_IN_GROUP
1321L	ERROR_MEMBER_NOT_IN_GROUP
1322L	ERROR_LAST_ADMIN
1323L	ERROR_WRONG_PASSWORD
1324L	ERROR_ILL_FORMED_PASSWORD
1325L	ERROR_PASSWORD_RESTRICTION
1326L	ERROR_LOGON_FAILURE
1327L	ERROR_ACCOUNT_RESTRICTION
1328L	ERROR_INVALID_LOGON_HOURS
1329L	ERROR_INVALID_WORKSTATION
1330L	ERROR_PASSWORD_EXPIRED
1331L	ERROR_ACCOUNT_DISABLED
1332L	ERROR_NONE_MAPPED
1333L	ERROR_TOO_MANY_LUIDS_REQUESTED
1334L	ERROR_LUIDS_EXHAUSTED
1335L	ERROR_INVALID_SUB_AUTHORITY
1336L	ERROR_INVALID_ACL
1337L	ERROR_INVALID_SID
1338L	ERROR_INVALID_SECURITY_DESCR
1340L	ERROR_BAD_INHERITANCE_ACL
1341L	ERROR_SERVER_DISABLED
1342L	ERROR_SERVER_NOT_DISABLED
1343L	ERROR_INVALID_ID_AUTHORITY
1344L	ERROR_ALLOTTED_SPACE_EXCEEDED
1345L	ERROR_INVALID_GROUP_ATTRIBUTES
1346L	ERROR_BAD_IMPERSONATION_LEVEL
1347L	ERROR_CANT_OPEN_ANONYMOUS
1348L	ERROR_BAD_VALIDATION_CLASS
1349L	ERROR_BAD_TOKEN_TYPE
1350L	ERROR_NO_SECURITY_ON_OBJECT
1351L	ERROR_CANT_ACCESS_DOMAIN_INFO

WinEPS Error	Definition
1352L	ERROR_INVALID_SERVER_STATE
1353L	ERROR_INVALID_DOMAIN_STATE
1354L	ERROR_INVALID_DOMAIN_ROLE
1355L	ERROR_NO_SUCH_DOMAIN
1356L	ERROR_DOMAIN_EXISTS
1357L	ERROR_DOMAIN_LIMIT_EXCEEDED
1358L	ERROR_INTERNAL_DB_CORRUPTION
1359L	ERROR_INTERNAL_ERROR
1360L	ERROR_GENERIC_NOT_MAPPED
1361L	ERROR_BAD_DESCRIPTOR_FORMAT
1362L	ERROR_NOT_LOGON_PROCESS
1363L	ERROR_LOGON_SESSION_EXISTS
1364L	ERROR_NO_SUCH_PACKAGE
1365L	ERROR_BAD_LOGON_SESSION_STATE
1366L	ERROR_LOGON_SESSION_COLLISION
1367L	ERROR_INVALID_LOGON_TYPE
1368L	ERROR_CANNOT_IMPERSONATE
1369L	ERROR_RXACT_INVALID_STATE
1370L	ERROR_RXACT_COMMIT_FAILURE
1371L	ERROR_SPECIAL_ACCOUNT
1372L	ERROR_SPECIAL_GROUP
1373L	ERROR_SPECIAL_USER
1374L	ERROR_MEMBERS_PRIMARY_GROUP
1375L	ERROR_TOKEN_ALREADY_IN_USE
1376L	ERROR_NO_SUCH_ALIAS
1377L	ERROR_MEMBER_NOT_IN_ALIAS
1378L	ERROR_MEMBER_IN_ALIAS
1379L	ERROR_ALIAS_EXISTS
1380L	ERROR_LOGON_NOT_GRANTED
1381L	ERROR_TOO_MANY_SECRETS
1382L	ERROR_SECRET_TOO_LONG
1383L	ERROR_INTERNAL_DB_ERROR
1384L	ERROR_TOO_MANY_CONTEXT_IDS
1385L	ERROR_LOGON_TYPE_NOT_GRANTED
1386L	ERROR_NT_CROSS_ENCRYPTION_REQUIRED
1387L	ERROR_NO_SUCH_MEMBER
1388L	ERROR_INVALID_MEMBER
1389L	ERROR_TOO_MANY_SIDS
1390L	ERROR_LM_CROSS_ENCRYPTION_REQUIRED
1391L	ERROR_NO_INHERITANCE
1392L	ERROR_FILE_CORRUPT
1393L	ERROR_DISK_CORRUPT
1394L	ERROR_NO_USER_SESSION_KEY
1395L	ERROR_LICENSE_QUOTA_EXCEEDED

WinEPS Error	Definition
1400L	ERROR_INVALID_WINDOW_HANDLE
1401L	ERROR_INVALID_MENU_HANDLE
1402L	ERROR_INVALID_CURSOR_HANDLE
1403L	ERROR_INVALID_ACCEL_HANDLE
1404L	ERROR_INVALID_HOOK_HANDLE
1405L	ERROR_INVALID_DWP_HANDLE
1406L	ERROR_TLW_WITH_WSCHILD
1407L	ERROR_CANNOT_FIND_WND_CLASS
1408L	ERROR_WINDOW_OF_OTHER_THREAD
1409L	ERROR_HOTKEY_ALREADY_REGISTERED
1410L	ERROR_CLASS_ALREADY_EXISTS
1411L	ERROR_CLASS_DOES_NOT_EXIST
1412L	ERROR_CLASS_HAS_WINDOWS
1413L	ERROR_INVALID_INDEX
1414L	ERROR_INVALID_ICON_HANDLE
1415L	ERROR_PRIVATE_DIALOG_INDEX
1416L	ERROR_LISTBOX_ID_NOT_FOUND
1417L	ERROR_NO_WILDCARD_CHARACTERS
1418L	ERROR_CLIPBOARD_NOT_OPEN
1419L	ERROR_HOTKEY_NOT_REGISTERED
1420L	ERROR_WINDOW_NOT_DIALOG
1421L	ERROR_CONTROL_ID_NOT_FOUND
1422L	ERROR_INVALID_COMBOBOX_MESSAGE
1423L	ERROR_WINDOW_NOT_COMBOBOX
1424L	ERROR_INVALID_EDIT_HEIGHT
1425L	ERROR_DC_NOT_FOUND
1426L	ERROR_INVALID_HOOK_FILTER
1427L	ERROR_INVALID_FILTER_PROC
1428L	ERROR_HOOK_NEEDS_HMOD
1429L	ERROR_GLOBAL_ONLY_HOOK
1430L	ERROR_JOURNAL_HOOK_SET
1431L	ERROR_HOOK_NOT_INSTALLED
1432L	ERROR_INVALID_LB_MESSAGE
1433L	ERROR_SETCOUNT_ON_BAD_LB
1434L	ERROR_LB_WITHOUT_TABSTOPS
1435L	ERROR_DESTROY_OBJECT_OF_OTHER_THREAD
1436L	ERROR_CHILD_WINDOW_MENU
1437L	ERROR_NO_SYSTEM_MENU
1438L	ERROR_INVALID_MSGBOX_STYLE
1439L	ERROR_INVALID_SPI_VALUE
1440L	ERROR_SCREEN_ALREADY_LOCKED
1441L	ERROR_HWNDS_HAVE_DIFFERENT_PARENT
1442L	ERROR_NOT_CHILD_WINDOW
1443L	ERROR_INVALID_GW_COMMAND

WinEPS Error	Definition
1444L	ERROR_INVALID_THREAD_ID
1445L	ERROR_NON_MDICHILD_WINDOW
1446L	ERROR_POPUP_ALREADY_ACTIVE
1447L	ERROR_NO_SCROLLBARS
1448L	ERROR_INVALID_SCROLLBAR_RANGE
1449L	ERROR_INVALID_SHOWWIN_COMMAND
1450L	ERROR_NO_SYSTEM_RESOURCES
1451L	ERROR_NONPAGED_SYSTEM_RESOURCES
1452L	ERROR_PAGED_SYSTEM_RESOURCES
1453L	ERROR_WORKING_SET_QUOTA
1454L	ERROR_PAGEFILE_QUOTA
1455L	ERROR_COMMITMENT_LIMIT
1456L	ERROR_MENU_ITEM_NOT_FOUND
1457L	ERROR_INVALID_KEYBOARD_HANDLE
1458L	ERROR_HOOK_TYPE_NOT_ALLOWED
1500L	ERROR_EVENTLOG_FILE_CORRUPT
1501L	ERROR_EVENTLOG_CANT_START
1502L	ERROR_LOG_FILE_FULL
1503L	ERROR_EVENTLOG_FILE_CHANGED
1700L	RPC_S_INVALID_STRING_BINDING
1701L	RPC_S_WRONG_KIND_OF_BINDING
1702L	RPC_S_INVALID_BINDING
1703L	RPC_S_PROTSEQ_NOT_SUPPORTED
1704L	RPC_S_INVALID_RPC_PROTSEQ
1705L	RPC_S_INVALID_STRING_UUID
1706L	RPC_S_INVALID_ENDPOINT_FORMAT
1707L	RPC_S_INVALID_NET_ADDR
1708L	RPC_S_NO_ENDPOINT_FOUND
1709L	RPC_S_INVALID_TIMEOUT
1710L	RPC_S_OBJECT_NOT_FOUND
1711L	RPC_S_ALREADY_REGISTERED
1712L	RPC_S_TYPE_ALREADY_REGISTERED
1713L	RPC_S_ALREADY_LISTENING
1714L	RPC_S_NO_PROTSEQS_REGISTERED
1715L	RPC_S_NOT_LISTENING
1716L	RPC_S_UNKNOWN_MGR_TYPE
1717L	RPC_S_UNKNOWN_IF
1718L	RPC_S_NO_BINDINGS
1719L	RPC_S_NO_PROTSEQS
1720L	RPC_S_CANT_CREATE_ENDPOINT
1721L	RPC_S_OUT_OF_RESOURCES
1722L	RPC_S_SERVER_UNAVAILABLE
1723L	RPC_S_SERVER_TOO_BUSY
1724L	RPC_S_INVALID_NETWORK_OPTIONS

WinEPS Error	Definition
1725L	RPC_S_NO_CALL_ACTIVE
1726L	RPC_S_CALL_FAILED
1727L	RPC_S_CALL_FAILED_DNE
1728L	RPC_S_PROTOCOL_ERROR
1730L	RPC_S_UNSUPPORTED_TRANS_SYN
1731L	RPC_S_SERVER_OUT_OF_MEMORY
1732L	RPC_S_UNSUPPORTED_TYPE
1733L	RPC_S_INVALID_TAG
1734L	RPC_S_INVALID_BOUND
1735L	RPC_S_NO_ENTRY_NAME
1736L	RPC_S_INVALID_NAME_SYNTAX
1737L	RPC_S_UNSUPPORTED_NAME_SYNTAX
1739L	RPC_S_UUID_NO_ADDRESS
1740L	RPC_S_DUPLICATE_ENDPOINT
1741L	RPC_S_UNKNOWN_AUTHN_TYPE
1742L	RPC_S_MAX_CALLS_TOO_SMALL
1743L	RPC_S_STRING_TOO_LONG
1744L	RPC_S_PROTSEQ_NOT_FOUND
1745L	RPC_S_PROCNUM_OUT_OF_RANGE
1746L	RPC_S_BINDING_HAS_NO_AUTH
1747L	RPC_S_UNKNOWN_AUTHN_SERVICE
1748L	RPC_S_UNKNOWN_AUTHN_LEVEL
1749L	RPC_S_INVALID_AUTH_IDENTITY
1750L	RPC_S_UNKNOWN_AUTHZ_SERVICE
1751L	EPT_S_INVALID_ENTRY
1752L	EPT_S_CANT_PERFORM_OP
1753L	EPT_S_NOT_REGISTERED
1755L	RPC_S_INCOMPLETE_NAME
1756L	RPC_S_INVALID_VERS_OPTION
1757L	RPC_S_NO_MORE_MEMBERS
1758L	RPC_S_NOT_ALL_OBJS_UNEXPORTED
1759L	RPC_S_INTERFACE_NOT_FOUND
1760L	RPC_S_ENTRY_ALREADY_EXISTS
1761L	RPC_S_ENTRY_NOT_FOUND
1762L	RPC_S_NAME_SERVICE_UNAVAILABLE
1764L	RPC_S_CANNOT_SUPPORT
1765L	RPC_S_NO_CONTEXT_AVAILABLE
1766L	RPC_S_INTERNAL_ERROR
1767L	RPC_S_ZERO_DIVIDE
1768L	RPC_S_ADDRESS_ERROR
1769L	RPC_S_FP_DIV_ZERO
1770L	RPC_S_FP_UNDERFLOW
1771L	RPC_S_FP_OVERFLOW
1772L	RPC_X_NO_MORE_ENTRIES

WinEPS Error	Definition
1773L	RPC_X_SS_CHAR_TRANS_OPEN_FAIL
1774L	RPC_X_SS_CHAR_TRANS_SHORT_FILE
1775L	RPC_X_SS_IN_NULL_CONTEXT
1776L	RPC_X_SS_CONTEXT_MISMATCH
1777L	RPC_X_SS_CONTEXT_DAMAGED
1778L	RPC_X_SS_HANDLES_MISMATCH
1779L	RPC_X_SS_CANNOT_GET_CALL_HANDLE
1780L	RPC_X_NULL_REF_POINTER
1781L	RPC_X_ENUM_VALUE_OUT_OF_RANGE
1782L	RPC_X_BYTE_COUNT_TOO_SMALL
1783L	RPC_X_BAD_STUB_DATA
1784L	ERROR_INVALID_USER_BUFFER
1785L	ERROR_UNRECOGNIZED_MEDIA
1786L	ERROR_NO_TRUST_LSA_SECRET
1787L	ERROR_NO_TRUST_SAM_ACCOUNT
1788L	ERROR_TRUSTED_DOMAIN_FAILURE
1789L	ERROR_TRUSTED_RELATIONSHIP_FAILURE
1790L	ERROR_TRUST_FAILURE
1791L	RPC_S_CALL_IN_PROGRESS
1792L	ERROR_NETLOGON_NOT_STARTED
1793L	ERROR_ACCOUNT_EXPIRED
1794L	ERROR_REDIRECTOR_HAS_OPEN_HANDLES
1795L	ERROR_PRINTER_DRIVER_ALREADY_INSTALLED
1796L	ERROR_UNKNOWN_PORT
1797L	ERROR_UNKNOWN_PRINTER_DRIVER
1798L	ERROR_UNKNOWN_PRINTPROCESSOR
1799L	ERROR_INVALID_SEPARATOR_FILE
1800L	ERROR_INVALID_PRIORITY
1801L	ERROR_INVALID_PRINTER_NAME
1802L	ERROR_PRINTER_ALREADY_EXISTS
1803L	ERROR_INVALID_PRINTER_COMMAND
1804L	ERROR_INVALID_DATATYPE
1805L	ERROR_INVALID_ENVIRONMENT
1806L	RPC_S_NO_MORE_BINDINGS
1807L	ERROR_NOLOGON_INTERDOMAIN_TRUST_ACCOUNT
1808L	ERROR_NOLOGON_WORKSTATION_TRUST_ACCOUNT
1809L	ERROR_NOLOGON_SERVER_TRUST_ACCOUNT
1810L	ERROR_DOMAIN_TRUST_INCONSISTENT
1811L	ERROR_SERVER_HAS_OPEN_HANDLES
1812L	ERROR_RESOURCE_DATA_NOT_FOUND
1813L	ERROR_RESOURCE_TYPE_NOT_FOUND
1814L	ERROR_RESOURCE_NAME_NOT_FOUND
1815L	ERROR_RESOURCE_LANG_NOT_FOUND
1816L	ERROR_NOT_ENOUGH_QUOTA

WinEPS Error	Definition
1817L	RPC_S_NO_INTERFACES
1818L	RPC_S_CALL_CANCELLED
1819L	RPC_S_BINDING_INCOMPLETE
1820L	RPC_S_COMM_FAILURE
1821L	RPC_S_UNSUPPORTED_AUTHN_LEVEL
1822L	RPC_S_NO_PRINC_NAME
1823L	RPC_S_NOT_RPC_ERROR
1824L	RPC_S_UUID_LOCAL_ONLY
1825L	RPC_S_SEC_PKG_ERROR
1826L	RPC_S_NOT_CANCELLED
1827L	RPC_X_INVALID_ES_ACTION
1828L	RPC_X_WRONG_ES_VERSION
1829L	RPC_X_WRONG_STUB_VERSION
1830L	RPC_X_INVALID_PIPE_OBJECT
1831L	RPC_X_INVALID_PIPE_OPERATION
1832L	RPC_X_WRONG_PIPE_VERSION
1898L	RPC_S_GROUP_MEMBER_NOT_FOUND
1899L	EPT_S_CANT_CREATE
1900L	RPC_S_INVALID_OBJECT
1901L	ERROR_INVALID_TIME
1902L	ERROR_INVALID_FORM_NAME
1903L	ERROR_INVALID_FORM_SIZE
1904L	ERROR_ALREADY_WAITING
1905L	ERROR_PRINTER_DELETED
1906L	ERROR_INVALID_PRINTER_STATE
1907L	ERROR_PASSWORD_MUST_CHANGE
1908L	ERROR_DOMAIN_CONTROLLER_NOT_FOUND
1909L	ERROR_ACCOUNT_LOCKED_OUT
1910L	OR_INVALID_OXID
1911L	OR_INVALID_OID
1912L	OR_INVALID_SET
1913L	RPC_S_SEND_INCOMPLETE
2000L	ERROR_INVALID_PIXEL_FORMAT
2001L	ERROR_BAD_DRIVER
2002L	ERROR_INVALID_WINDOW_STYLE
2003L	ERROR_METAFILE_NOT_SUPPORTED
2004L	ERROR_TRANSFORM_NOT_SUPPORTED
2005L	ERROR_CLIPPING_NOT_SUPPORTED
2138L	ERROR_NO_NETWORK
2202L	ERROR_BAD_USERNAME
2250L	ERROR_NOT_CONNECTED
2401L	ERROR_OPEN_FILES
2402L	ERROR_ACTIVE_CONNECTIONS
2404L	ERROR_DEVICE_IN_USE

WinEPS Error	Definition
3000L	ERROR_UNKNOWN_PRINT_MONITOR
3001L	ERROR_PRINTER_DRIVER_IN_USE
3002L	ERROR_SPOOL_FILE_NOT_FOUND
3003L	ERROR_SPL_NO_STARTDOC
3004L	ERROR_SPL_NO_ADDJOB
3005L	ERROR_PRINT_PROCESSOR_ALREADY_INSTALLED
3006L	ERROR_PRINT_MONITOR_ALREADY_INSTALLED
3007L	ERROR_INVALID_PRINT_MONITOR
3008L	ERROR_PRINT_MONITOR_IN_USE
3009L	ERROR_PRINTER_HAS_JOBS_QUEUED
3010L	ERROR_SUCCESS_REBOOT_REQUIRED
3011L	ERROR_SUCCESS_RESTART_REQUIRED
4000L	ERROR_WINS_INTERNAL
4001L	ERROR_CAN_NOT_DEL_LOCAL_WINS
4002L	ERROR_STATIC_INIT
4003L	ERROR_INC_BACKUP
4004L	ERROR_FULL_BACKUP
4005L	ERROR_REC_NON_EXISTENT
4006L	ERROR_RPL_NOT_ALLOWED
6118L	ERROR_NO_BROWSER_SERVERS_FOUND

Input/Output (I/O) Specific Error Codes

These errors generate an exception if the particular statement was compiled in the {\$I+} state. (If the application does not include the Sysutils unit, the exception causes the application to terminate).

In the {\$I-} state, the program continues to execute, and the error is reported by the IOResult function.

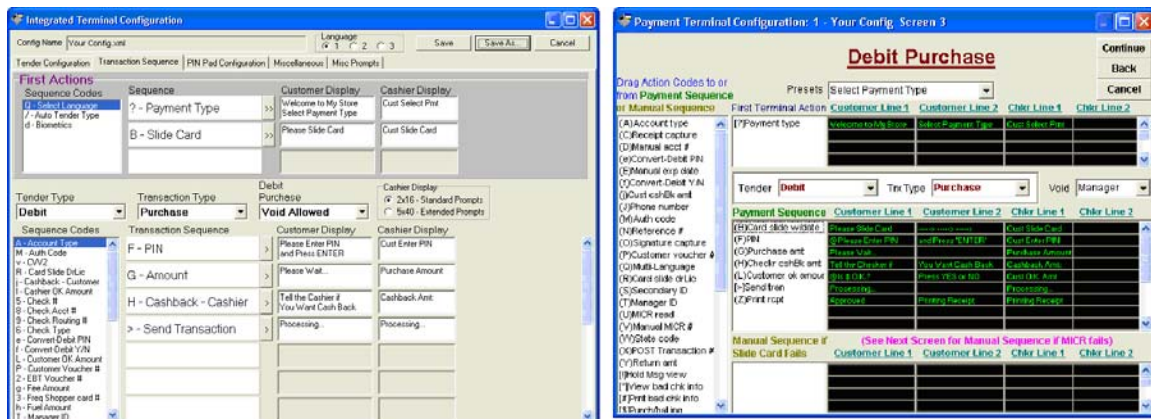
Error Number	Definition
100	Disk read error Reported by Read on a typed file if you attempt to read past the end of the file.
101	Disk write error Reported by CloseFile, Write, Writeln, or Flush if the disk becomes full.
102	File not assigned Reported by Reset, Rewrite, Append, Rename, or Erase if the file variable has not been assigned a name through a call to Assign or AssignFile.
103	File not open Reported by CloseFile, Read Write, Seek, Eof, FilePos, FileSize, Flush, BlockRead, or BlockWrite if the file is not open.
104	File not open for input Reported by Read, Readln, Eof, Eoln, SeekEof, or SeekEoln on a text file if the file is not open for input.
105	File not open for output Reported by Write or Writeln on a text file if you do not generate a Console application.
106	Invalid numeric format Reported by Read or Readln if a numeric value read from a text file does not conform to

Appendix F

Terminal Action Codes (TACs)

TACs

Terminal Action Codes, also known as Sequence Codes, or Action Codes are used to determine the sequence of events in a payment transaction. Their order can affect the order in which actions occur on the POS and/or terminal, and the addition of specific TACs is used to configure certain options.



OpenEPS and Other Lanes, TAC code selection screens

TAC List

TAC	TAC Name	OpenEPS	OpenEPS: TAC has Properties	Stand Beside /Other	Requested from POS	Requested from Customer (thru SCAT Terminal)	Description
A	Account Type	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Check processing only POS sets Checking (1) or Savings (0) • OpenEPS Bit 7: AccountType
b	Verify Card	Y	N	N	Y	N	Prompts cashier to verify the customer's card vs. the customer's identification OpenEPS bit 90
B	Card slide w/date	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	First Terminal Action Properties of this TAC determine the manual sequence for card data entry Can be requested from the customer through the SCAT (standard card slide) or through the POS by card slide or manual entry • OpenEPS Bit 17: Track1Data & 18: Track2Data
c	Track 2 Barcode	Y		N			
C	Receipt Capture	Y	N	Y	N	N	Captures the receipt information, and sends it to the designated ERC host. Does not include signature. • OpenEPS Bit 78: ERCRequired
d	Biometrics	Y	Y	N	N	Y	First Terminal Action Used to prompt customer on terminal to use the Biometrics payment method. Doubles as the B – Card Slide TAC
D	Manual acct #	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Prompts POS to supply the manually entered card account number. • OpenEPS Bit 9: PersonalAccountNumber
e	Convert-Debit PIN	Y	N	N	N	Y	Used to initiate Credit to Debit Conversion Placed at the start of the Credit Purchase sequence, this TAC prompts the customer to enter their PIN number.
E	Manual exp date	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Prompts POS to supply the manually entered card account number. • OpenEPS Bit 35: ExpirationDate
f	Convert-Debit Y/N	Y	N	Y	N	Y	Used to initiate Credit to Debit Conversion Placed at the start of the Credit Purchase sequence, this TAC asks the customer if they know their PIN number.

TAC	TAC Name	OpenEPS	OpenEPS: TAC has Properties	Stand Beside /Other	Requested from POS	Requested from Customer (thru SCAT Terminal)	Description
F	PIN	Y	N	Y	?	Y	Prompts customer to enter their PIN on the SCAT terminal. PIN entry will only be prompted for from the POS is the POS has an extra (non-SCAT terminal) PIN entry pad that is attached to the POS separately, and the 'PIN Pad Attached to POS' flag is checked on the Terminal Configuration, PIN Pad configuration TAB. • OpenEPS Bit 35: PIN
g	Fee Amount	Y	N	N	Y	N	Requests POS for the Fee Amount for the given transaction. • OpenEPS Bit 6: FeeAmount
G	Amount / Purchase amt	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Transaction amount (not including cashback), requested from POS. • OpenEPS Bit 4: PurchaseAmount
h	Fuel Amount	Y	N	N	Y	N	Dollar amount of Fuel purchase requested from POS. • OpenEPS Bit 94: FuelAmount
H	Cashback – Cashier / Checkr cshBk amt	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Cashback amount, requested from the POS. Typically generated when the cashier over-tenders and the POS sets the value over-tendered as cashback when requested by OpenEPS. • OpenEPS Bit 5: CashBackAmount
j	Cashback – Customer / Cust cshBk amt	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Cashback amount, requested from the customer through the SCAT. • OpenEPS Bit 5: CashBackAmount
J	Phone number	Y	N	Y	N	Y	Prompts customer to enter Phone Number PIN on the SCAT terminal. • OpenEPS Bit 74: Phone Number
K	Tax Amount	Y	N	N	Y	N	Prompts the POS for the amount of the transaction that is tax; this value is then passed onto the host. • OpenEPS Bit 84: Tax Amount
I	Cashier OK Amount	Y	N	N	Y	N	Prompts POS/Cashier to verify the cashback amount selected by the customer, and confirm that the amount is acceptable. • OpenEPS bit 64: CashierOKCashback
L	Customer ok amount	Y	N	Y	N	Y	Prompts customer to verify the amount of the transaction is correct.
M	Auth code	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Used to prompt the POS for the transaction's authorization code for use with force (voice authorization) transactions. • OpenEPS Bit 25: AuthorizationNumber
N	Reference #	N	N	Y	Y	N	Stand beside Only

Appendix F – Terminal Action Codes (TACs)

TAC List

TAC	TAC Name	OpenEPS	OpenEPS: TAC has Properties	Stand Beside /Other	Requested from POS	Requested from Customer (thru SCAT Terminal)	Description
n	Verify Customer Name	Y	N	N	Y	N	Used with Biometrics Check Cashing Prompts POS/Cashier to verify the customer's name is correct. • OpenEPS Bit 98: VerifyCustomerName
O	Signature capture	Y	N	Y	N	Y	Captures the signature and the receipt information, and sends it to the designated ERC host. Prompts the customer to sign on the SCAT Terminal (requires the use of a signature capable terminal). • OpenEPS Bit 78: ERCRequired • Signature itself is in OpenEPS Bit 75: SignatureCapture
p	UPC Code	Y	N	N	Y	N	Prompts the POS to supply the UPC code. Typically used for Gift Cards. • OpenEPS Bit 47: UPCCode
P	ECC Product Code	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Sets the Electronic Check Conversion Product Code to the set value contained in the properties of this TAC. Does not prompt the POS or customer.
Q	Select Language / Multi-Language	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	First Terminal Action Prompts customer to select the language to display the SCAT terminal prompts in. Does not affect the POS/cashier prompt language.
R	Card Slide DrLic	Y	N	Y	N	Y	Prompts customer to slide Driver's License on the SCAT terminal.
S	Secondary ID	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Prompts POS/Cashier to enter the secondary ID number. • OpenEPS Bit 63: SecondaryID
T	Manager ID	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Prompts POS/Cashier to enter a manager ID number. Typically used for manually entered cards, as verification, and for processing overrides of soft declines. • OpenEPS Bit 19: ManagerID
u	Manual MICR Fields	Y	N	N	Y	N	Prompts POS/Cashier to enter the account number, check number, and routing number for manual check transactions. • OpenEPS Bit 38: ManualEntryMICRFlag • OpenEPS Bit 83: MICR Fields
U	MICR read	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Prompts POS to supply the account number, check number, and routing number for MICR read check transactions. Contains the manual MICR sequence property. • OpenEPS Bit 83: MICR Fields
v	CVV2	Y	N	N	Y	N	Prompts POS/Cashier to enter the CVV2 data for the card in use in the current transaction. • OpenEPS Bit 95: CVV2
V	Manual MICR #	N	N	Y	Y	N	Stand beside Only

Appendix F – Terminal Action Codes (TACs)

TAC List

TAC	TAC Name	OpenEPS	OpenEPS: TAC has Properties	Stand Beside /Other	Requested from POS	Requested from Customer (thru SCAT Terminal)	Description
W	State code	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Prompts POS/Cashier to enter the state code for the ID (i.e. Driver's License) the customer presents. Used in Check processing. Contains properties for which ID types require a state code. • OpenEPS Bit 33: StateCode
X	POST Transaction #	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Prompts POS/Cashier to enter the transaction number assigned by the POS to a particular transaction. Typically used during a void. • OpenEPS Bit 37: PostTransactionNumber
Y	Return amt	N	N	Y	Y	N	Stand beside Only
z	Zip Code	Y	N	N	Y	N	Prompts POS/Cashier to enter the zip code of the billing address for the payment card used. Required to be set up in the WinEPS card processing profiles as well as the terminal configuration. • OpenEPS Bit 93: ZipCode
Z	Print rcpt	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Prompts POS to print a decline receipt for the transaction if the transaction is ever declined. Example: EBT requires a receipt be printed if an EBT transaction is declined.
!	Hold Msg view	N	N	Y			Stand beside Only
..	View bad chk info	N	N	Y			Stand beside Only
#	Prnt bad chk info	N	N	Y			Stand beside Only
\$	Purch/bal inq	Y	N	Y	N	Y	Prompts customer to decide if they want to perform a purchase of a balance inquiry transaction. Only applicable to EBT and Gift card transactions.
&	ID Type&ID prompt	N	N	Y			Stand beside Only
*	Override not allowed	N	N	Y			Stand beside Only
/	Auto tender type	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	First Terminal Action Automatically attempts to determine what card type the customer is using. If unable to automatically determine, prompts the customer to select the payment type. Has a property to set the text displayed when an invalid card is swiped. Doubles as the b - Card slide w/date TAC.

Appendix F – Terminal Action Codes (TACs)

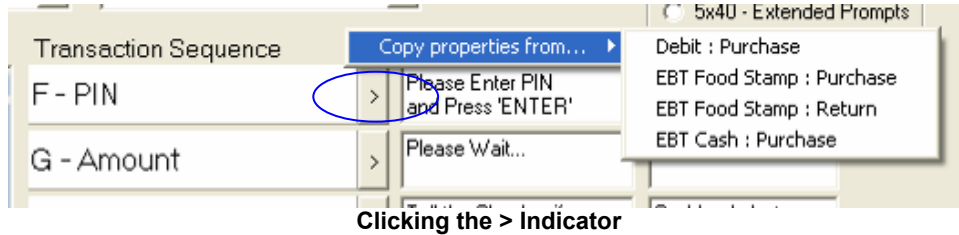
TAC List

TAC	TAC Name	OpenEPS	OpenEPS: TAC has Properties	Stand Beside /Other	Requested from POS	Requested from Customer (thru SCAT Terminal)	Description
?	Payment type	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	First Terminal Action Prompts the customer to select the payment type. Has a property to set the text displayed when an invalid card is swiped.
@	Completion msg	N	N	Y			Stand beside Only
+	Frank chk (150)	N	N	Y			Stand beside Only
<	Return rsp	N	N	Y			Stand beside Only
>	Send tran	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Lets the POS know that all required information for the transaction has been gathered, and the POS may submit the transaction for processing.
1	EBT tran type	N	N	Y			Stand beside Only
2	EBT voucher #	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Prompts POS/Cashier to enter the EBT Voucher number. • OpenEPS Bit 15: VoucherNumber
3	Freq shopper card #	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Prompts POS/Cashier to enter the customer's frequent shopper number. • OpenEPS Bit 63: SecondaryID
4	PO Number / Add fld 4	Y	N	Y	Y	N	For OpenEPS, Prompts POS/Cashier to enter the Purchase Order number. • OpenEPS Bit 48: PONumber
5	Check #	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Prompts POS/Cashier to manually enter the check number for check transactions. • OpenEPS Bit 30: CheckNumber
6	Check type	Y		Y	Y	N	Prompts POS/Cashier to enter the type of check (Personal, Government, etc.) • OpenEPS Bit 27: CheckType
7	Secondary ID Type	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Prompts POS/Cashier to enter the type for the customer ID (Driver's License, State ID, Government, etc.). • OpenEPS Bit 62: SecondaryIDType
8	Check Acct #	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Prompts POS/Cashier to manually enter the check account number for check transactions. • OpenEPS Bit 29: CheckAccountNumber
9	Check Routing #	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Prompts POS/Cashier to manually enter the check routing number for check transactions. • OpenEPS Bit 28: CheckTransitRoutingNumber

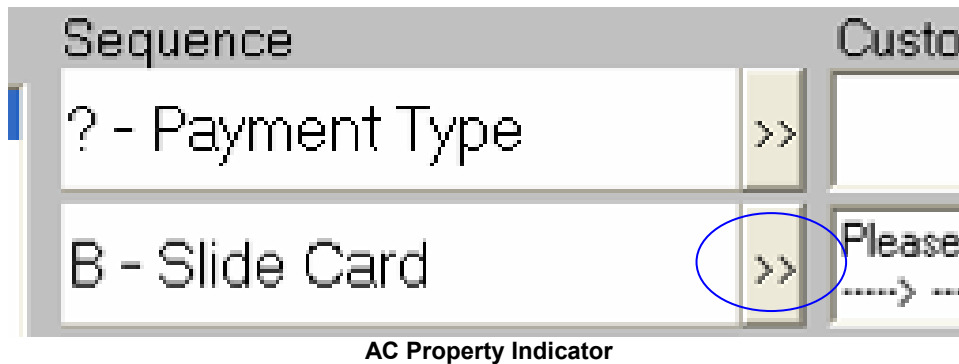
OpenEPS TAC Properties

Many Terminal Action Codes found in the OpenEPS terminal configuration have additional properties that can or must be configured. Properties are supported for OpenEPS lanes only; Other lane configurations do not have TAC properties.

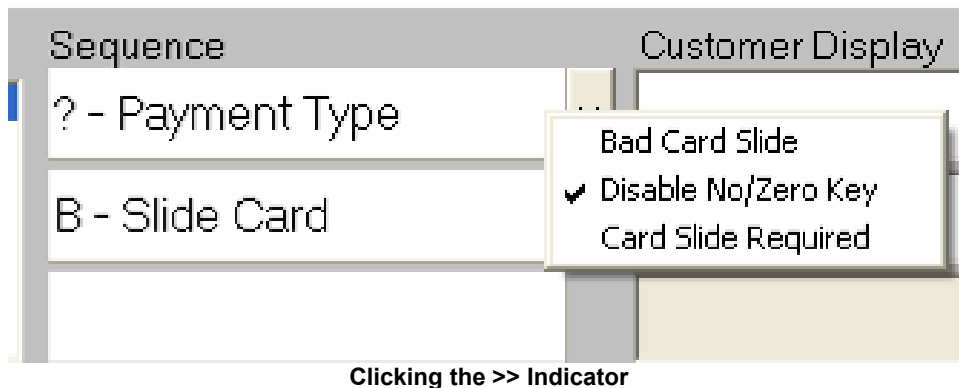
If a TAC has only a single > that indicates that it has no configurable additional properties, but the text for that prompt may be copied from any other instance of the selected TAC. This allows faster configuration, by allowing the user to only have to input new text once, and then copy it onto other instances of the TAC.



To indicate that a TAC has additional, configurable properties the >> indicator is used.



Clicking on the >> indicator will open up a list of all available configurable properties for the selected TAC, as shown below.



There are two general types of properties: ON/OFF properties, and screen configurable properties. ON/OFF properties require no other configuration beyond selecting them. They are indicated by a check mark when they are turned on, as shown above. Screen configurable

properties bring up an entirely new screen to allow the configuration of several different facets of their function. Refer to Appendix G for complete information on TACs and TAC properties.

List of TACs with Properties

The following section will describe each of the TACs that have properties, and how to configure them.

The following Sequence Codes have additional properties:

- ? [Payment Type](#)
- 3 [Frequent Shopper Card Number](#)
- B [Card Slide](#)
- b [Verify Card](#)
- d [Biometrics](#)
- H [Cashback – Cashier](#)
- j [Cashback – Customer](#)
- J [Phone Number TAC](#)
- O [Signature Capture](#)
- P [ECC Product Code](#)
- Q [Select Language](#)
- R [Card Slide DrLic TAC](#)
- S [Secondary ID](#)
- T [Manager ID](#)
- U [MICR Read](#)
- v [CVV2](#)
- W [State Code](#)
- z [Zip Code](#)

? - Payment Type

The ?-Payment Type TAC has the following additional Property:

- Invalid Card Type Prompt

Invalid Card Type Prompt

Use the Error Condition Prompt screen to enter prompts to display when an invalid card type is used.

Error Conditions Properties

Property Item	Description
Display these prompts for __ seconds and return to Select Tender	Enter the number of seconds to display the error prompts before returning to the Select Tender prompts. Default is 3 seconds.
Customer Display	Enter the prompt you want to display for an invalid card type on the customer device.
Cashier Display	Enter the prompt you want to display for an invalid card type on the cashier display.
Language 1-3	If using the Multiple Language Feature, enter prompts for languages 1-3. Language one is the default.

3 - Frequent Shopper Card #

The 3-Frequent Shopper Card # TAC has the following additional Property:

- Get Frequent Shopper Card Number from PIN Pad

Get Frequent Shopper Card Number from PIN Pad

Check this option if the frequent shopper card has a magnetic stripe. The customer will be able to use the PIN Pad to swipe the card.

B - Card Slide

The B - Card Slide TAC has the following additional Properties:

- Bad Card Slide
- Disable No/Zero Key
- Card Slide Required

Bad Card Slide

The Bad Card Slide property is used to determine what to do in the case of a bad card slide. The following screen will display is this property is selected:

Bad Card Slide Properties

Property Item	Description
After __ Bad Card Slides	Enter the number of tries before either going to manual sequence, or showing the error prompts and re-sliding the card. Three bad card slides is the default.
Go to Manual Sequence	Select this option to go to Manual Sequence after the determined number of bad card slides. After selection the bottom of the window will change to display the manual settings options.
Show Error Prompts and Redo Card Slide	Select this option if you want to enter error prompts after the determined number of bad card slides. If this method is selected, the Error Prompts entry section will display.
Error Prompts	This section will only display if Show Error Prompts and Redo Card Slide was selected as the method for bad card slides.
When a bad card slide occurs, display these prompts for __ seconds and return to slide card	Enter the number of seconds to display the error prompts before returning to Slide Card. Three seconds is the default.
Customer Display	Enter the prompt you want to display on the customer display device after the determined number of seconds.
Cashier Display	Enter the prompt you want to display on the cashier device after the determined number of seconds. This field will vary in size depending on the size of the Cashier Display selected on the Transaction Sequence tab.
Language 1-3	If using the Multiple Language Feature, select the language and enter the prompts. Language 1 is the default.

Bad Card Slide Manual Sequence Codes

Use this screen to enter the sequence for a manual card slide if the card slide is bad. The option to go to the Manual Sequence is located on the Bad Card Slide properties screen. Each configured Tender and Transaction may have a unique manual entry sequence.

App F, Fig 1 – Bad Card Slide Manual Sequence Properties

Property Item	Description
Tender Type	Drop down box is used to select the tender to configure or view.
Transaction Type	Drop down box is used to select the transaction type. If the transaction type is not configured on the Tender Configuration tab, then it will not show up here.
Sequence Codes	Sequence Codes control the flow of transactions. You can add a Sequence Code a transaction by dragging and dropping the selected code to the Transaction Sequence column.
Transaction Sequence	Some sequence codes have additional properties which can be accessed by clicking on the arrow. Refer to the Sequence Code Properties section for additional information and screen shots. You have the option to copy the properties from previous TAC's by clicking on the arrow to the right.
Customer Display	Enter the prompts you want to display on the customer device.
Cashier Display	Enter the cashier prompts to display. This field will vary in size depending on the cashier display size selected, either 2x16 or 5x40.
Language 1-3	These buttons control which language is shown for editing while on the Transaction Sequence Tab. This selection is used to enter customer prompts in multiple languages. If using the multiple-language feature, select Language 2 (or 3) and enter the new customer prompts for each TAC. WinEPS Defaults to English for all TAC prompts.

Disable No/Zero Key

Selecting this property will disable the no/zero key if the card slide is bad.

Card Slide Required

Use the Card Slide Required properties screen to determine which tenders require a card slide.

Card Slide Required Properties

Property Item	Description
Card Slide Required	A list of all tender types will display. Move any tender types to the Card Slide NOT Required column, which do not require a card slide.
Card Slide NOT Required	This column indicated those tender types that do not require a card slide.

b - Verify Card

The b-Verify Card TAC has the following additional Properties:

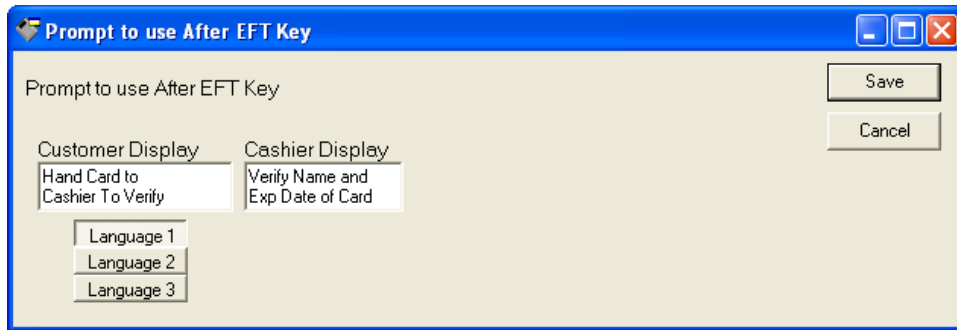
- Skip for Manual Entry
- Prompt after EFT Key
- Floor Limit

Skip for Manual Entry

This option allows the verification prompt to be skipped during manual entry. Typically, before manual entry the cashier will have verified the card and customer's ID, and will not need to ask for the ID a second time for further verification.

Prompt After EFT Key

Enter the customer and cashier messages to display once the POS has hit the EFT key.



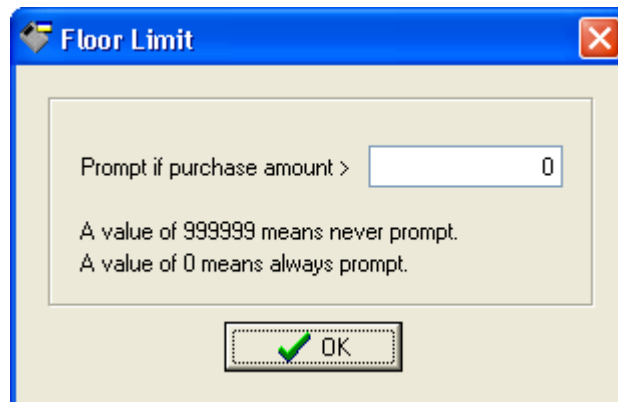
The dialog box is titled "Prompt to use After EFT Key". It contains two text input fields: "Customer Display" with the text "Hand Card to Cashier To Verify" and "Cashier Display" with the text "Verify Name and Exp Date of Card". Below the "Customer Display" field are three buttons labeled "Language 1", "Language 2", and "Language 3". In the top right corner are "Save" and "Cancel" buttons.

Prompt After EFT Key

Floor Limit

The floor limit is used to determine when WinEPS prompts the cashier to verify the card. If the dollar amount of the transaction exceeds the configured floor amount, the TAC will process and will prompt the cashier to verify the card, otherwise the TAC will be skipped.

The default value is 0 which will prompt the cashier to verify the card for all dollar amounts.



The dialog box is titled "Floor Limit". It features a text input field with the label "Prompt if purchase amount >" and the value "0". Below the input field, there is explanatory text: "A value of 999999 means never prompt." and "A value of 0 means always prompt." At the bottom center is an "OK" button with a green checkmark icon.

d - Biometrics

The Biometrics TAC takes the place of the B - Card Slide TAC and has all of the same Properties as the previous TAC. Follow the instructions under the B - Card Slide TAC to set up any overlapping Properties.

Refer to Chapter 4: Special Features for complete information on Biometrics.

The following are additional Properties unique to the Biometrics TAC:

- Prompt After EFT Key
- BioMTX Settings

Bad Card Slide

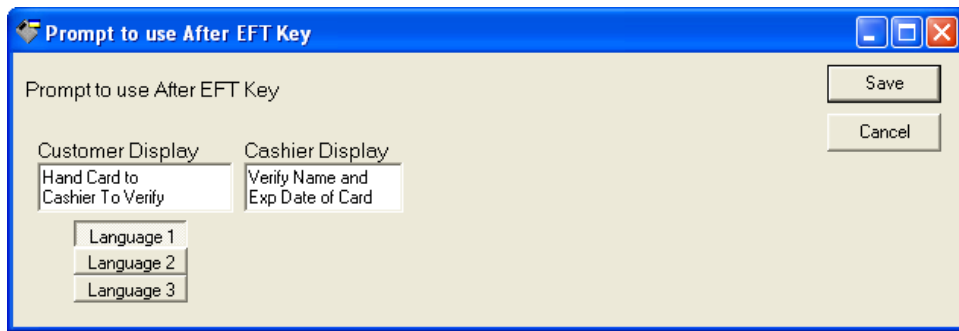
Same function as the Bad Card Slide property under the B - Card Slide TAC, listed above. Only one of either B - Card Slide or d - Biometrics will be in the First Action Sequence.

Disable No/Zero Key

Same function as the Disable No/Zero Key property under the B - Card Slide TAC, listed above. Only one of either B - Card Slide or d - Biometrics will be in the First Action Sequence.

Prompt After EFT Key

This property brings up a screen where you can configure text that may be displayed during a Biometrics transaction. Typically this text appears when waiting for the POS to complete certain portions of the transaction.



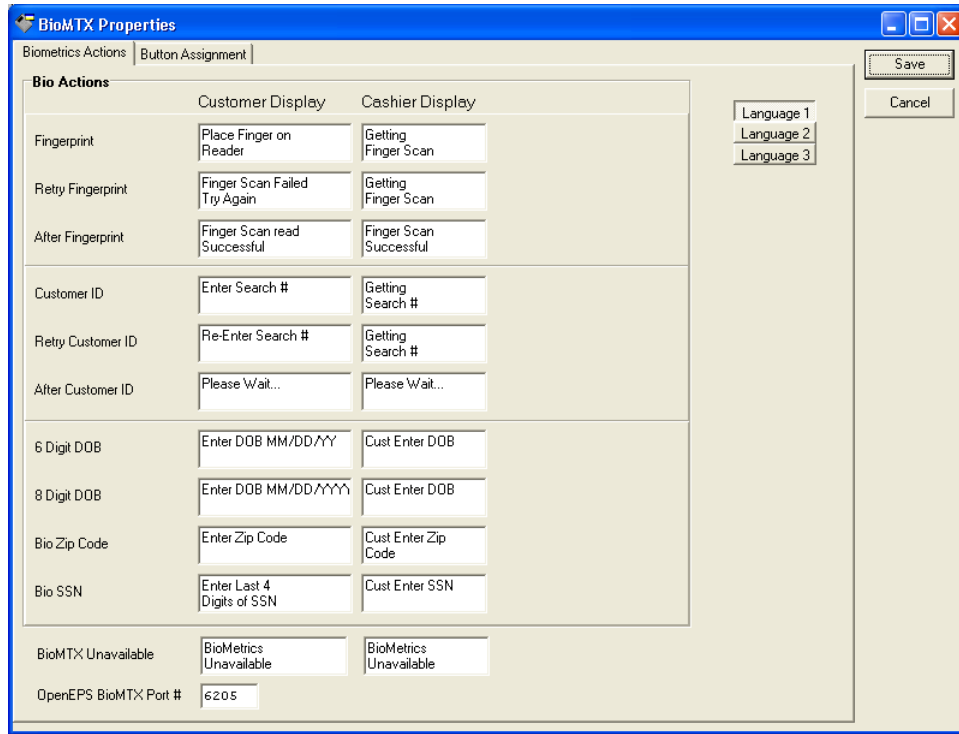
Prompt After EFT Key Screen

Card Slide Required

Same function as the Card Slide Required property under the B - Card Slide TAC, listed above. Only one of either B - Card Slide or d - Biometrics will be in the First Action Sequence.

BioMTX Settings

This property displays the Biometrics Actions tab screen with prompts for the various stages of a biometrics transaction.

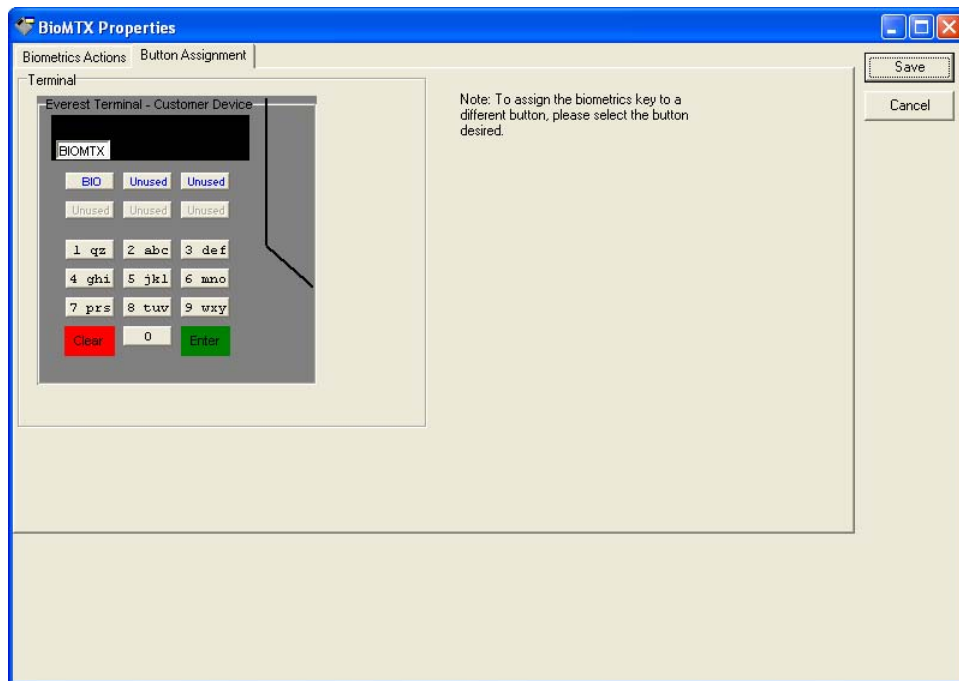


The screenshot shows the 'BioMTX Properties' window with the 'Biometrics Actions' tab selected. The window is divided into two main sections: 'Customer Display' and 'Cashier Display'. Each section contains a table of actions and their corresponding display messages. To the right of these tables are three text boxes for 'Language 1', 'Language 2', and 'Language 3'. At the bottom right are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

	Customer Display	Cashier Display
Fingerprint	Place Finger on Reader	Getting Finger Scan
Retry Fingerprint	Finger Scan Failed Try Again	Getting Finger Scan
After Fingerprint	Finger Scan read Successful	Finger Scan Successful
Customer ID	Enter Search #	Getting Search #
Retry Customer ID	Re-Enter Search #	Getting Search #
After Customer ID	Please Wait...	Please Wait...
6 Digit DOB	Enter DOB MM/DD/YY	Cust Enter DOB
8 Digit DOB	Enter DOB MM/DD/YYYY	Cust Enter DOB
Bio Zip Code	Enter Zip Code	Cust Enter Zip Code
Bio SSN	Enter Last 4 Digits of SSN	Cust Enter SSN
BioMTX Unavailable	BioMetrics Unavailable	BioMetrics Unavailable
OpenEPS BioMTX Port #	6205	

BioMTX Properties - Biometrics Actions Tab

Selecting the Button Assignment Tab switches the screen to allow the selection of where the Biometrics button is placed on the selected terminal, as well as the ability to edit the text that appears on the button.



The screenshot shows the 'BioMTX Properties' window with the 'Button Assignment' tab selected. The window displays a preview of a terminal screen on the left, showing a 'BIOMTX' label and a grid of buttons. Some buttons are labeled 'Unused'. To the right of the preview is a note: 'Note: To assign the biometrics key to a different button, please select the button desired.' At the bottom right are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

BioMTX Properties - Button Assignment Tab

H - Cashback Cashier

The H-Cashback Cashier TAC has the following additional Property:

- Prompt for Cashback on Discover

Prompt for Cashback on Discover

Select this option to prompt the Cashier for cashback on Discover cards.

j - Cashback Customer

The j-Customer Cashback Amount TAC has the following additional Properties:

- Prompt for Cashback on Discover
- Invalid Cashback Prompt
- Cashback Amounts



Note: If the POS has already set a cashback amount this TAC will be skipped.

Prompt for Cashback on Discover

Select this option to prompt for cashback on Discover cards.

Invalid Cashback Prompt

This screen is used to enter the messages to display on the Customer and Cashier devices when an invalid cashback amount has been entered. Also, enter the number of seconds to display the messages before returning to Customer Cashback, a default of 3 seconds will display.

Prompts for Invalid Cashback

Cashback Amounts

Use this screen to setup the cashback amounts on the customer device. The number of cashback amount entry boxes will vary according the terminal type. Cashback amounts should be entered in whole dollars only. For example: 5, 10, 20.

Cashback Amounts

Customer Display: Cashback Amount

Cashier Display: Customer Entering Cashback Amount

Language 1, Language 2, Language 3

Save, Cancel

NOTE: On some terminals the second Customer Display line will not be displayed since that is where the cashback amounts will be displayed.

Cashback Amounts: 10 20 50 0 0 0

Whole Dollars Only

☐ Allow 'Other' Cashback Amount

Cashback Amount Entry

If the Allow Other Cashback Amount option has been checked, one of the boxes will be grayed out and used as the Other button to enter a cashback amount other than the ones predefined on this screen. The window will also display additional configurable properties.

Cashback Amounts

Customer Display: Cashback Amount

Cashier Display: Customer Entering Cashback Amount

Language 1, Language 2, Language 3

Save, Cancel

NOTE: On some terminals the second Customer Display line will not be displayed since that is where the cashback amounts will be displayed.

Cashback Amounts: 10 20 50 0 0 --

Whole Dollars Only

☒ Allow 'Other' Cashback Amount

Other Amount label: Other

Prompt to use when the customer chooses Other for cashback amount

Customer Display: Enter Cashback Amount

Cashier Display: Customer Entering Cashback Amount

Prompts for Other Cashback Amount

Enter the prompts to display on the Customer and Cashier devices when the Other cashback amount has been selected.

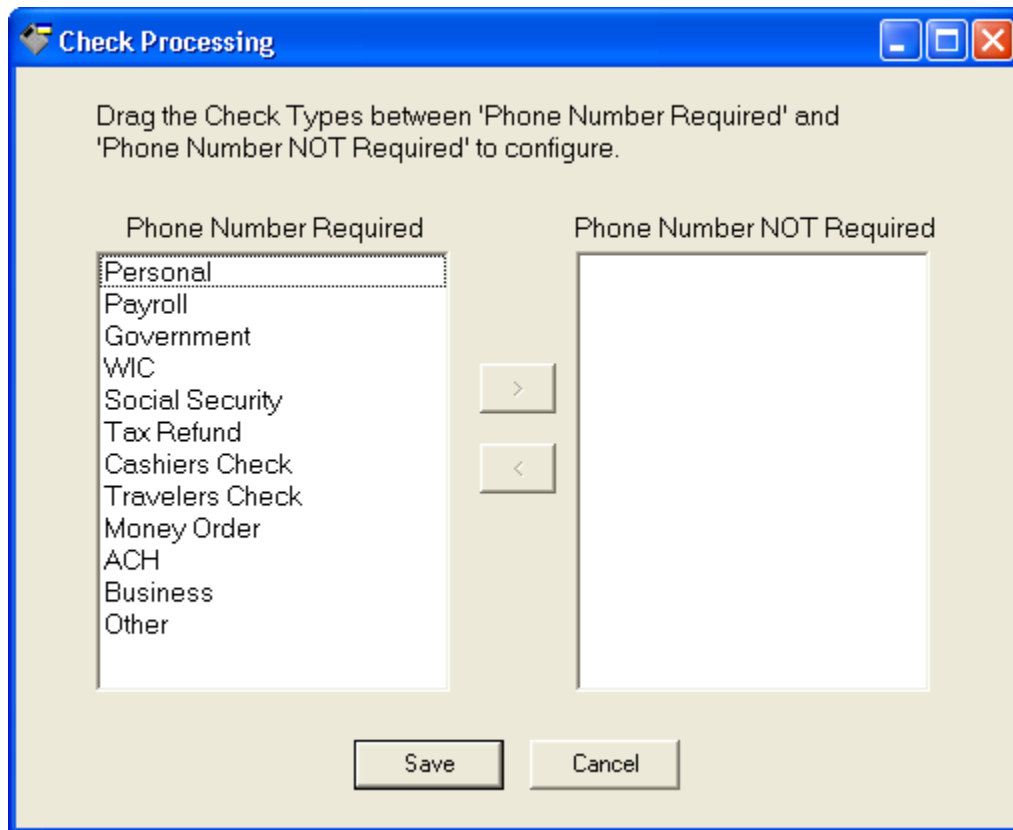
J – Phone Number TAC

The R – Card Slide DrLic TAC has the following additional Properties:

- Check Types Requiring Phone Numbers
- Floor Limit

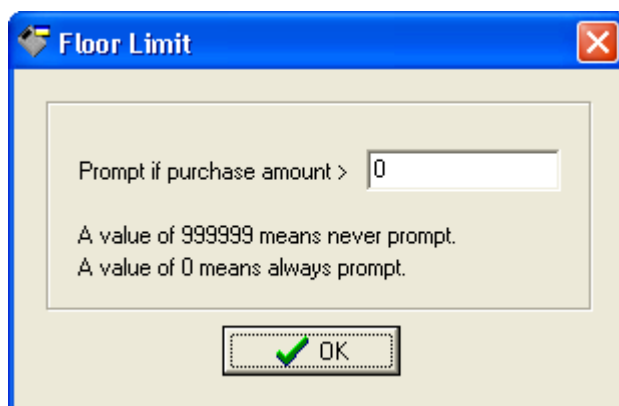
Check Types Requiring Phone Numbers

This property is used to determine what types of checks phone number entry is required on.



Floor Limit

The Floor Limit is used to specify a base dollar amount that will trigger prompting the customer for provide the Secondary ID. The customer is prompted for their ID information when the transaction total is over the Floor Limit for the TAC. The default Floor Limit is \$0.00, which indicates that the customer is always prompted for their ID information.



O - Signature Capture

Signature Capture requires that a signature capture host be defined as well. For complete Signature Capture setup information refer to Chapter 10: Special Features, [Signature Capture & Receipt Capture](#).

The O-Signature Capture TAC has the following additional Properties:

- Prohibit Canceling Signature Capture
- POS Does Signatures After All Tenders Completed

Prohibit Canceling Signature Capture

Check the Prohibit Canceling Signature Capture property to prevent the customer from leaving without signing something.

POS Does Signatures After All Tenders Completed

Check the POS Does Signatures After All Tenders Completed property to prevent the prompting for signature after each tender is completed in a multi-tender transaction and force only a single signature prompt after the transaction completes. Only functional for PetCo systems.

P - ECC Product Code

The Concord H&C host (only) supports the use of the P – ECC Product Code TAC for Electronic Check Conversion transactions. If the product code is set, WinEPS will pass it along to the host so that the host is notified of the classification of the merchandise sold at the specific lane.

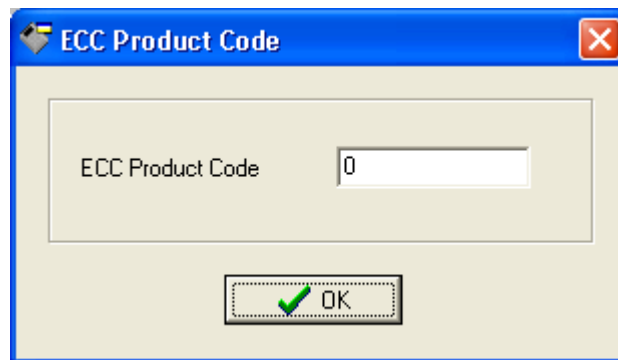
The O-Signature Capture TAC has the following additional Properties:

- ECC Product Code

ECC Product Code

This option is used to define the ECC product code that will be sent to the host for each check transaction performed at the lane.

The ECC Product Code value should be configured with the appropriate 6-digit Product ID for the type of merchandise processed at that lane. Since lanes in different departments (Electronic, Jewelry, Grocery, etc.) may have different product codes, use of this feature will necessitate a different terminal config XML for each department or lane grouping that shares a product ID.

A screenshot of a software dialog box titled "ECC Product Code". The dialog has a blue title bar with a small icon on the left and a red close button on the right. The main area is light beige. It contains a label "ECC Product Code" followed by a text input field containing the digit "0". Below the input field is a button with a green checkmark icon and the text "OK".

Q – Select Language

Triple language support allows you to configure customer prompts on the Transaction Sequence Tab, the Pin Pad Configuration Tab, the Miscellaneous Prompts Tab and other TAC properties' windows in up to 3 languages.

To use Triple Language Support, place the 'Q – Select Language' TAC into the beginning of the 'First Action Sequence.' The property of the 'Q – Select Language' TAC will allow you to configure the name of each language.

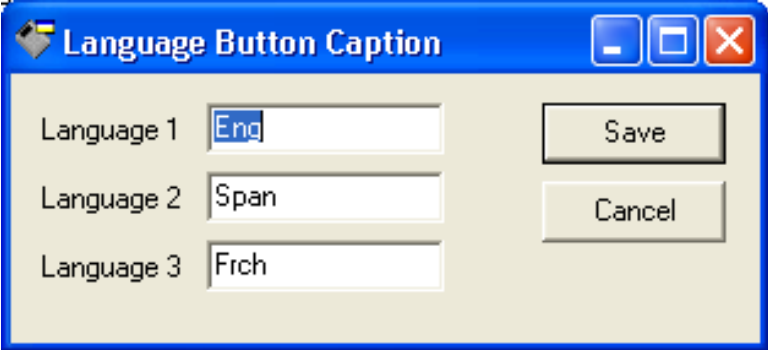
Refer to the 'How to Set Up Triple Language Support' section for details on setting the prompts to display different language text for the customer display on the terminal.

The Q – Select Language TAC has the following Property:

- Language Button Caption

Language Button Caption

This screen allows the user to configure the captions placed over each language button, 1, 2 and 3 on the customer terminal.



Language Button Caption

Enter a short version of the language name. Be aware that many terminals have a limited number of characters they can display, so even if the text fits in the boxes in the configuration window, the text may not fit on the terminal. Be sure to test your selection.

If you wish to use only two of the three possible languages, simply remove the text from Language 3. If text is absent from Language 3, then no third button will appear on the terminal. Do not configure just languages 2 and 3 or languages 1 and 3; triple language only supports 2 language buttons if they are 1 and 2.

R – Card Slide DrLic TAC

The R – Card Slide DrLic TAC has the following additional Properties:

- Properties
- Floor Limit
- Prompt for State Code

Properties

The Properties selection opens up a multi-Tabbed page where additional properties may be configured.

Bad Card Slide Tab

This screen is used to determine if Manual entry of the Driver's License is allowed, or if a swipe is required.

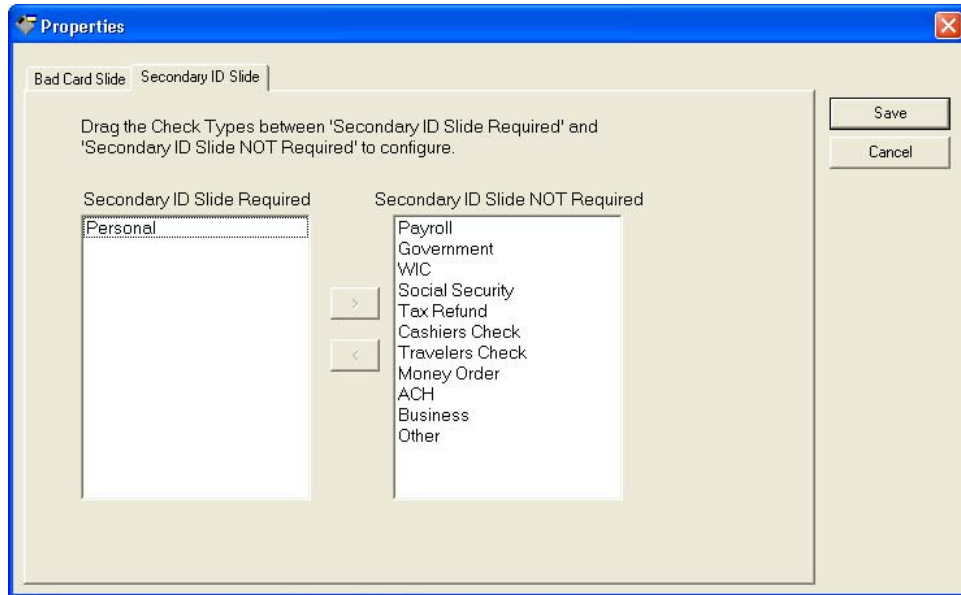
- Go to Manual Sequence – Prompts the POS to supply the Driver's License number.
- Show Error Prompts and Redo Card Slide – Displays a configurable error prompt that instructed the customer to attempt to slide the card again.

Require Verification number – Requests the POS to prompt the cashier to manually enter the last 4 digits of the driver's license number for verification.

The screenshot shows a Windows-style dialog box titled 'Properties'. It has two tabs: 'Bad Card Slide' (selected) and 'Secondary ID Slide'. The 'Bad Card Slide' tab contains a section labeled 'After' with a dropdown menu showing '8'. Below this is a section titled 'Bad Card Slides' with two radio button options: 'Go to Manual Sequence' (selected) and 'Show Error Prompts and Redo Card Slide'. At the bottom left, there is a checkbox labeled 'Require Verification #' which is currently unchecked. On the right side of the dialog, there are two buttons: 'Save' and 'Cancel'.

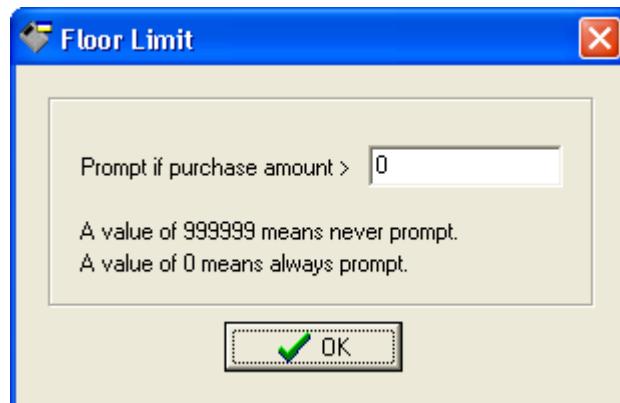
Secondary ID Slide Tab

This tab is used to determine what types of checks the Driver's License card slide is required on.



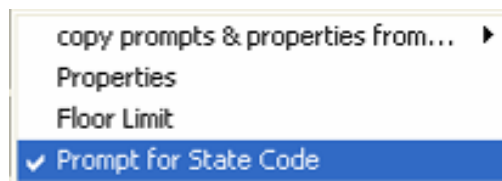
Floor Limit

The Floor Limit is used to specify a base dollar amount that will trigger prompting the customer for provide the Secondary ID. The customer is prompted for their ID information when the transaction total is over the Floor Limit for the TAC. The default Floor Limit is \$0.00, which indicates that the customer is always prompted for their ID information.



Prompt for State Code

When the Prompt for State Code option is checked, OpenEPS will prompt the POS for the manually entered state code even if the customer has swiped their driver's license at the terminal.



R – Card Slide DrLic TAC in the NF Override Sequence

When the R TAC is used as part of an override sequence (specifically the NF override sequence for checks), the State Code must be at the very bottom. This will prevent the state code from being skipped if the Driver's License card slide fails and the license must be entered manually.

Here is an example showing the proper TAC sequence:

The screenshot shows the 'Integrated Terminal Configuration' window with the 'Transaction Sequence' tab selected. The 'Tender Type' is set to 'Override' and the 'Transaction Type' is set to 'NF'. The 'Sequence Codes' list on the left includes 'A - Account Type', 'G - Amount', 'M - Auth Code', 'v - CVV2', 'H - Cashback - Cashier', 'j - Cashback - Customer', 'I - Cashier OK Amount', '5 - Check #', '8 - Check Acct #', '9 - Check Routing #', '6 - Check Type', 'e - Convert-Debit PIN', and 'f - Convert-Debit Y/N'. The 'Transaction Sequence' table shows the following steps:

Sequence Codes	Transaction Sequence	Customer Display	Cashier Display
	R - Card Slide DrLic	Please Slide Drivers License	Customer Slide Drivers License
	7 - Secondary ID Type	Hand your ID To The Checker	ID Typ 1=DL 2=Gov 3=Stud 4=SocSe
	S - Secondary ID	PLEASE WAIT..	Enter ID Number
	W - State Code	Please Wait.....	Enter State Cd

The 'Cashier Display' section on the right shows options for '2x16 - Standard Prompts' (selected) and '5x40 - Extended Prompts'.

S - Secondary ID

The S-Secondary ID TAC has the following additional Properties:

- Check Types Requiring Secondary ID
- Floor Limit

Check Types Requiring Secondary ID

Use the Check Processing properties screen to define which check types require a second ID. Either select the check type and use the arrows to move from column to column, or drag and drop the check type from column to column. The defaults included Payroll, Government, and Business checks requiring secondary ID while all other types do not.

Check Processing

Drag the Check Types between 'Secondary ID Required' and 'Secondary ID NOT Required' to configure.

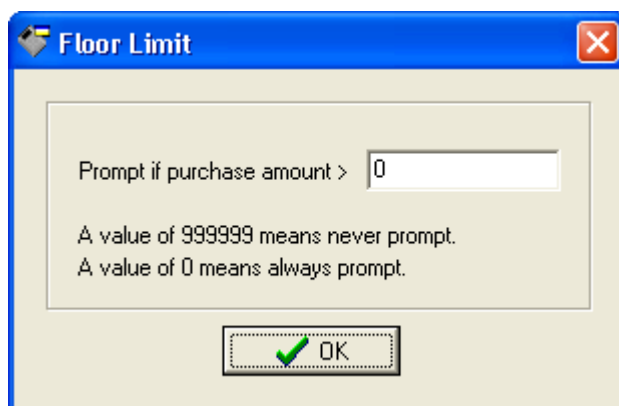
Secondary ID Required		Secondary ID NOT Required
Payroll	>	Personal
Government		WIC
Business	<	Social Security
		Tax Refund
		Cashiers Check
		Travelers Check
		Money Order
		ACH
		Other

Save Cancel

Check Processing – S Tac

Floor Limit

The Floor Limit is used to specify a base dollar amount that will trigger prompting the customer for provide the Secondary ID. The customer is prompted for their ID information when the transaction total is over the Floor Limit for the TAC. The default Floor Limit is \$0.00, which indicates that the customer is always prompted for their ID information.



T - Manager ID

The T-Manager ID TAC has the following additional Properties:

- Check Types Requiring Manager ID
- ID Types Requiring Manager ID

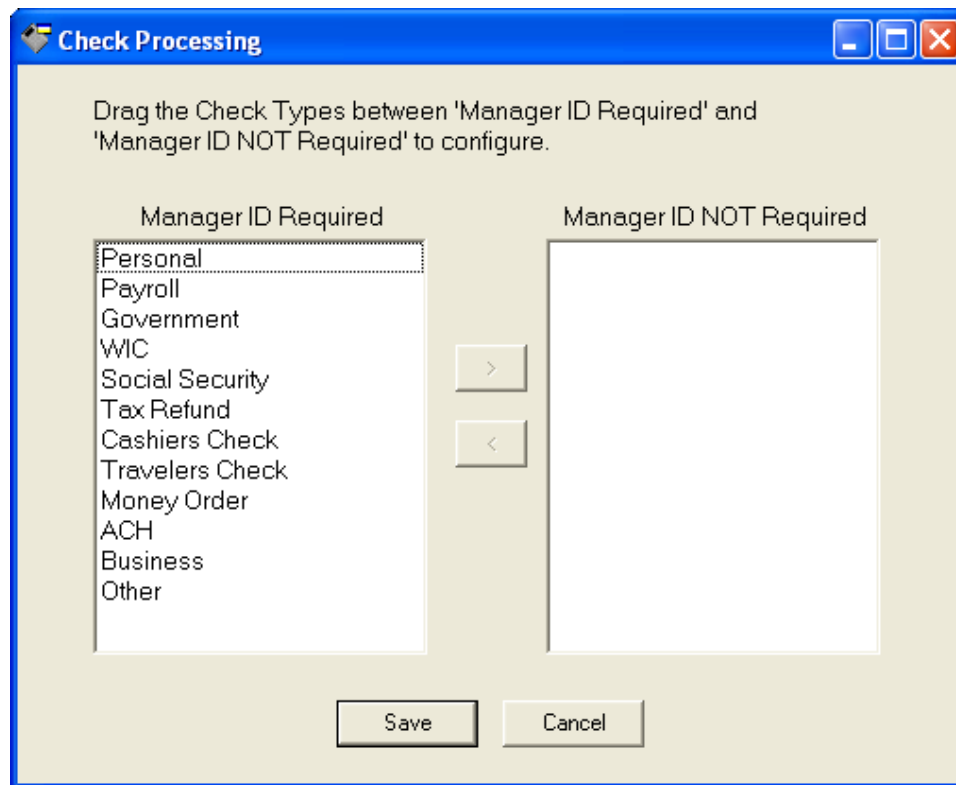
These additional properties are only applicable to the Check transaction type, and will not appear when the T TAC is included in a non-check transaction sequence.



Caution: When using the T - Manager ID TAC as part of a manual sequence, that transaction can exceed the online and offline transaction limits. For example, if the Manager ID TAC is used in a manual Credit sequence, then manual credits will not be limited by the settings in the Card processing profiles for Maximum Total Amount. This is due to the fact that Over Floor Limits (exceeding the Maximum Total Amount) can be overridden by a manager, and a manager ID was already entered.

Check Types Requiring Manager ID

Use the Check Processing properties screen (see Figure 6.14) to define which check types require a manager ID for processing. By default, all check types require a manager ID.

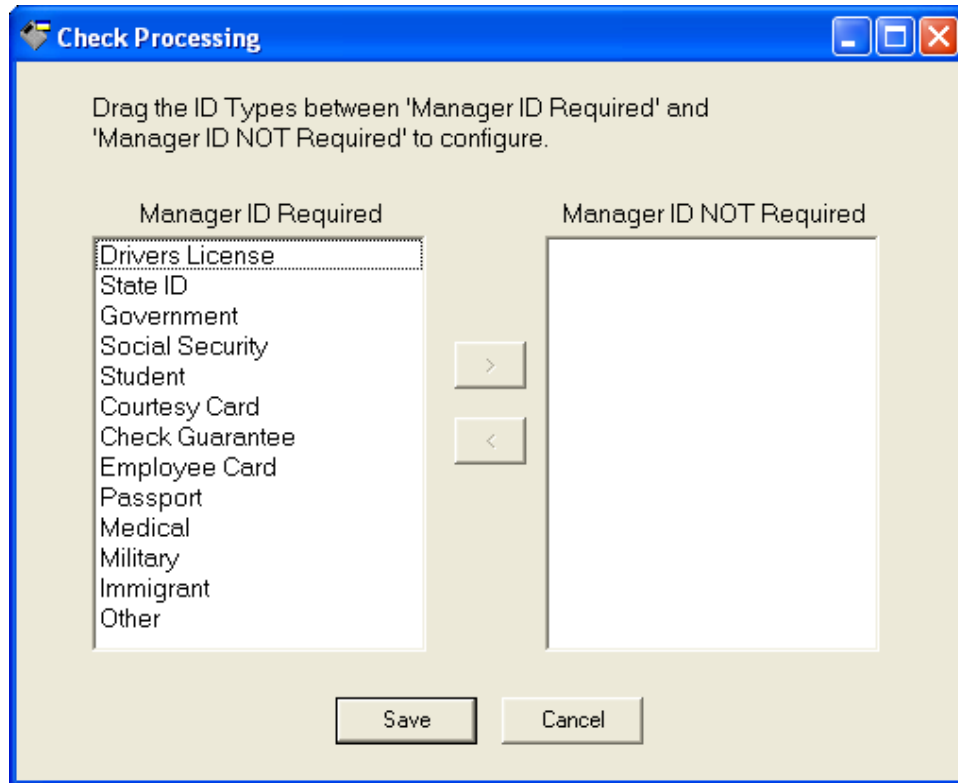


Check Processing – Check Types – T Tac

ID Types Requiring Manager ID

Use this Check Processing properties screen to define which ID types require a manager ID for processing. Drag and drop the ID types to the Manager ID Required column. Or, select the

desired ID types and use the arrows to move them to the Manager ID Required column. By default, all ID types require a manager ID.



Check Processing – ID Types – T Tac

U - MICR Read

The U-MICR Read TAC has the following additional Property:

- MICR Manual Sequence Codes

MICR Manual Sequence Codes

Use the Manual Sequence for MICR screen to enter prompts to display when manually entering MICR data.

Manual Sequence for MICR

Menu Item	Description
Sequence Codes	Sequence Codes control the flow of transactions. You can add a Sequence Code a transaction by dragging and dropping the selected code to the Transaction Sequence column.
Transaction Sequence	Some sequence codes have additional properties which can be accessed by clicking on the arrow. Refer to the Sequence Code Properties section for additional information and screen shots. You have the option to copy the properties from previous TAC's by clicking on the arrow to the right.
Customer Display	Enter the prompts you want to display on the customer device.
Cashier Display	Enter the cashier prompts to display. This field will vary in size depending on the cashier display size selected, either 2x16 or 5x40.
Language 1-3	These buttons control which language is shown for editing while on the Transaction Sequence Tab. This selection is used to enter customer prompts in multiple languages. If using the multiple-language feature, select Language 2 (or 3) and enter the new customer prompts for each TAC. WinEPS Defaults to English for all TAC prompts.

V - CVV2

The v - CVV2 TAC has the following additional Property:

- Card Processing Profiles

Card Processing Profiles

CVV2 Numbers are found on the back of credit cards and usually range from 3 to 9 digits. These numbers can assist in confirming the validity of a manually entered credit card.

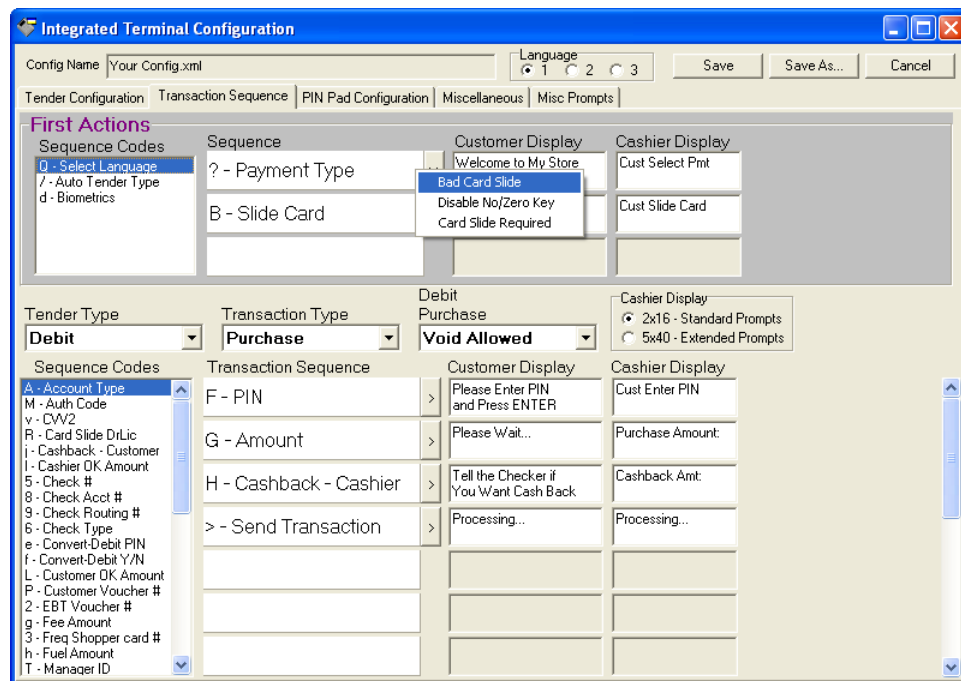
To use the CVV2 TAC, both the POS, and host must support this option. Currently only the MPS (Fifth Third) Host supports CVV2 Data; additionally, though no current release of POS software supports CVV2 data entry, future releases by Retailix and NCR are planned to do so.

The CVV2 TAC is only available for use with OpenEPS lanes.

CVV2 TAC Setup

Follow the steps below to setup CVV2 entry to cashiers on manual credit card transactions.

1. Log on to WinEPS.
2. From the Configuration Menu, select Terminal Configuration > OpenEPS Lanes.
3. From the list of configurations, choose the one that you wish to set up for CVV2 entry.
4. On the Integrated Terminal Configuration screen, select the second tab, Transaction Sequence.
5. Click the >> next to the B – Slide Card TAC; from the pop out menu select Bad Card Slide as shown below.



6. On the Bad Card Slide screen, use the drop down box next to Tender Type to select Credit.
7. Use the mouse to drag and drop the v – CVV2 TAC from the Sequence Codes list into the Transaction Sequence, at the end, as shown below.

8. You can use the shortcut to the Card Processing Profiles by clicking the >> box and selecting the Card Processing Profiles option.
9. In the Card Processing Profiles, it is necessary to set each credit card to prompt for CVV2 data; use the up and down arrows in the top right of the Card Processing Profiles screen to cycle through all available card types.
10. To set a Credit Card to prompt for CVV2 data, select the Change button, then check the box next to the Prompt for CVV2 option, as shown below. You may not wish to turn the CVV2 prompt on for all credit cards as some cards may not support CVV2 data. You should **not** turn the CVV2 prompt on for cards that are not credit cards (such as debit or EBT).

11. Select Save to keep the changes.
12. Once finished, select Exit. This will return you to the Bad Card Slide window. Select Save to exit this window and return to the Terminal configuration window. Select Save to save your changes to the terminal configuration and exit.

W- State Code

The W-State Code TAC has the following additional Property:

- ID Types Requiring State Code

ID Types Requiring State Code

Use this Check Processing properties screen to define which ID types require a State Code for processing. Drag and drop the ID types to the State Code Required column. Or, select the desired ID types and use the arrows to move them to the State Code Required column.

The 'Check Processing' dialog box is titled 'Check Processing' and contains instructions: 'Drag the ID Types between 'State Code Required' and 'State Code NOT Required' to configure.' It features two list boxes. The 'State Code Required' list on the left contains 'Drivers License' and 'State ID'. The 'State Code NOT Required' list on the right contains 'Government', 'Social Security', 'Student', 'Courtesy Card', 'Check Guarantee', 'Employee Card', 'Passport', 'Medical', 'Military', 'Immigrant', and 'Other'. Between the lists are two arrow buttons: a right-pointing arrow (>) and a left-pointing arrow (<). At the bottom are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

State Code Required	State Code NOT Required
Drivers License	Government
State ID	Social Security
	Student
	Courtesy Card
	Check Guarantee
	Employee Card
	Passport
	Medical
	Military
	Immigrant
	Other

Check Processing – W TAC

z - Zip Code

The Zip Code TAC is for use in the manual entry sequence for cards. Prompting for Zip Code can often result in lower fees to the merchant than performing a manual transaction without prompting for the zip code. Zip Code entry may not be supported by all hosts; hosts are responsible for any possible rate reductions as well.

The z-Zip Code TAC has the following additional Property:

- Card Processing Profiles
- Entered at PIN Pad

Card Processing Profiles

The Card Processing Profiles property is not the same as other TAC properties. In this case it simply acts as a shortcut to the Card Processing Profiles screen that can typically be found under the Configuration menu.

The shortcut brings the user to the Card Processing Profiles screen for ease of configuration what card types will prompt for Zip Code.

Zip Code Configuration - Card Processing Profiles

For a manual entry transaction to prompt for Zip Code, the z TAC must be placed into the manual sequence for the Tender/Transaction Type (part of the B or d TAC properties: Bad Card Slide), and the card must have the Prompt For Zip Code option checked off on its Card Processing Profile.

Using the shortcut property of the Zip Code TAC, the Card Processing Profiles will be opened for the user. Simply use the arrows in the upper right to cycle through the available cards, and to select the Prompt For Zip Code check box, click the Change button, click the check box, then click the Save button.

Entered at PIN Pad

If this option is checked, the customer will be prompted to enter the zip code on the PIN pad terminal. If this option is not checked, the cashier will have to request the customer's zip code and enter it at the POS.

Appendix G

Terminal Part Numbers

Supported Terminals & Part Number

- eN-Crypt 2100
- Everest or Everest +
- HYC 4100 (Hypercom)
- ICE5500P
- ICE6000
- IVI C2000
- NCR 5993
- OMNI 490
- OMNI 3750
- OMNI 7000 & OMNI 7000 LE



MTXEPS, Inc. does not supply hardware of any type. The part numbers listed below are for reference purposes only.

Part Numbers for the eN-Crypt 2100

Terminal – Ingenico Encrypt 2100, CM00559 Rev E

Cable – AC00454/Rev E

Power Supply – GlobTek, P/N WD1E1200LCP-N
Model GT-348-12-1200D

Part Numbers for the eN-Touch 1000

Terminal – 1710202-0000 Rev E

Cable – AC00524 Rev F 19/05

Power Supply – GlobTek, P/N WD1E1200LCP-N
Model GT-348-12-1200D

Part Numbers for the Everest or Everest +

Everest Plus

P003-400-02

P003-400-03



Everest

P003-340-04 REV B

P003-340-05.H01 REV K (This cable ends in the phone style jack)

Cabling (Stand Beside) - 17883-01 REV C

B&B Board - 485HSPR

Port Connector/Adaptor -03017-00 REV A

Cabling (Integrated)

17885-01 REV B (This cable ends in a COM Port Plug)

17884-01 REV A (This cable has an open port 3 that is connected to an RS232 cable)

Power Adaptor

These power supplies work with either stand beside or integrated, they plug into the Cabling.

VeriFone: 481210R03C0

VeriFone: 481210R03CT

Part Numbers for the HYC 4100 (Hypercom)

Terminal – 010239-901

Power Supply – Hypercom UP03061120

Cable – same as the 5500

Part Numbers for the ICE5500P

Terminal – 010182-007 P

RS232 Cable – 810162-001B

Power Cord – 870003-001

Part Numbers for the ICE6000

Terminal – 010163-003 ZF

Cabling – Hypercom 040117-005 Rev 2

RS232 Cable – 810162-001B

Power Cord – 870003-001

Part Numbers for the IVI C2000

Terminal (Several Numbers, but **supports only OS version 1.25**)

Protégé Gen.. 6A TG/LAN/3 – RS232 (r.0300)

Protégé Gen.. 6A TG/LAN/3 – RS232 (r.0200)

eN – Crypt 2400 ALB'N TG/LAN/3 – RS232 Rev 7100

Power Supply – 41-9-650D

Cable – Unlisted

Part Numbers for NCR 5993

Terminal – Class 5993



Cable – 497-0439071 Rev. A
Power Supply – P/N: 006-1002021 Rev. G

Part Numbers for the OMNI 490

Terminal (Several Numbers)
P029-201-06.H01, Sha Rev B
P029-401-06 KHH Rev D
P029-401-06 KHH Rev I
P029-501-02 SNA Rev H
Power Supply – PS57S514
485 LAN Cabling – 03626-05 Rev B
Com Cabling – 10765-00 Rev C

Part Numbers for the OMNI 3750

Terminal –
Power Supply –
Cable –
Terminal Code Download Cable – 26264-02, 26264
PINPad 1000 Cable – 07042-06

Part Numbers for the OMNI 7000 / OMNI 7000 LE

Terminal – V1077-022-00 Rev A LCD
Power Supply – 04250-01
Cable – 17885-01 Rev B
USB Cable – 22982-05 Rev A

Part Numbers for the VeriFone MX870

Terminal – MX870, ETH SPK 32/32
Multi-Port USB Device (Brown) – 23745-01
Cables:
 RJ45 to DB9 – 26264-xx
 4683 to 4683 – 03610-xx
Power Supply – 481210RO3CRR

Part Numbers for the VeriFone Vx670

Terminal – VX670-W (P/N: M267-512-11-USA Rev. C)
Loading Cable – P/N: 23187-01-R REVA
Base – P/N: M267-U30-20-WWA Rev. A